

Guide to Aircraft Ground Deicing

Issue 16 – May 2022

Jacques Leroux, Ph.D.

Dear Reader,

How can you and I make the *Guide* better?

Please:

- tell me when you find errors or omissions;
- make suggestions for new documents to be indexed;
- let me know what you like or don't like about the *Guide*; I do care about what you think;
- send me questions; they may become new topics for the Q&A section;
- tell other people about the *Guide*; they may, hopefully, find it useful.

You can reach me at jleroux@dow.com.

Enjoy the *Guide*.

Jacques Leroux

Jacques Leroux is Chair of the SAE G-12 Steering Group on Aircraft Ground Deicing, Co-chair of the SAE G-12 Aircraft Deicing Fluids and Runway Deicing Products Committees, and Chair of the SAE/ICAO/IATA Council for the Global Aircraft Deicing Standards. He holds a Ph.D. in Chemistry from McGill University and is a member of the Quebec Order of Chemists.

© 2022 Jacques Leroux

All rights reserved.

First issue May 2016. Second issue September 2016. Third issue January 2017. Fourth issue April 2017. Fifth issue September 2017. Sixth issue January 2018. Seventh issue May 2018. Eighth issue October 2018. Ninth issue February 2019. Tenth issue May 2019. Eleventh issue September 2019. Twelfth issue November 2019. Thirteenth issue October 2020. Fourteenth issue May 2021. Fifteenth issue September 2021. Sixteenth issue May 2022.

Guide to Aircraft Ground Deicing

Issue 16 – May 2022

This *Guide*¹ provides an introduction to aircraft ground deicing, a brief description of the standards published by the SAE G-12 Aircraft Ground Deicing Committee and other SAE Committees, guidance issued by regulators, the FAA, Transport Canada, EASA, and ICAO, documents issued by the Transportation Safety Board of Canada and Boeing, a list of abbreviations, a list of fluid manufacturers, charts of the documents, questions and answers, a list of preferred words and expressions, and an index.

Table of Contents

Changes in Issue 16	13
List of Indexed Documents.....	15
Acknowledgments.....	19
Abbreviations and Acronyms	21
Aircraft Deicing Fluid Manufacturers	31
Introduction.....	33
PART ONE: THE AIRCRAFT DEICING DOCUMENTS	43
Documents Issued by SAE.....	43
Documents Issued by the SAE G-12 Aircraft Deicing Fluids Committee.....	43
AIR6232 Aircraft Surface Coating Interaction with Aircraft Deicing/Anti-Icing Fluids	43
ARP6852C Methods and Processes for Evaluation of Aerodynamic Effects of SAE-Qualified Aircraft Ground Deicing/Anti-Icing Fluids.....	46
AS5900E Standard Test Method for Aerodynamic Acceptance of AMS1424 and AMS1428 Aircraft Deicing/Anti-Icing Fluids	49
AS5901D Water Spray and High Humidity Endurance Test Methods for SAE AMS1424 and SAE AMS1428 Aircraft Deicing/Anti-Icing Fluids.....	53
AMS1424R Fluid, Aircraft Deicing/Anti-Icing, SAE Type I.....	54
AMS1424/1 Deicing/Anti-Icing Fluid, Aircraft SAE Type I Glycol (Conventional and Non-Conventional) Based	61

¹ Available at <https://www.sae.org/works/committeeHome.do?comtID=TEAG12ADF>. Get updates of this *Guide* by emailing a request at jleroux@dow.com.

Guide to Aircraft Ground Deicing – Issue 16

AMS1424/2 Deicing/Anti-Icing Fluid, Aircraft SAE Type I Non-Glycol Based.....	62
AMS1428K Fluid, Aircraft Deicing/Anti-Icing, Non-Newtonian (Pseudoplastic), SAE Types II, III, and IV	62
AMS1428/1 Fluid, Aircraft Deicing/Anti-Icing, Non-Newtonian (Pseudoplastic), SAE Type II, III and IV Glycol (Conventional and Non-Conventional) Based.....	71
AMS1428/2 Fluid, Aircraft Deicing/Anti-Icing, Non-Newtonian (Pseudoplastic), SAE Type II, III and IV Non-Glycol Based	71
AS9968A Laboratory Viscosity Measurement of Thickened Aircraft Deicing/Anti-Icing Fluids with a Viscometer.....	72
AIR5704 Field Viscosity Test for Thickened Aircraft Anti-Icing Fluids.....	74
Documents Issued by the SAE G-12 Holdover Time Committee.....	75
ARP6207 Qualification Required for SAE Type I Aircraft Deicing/Anti-Icing Fluids.....	75
ARP5945A Endurance Time Tests for SAE Type I Aircraft Deicing/Anti-Icing Fluids	79
ARP5718B Qualifications Required for SAE Type II/III/IV Aircraft Deicing/Anti-Icing Fluids.....	82
ARP5485B Endurance Time Test Procedures for SAE Type II/III/IV Aircraft Deicing/Anti-Icing Fluids.....	88
AS5681B Minimum Operational Performance Specification for Remote On-Ground Ice Detection Systems	91
Documents Issued by the SAE G-12 Methods Committee	95
AS6285D Aircraft Ground Deicing/Anti-Icing Processes	95
ARP6257 Aircraft Ground De/Anti-icing Communication Phraseology for Flight and Groundcrews	111
AS5537A Weather Support to Deicing Decision Making (WSDMM) Winter Weather Nowcasting System.....	112
Documents Issued by the SAE G-12 Deicing Facilities Committee.....	115
ARP5660A Deicing Facility Operational Procedures.....	115
ARP4902C Design of Aircraft Deicing Facilities.....	117
AS5635 Message Boards (Deicing Facilities).....	122
Documents Issued by the SAE G-12 Equipment Committee.....	123
ARP1971D Aircraft Deicing Vehicle - Self-Propelled	123
AIR6284 Forced Air or Forced Air/Fluid Equipment for Removal of Frozen Contaminants	126
ARP5058A Enclosed Operator’s Cabin for Aircraft Ground Deicing Equipment	127
Documents Issued by the SAE G-12 Training and Quality Control Committee	127
AS6286B Aircraft Ground Deicing/Anti-Icing Training and Qualification Program	127
AS6332A Aircraft Ground Deicing/Anti-Icing Quality Management.....	145

Table of Contents

Documents Issued by Regulators.....	151
Documents Issued by the Federal Aviation Administration	151
FAA, <i>Holdover Time Guidelines Winter 2021-2022</i> , Original Issue.....	151
FAA, Notice N 8900.594, “Revised FAA–Approved Deicing Program Updates, Winter 2021–2022”	158
FAA, Degree-Specific Holdover Time Data, Winter 2021-2022, Original Issue.....	170
FAA, <i>Holdover Time Regression Guidelines Information, Winter 2021-2022</i> , Original Issue	171
FAA Advisory Circular AC 120-60B, “Ground Deicing and Anti-icing Program”	172
FAA, Advisory Circular AC 120-112, “Use of Liquid Water Equivalent System to Determine Holdover Times or Check Times of Anti-icing Fluids”	174
FAA, Advisory Circular AC 150/5300-14D, “Design of Aircraft Deicing Facilities”	176
FAA, Policy Statement: Type Certification Policy for Approval of Use of Type II, III, and IV Deicing/Anti-Icing Fluids on Airplanes Certificated Under 14 CFR Parts 23 and 25, Policy No: PS-ACE-23-05, PS-ANM-25-10.....	180
Documents Issued by Transport Canada.....	183
Transport Canada, <i>Holdover Time Guidelines Winter 2021-2022</i> , Original Issue.	183
Transport Canada, Advisory Circular AC700-061, “Degree-Specific Holdover Times”, Issue 01	189
Transport Canada, Degree-Specific Holdover Times Winter 2021-2022, Original Issue ..	190
Transport Canada, <i>Guidelines for Aircraft Ground Icing Operations</i> , TP 14052E, Issue 6191	
Transport Canada, <i>Holdover Time (HOT) Guidelines Regression Information Winter 2021-2022</i>	210
Transport Canada, Civil Aviation Safety Alert CASA 2019-09, “Use of SAE Type I Fluids as an Anti-icing Fluid”, Issue 1	211
Transport Canada, Advisory Circular AC 700-030, “Electronic Holdover Time (eHOT) Applications”	212
Transport Canada, Standard 622.11, “Ground Icing Operations”, Canadian Aviation Regulations.....	213
Transport Canada, Standard 622.11 Appendix A, “Minimum Assurance Requirement and Performance Specifications for Holdover Time Determination Systems (HOTDS)”, Canadian Aviation Regulations.....	217
Barry B. Myers, Aircraft Anti-icing Fluid Endurance, Holdover, and Failure Times Under Winter Precipitations Conditions, Transport Canada, TP 13832	219
Transport Canada, Working Note No. 38, “Guidelines for Aeroplane Testing Following Deicing/Anti-Icing Fluid Application” Initial Issue.....	222
Transport Canada, <i>Commercial and Business Aviation Inspection and Audit (Checklists) Manual</i> , 1 st ed, TP 13750E.....	225

Guide to Aircraft Ground Deicing – Issue 16

Documents Issued by EASA	227
EASA Safety Information Bulletin No.: 2015-27, “Potential Adverse Effect of Alkali Organic Salt-based Aircraft De-Icing Fluids on Anti-Icing Holdover Protection and Potential Aircraft Corrosion”	227
EASA Safety Information Bulletin No.: 2017-11, “Global De-icing Standards”	227
EASA GM1 CAT.OP.MPA.250, “Ice and other contaminants – ground procedures: terminology”	228
EASA GM2 CAT.OP.MPA.250, “Ice and other contaminants – ground procedures: de-icing/anti-icing – procedures”	229
EASA GM3 CAT.OP.MPA.250, “Ice and other contaminants – ground procedures: de-icing/anti-icing background information”	231
Documents Issued by ICAO	232
ICAO, Doc 9640-AN/940, “Manual of Aircraft Ground De-icing/Anti-icing Operations”, 3 ed (advance unedited).....	232
ICAO, Doc 4444, “Procedures of Air Navigation Services: Air Traffic Management”, 16th Edition	239
Documents Issued by Others	241
Transportation Safety Board of Canada, Air Transportation Safety Investigation Report A17C0146	241
Standardized International Aircraft Ground Deicing Program (SIAGDP), Revision July 2020	244
Joel Hille, “Deicing and Anti-icing Fluid Residues”, (2007) Q1 Boeing Aero Magazine article 3.....	262
Haruiko Oda et al, “Safe Winter Operations”, (2010) Q4 Boeing Aero Magazine article 2	263
PART TWO: THE RUNWAY DEICING DOCUMENTS	267
Documents Issued by the SAE G-12 Runway Deicing Products Committee	267
AMS1431E Solid Runway Deicing/Anti-Icing Product	267
AMS1435D Liquid Runway Deicing Product	269
AIR6130A Cadmium Plate Cyclic Corrosion Test	271
AS6170 Ice Melting Test Method for Runways and Taxiways Deicing/Anti-Icing Chemicals	273
AS6172 Ice Undercutting Test Method for Runways and Taxiways Deicing/Anti-Icing Chemicals	273
AS6211 Ice Penetration Test Method for Runways and Taxiways Deicing/Anti-Icing Chemicals	274
Documents Issued by the SAE A-5A Wheels, Brakes and Skid Control Committee.....	275
AIR5490A Carbon Brake Contamination and Oxidation	275

Table of Contents

AIR5567A Test Method for Catalytic Brake Oxidation	279
Documents Issued by SAE AE-8A Elec Wiring and Fiber Optic Interconnect Systems Installation	281
AIR7988 Impact of Alkali Metal-Based Runway De-icing Fluids on Aircraft Electrical Systems.....	281
Documents Issued by SAE G-15 Airport Snow and Ice Control	282
AMS1448B Sand, Airport Snow and Ice Control.....	282
Documents Issued by the FAA.....	283
FAA, Special Airworthiness Information Bulletin SAIB NM-08-27R1, “Landing Gear: Catalytic Oxidation of Aircraft Carbon Brakes Due to Runway De-icing (RDI) Fluids” ..	283
FAA, Advisory Circular AC No 150/5200-30D, “Airport Field Condition Assessments and Winter Operations Safety”	284
Documents Issued by Transport Canada	284
Transport Canada, Service Difficulty Advisory AV-2009-03, “Catalytic Oxidation of Aircraft Carbon Brakes due to Runway De-icing (RDI) Fluids”	284
Documents Issued by EASA	285
EASA, Safety Information Bulletin SIB No. 2018-01, “Information on Materials Used for Runway and Taxiway De/Anti-icing”	285
EASA, Safety Information Bulletin SIB No. 2008-19R2, “Catalytic Oxidation of Aircraft Carbon Brakes due to Runway De-icers”	286
EASA, AMC1 ADR.OPS.C010, ”Pavements, Other Ground Surfaces, and Drainage”	287
Documents Issued by Boeing	288
Michael Arriaga, “Effects of Alkali Metal Runway Deicers on Carbon Brakes” (2014) Q1:19 Boeing Aero Magazine.....	288
QUESTIONS AND ANSWERS.....	291
Holdover Time	291
1. What are the differences between the FAA and Transport Canada <i>Holdover Time Guidelines</i> ?	291
2. Is a generic holdover time the same as a generic holdover time table?	292
3. How many generic holdover time guidelines are there?	292
4. Is there a generic Type III holdover time guideline?	293
5. How many Type I fluid holdover time guidelines are there?.....	293
6. Why are Type I holdover time guidelines not labeled “generic”?	293
7. What is the meaning of <i>standard</i> in “standard holdover time” and “standard allowance time”?	294
8. What is the meaning of <i>adjusted</i> in “adjusted holdover time” and “adjusted allowance time”?	294

Guide to Aircraft Ground Deicing – Issue 16

9. Are “fluid application tables” the same as a “guidelines for the application of Type I/II/III/IV fluids”?..... 295

SAE Standards..... 295

10. When does any SAE standard (AMS, AS, ARP, AIR) become effective? 295

11. Does a manufacturer need to retest to all the technical requirements when a revised Aerospace Material Specification (AMS) is issued?..... 295

12. Is it necessary to wait for the result of the storage stability test before offering for sale a product according to an AMS specification? 296

13. Can a purchaser waive a requirement? 296

Fluid Residues and Residual Fluids 297

14. Are residual fluid and fluid residue the same? 297

Lowest Operational Use Temperature and Highest Operational Use Concentration..... 297

15. What is the lowest aerodynamic acceptance temperature of a Type I fluid? 297

16. What are the highest operational use concentration and the highest operational use refraction of a Type I fluid? 298

17. Where can the highest operational use refraction of a Type I fluid be found?..... 298

18. Where can the lowest operational use temperature (LOUT) at the highest operational use concentration for a Type I be found? 299

19. Who determines if an aircraft is high speed, middle speed or low speed?..... 299

20. Does the LOUT of a neat Type IV change with every batch? 300

Operations 300

21. Running out of Type IV after spraying the left-hand wing, may a different Type IV be applied to the right-hand wing?..... 300

Freezing Point and Freezing Point Depression 300

22. What is freezing point?..... 300

23. Is freezing point the same as melting point? 300

24. Can a substance remain a liquid below its freezing point?..... 300

25. Can water be supercooled? 301

26. What is pour point?..... 301

27. What is freezing point depression?..... 301

28. What is a solution? 301

29. For deicing/anti-icing fluids, what is the solvent?..... 301

30. For deicing/anti-icing fluids, what is the solute?..... 302

31. What is an aqueous solution? 302

32. Do components, other than glycol, contribute to the freezing point depression of water in deicing/anti-icing fluids?..... 302

Table of Contents

33.	What is a colligative property?.....	302
34.	What is the freezing point of pure ethylene glycol?.....	303
35.	What is the freezing point of pure propylene glycol?	303
36.	Is the freezing point of an aqueous solution related to the freezing point of the freezing point depressant?	303
37.	What makes a freezing point depressant more effective than another one?.....	303
38.	How is freezing point measured?	304
Refraction		304
39.	What is refraction?.....	304
40.	Is refractive index the same as index of refraction?	305
41.	What is a refractometer?.....	305
42.	Why is refraction of deicing/anti-icing fluids measured?	305
43.	What is a calibration?	305
44.	What is a calibration curve?	306
45.	Can the freezing point of a deicing/anti-icing fluid be obtained from a refraction measurement?.....	306
46.	Does temperature affect refraction?	306
47.	At what temperature is refraction reported?.....	307
48.	What is a temperature compensated refractometer?.....	307
49.	Can the freezing point of a mixture of ethylene glycol, propylene glycol and water be obtained from a refraction measurement?.....	307
50.	Why does refraction seems to go up with time?.....	308
Viscosity.....		308
51.	What is viscosity (qualitative definition)?.....	308
52.	What is stress?	308
53.	What is shear stress?.....	309
54.	What is shear rate?.....	309
55.	What is viscosity (quantitative definition)?.....	309
56.	What is the unit of viscosity?	310
57.	What is a centipoise?	310
58.	What are synonyms for viscosity?.....	310
59.	What is a Newtonian fluid?	310
60.	What is a non-Newtonian fluid?.....	310
61.	What is a shear thinning fluid?.....	311
62.	What is a pseudoplastic fluid?	311

63.	What are thickened fluids?	311
64.	What makes Type II/III/IV fluids shear thinning?	311
65.	Do Type II/III/IV fluids recover their initial viscosity when the shear force is no longer applied?	311
66.	What conditions are susceptible to degrade Type II/III/IV fluids?	312
67.	What conditions are susceptible to cause permanent shear degradation of Type II/III/IV fluid viscosity?	312
68.	What happens during shear degradation?.....	312
69.	What types of pump should be used with Type I fluids?	312
70.	What types of pump should be used with Type II/III/IV fluids?.....	312
71.	Can I filter the Type IV fluid?.....	313
72.	Will the viscosity all Type IV fluids permanently degrade to the same extent when subjected to a given high shear force?.....	313
73.	Is it possible to obtain from an independent organization a list of fluids fulfilling all the requirements of AMS1424 or AMS 1428?	313
74.	How many samples of different viscosities must a fluid manufacturer produce to get a qualified Type II/III/ IV product?	314
75.	How is the viscosity of the normal sample degraded?	314
76.	Does the lowest on-wing viscosity of a Type II/III/IV fluid change each year?.....	314
77.	Does a Type II/III/IV fluid manufacturer have the freedom to pick any viscosity range for its sales specification?.....	314
78.	What is the method to measure viscosity?.....	314
79.	Where can I find the method to measure viscosity for any fluid?.....	315
80.	Will the viscosity of a Type II/III/IV fluid change with every batch?	315
81.	What affects viscosity measurements?.....	315
82.	May I use a spindle number other than the one recommended by the fluid manufacturer?.....	315
83.	If the viscosity of a Type II/III/IV fluid is below the low limit of the fluid manufacturer’s sales specification, is the holdover time table for this fluid applicable?....	316
84.	If the viscosity of a Type II/III/IV fluid is below the lowest on-wing viscosity, is the holdover time table for this fluid applicable?.....	316
85.	If a viscometer is not available, may I use a refractometer as a substitute?.....	316
86.	Is the viscosity of a 75/25 Type IV fluid always lower than that of the undiluted Type IV fluid?	316
Nomenclature		316
87.	Is a <i>neat</i> Type IV fluid the same as an <i>undiluted</i> Type IV fluid?.....	316
88.	What does 100/0, 75/25 and 50/50 Type IV fluid concentration mean?.....	317

Table of Contents

89.	Are Type II/III/IV concentrations other than 100/0, 75/25 and 50/50 allowed?	317
90.	What is miscible?.....	317
91.	What is Type I compatibility with Type II/III/IV fluids?.....	318
92.	How can I tell if the Type I from manufacturer A is compatible with Type II/III/IV from manufacturer B?	318
93.	What is fluid commingling?	318
Specifications and In-Use Limits		319
94.	What is a deicing/anti-icing fluid sales specification?	319
95.	What are the elements of a sales specification?	319
96.	Are the specification limits of a sales specification the same as those of the certificate of analysis?	319
97.	What are deicing/anti-icing fluid in-service limits?	319
98.	Are in-use limits the same as in-service limits?	319
99.	What is a certificate of conformance?	320
100.	What is a certificate of analysis?	320
101.	Is a certificate of analysis the same as a certificate of conformance?	320
Sampling.....		320
102.	What is a sample?.....	320
103.	What is a representative sample?.....	321
104.	What is a retained sample?.....	321
105.	What is a nozzle sample?.....	321
106.	Is it easy to get a Type II/III/IV representative nozzle sample?.....	321
107.	How long should I retain samples of deicing/anti-icing fluids?.....	321
108.	What is a sampling guideline for deicing/anti-icing fluids?.....	322
109.	What is a sampling procedure?.....	322
110.	Why do I need a site-specific or equipment-specific sampling procedure?	322
111.	Do I need special equipment to sample a tank?.....	322
112.	What is a zone sampler?	322
113.	Is sampling hazardous?.....	322
114.	What other procedures may I need to sample safely?	323
115.	If I receive several drums or totes with the same lot number, do I need to sample each drum or tote?	323
116.	If I receive two bulk tank trucks with the same lot number, do I need to sample each tank truck?	323
117.	What is top loading?.....	323

Guide to Aircraft Ground Deicing – Issue 16

118. What is prior load?	324
119. Can I remove insoluble particles from Type I by filtration?	324
120. What is a likely source of insoluble particles in Type I fluid?	324
Short Stories – Lessons Learned	324
121. Why does the Type I fluid smell like diesel?	324
122. Why is the Type I pH too high?	325
123. Why is the Type I Brix in the deicing unit too low?	325
124. Why does the Type I Brix goes down, from time to time, in the deicing truck?	326
125. Why does the Type IV not form a uniform layer on the wing?.....	326
126. Why does the Type I not wet properly?	326
127. Why does the Type I turn pink?	327
128. Why is the Type I colorless in the sight tube?.....	327
Runway Deicing Products	327
129. What is a brine?	327
130. What is brining?.....	327
PREFERRED WORDS AND EXPRESSIONS	329
Style books	329
Capitalization.....	330
Hyphenation and compounding of words	331
Preferred spellings	332
Indexing difficulties	335
Figure 1 Aircraft Deicing Documents.....	337
Figure 2 Runway Deicing Documents	338
INDEX	339

Changes in Issue 16

These revised documents replace the earlier published documents:

- SAE AS6170 Ice Melting Test Method for Runways and Taxiways Deicing/Anti-Icing Chemicals (28 October 2021); replaces AIR6170A;
- SAE AS6172 Ice Undercutting Test Method for Runways and Taxiways Deicing/Anti-Icing Chemicals (28 October 2021); replaces AIR6172A;
- SAE AS6211 Ice Penetration Test Method for Runways and Taxiways Deicing/Anti-Icing Chemicals (16 November 2021); replaces AIR6211A.

The following documents are indexed for the first time:

- SAE AIR7988 Impact of Alkali Metal-Based Runway De-icing Fluids on Aircraft Electrical Systems (21 December 2021);
- Transport Canada, Standard 622.11 Appendix A, “Minimum Assurance Requirement and Performance Specifications for Holdover Time Determination Systems (HOTDS)”, Canadian Aviation Regulations (9 December 2020);
- Transport Canada, Standard 622.11, “Ground Icing Operations”, Canadian Aviation Regulations (9 December 2020);
- Transportation Safety Board of Canada, *Air Transportation Safety Investigation Report A17C0146* (Gatineau, QC: Transportation Safety Board of Canada, 28 October 2021).

The following documents was deleted:

- Transport Canada, Exemption from Sections 1.0, 3.0, 6.0, 6.2 and 7.111 of Standard 622.11 Ground Icing Operations Made Pursuant for Subsection 602.11(4) of the Canadian Aviation Regulations (23 February 2017).

The “Frequently Asked Question” section was renamed “Questions and Answers” (Q&A). Several (113) new questions and answers were added related to holdover time, lowest operational use temperature, highest operational use concentration. freezing point, freezing point depression, refraction, viscosity, sampling, nomenclature and short stories—lessons learned. Read a few each day. Some answers may surprise you or may even change the way you think about some deicing concepts.

In these times of pandemic, dear friends and readers, please be well and stay well. I miss not seeing all of you.

Jacques Leroux

May 1st, 2022

List of Indexed Documents

1. Arriaga, Michael, “Effects of Alkali Metal Runway Deicers on Carbon Brakes” (2014) Q1:19 Boeing Aero Magazine.
2. EASA Acceptable Means of Compliance (AMC) and Guidance Material (GM) to Part-CAT GM1 CAT.OP.MPA.250, “Ice and other contaminants – ground procedures: terminology”, revised (23 April 2021).
3. EASA, Acceptable Means of Compliance (AMC) and Guidance Material (GM) to Part-CAT, GM2 CAT.OP.MPA.250, “Ice and other contaminants – ground procedures: de-icing/anti-icing – procedures”, revised (23 April 2021).
4. EASA, Acceptable Means of compliance (AMC) and Guidance Material (GM) to Part-CAT, GM3 CAT.OP.MPA.250, “Ice and other contaminants – ground procedures: de-icing/anti-icing background information”, revised (23 April 2021).
5. EASA, AMC1 ADR.OPS.C010, “Pavements, Other Ground Surfaces, and Drainage” (August 2017).
6. EASA, Safety Information Bulletin No. 2015-27, “Potential Adverse Effect of Alkali Organic Salt-based Aircraft De-Icing Fluids on Anti-Icing Holdover Protection and Potential Aircraft Corrosion” (16 December 2015).
7. EASA, Safety Information Bulletin SIB No. 2008-19R2, “Catalytic Oxidation of Aircraft Carbon Brakes due to Runway De-icers” (23 April 2013).
8. EASA, Safety Information Bulletin SIB No. 2017-11, “Global De-icing Standards” (14 July 2017).
9. EASA, Safety Information Bulletin SIB No. 2018-01, “Information on Materials Used for Runway and Taxiway De/Anti-icing” (9 January 2018).
10. FAA, Advisory Circular AC 120-112, “Use of Liquid Water Equivalent System to Determine Holdover Times or Check Times of Anti-icing Fluids” (14 July 2015).
11. FAA, Advisory Circular AC 120-60B, “Ground Deicing and Anti-icing Program” (20 December 2004).
12. FAA, Advisory Circular AC 150/5200-30D, “Airport Field Condition Assessments and Winter Operations Safety” (29 October 2020).
13. FAA, Advisory Circular AC 150/5300-14D, “Design of Aircraft Deicing Facilities” (17 March 2020).
14. FAA, *Degree-Specific Holdover Time Data, Winter 2021-2022*, original issue (4 August 2021).
15. FAA, *Holdover Time Guidelines, Winter 2021-2022*, original issue (4 August 2021).
16. FAA, *Holdover Time Regression Guidelines Information, Winter 2021-2022*, original issue (4 August 2021).
17. FAA, Notice N 8900.594, “Revised FAA–Approved Deicing Program Updates, Winter 2021–2022” (26 August 2021).
18. FAA, Policy Statement, Policy No: PS-ACE-23-05, PS-ANM-25-10, “Type Certification Policy for Approval of Use of Type II, III, and IV Deicing/Anti-Icing Fluids on Airplanes Certificated Under 14 CFR Parts 23 and 25” (3 May 2015).
19. FAA, Special Airworthiness Information Bulletin SAIB NM-08-27R1, “Landing gear: Catalytic Oxidation of Aircraft Carbon Brakes due to Runway De-icing (RDI) Fluids” (31 December 2008).
20. Hille, Joel, “Deicing and Anti-icing Fluid Residues” (2007) Q1:16 Boeing Aero Magazine.

21. ICAO, Doc 4444, “Procedures for Air Navigation Services, Air Traffic Management”, 16th ed (2016).
22. ICAO, Doc 9640/AN940, “Manual of Aircraft Ground De-icing/Anti-icing Operations”, 3rd ed, advance unedited (2018).
23. Myers, Barry B., *Aircraft Anti-icing Fluid Endurance, Holdover, and Failure Times Under Winter Precipitation Conditions*, TP 13832 (Montreal: Transportation Development Centre, Transport Canada, November 2001).
24. Oda, Haruiko et al, “Safe Winter Operation” (2010) Q4:5 Boeing Aero Magazine.
25. SAE AIR5490A Carbon Brake Contamination (12 April 2016).
26. SAE AIR5567A Test Method for Catalytic Brake Oxidation (17 August 2015).
27. SAE AIR5704 Field Viscosity Test for Thickened Aircraft Anti-Icing Fluids (22 July 2014).
28. SAE AIR6130A Cadmium Plate Cyclic Corrosion Test (18 May 2017).
29. SAE AIR6232 Aircraft Surface Coating Interaction with Aircraft Deicing/Anti-Icing Fluids (issued 12 August 2013, reaffirmed 2 April 2019).
30. SAE AIR6284 Forced Air or Forced Air/Fluid Equipment for Removal of Frozen Contaminants (22 January 2015).
31. SAE AIR7988 Impact of Alkali Metal-Based Runway De-icing Fluids on Aircraft Electrical Systems (21 December 2021).
32. SAE AMS1424/1 Deicing/Anti-Icing Fluid, Aircraft SAE Type I Glycol (Conventional and Non-Conventional) Based (18 April 2016).
33. SAE AMS1424/2 Deicing/Anti-Icing Fluid, Aircraft SAE Type I Non-glycol Based (5 May 2016).
34. SAE AMS1424R Fluid, Aircraft Deicing/Anti-icing, SAE Type I (18 November 2020).
35. SAE AMS1428/1 Fluid, Aircraft Deicing/Anti-icing, Non-Newtonian (Pseudoplastic), SAE Type II, III and IV Glycol (Conventional and Non-Conventional) Based (14 February 2017).
36. SAE AMS1428/2 Fluid, Aircraft Deicing/Anti-Icing, Non-Newtonian (Pseudoplastic), SAE Type II, III and IV Non-Glycol Glycol Based (9 February 2017).
37. SAE AMS1428K Fluid, Aircraft Deicing/Anti-Icing, Non-Newtonian (Pseudoplastic), SAE Types II, III, and IV (24 October 2018).
38. SAE AMS1431E Solid Runway Deicing/Anti-Icing Product (24 October 2018).
39. SAE AMS1435D Liquid Runway Deicing/Anti-Icing Product (2 November 2018).
40. SAE AMS1448B Sand, Airport Snow and Ice Control (5 September 2014).
41. SAE ARP1971D Aircraft Deicing Vehicle - Self-Propelled (13 February 2019).
42. SAE ARP4902C Design of Aircraft Deicing Facilities (15 February 2018).
43. SAE ARP5058A Enclosed Operator’s Cabin for Aircraft Ground Deicing Equipment (21 June 2004).
44. SAE ARP5485B Endurance Time Test Procedures for SAE Type II/III/IV Aircraft Deicing/Anti-Icing Fluids (10 October 2017).
45. SAE ARP5660A Deicing Facility Operational Procedures (6 January 2011).
46. SAE ARP5718B Qualifications Required for SAE Type II/III/IV Aircraft Deicing/Anti-Icing Fluids (7 December 2017).
47. SAE ARP5945A Endurance Time Tests for SAE Type I Aircraft Deicing/Anti-Icing Fluids (10 October 2017).
48. SAE ARP6207 Qualification Required for SAE Type I Aircraft Deicing/Anti-Icing Fluids (10 October 2017).

List of Indexed Documents

49. SAE ARP6257 Aircraft Ground De/Anti-icing Communication Phraseology for Flight and Groundcrews (25 October 2016).
50. SAE ARP6852C Methods and Processes for Evaluation of Aerodynamic Effects of SAE-Qualified Aircraft Ground Deicing/Anti-Icing Fluids (24 October 2018).
51. SAE AS5537A Weather Support to Deicing Decision Making (WSDMM) Winter Weather Nowcasting System (10 February 2021).
52. SAE AS5635 Message Boards (Deicing Facilities) (16 February 2005).
53. SAE AS5681B Minimum Operational Performance Specification for Remote On-Ground Ice Detection Systems (17 May 2016).
54. SAE AS5900E Standard Test Method for Aerodynamic Acceptance of SAE AMS1424 and SAE AMS1428 Aircraft Deicing/Anti-Icing Fluids (3 August 2020).
55. SAE AS5901D Water Spray and High Humidity Endurance Test Methods for SAE AMS1424 and SAE AMS1428 Aircraft Deicing/Anti-Icing Fluids (4 September 2019).
56. SAE AS6170 Ice Melting Test Method for Runways and Taxiways Deicing/Anti-Icing Chemicals (28 October 2021).
57. SAE AS6172 Ice Undercutting Test Method for Runways and Taxiways Deicing/Anti-Icing Chemicals (28 October 2021).
58. SAE AS6211 Ice Penetration Test Method for Runways and Taxiways Deicing/Anti-Icing Chemicals (16 November 2021).
59. SAE AS6285D Aircraft Ground Deicing/Anti-Icing Processes (18 May 2021).
60. SAE AS6286B Training and Qualification Program for Deicing/Anti-Icing of Aircraft on the Ground (11 June 2020).
61. SAE AS6332 Aircraft Ground Deicing/Anti-Icing Quality Management (29 August 2017).
62. SAE AS9968A Laboratory Viscosity Measurement of Thickened Aircraft Deicing/Anti-Icing Fluids with a Viscometer (23 July 2021).
63. *Standardized International Aircraft Ground Deicing Program (SIAGDP)*, revision July 2020.
64. Transport Canada, Advisory Circular AC 700-030, “electronic Holdover Time (eHOT) Applications” (18 November 2014).
65. Transport Canada, Advisory Circular AC 700-061, “Degree-Specific Holdover Times”, issue 01 (16 July 2021).
66. Transport Canada, Aircraft Certification Test Division, Working Note No. 38, “Transport Canada Guidelines for Aeroplane Testing Following Deicing/Anti-Icing Fluid Application”, initial issue (5 October 2010).
67. Transport Canada, Civil Aviation Safety Alert CASA 2019-09, “Use of SAE Type I Fluids as an Anti-icing Fluid”, issue 1 (15 November 2019).
68. Transport Canada, *Commercial and Business Aviation Inspection and Audit (Checklists) Manual*, TP 13750E, 1st ed (October 2000).
69. Transport Canada, *Degree-Specific Holdover Times, Winter 2021-2022*, original issue (4 August 2021).
70. Transport Canada, *Holdover Time (HOT) Guidelines Regression Information, Winter 2021-2022*, original issue (4 August 2021).
71. Transport Canada, *Holdover Time (HOT) Guidelines Winter 2021-2022*, original issue (4 August 2021).
72. Transport Canada, Service Difficulty Advisory AV-2009-03, “Catalytic Oxidation of Aircraft Carbon Brakes due to Runway De-icing (RDI) Fluids” (26 June 2009).

Guide to Aircraft Ground Deicing – Issue 16

73. Transport Canada, Standard 622.11, “Ground Icing Operations”, Canadian Aviation Regulations (9 December 2020).
74. Transport Canada, Standard 622.11 Appendix A, “Minimum Assurance Requirement and Performance Specifications for Holdover Time Determination Systems (HOTDS)”, Canadian Aviation Regulations (9 December 2020).
75. Transport Canada, TP 14052E, “Guidelines for Aircraft Ground Icing Operations”, issue 6 (August 2021).
76. Transportation Safety Board of Canada, *Air Transportation Safety Investigation Report A17C0146* (Gatineau, QC: Transportation Safety Board of Canada, 28 October 2021).

Acknowledgments

Many, including Michael Arriaga, Randy Baker, Steve Bastas, Ben Bernier, Jean-Denis Brassard, Stephanie Bendickson, Andy Broeren, Yvan Chabot, Paul Claus, Kevin Connor, Lynn Davies, John D'Avirro, Ken Eastman, Fernando Echeverri, Chuck Enders, Guillermo Felix, Alberto Fernandez Lopez, Kevin Flick, Jim Greaney, John Hammer, Mike Hanlon, Brad Hubbell, Jacob Klain, Antoine Lacroix, Carlton Lambiasi, George Legarreta, Ed Lim, Graham Morgan, Marco Ruggi, Brody Russell, Chris Schock, Detlef Schulz, Ian Sharkey, Roy Smith, Jacqueline Teres, David Tisch, Sarah Venckeleer, Éric Villeneuve, Alun Williams, Kathy Widing, and Roger Zbinden made helpful suggestions or provided information to improve this *Guide*. Thank you.

For this issue 16, special thanks are due to Sarah Venckeleer and Roy Smith who were of great assistance in the preparation of the questions and answers, Marco Ruggi and John D'Avirro who provided insight on the publication of holdover times, and Kathy Widing who offered valuable information on the use of refractometers.

Abbreviations and Acronyms

A4A	Airlines for America
A4E	Airlines for Europe
AAF	aircraft anti-icing fluid
AARTF	Transport Canada, Standards Branch, Commercial Flight Standards
AAT	aerodynamic acceptance test
AC	Advisory Circular (FAA and Transport Canada)
ACARS	aircraft communications addressing and reporting system
ACS	American Chemical Society
ADF	aircraft deicing fluid or aircraft deicing/anti-icing fluid
ADF/AAF	aircraft deicing/anti-icing fluid
AEA	Association of European Airlines
AFM	Aircraft Flight Manual
AFS	Flight Standard Service (FAA)
AGIP	approved ground icing program (Transport Canada)
AGL	above ground level
AIA	Aerospace Industries of America
AIP	Aeronautical Information Publication
AIR	Aerospace Information Report (SAE)
AIRMET	airman's meteorological information or aviation weather advisory
aka	also known as
ALP	airport layout plan
AMC	Acceptable Means of Compliance (EASA)
AMIL	Anti-icing Materials International Laboratory
AMM	Aircraft Maintenance Manual
AMS	Aerospace Material Specification (SAE)
AO	air operator (Transport Canada)
AO	anti-oxidant
AOA	angle-of-attack
AOC	air operator certificate (Transport Canada)
AOM	Aircraft Operating Manual or Aircraft Operations Manual
AOS	alkali organic salt
app	application (electronic)
APS	APS Aviation Inc.
APU	auxiliary power unit
AR	activity recording (FAA)
ARC	Advisory Rulemaking Committee (FAA)
ARP	Aerospace Recommended Practice (SAE)
AS	Aerospace Standard (SAE)
ASDE	airport surface detection equipment
ASOS	automated surface observing system
ASR	airport surveillance radar
AST	above ground storage tank
ASTM	American Society for Testing Materials
ATC TWR	air traffic control tower

ATC	air traffic control
ATCT	air traffic control tower
ATM	Air Traffic Management (ICAO)
ATOS	Air Transportation Oversight System (US)
ATR	Avions de transport régional
ATS	air traffic services
AWOS	automated weather observation system
°Brix	Brix degrees
BAe	British Aerospace
BFU	Bundsstelle für Flugunfalluntersuchung ²
BLDT	boundary layer displacement thickness
BOD	biochemical oxygen demand
°C	Celsius degrees
C of C	certificate of conformance
ca	<i>circa</i> (approximately)
CAA	Civil Aviation Authority
CAAC	Civil Aviation Administration of China
CAC	clean aircraft concept
CAP	comprehensive assessment plan (FAA)
CAR	Canadian Aviation Regulation
CASA	Civil Aviation Safety Alert (Transport Canada)
CASI	Civil Aviation Safety Inspector (Transport Canada)
CASS	Commercial Air Service Standard (Transport Canada)
CAT.OP.MPA	Commercial Air Transport Operating Procedure Motor-Powered Aircraft (EASA)
CBA	Canadian Business Aviation
CBDS	computer based deicing simulator
CBT	computer-based training
CCME	Canadian Council of Ministers of the Environment
CD	coefficient of drag
CDF	centralized deicing facility
CEPA	Canadian Environmental Protection Act
C_f	coefficient of friction
CFD	computational fluid dynamics
CFR	Code of Federal Regulations (US)
CFS	Commercial Flight Standards (Transport Canada)
CG, cg	center of gravity
CH	certificate holder (FAA)
cl	2D lift coefficient
CL	3D lift coefficient
cl _{max}	2D maximum lift coefficient
CL _{max}	3D maximum lift coefficient
CML	consumable materials list (Airbus)
COD	chemical oxygen demand
COHSR	Canadian Occupational Health and Safety Regulations

² German Federal Bureau of Aircraft Accident Investigation.

Abbreviations and Acronyms

COM	company operations manual (Transport Canada)
CRC	cyclic redundancy check
CRM	crew resource management
CSA	Canadian Standard Association
CSFF	cold-soaked fuel frost
CT	check time
CTDS	check time determination system
CTOT	certain takeoff time
<i>d-</i>	<i>dextro</i> (rotatory); the opposite of <i>l-</i>
DA	design assessment (FAA)
DAQCP	Deicing/Anti-Icing Quality Control Pool (IATA)
DCT	data collection tool (FAA)
DDF	designated deicing facility
DEG	diethylene glycol
DEVA	de/anti-icing vendor audit
DGPS	differential global positioning system
DIS	deicing supervisor
<i>dl-</i>	racemic
DME	distance measuring equipment
DO	dissolved oxygen
DSHOT	degree-specific holdover time
DSHOTDA	degree-specific holdover time data administrator (Transport Canada)
EASA	European Aviation Safety Agency
ECD	estimated completion date
ECS	environmental control system
EFB	electronic flight bag
e.g.	<i>exempli gratia</i> (for example)
EG	ethylene glycol
eHOT app	electronic holdover time application
eHOT	electronic holdover time
e-learning	electronic learning
EMB	electronic message board
ERP	emergency response plan
ET	endurance time
EU	European Union
EU-OPS	EASA Operations Regulations
EUROCAE	European Organization for Civil Aviation Equipment
EWIS	electrical wiring interconnection system
FA	flight attendant
FAA	Federal Aviation Administration, United States Department of Transportation
FADS	forced air deicing systems
FAQ	frequently asked questions
FAS	forced air system
FBO	fixed base operator
FCOM	Flight Crew Operation Manual

Guide to Aircraft Ground Deicing – Issue 16

ff	folio (and following)
FMH-1	Federal Meteorological Handbook No. 1, Surface Weather Observations and Reports (U.S.)
FMS	flight management system
FMVSS	Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standard
FO	first officer
FOD	foreign object damage or foreign object debris
fp	freezing point
FPD	freezing point depressant
FSAT	Flight Standards Information Bulletins for Air Transportation (FAA)
FSDO	Flight Standards District Office (FAA)
FSIMS	Flight Standard Information Management System (FAA)
FSR	full scale range (viscometry)
FWP	flight working paper
g	gravitational constant
G-12 ADF	G-12 Aircraft Deicing Fluid Committee (SAE)
G-12 AWG	G-12 Aerodynamics Working Group (SAE)
G-12 DF	G-12 Deicing Facility Committee (SAE)
G-12 E	G-12 Equipment Committee (SAE)
G-12 FG	G-12 Future Technology Committee (SAE)
G-12 HOT	G-12 Holdover Time Committee (SAE)
G-12 M	G-12 Methods Committee (SAE)
G-12 RDP	G-12 Runway Deicing Product Committee (SAE)
G-12 RWG	G-12 Rotorcraft Ground Deicing Working Group (SAE)
G-12 Steering	G-12 Steering Group (SAE)
G-12 T	G-12 Training and Quality Control Committee (SAE)
GAC	glycerine acetate
GID	ground ice detector
GIDS	ground ice detection system
GIP	Ground Icing Program (Transport Canada)
GM	Guidance Material (EASA)
GMP	glycol management plan
GOFRS	General Operating and Flight Rules Standards (Transport Canada)
GosNII GA	State Institute of Civil Aviation (Russia)
GPU	ground power unit
GRV	glycol recovery vehicle
GTAA	Greater Toronto Airport Authority
GUI	graphical user interface
h	hour
HHET	high humidity endurance test
HOT	holdover time
HOTDR	holdover time determination report
HOTDS	holdover time determination system
HOUC	highest operational use concentration
HOUR	highest operational use refraction
HOWV	highest on-wing viscosity
HP	pressure altitude

Abbreviations and Acronyms

HQ	Headquarters (FAA)
HRDC	Human Resources Department Canada
HSR	high speed ramp
HUPR	highest usable precipitation rate
IAC	Interstate Aviation Committee
IBC	intermediate bulk container (aka tote)
ICA	Instructions for Continued Airworthiness (FAA)
ICAO	International Civil Aviation Organization
i.e.	<i>id est</i> (that is)
<i>in fine</i>	at the end
<i>in limine</i>	at the beginning
ISO	International Organization for Standardization
ITT	interstage turbine temperature
JAA	Joint Aviation Authorities (European Union)
JAR	Joint Aviation Requirements (European Union)
JCAB	Japan Civil Aviation Bureau
KAC	potassium acetate
KCAS	knots calibrated airspeed
KFOR	potassium formate
KIAS	knots indicated airspeed
k _s	sand grain roughness
kts	knots
<i>l-</i>	<i>levo</i> (rotatory); the opposite of <i>d-</i>
L	liter(s)
LAAT	lowest acceptable aerodynamic temperature
LOUT	lowest operational use temperature
LOWV	lowest on-wing viscosity
LSR	low-speed ramp
LUPR	lowest usable precipitation rate
LV	low viscosity (viscometry)
LWE	liquid water equivalent
LWES	liquid water equivalent system
MAC	mean aerodynamic chord
MANOBS	Manual of Surface Weather Observations (Environment Canada)
MARPS	Minimum Assurance Requirements and Performance Specifications (Transport Canada)
METAR	meteorological terminal aviation routine weather report or meteorological terminal air report
METREP	meteorological report
MLIT	Ministry of Land, Infrastructure, Transportation and Tourism (Japan)
MOC	means of compliance (EASA)
mol wt	molecular weight
MOPS	minimum operational performance specification

MOWV	maximum on-wing viscosity ³
MSDS	material safety data sheet ⁴
MSR	middle speed ramp
NAA	national aviation authorities
NAAC	sodium acetate
NAE	National Aeronautical Establishment
NAFO	sodium formate
NASA IRT	NASA Icing Research Tunnel, Glenn Research Center, Cleveland OH
NASA	National Aeronautics and Space Administration
NCAR	National Center for Atmospheric Research
NCG	non-conventional glycol
NDT	non-destructive testing
NG	non-glycol
no.	number (plural nos.)
NOTAM	notice to airmen
NS2D	2-dimensional Navier-Stokes CFS Code
NTO	no technical objection
NTSB	National Transportation Safety Board (U.S.)
NWS	National Weather Service (U.S.)
OACI	Organisation de l'aviation civile internationale (ICAO)
OAT	outside air temperature or outdoor ambient temperature
OEI	one engine inoperative
OEM	original equipment manufacturer
OFA	object free area
OFZ	obstacle free zone
OOS	out-of-service
OSH	occupational safety and health
p	page (plural pp)
Pa	Pascal
PA	performance assessments (FAA)
PANS	Procedure for Air Navigation Services (ICAO)
par	paragraph
PG	propylene glycol
pH	acid base scale; log of the reciprocal of the hydrogen ion concentration
PI	principal inspector (FAA)
PIB	product information bulletin
PIC	pilot-in-command
PNF	pilot not flying
POI	Principal Operations Inspector (FAA and Transport Canada)
POTW	Publicly Owned Treatment Works (U.S.)
PPE	personal protective equipment
PRI	Performance Review Institute

³ MOWV stands for maximum on-wing viscosity. HOWV stands for highest on-wing viscosity. There are synonymous. The use of HOWV is preferred because there is a risk of confusion with the MOWV which could erroneously be thought of as minimum on-wing viscosity.

⁴ The preferred expression is now safety data sheet (SDS).

Abbreviations and Acronyms

PTO	power takeoff (for deicing units)
PTOCC	pretakeoff contamination check (FAA)
PTCOI	pretakeoff contamination inspection (Transport Canada)
PTRS	program tracking and reporting subsystem (FAA)
Q&A	question and answer (plural Q&As)
QA	quality assurance
QAP	quality assurance program
QC	quality control
QMS	quality management system
R&D	research and development
RDF	runway deicing fluid
RDIMS	records, documents, and information management system (Canada)
RDP	runway deicing product
RH	relative humidity
RI	refractive index
RMK	remark
RMSE	root mean square error
RMT	rule-making task (EASA)
ROGIDS	remote on-ground ice detection systems
RPZ	runway protection zone
RSA	runway safety area
RVR	runway visibility range
s	second(s)
s	section (plural ss)
SAE	Society of Automotive Engineers
SAIB	Special Airworthiness Information Bulletin (FAA)
SARPs	Standard and Recommended Practices (ICAO)
SAS	Safety Assurance System (FAA)
SCOUIC	Standing Committee on Operations Under Icing Conditions (Transport Canada)
SD	Safety Directive (EASA)
SDS	safety data sheet
SHRP	Strategic Highway Research Program (U.S.)
SI	Le système international d'unités – The International System of Units
SIAGDP	Standardized International Aircraft Ground Deicing Program (U.S.)
SIB	Safety Information Bulletin (EASA)
sic	<i>sic erat scriptum</i> (thus was it written)
SIGMET	significant meteorological information
SLD	supercooled large droplets
SM	statute mile
SMI	Scientific Materials International
SMS	safety management system
SNOWTAM	snow warning to airmen
SOP	standard operation procedure or standard operating procedure
SOR	Statutory Orders and Regulations (Canada)
SP	service provider

SPECI	aviation special weather report
SRM	safety risk management
SSA	small sample adapter (viscometry)
STP	standard teaching plan
<i>sub verbo</i>	under the word (plural <i>sub verbis</i>)
SWAMP	severe wind and moisture prone
TAF	terminal aerodrome forecast
TAT	total air temperature
TC	Transport Canada
TCCA	Transport Canada Civil Aviation
TDC	Transportation Development Centre (Transport Canada)
TEM	threat and error management
TOD	total oxygen demand
TODR	takeoff distance required
TP	teaching plan
TP	Transport Canada publication
TSA	taxi safety area
TSS	total suspended solids
Type I	SAE AMS1424 Type I Aircraft Deicing/Anti-Icing Fluid
Type II	SAE AMS1428 Type II Aircraft Deicing/Anti-Icing Fluid
Type III	SAE AMS1428 Type III Aircraft Deicing/Anti-Icing Fluid
Type IV	SAE AMS1428 Type IV Aircraft Deicing/Anti-Icing Fluid
UF	upper fuselage
ULA	ultra-low adapter (viscometry)
UQAC	Université du Québec à Chicoutimi
U.S. or US	United States of America
USC	United States Code of Federal Regulations
UST	underground storage tank
UV	ultraviolet
v	<i>versus</i>
V ₁	takeoff decision speed
V ₂	takeoff safety speed
VCS	very cold snow
V _{lof}	lift-off speed
V _{mc}	minimum control speed
V _{mu}	minimum unstick speed
VOR	very high frequency omni range
V _r	rotation speed
V _s	start up velocity
V _{S1g}	1-g stall speed
VSR	vehicle service road
VSZ	vehicle safety zone
VTP	vertical tail plane
VVFCS	very very cold snow
WG	Working Group (SAE)
WHMIS	Workplace Hazardous Materials Information System (Canada)

Abbreviations and Acronyms

WMO	World Meteorological Organization
WSDMM	weather support to deicing decision making
WSET	water spray endurance test

Aircraft Deicing Fluid Manufacturers

<u>Abbreviated name</u>	<u>Name</u>
ABAX	ABAX Industries
ADDCON	ADDCON EUROPE GmbH
ALAB	ALAB Industries
AllClear	AllClear Systems
ARCO	ARCO Chemical Co. [acquired by Lyondell Chemical Co. in 1998]
Arcton	Arcton Ltd.
ASG	ASG LLC [renamed ASGlobal in 2021]
ASGlobal	ASG Global Aviation Chemicals Ltd
AVIAFLUID	AVIAFLUID International Ltd.
Aviation Shaanxi	Aviation Shaanxi Hi-Tech Physical Chemical Co. Ltd.
Aviation Xi'an	Aviation Xi'an High-Tech Physical Co. Ltd.
BASF	BASF AG
Baltic	Baltic Ground Services
Battelle	Battelle Memorial Institute
Beijing C.J.	Beijing C.J. Aviation Chemical Co. Ltd.
Beijing Phoenix	Beijing Phoenix Air Traffic Product Development and Trading Co.
Beijing Wangye	Beijing Wangye Aviation Chemical Product Co.
Beijing Yadilite	Beijing Yadilite Aviation Chemical Product Co. Ltd.
Boryszew	Boryszew S.A.
Chemco	Chemco Inc.
Chemical Specialists	Chemical Specialists Development Inc.
Clariant	Clariant Produkte (Deutschland) GmbH
Cryotech	Cryotech Deicing Technology
Deicing Solutions	Deicing Solutions, LLC (HOC Industries)
Delta Petroleum	Delta Rocky Mountain Petroleum
DR Energy	DR Energy Group Ltd.
Dow	The Dow Chemical Company
Ely Chemical	Ely Chemical Co. Ltd.
Gansu	Gansu Xiexin Huineng Science and Technology Development Co., Ltd.
Harbin	Harbin Aeroclean Aviation Tech Co. Ltd. [now Heilongjiang Hangjie Aero-chemical Technology Co. Ltd.]
HOC	HOC Industries
Heilongjiang	Heilongjiang Hangjie Aero-chemical Technology
Hoechst	Hoechst AG [acquired by Clariant Produkte (Deutschland) GmbH in 1997]
Hokkaido	Hokkaido NOF Corporation
Home Oil	Home Oil [HOC Industries; Deicing Solutions LLC]
Inland	Inland Technologies Ltd. or Inland Technologies Canada Inc.
Jarchem	Jarchem Industries Ltd.
JSC	JSC RCP Nordix [formerly Oksayd Co. Ltd.]
Kilfrost	Kilfrost Limited
LNT	LNT Solutions Ltd.

Guide to Aircraft Ground Deicing – Issue 16

Lyondell	Lyondell Chemical Company
Metss	Metss Corp.
Newave	Newave Aerochemical Co. Ltd.
Octagon	Octagon Process Inc. [acquired by Clariant Produkte (Deutschland) GmbH in 2011]
Oksayd	Oksayd Co. Ltd. [now JSC RCP Nordix]
Oslo Airport	Oslo Airport
Romchim	Romchim Protect SRL
Sanshin	Sanshin Kagaku Kogyo Co.
Shaanxi	Shaanxi Cleanway Aviation Chemical Co. Lt.
SPCA	SPCA Ltd. [renamed ABAX Industries in 2008]
Union Carbide	Union Carbide Corporation [acquired by Dow in 1999] or Union Carbide Canada Ltd.
Velvana	Velvana a.s.
Viterbo	Viterbo S.A.
Xinjiang	Xinjiang Zhongtian

Introduction

Objective. Over the years, documentation on aircraft ground deicing has increased considerably. Those less familiar with the documentation, and even those familiar with the field, sometimes, find it difficult to find specific information in authoritative documentation. The purpose of this document is to index the available current documentation and make it easier to find specific information related to aircraft ground deicing.

Accidents. Accidents occur when there is a) undetected contamination, b) detected contamination but ignored, c) undetected contamination after deicing, d) fluid failure after deicing, e) engine icing after deicing (very costly), f) improper procedures and g) systemic errors. “Improper procedures” is a catch all category encompassing, for example, miscommunications. For instance, if strict communication protocols between flightcrew and groundcrew are not implemented, an aircraft can start to taxi with its perimeter not clear resulting in collision with deicing vehicles. This appears innocuous, but fatalities have occurred upon collision between aircraft and deicing vehicles. Below is short description of selected key accidents which changed the way industry deals with ground deicing issues.

Air Florida Flight 90. On January 13, 1982, after a takeoff run with adhering snow and ice to the aircraft, Air Florida Flight 90 hit the 14th Street Bridge near Washington National Airport. It plunged in the Potomac River killing 69. The NTSB conclusions were:

The National Transportation Safety Board determines that the probable cause of this accident was the flightcrew’s failure to use engine anti-ice during ground operation and takeoff, their decision to take off with snow/ice on the airfoil surfaces of the aircraft, and the captain’s failure to reject the takeoff during the early stage when his attention was called to anomalous engine instrument readings. Contributing to the accident were the prolonged ground delay between deicing and the receipt of ATC takeoff clearance during which the airplane was exposed to continual precipitation, the known inherent pitchup characteristics of the B-737 aircraft when the leading edge is contaminated with even small amounts of snow or ice, and the limited experience of the flightcrew in jet transport winter operations.⁵

⁵ United States, National Transportation Safety Board, *Aircraft Accident Report: Air Florida Inc., Boeing 737-222, N62AF, Collision with 14th Street Bridge, Near Washington National Airport, Washington D.C., January 13, 1982* (Washington DC: Government of the United States, 10 August 1982) Report NTSB AAR-82-8 at p 82, <http://libraryonline.erau.edu/online-full-text/ntsb/aircraft-accident-reports/AAR82-08.pdf>. [Air Florida]

NTSB recommendation A-82-9 read as follows:

Immediately require flightcrews to visually inspect wing surfaces before takeoff if snow or precipitation is in progress and the time elapsed since either deicing or the last confirmation that the surfaces were clear exceeds 20 minutes to ensure compliance with 14 CFR121.629(b) which prohibits takeoff if ice, snow or frost is adhering to the wings or control surfaces.⁶

FAA's response to recommendation A-82-9 was that reference to such a time as 20 minutes was "not in the best interest of aviation" as ice could form in shorter period.⁷ As a result of the Air Florida accident, R&D effort was accelerated to understand aircraft ground icing.

Two accidents in the late 1980's and early 1990's and the following in-depth investigations profoundly changed the way aircraft ground deicing is understood and performed.

The Dryden Accident. Air Ontario Flight 1363 Fokker F-28 aircraft crashed shortly after departure near Dryden, Ontario, on March 10, 1989. It was snowing that afternoon. The flightcrew did not request deicing. It attempted to takeoff with frozen contamination on the aircraft. Unable to gain altitude, the aircraft crashed killing 24 and injuring 69 on-board. This accident was the subject of a judicial commission of enquiry led by Justice Virgil P. Moshansky.⁸ Rather than satisfying himself with the immediate cause of the accident, pilot error, Justice Moshansky sought an understanding of the distant but effective causes of the accident.⁹ He launched what was to be a systemic approach to understanding the accident: a thorough analysis of the Canadian aviation system. He attributed the ultimate probable causes of the accident not only to pilot error but a systemic failure of the air transportation system. His recommendation number 167 reads as follows:

That Transport Canada actively participate in the research and development necessary to establish safety effectiveness measurement systems that will lead to the most efficient use of resources in assuring safety. Cooperation with the United

⁶ *Ibid* at p 83.

⁷ *Ibid* at p 84.

⁸ The Honorable Virgil P. Moshansky, *Commission of Inquiry into the Air Ontario Crash at Dryden, Ontario: Final Report* (Ottawa: Minister of Supply and Services of Canada, 1992),

http://lessonslearned.faa.gov/ll_main.cfm?TabID=1&LLID=31&LLTypeID=3. [*Dryden*]

⁹ The Honorable Virgil P. Moshansky & Donald L. Van Dyke, *The Role of the Judiciary in Aviation Safety: The Inside Story and Legacy of Dryden*, (Montreal: Royal Aeronautical Society, Montreal Branch Lecture, presented at ICAO, 16 October 2007), http://www.system-safety.org/chapters/sites/canada/meetings/presentations/RAeSLecture_JudicialRolesE.pdf.

Introduction

States Federal Aviation Administration and other international groups should be encouraged and resourced to obtain the maximum and most expedient benefits from such programs.¹⁰

This incited Transport Canada to a) allocate significant resources to research and development, in close cooperation with the FAA, in the area of aircraft ground deicing and b) participate in the SAE G-12 Committees, resulting to the development of authoritative standards and guidance documentation. The report facilitated the use of anti-icing fluids in Canada by encouraging the regulator to provide the necessary technical evaluation and regulatory framework for their use at large airports across the country.

USAir Flight 405. Three years after the Dryden accident, on March 22, 1992, another Fokker F-28 crashed at takeoff from LaGuardia Airport killing 27 due to ice accumulation on critical surfaces, 35 minutes following deicing with Type I fluid only. The National Transportation Safety Board, not unlike the Moshansky Inquiry, attributed probable cause of the accident to failure of the airlines industry and regulator to “to provide flightcrews with procedures, requirements, and criteria compatible with departure delays in conditions conducive to aircraft icing and the decision by the flightcrew to takeoff without positive assurance that the aircraft wings were free of ice accumulation after 35 minutes of exposure to precipitation following de-icing”.

Since 1993, use of anti-icing fluid has become much more prevalent. FAA, in cooperation with Transport Canada, has pursued vigorously the fundamental understanding of aircraft icing and the development and dissemination of guidance, such as the *Holdover Time Guidelines*, and documentation related to aircraft ground deicing. FAA, like Transport Canada, exercises leadership positions in SAE G-12.

West Wind Flight 282, Fond-du-Lac, Saskatchewan. On December 13, 2017, West Wind ATR 42 encountered icing upon descent. The aircraft was contaminated. Before takeoff, one of the pilots advised the other pilot that the aircraft had residual ice. No deicing was done. It took-off from Fond-du-Lac Airport and collided with trees 1400 feet from departure. One death. Ten serious injuries. A letter¹¹ from the Transportation Safety Board of Canada to the Minister of Transport

¹⁰ *Dryden*, *supra* note 8 Vol. III at 1235.

¹¹ Letter from Kathleen Fox, Chair of the TSB of Canada to The Honorable Marc Garneau, Minister of Transport, December 14, 2018, <http://www.tsb.gc.ca/eng/recommandations-recommendations/aviation/2018/rec-a1802-a1803.asp>.

explains that even though deicing equipment was available at Fond-du-Lac, the deicing equipment was inadequate to effectively deicing an aircraft the size of an ATR-42. The letter recommends, *inter alia*, to identify locations with inadequate deicing/anti-icing equipment and take corrective action at Canadian northern remote airports. The final report issued on October 28, 2021.¹² It is well worth reading.

Royal Air Maroc Collision at Montreal (Mirabel) Airport. One should not think, that, in ground deicing, the only danger is frozen contamination on the aircraft. The Royal Air Maroc accident is a tragic example of what can go wrong in the deicing process itself. On January 21, 1995, the Royal Air Maroc 747-400 was parked at the deicing pad at Mirabel airport being deiced by a crew of Canadian Airlines International Ltd. The four engines were running. The flightcrew heard “*dégivrage terminé*” (deicing completed). The message was not intended for the flightcrew but for the deicing coordinator. The pilot attempted to communicate with the deicing crew without success. The Transportation Safety Board of Canada¹³ concluded that engine noise probably prevented the deicing crew from hearing the pilot. Radio-communication equipment was not designed for engines-on operations. Communications protocols with the ice crew, apron control and flightcrew were inadequate and engines-on deicing training was lacking. The perimeter of the aircraft was not clear. Two deicing vehicles were in front of the horizontal stabilizer of the aircraft. In the communication confusion, the aircraft started to taxi. It hit the deployed booms of the deicing vehicles. The deicing vehicles were overturned. The two deicing vehicle drivers sustained minor injuries. The three occupants of the deicing baskets fell from a height of 15 meters. The three sustained fatal injuries.

Near-misses have occurred at various airports since the Royal Air Maroc fatal accident.

Iberia IB 3195 Collision at Munich Airport. In a sequence of events, uncannily similar to the Royal Air Maroc, a collision occurred at Munich airport, twenty-one years later, on January 20, 2016. The Iberia flightcrew was configuring the aircraft for deicing at a deicing pad. The copilot

¹² Transportation Safety Board of Canada, *Air Transportation Safety Investigation Report A17C0146* (Gatineau, QC: Transportation Safety Board of Canada, 28 October 2021), <http://www.tsb.gc.ca/eng/rapports-reports/aviation/2017/a17c0146/a17c0146.pdf>.

¹³ Transportation Safety Board of Canada, *Aviation Occurrence Report, Collision with Vehicle, Royal Air Maroc Boeing 747-400 CN-RGA, Montreal (Mirabel) International Airport, Quebec, 21 January 1995*, Report Number A95Q0015, <http://www.bst-tsb.gc.ca/eng/rapports-reports/aviation/1995/a95q0015/a95q0015.asp>.

Introduction

erroneously pushed the DISCH button on the cargo smoke panel discharging fire suppression product in the cargo hold. He should have pushed the DITCHING button on the cabin pressure panel to appropriately set the air conditioning units. With the fire suppressant discharged, the aircraft would not fly and did not need deicing anymore. The pilot conveyed to the deicing crew there was a technical problem and needed “to go back to the stand”. The groundcrew understood there was a mechanical problem but did not understand the aircraft would not need deicing. There was communication confusion between the flightcrew and the deicing crew; standard phraseology was not used. Two deicing unit remained in position, ready to start deicing. Their booms were in front of the winglets. The perimeter was not clear. Iberia flight 3195 Airbus 320 began to taxi, hitting the booms, almost overturning the deicing units. No one was injured. The German Federal Bureau of Aircraft Accident Investigation (BFU)¹⁴ called it a serious accident.

Aeroflot flight SU158 Airbus 350-900 had a collision with a deicing unit at Sheremetyevo on December 16, 2021. The deicing unit driver was admitted to hospital with internal injuries.¹⁵

Regulations. Countries issue regulations prohibiting takeoff of aircraft contaminated with adhering frozen deposits. The regulations are enforced by National Aviation Authorities (NAA, also known as regulators) such as the United States Federal Aviation Administration (FAA)¹⁶, Transport Canada (TC)¹⁷, the Civil Aviation Administration of China (CAAC), the Japan Civil Aviation Bureau (JCAB) or supra national authorities such as the European Aviation Safety Agency (EASA).¹⁸

¹⁴ Jens Friedemann, Hans W. Hempelmann and Norman Kretschmer, *Investigation Report BFU16-0055-EX*, (Braunschweig: Bundesstelle für Flugunfalluntersuchung (BFU), 4 December 2017), https://www.bfu-web.de/EN/Publications/Investigation%20Report/2016/Report_16-0055-EX_A320_MUC_DeIcing.html.

¹⁵ <https://www.airlive.net/incident-an-a350-900-collided-with-a-de-icing-truck-at-moscow-sheremetyevo-airport/>.

¹⁶ United States 14 CFR § 121.629 (b) “No person may take off an aircraft when frost, ice, or snow is adhering to the wings, control surfaces, propellers, engine inlets, or other critical surfaces of the aircraft or when the takeoff would not be in compliance with paragraph (c) of this section. Takeoffs with frost under the wing in the area of the fuel tanks may be authorized by the Administrator.”, <https://www.gpo.gov/fdsys/pkg/CFR-2007-title14-vol2/xml/CFR-2007-title14-vol2-sec121-629.xml>.

¹⁷ Canadian Aviation Regulations SOR/96-433, s. 602.11 (2) “No person shall conduct or attempt to conduct a takeoff in an aircraft that has frost, ice or snow adhering to any of its critical surfaces”, <http://laws-lois.justice.gc.ca/eng/regulations/SOR-96-433/section-602.11-20140529.html>.

¹⁸ EASA CAT.OP.MPA.250 Ice and other contaminants — ground procedures

(a) The operator shall establish procedures to be followed when ground deicing and anti-icing and related inspections of the aircraft are necessary to allow the safe operation of the aircraft.

Guidance and advisory material. The regulations prohibiting takeoff with frozen contamination require guidance material for compliance. Guidance and advisory material are issued by the regulators (e.g., EASA, FAA, Transport Canada), ICAO¹⁹, IATA, IAC²⁰ and aircraft manufacturers such as Boeing²¹ and Airbus.²²

Holdover Time Guidelines. SAE Type I, II, III and IV fluids, during winter operations, provide a limited period of protection against frozen or freezing precipitations while the aircraft is on the ground. The protection time can be estimated using holdover time guidelines that are published by the FAA or Transport Canada. Holdover time guidelines are derived from laboratory test or outdoor test. The holdover time guidelines published by the FAA and Transport Canada differ slightly, usually in capping of the values. Both the FAA and Transport Canada holdover time values are derived from a unique set of endurance time data which is updated every year taking into consideration the latest laboratory and outdoor tests. The FAA and Transport Canada are the only organizations publishing holdover times and they do from that single set of data.

Standards. Detailed standards and recommended practices, including specifications for the fluids used for aircraft deicing and anti-icing, testing procedures, qualification processes, endurance time testing, methods for deicing and anti-icing, training and quality control are published by SAE International. These documents are created, maintained and updated by experts gathering under the auspices of the SAE G-12 Aircraft Ground Deicing Committee which works in close cooperation with the regulators. The FAA, Transport Canada, and more recently EASA, fund and perform icing research. The results are presented to the SAE G-12 members.

(b) The commander shall only commence take-off if the aircraft is clear of any deposit that might adversely affect the performance or controllability of the aircraft, except as permitted under (a) and in accordance with the AFM, <http://eur-lex.europa.eu/LexUriServ/LexUriServ.do?uri=OJ:L:2012:296:0001:0148:EN:PDF>.

¹⁹ ICAO *Manual of Aircraft Ground De-icing/Anti-icing Operations (Doc 9640)*, 2nd ed (Montreal: ICAO, 2000).

²⁰ E. Petrov et al., *Methodical Recommendations: Airplane Protection from Icing Up on the Ground, Revision 3* (Moscow: IAC, September 2017), <http://mak-iac.org/upload/iblock/cd3/Methodical%20Recommendations%20Rev.3%202017.pdf>.

²¹ Haruiko Oda et al., “Safe Winter Operations”, (2010) Q4 Boeing Aeromagazine 6, http://www.boeing.com/commercial/aeromagazine/articles/2010_q4/pdfs/AERO_2010_Q4.pdf.

²² *Coming to Grips with Cold Weather Operations*, AI/SR A007-01/00 (Toulouse: Airbus Industrie, 2000). For more recent information on Airbus procedures and qualified products (allowed materials) apply to Airbus for access to Airbus Aircraft Maintenance Manuals (AMM) and Consumable Materials List (CML) or raise a query with Airbus Support Engineering Department.

Introduction

SAE G-12. The SAE G-12 Aircraft Ground Deicing Committee (SAE G-12) is comprised of 1) the Steering Group, 2) the Aircraft Deicing Fluid Committee (G-12 ADF), 3) the Holdover Time Committee (G-12 HOT)²³, 4) the Methods Committee (G-12 M), 5) the Deicing Facility Committee (G-12 DF), 6) the Training and Quality Control Committee (G-12 T), 7) the Future Technology Committee (G-12 FG), 8) the Equipment Committee (G-12 E), 9) the Runway Deicing Product Committee (G-12 RDP) and 10) various *ad hoc* workgroups reporting to the Committees, such as the Aerodynamics Workgroup (G-12 AWG), the Carbon Brake Oxidation Workgroup, etc. A Rotorcraft Ground Deicing Working Group (G-12 RWG) was added in 2017.

SAE G-12 Meetings. All the committees and workgroups that comprise the SAE G-12 Aircraft Ground Deicing Committee meet every May. Meeting locations change every year. The committees and workgroups often hold more working sessions during the year. Over the last few years, several committees have been meeting in late October or early November in Montreal, for the so-called mid-year meeting.

SAE Documents. The documents issued by SAE G-12 fall into four categories: Aerospace Material Specification (AMS), Aerospace Recommended Practice (ARP), Aerospace Information Report (AIR) and Aerospace Standard (AS).

Global Aircraft Deicing Standards. ICAO, national aviation authorities, (e.g., FAA, Transport Canada and EASA), SAE, and airline associations (e.g., AEA²⁴) have developed recommended practices for aircraft ground deicing/anti-icing with the intention of providing unified standards. Experience has shown that differences are significant enough to prevent operators from adopting any single one of the many standards published.

The issue of multiple standards became more apparent as centralized deicing facilities (CDF) started operating in many countries. For instance, in Toronto, over 80 airlines fly into a centralized facility, each attempting to impose its own standard for deicing on the staff for its own aircraft. Staff would have had to be trained for each procedure resulting in a multitude of procedures, high

²³ In 2016, having published all the standards it wished to publish and since activity in the field of ice detection equipment development was minimal, the G-12 Ice Detection Committee decided to become a workgroup that reports to the G-12 Holdover Time Committee until such time that ROGIDS development work becomes active again.

²⁴ The Association of European Airlines (AEA) ceased its operations in December 2016. The ex-AEA deicing working group continues its work under the auspices of the Airlines for Europe (A4E).

training costs and a complexity that added to the risk of non-compliance to the multiple procedures. Many CDF faced with impossible tasks of training its staff to many procedures, imposed their own procedures with the approval of the national regulatory authority. Flightcrews must learn the difference between each CDF, which adds to complexity of their tasks. Service providers are being audited to different standards.

IATA approached the SAE G-12 in San Francisco in May 2011 and explained that IATA had received a mandate from its Operations Committee (OPC) comprised of the major airline members to develop globally harmonized deicing procedures. Safety and costs would be improved by the adoption of such standards.

SAE G-12 welcomed IATA's request. IATA and SAE agreed to enter into a formal cooperation agreement. SAE and IATA became sponsors of a newly created Council for the Global Aircraft Deicing Standards.²⁵ At its first meeting in Montreal, on November 10, 2011, ICAO became a sponsor of the Council and entered into a formal agreement with SAE.

Necessity for harmonization was stated to be 1) the improvement of safety by reducing the chance of discrepancy between the deicing performed and the deicing expected by the flightcrew as well as simplifying communication, 2) increase in efficiency by reducing the training required by service providers, reducing the costs of airline audits, and simplifying contracts. Areas to be covered by the globalized standards were deicing/anti-icing methods, training and quality assurance.

Rather than attempting to modify the existing SAE documents, it was decided to start from scratch and create new documents, the so-called “global deicing standards”, to replace the existing SAE documents covering 1) deicing/anti-icing processes including flightcrew/groundcrew communications, 2) training and 3) quality assurance.

Table 1 lists cancelled standards and corresponding new global deicing standards.

²⁵ “SAE ICAO IATA Council for the Global Deicing Standards: Charter and Terms of Reference”, <https://www.sae.org/servlets/works/committeeHome.do?comtID=TEAG12>.

Table 1 Correspondence of Obsolete SAE Standards and Global Aircraft Deicing Standards

Obsolete SAE Standards	Global Aircraft Deicing Standards
ARP4737H Aircraft Deicing/Anti-Icing Methods (cancelled August 2, 2017)	AS6285D Aircraft Ground Deicing/Anti-Icing Processes (revised May 2021, effective August 2021) ARP6257 Flight and Groundcrew De/Anti-icing Phraseology (issued Oct. 2016)
ARP5149C Training Program Guidelines for Deicing/Anti-Icing of Aircraft on Ground (cancelled June 19, 2019)	AS6286B Training and Qualification Program for Deicing/Anti-Icing of Aircraft on the Ground (revised June 2020)
ARP5646A Quality Program Guidelines for Deicing/Anti-Icing of Aircraft on the Ground (cancelled June 19, 2019)	AS6332A Aircraft Ground Deicing/anti-icing Quality Management (revised July 2021)

Research Reports. APS Aviation has prepared over 180 reports²⁶ related to aircraft ground deicing for Transport Canada and the FAA. These reports are not indexed in this *Guide to Aircraft Ground Deicing*.

Documentation Notification Services. The FAA and Transport Canada offer free email notification services upon publication of aircraft deicing documentation.

FAA:

https://public.govdelivery.com/accounts/USAFAA/subscriber/new?topic_id=USAFAA_459

Transport Canada: <http://wwwapps.tc.gc.ca/Comm/5/ListServ/menu.aspx>

Members of SAE G-12 receive notification of SAE standard publications. To become a member, please contact Rhonda Joseph at rhonda.joseph@sae.org or Jacques Leroux at jleroux@dow.com.

²⁶ https://www.rheagroup.com/insights/reports/?sort_order=date+desc.

Guide to Aircraft Ground Deicing – Issue 16

There is no cost to be a member of SAE G-12, to receive committee minutes and review document ballots. People are encouraged to become members of SAE at minimal cost, but this is not required to be a member of SAE G-12.

Vocabulary. There is an effort to standardize the vocabulary in SAE G-12 documents. A lexicon of preferred words and expressions can be found in this *Guide* under the heading “Preferred Words and Expressions”.

PART ONE: THE AIRCRAFT DEICING DOCUMENTS

Figure 1 (p 337) provides a visual representation on how the aircraft deicing documents relate to each another.

Documents Issued by SAE

Documents Issued by the SAE G-12 Aircraft Deicing Fluids Committee

AIR6232 Aircraft Surface Coating Interaction with Aircraft Deicing/Anti-Icing Fluids

Issued August 12, 2013, and reaffirmed April 2, 2019, by SAE G-12 ADF.

Sponsor: Marco Ruggi.

Aircraft operators in 2012 expressed interest in the use of after-market coatings on aircraft surfaces for various purposes, including appearance enhancement, fuel savings, and ice shedding. The coatings were designed to have hydrophilic or hydrophobic properties that could possibly interfere with the wetting, thickness, holdover time and aerodynamic properties of aircraft deicing/anti-icing fluid. AIR6232 was issued to raise the issue of the potential deleterious effects of these coatings and propose testing to evaluate the aircraft surface coating compatibility with the deicing/anti-icing fluids. AIR6232 also provides descriptions of suggested test methods for evaluating aircraft surface coatings with respect to durability, hardness, weathering, aerodynamic drag, ice adhesion, ice accumulation, contact angle, and thermal conductivity. These tests can provide informational data for characterizing the coatings and may be useful to aircraft operators when evaluating the coatings.

Keywords

advancing contact angle. *See* contact angle, advancing
Airbus AIMS 09-00-002, s 5
aircraft coating. *See* aircraft surface coating
aircraft surface coating – after-market, s Foreword at p 1
aircraft surface coating – AMS3090 weathering, s 5.1.2
aircraft surface coating – comparative endurance time test, s 3
aircraft surface coating – compatibility with aircraft surfaces, ss 5.1, 5.1.1, 5.1.2
aircraft surface coating – compatibility with cleaners, s 5.1.1
aircraft surface coating – compatibility with polishes, s 5.1.1
aircraft surface coating – compatibility with waxes, s 5.1.1

aircraft surface coating – definition, s 2.2
aircraft surface coating – durability, s 5.1.2
aircraft surface coating – effect of acid rain on, s 5.1.4
aircraft surface coating – effect of detergents on, s 5.1.4
aircraft surface coating – effect of hydraulic fluid on, s 5.1.4
aircraft surface coating – effect of jet fuel on, s 5.1.4
aircraft surface coating – effect of jet ultraviolet on, s 5.1.4
aircraft surface coating – effect of oxidation on, s 5.1.4
aircraft surface coating – effect of ozone on, s 5.1.4
aircraft surface coating – effect of Type I/II/III/IV on, ss 5.1.3–5.1.4
aircraft surface coating – effect on aerodynamic performance, s 4
aircraft surface coating – effect on drag, s 5.2
aircraft surface coating – effect on endurance time, ss 3, 5.7
aircraft surface coating – effect on frost formation, s 5.6
aircraft surface coating – effect on HOT, s 3
aircraft surface coating – effect on ice adhesion, s 5.3
aircraft surface coating – effect on inflight ice accretion, s 5.4.2
aircraft surface coating – effect on thermal conductivity, s 5.8
aircraft surface coating – effect on Type I, s Foreword at p 1, s 3
aircraft surface coating – effect on Type II/III/IV, s Foreword at p 1
aircraft surface coating – hardness, s 5.1.2
aircraft surface coating – immersion tests, s 5.1.4
aircraft surface coating – super-hydrophobic – limitation in frost, s 5.7
aircraft surface coating – thickness 1–2 mils, Rationale at p 1
aircraft surface coating – thickness test for Type II/III/IV, s 3.4
aircraft surface coating – weathering, s 5.1.2
aircraft surface coating – wetting test for Type I, s 3.4
aircraft surface coating, Title at p 1
angle, contact. *See* contact angle
angle, roll-off. *See* roll-off angle
angle, sliding. *See* sliding angle
Boeing D6-17487, s 5
Cassie state. *See* state, Cassie
coating, aircraft surface. *See* aircraft surface coating
contact angle – definition, s 2.2
contact angle hysteresis – definition, s 2.2
contact angle, advancing – definition, s 2.2
contact angle, advancing, s 5.5
contact angle, measurement of, s 5.5
contact angle, receding – definition, s 2.2
contact angle, receding, s 5.5
contact angle, ss 1, 5.5
definition – aircraft surface coating, s 2.2
definition – contact angle hysteresis, s 2.2
definition – contact angle, advancing, s 2.2
definition – contact angle, receding, s 2.2
definition – contact angle, s 2.2
definition – endurance time, s 2.2
definition – hydrophilic surface, s 2.2
definition – hydrophobic surface, s 2.2
definition – icephobic surface, s 2.2
definition – roll-off angle, s 2.2
definition – sliding angle, s 2.2

definition – state, Cassie, s 2.2
definition – state, Wenzel, s 2.2
definition – super-hydrophobic surface, s 2.2
definition – surface, treated, s 2.2
drop impact resistance, s 5.6
endurance time – definition, s 2.2
frost – endurance test, s 5.7
frost – formation, s 5.6
frost – growth, s 5.7
frost – nucleation, s 5.7
fuel savings, Foreword at p 1
hydrophilic surface – definition, s 2.2.
hydrophobic surface – definition, s 2.2
hydrophobic surface – icephobic properties, does not imply, s 5.7
ice accretion – water droplet impact resistance, s 5.6
ice accretion, in-flight, s 5.4
ice accumulation test, static, s 5.4
ice adhesion test – centrifuge ice adhesion test, s 5.3
ice adhesion test – zero-degree cone test, s 5.3
ice shedding, Foreword at p 1, s 5.4.1
ice, impact. *See* ice accretion, in-flight
icephobic surface – definition, s 2.2
impact ice. *See* ice accretion, in-flight
paint protectants, Rationale at p 1
paint sealants, Rationale at p 1
receding contact angle. *See* contact angle, receding
roll-off angle – definition, s 2.2
roll-off angle, s 5.5
sliding angle – definition, s 2.2
state, Cassie – definition, s 2.2
state, Cassie to Wenzel, s 5.7
state, Cassie, s 5.6
state, non-wetting, s 5.6
state, Wenzel – definition, s 2.2
state, Wenzel, s 5.6
state, wetting, s 5.6
sublimation (vapor phase to solid phase), s 5.7
super-hydrophobic surface – definition, s 2.2
surface, hydrophilic. *See* hydrophilic surface
surface, hydrophobic. *See* hydrophobic surface
surface, icephobic. *See* icephobic surface
surface, super-hydrophobic. *See* super-hydrophobic surface
surface, treated – definition, s 2.2
surface, untreated – definition, s 2.2
thermal conductivity, s 5.8
Type I – wetting test, s 3.4
Type I – wetting v time test, s 3.4
Type II/III/IV – thickness v time test, s 3.4
Wenzel state. *See* state, Wenzel
wettability, quantification of, s 2.2
wettability. *See also* contact angle
wettability. *See also* state, Wenzel
wetting – water droplet impact resistance, s 5.6

wetting test, Type I, s 3.4

ARP6852C Methods and Processes for Evaluation of Aerodynamic Effects of SAE-Qualified Aircraft Ground Deicing/Anti-Icing Fluids

Revised October 24, 2018, by SAE G-12 AWG and SAE G-12 ADF.

Sponsor: Paulo Santos.

AMS1424 and AMS1428 require aircraft deicing/anti-icing fluids to comply to the aerodynamic acceptance test whose purpose is to ensure that the aerodynamic performance of all fluids is no worse than an established accepted standard; this aerodynamic acceptance test is described in detail in AS5900. Even with successful aerodynamic acceptance qualification, there can be circumstances which require the evaluation of the aerodynamic effect of fluids on specific aircraft. ARP6852 does provide guidance for such aircraft specific evaluation.

ARP6852, prepared by the members of the G-12 Aerodynamics Working Group, describes methods known to have been used by aircraft manufacturers to evaluate specific aircraft aerodynamic performance and handling effects following application of glycol-based SAE AMS Type I, II, III or IV aircraft deicing/anti-icing fluids. Guidance and insight based upon those experiences are provided, including, similarity analyses, icing wind tunnel tests, flight tests, computational fluid dynamics and other numerical analyses.

ARP6852 further presents an historical account of the evaluation of the aerodynamic effects of fluids, including the initial work done by Boeing in the 1980s and 1990s on high speed aircraft and of de Havilland on commuter type aircraft which led to the development of the aerodynamic acceptance test described in AS5900. ARP6852 provides an extensive bibliography on the effects of fluids on aircraft aerodynamics and reports on the methods used by Bombardier, Cessna and SAAB to evaluate the effects of fluid on their respective aircraft.

Keywords

aerodynamic acceptance test – Boeing history, s 3.4, Appendix A
aerodynamic acceptance test – Bombardier (de Havilland) history, Appendix B
aerodynamic acceptance test – development by Boeing, s 3.4, Appendix A
aerodynamic acceptance test – development by de Havilland, Appendix B
aerodynamic acceptance test – general description, s 3.3.2
aerodynamic acceptance test – high and low speed ramp on Type I and Type III, s 3.3.2
aerodynamic acceptance test – high speed ramp – description, s 3.3.2

- aerodynamic acceptance test – high speed ramp on Type II and Type IV, s 3.3.2
- aerodynamic acceptance test – low speed ramp – description, s 3.3.2
- aerodynamic acceptance test – maximum acceptable lift loss for commuter type aircraft with wing mounted propellers (8%), s 3.2.2
- aerodynamic acceptance test – maximum acceptable lift loss for large transport jet aircraft (5.24%), s 3.2.2
- aerodynamic acceptance test – *subset of* aerodynamic effect of fluids, Foreword at p 1
- aerodynamic acceptance test – $V_2 > 1.10 V_{S1g}$, s 3.3.2
- aerodynamic clean surface, description of, s 3.2
- aerodynamic effect of fluids – bibliography, s 2.1.2
- aerodynamic effect of fluids – compensating measures. *See* aerodynamic effect of fluids – performance adjustments
- aerodynamic effect of fluids – critical point at maximum angle of attack, s 3.2.1
- aerodynamic effect of fluids – critical point during takeoff, s 3.2.1
- aerodynamic effect of fluids – decrease of during ground roll, rotation and climb, s 3.2
- aerodynamic effect of fluids – effect of angle of attack, s 3.2.1
- aerodynamic effect of fluids – effect of fuselage geometry, s 3.2.
- aerodynamic effect of fluids – effect of geometry-limited aircraft, s 3.2.1
- aerodynamic effect of fluids – effect of high lift configuration, s 3.2.1
- aerodynamic effect of fluids – effect of initial climb speed, s 3.2.1
- aerodynamic effect of fluids – effect of leading edge stall v trailing edge stall, s 3.2.1
- aerodynamic effect of fluids – effect of leading edge stall v trailing edge stall, s 3.2.1
- aerodynamic effect of fluids – effect of OAT on fluid flow-off, s 3.2.1
- aerodynamic effect of fluids – effect of OAT on fluid viscosity, s 3.2.1
- aerodynamic effect of fluids – effect of rotation speed, s 3.2.1
- aerodynamic effect of fluids – effect of speed and time to accelerate to rotation speed, s 3.2.1
- aerodynamic effect of fluids – effect of time to accelerate to climb speed, s 3.2.1
- aerodynamic effect of fluids – effect of wing stall characteristics, s 3.2.1
- aerodynamic effect of fluids – evaluation by Bombardier, Appendix E
- aerodynamic effect of fluids – evaluation by Cessna, Appendix D
- aerodynamic effect of fluids – evaluation by de Havilland, Appendix B
- aerodynamic effect of fluids – evaluation by SAAB, Appendix C
- aerodynamic effect of fluids – evaluation methods – computational fluid dynamics and other numerical analyses, ss 1, 4.5, 6.1
- aerodynamic effect of fluids – evaluation methods – flight tests, ss 1, 4.4, 6.1
- aerodynamic effect of fluids – evaluation methods – methodologies pros and cons, s 6.1, Table 1 at p 27
- aerodynamic effect of fluids – evaluation methods – process flow chart, s 4.1
- aerodynamic effect of fluids – evaluation methods – similarity analysis, ss 1, 4.2, 6.1
- aerodynamic effect of fluids – evaluation methods – wind tunnel tests, ss 1, 4.3, 6.1
- aerodynamic effect of fluids – evaluation methods, s 4
- aerodynamic effect of fluids – fluid presence at time of rotation, s 3.2.1
- aerodynamic effect of fluids – on aileron control forces, s 6.3
- aerodynamic effect of fluids – on aircraft aerodynamic performance, ss 3.2.1, 6.2–6.3
- aerodynamic effect of fluids – on BLDT, s 3.2.1
- aerodynamic effect of fluids – on CL_{max} , s 3.2.1
- aerodynamic effect of fluids – on drag, ss 3.2.1, 6.2
- aerodynamic effect of fluids – on elevator control force, s 3.2.2
- aerodynamic effect of fluids – on elevator effectiveness, s 3.2.2
- aerodynamic effect of fluids – on elevator tab effectiveness, s 3.2.2
- aerodynamic effect of fluids – on handling qualities, ss 3.2.2, 6.3
- aerodynamic effect of fluids – on hinge moment, s 3.2.2
- aerodynamic effect of fluids – on lateral control, ss 3.2.2, 6.3
- aerodynamic effect of fluids – on lift, ss 3.2.1, 6.2
- aerodynamic effect of fluids – on Mitsubishi YS-11, s 3.2.2

- aerodynamic effect of fluids – on specific aircraft, reasons to evaluate – additional requirements beyond AAT, s 3.4, Foreword at p 1
- aerodynamic effect of fluids – on specific aircraft, reasons to evaluate – different from Boeing 737-200ADV, s 3.4
- aerodynamic effect of fluids – on specific aircraft, reasons to evaluate – report of high stick forces during rotation, s 3.4
- aerodynamic effect of fluids – on specific aircraft, reasons to evaluate – report of high wheel forces during rotation, s 3.4
- aerodynamic effect of fluids – on specific aircraft, reasons to evaluate – rotation speed different from AAT, s 3.4
- aerodynamic effect of fluids – on specific aircraft, reasons to evaluate – takeoff acceleration different from AAT, s 3.4
- aerodynamic effect of fluids – on specific aircraft, reasons to evaluate – takeoff speed corrections to compensate for lift loss caused by fluids, s 3.4
- aerodynamic effect of fluids – on specific aircraft, reasons to evaluate – variation in wing design, s 3.4
- aerodynamic effect of fluids – on specific aircraft, s 3.4, Foreword at p 1
- aerodynamic effect of fluids – on stick/column forces, ss 3.2.2, 6.2
- aerodynamic effect of fluids – on tab effectiveness, s 3.2.2
- aerodynamic effect of fluids – on takeoff climb gradient, s 6.2
- aerodynamic effect of fluids – on takeoff margins, ss 3.2.1, 6.2
- aerodynamic effect of fluids – on takeoff rotation, s 6.3
- aerodynamic effect of fluids – on takeoff safety margin, s 6.2
- aerodynamic effect of fluids – performance adjustments – attitude, s 5
- aerodynamic effect of fluids – performance adjustments – braking energy, s 5
- aerodynamic effect of fluids – performance adjustments – pitch rate, s 5
- aerodynamic effect of fluids – performance adjustments – takeoff flap settings, s 6.3
- aerodynamic effect of fluids – performance adjustments – takeoff distance, s 5
- aerodynamic effect of fluids – performance adjustments – takeoff speeds, ss 3.2.1, 5, 6.2–6.3
- aerodynamic effect of fluids – performance adjustments – takeoff weight, s 5
- aerodynamic effect of fluids – performance adjustments – takeoff technique, s 5
- aerodynamic effect of fluids – performance adjustments – to ensure adequate safety margins, s 5
- aerodynamic effect of fluids – performance adjustments, ss 3.3.2, 5
- aerodynamic effect of fluids – performance adjustments. *See also* Type II/III/IV – aircraft operational considerations
- aerodynamic effect of fluids – regulatory qualification, s 1
- aerodynamic effect of fluids – rotation difficulties on aircraft with unpowered pitch control surfaces, ss 3.2.2, 6.3
- aerodynamic effect of fluids – *superset of* aerodynamic acceptance test (AS5900), Foreword at p 1
- aerodynamic effect of fluids – *superset of* aerodynamic effect of fluids – on specific aircraft (ARP6852), Foreword at p 1
- aerodynamic effect of fluids – transient²⁷ nature of, ss 3.2, 3.2.1, 4.4.3.2.2
- aerodynamic effect of fluids – wave roughness introduced by flow-off, s 3.2
- aerodynamic effect on specific aircraft – Boeing 737-200ADV, ss 3.2.1, 3.4, Appendix A
- Boeing – aerodynamic acceptance test history, ss 3.2.1, 3.2.4, Appendix A
- Boeing B737-200 ADV – aerodynamic acceptance test, ss 3.2.1, 3.4, Appendix A
- Bombardier (de Havilland) – aerodynamic acceptance test history, Appendix B
- Bombardier DHC-8, Appendix B
- Bombardier. *See also* aerodynamic effect of fluids – evaluation by Bombardier
- Cessna. *See also* aerodynamic effect of fluids – evaluation by Cessna

²⁷ ARP6852C appears to use the words “transient” and “transitory” as synonyms when referring to the aerodynamic effects of fluid as in “[t]he aerodynamic effects of fluids are transitory...” (s 4.4.3.2.2) or “[c]urrent data suggests that the fluid transient behavior...” (s 3.2.1). Here we index under “transient”.

clean surface – definition, s 3.2
clean surface – functional definition, s 3.2
de Havilland DHC-8, Appendix B
de Havilland. *See also* aerodynamic effect of fluids – evaluation by de Havilland
definition – clean surface, s 3.2
definition – fluid, qualified, s 1 first note
definition – fluid, thickened, s 2.2 *sub verbis* “thickened fluid(s)”
definition – HOT, s 2.2
definition – LOU, s 2.2
definition – surface, clean, s 3.2
fluid flow-off – speed and time dependence, s 3.2.1
fluid flow-off at rotation – incomplete, s 3.2
fluid manufacturer documentation – aerodynamic acceptance data, s 4.4.2
fluid, qualified – definition, s 1 first note
fluid, thickened – definition, s 2.2 *sub verbis* “thickened fluid(s)”
HOT – definition, s 2.2
Kuopio Finland tests, Appendix A
leading edge thermal anti-icing system – dehydration of Type II/III/IV, s 3.2
leading edge, heated, s 3.2
LOU – definition, s 2.2
Mitsubishi YS-11, s 3.2.2
performance adjustments, aircraft. *See* aerodynamic effect of fluids – performance adjustments
ramp, high speed. *See* aerodynamic acceptance test – high speed ramp
ramp, low speed. *See* aerodynamic acceptance test – low speed ramp
roughness, wave, ss 3.2, 3.2.1
SAAB. *See also* aerodynamic effect of fluids – evaluation by SAAB
surface, clean – definition, s 3.2
surface, clean – functional definition, s 3.2
Type I – functional description, s 3.1
Type II/III/IV – degradation, thermal – heated leading edge dry-out, s 3.2
Type II/III/IV – dry-out, heated leading edge, s 3.2
Type II/III/IV – functional description, s 3.1
von Karman Institute for Fluid Dynamics, Appendix A–C
wave roughness, ss 3.2, 3.2.1
wing stall characteristics, s 3.2.1

AS5900E Standard Test Method for Aerodynamic Acceptance of AMS1424 and AMS1428 Aircraft Deicing/Anti-Icing Fluids

Revised August 19, 2021, by SAE G-12 ADF.

Sponsor: Éric Villeneuve.

This standard provides test methods to ensure acceptable aerodynamic characteristics of the deicing/anti-icing fluids as they flow off aircraft lifting and control surfaces during the takeoff ground acceleration and climb. AS5900 establishes the aerodynamic flow-off requirements for SAE AMS1424 Type I and SAE AMS1428 Type II, III and IV fluids used to deice and/or anti-ice aircraft.

Three aerodynamic acceptance tests are thus defined:

1- The *high speed test* simulates the takeoff of large transport jet aircraft²⁸ with speeds²⁹ at rotation exceeding approximately 100 knots and with time³⁰ from brake release to rotation greater than 20 s. This takeoff is simulated using a *high speed ramp* where the test is performed as 65 m/s (126 knots) and a 25 s acceleration at 2.6 m/s².

2- The *middle speed test* simulates the takeoff of large commuter turbo-prop aircraft³¹ with speeds at rotation between 80 and 100 knots and with a time from brake release to rotation between 16 and 20 s. The takeoff is simulated using a *middle speed ramp* where the test is performed at 46 m/s (90 knots) and an 18 s acceleration at 2.6 m/s².

3- The *low speed test* simulates the takeoff of commuter turbo-prop aircraft³² with speeds at rotation between 60 and 100 knots and with a time from brake release to rotation between 15 and 20 s. The takeoff is simulated using a *low speed ramp* where the test is performed at 35 m/s (70 knots) and a 17 s acceleration at 2.1 m/s².

In this AS5900E, the most significant changes are: 1) the addition of a middle speed ramp for large turbo-prop aircraft, 2) a detailed justification in Appendix C for the middle speed ramp, 3) interpolation is used to measure the lowest acceptable temperature (LAAT) for Type I when LAAT are below -38°C for improved reproducibility and accuracy and 4) replacement of the percent elimination requirement by a final thickness requirement for AMS1428 fluids.

Keywords

aerodynamic acceptance test – aircraft, large jet, s 3.1a

aerodynamic acceptance test – aircraft, large turbo-prop, s 3.1 b

aerodynamic acceptance test – aircraft, turbo-prop, s 3.1 c

aerodynamic acceptance test – BLDT – acceptance limit – high speed, ss 7.1.1, 7.2.1, Appendix B

aerodynamic acceptance test – BLDT – acceptance limit – low speed, ss 7.1.3, 7.2.3

aerodynamic acceptance test – BLDT – acceptance limit – middle speed, ss 7.1.2, 7.2.2, Appendix C

aerodynamic acceptance test – BLDT – Bernoulli equation, s 6.4.2.2

aerodynamic acceptance test – BLDT – calculation, s 6.4.2.2

aerodynamic acceptance test – BLDT, dry – at 35 m/s – ≤ 3.2 mm, s 4.2.4.3

²⁸ Large jet transport aircraft are also known as high speed aircraft.

²⁹ Takeoff rotation speed or rotation speed are also known as VR.

³⁰ Time from brake release to rotation is also known as takeoff run time or ground acceleration time or brake release to VR.

³¹ Commuter large turbo-prop aircraft are colloquially known as middle speed aircraft.

³² Commuter turbo-prop aircraft are colloquially known as low speed aircraft.

Aircraft Deicing Documents – Issued by the G-12 Aircraft Deicing Fluid Committee

- aerodynamic acceptance test – BLDT, dry – at 46 m/s – ≤ 3.1 mm, s 4.2.4.2
- aerodynamic acceptance test – BLDT, dry – at 65 m/s – ≤ 2.9 mm, s 4.2.4.1
- aerodynamic acceptance test – BLDT, ss 1, 4.2.4.1–4.2.4.3, 6.1, 6.2.7.4, 6.3.4, 6.3.4.1, 6.3.4.2, 6.4.4.1, 6.4.1.2, 6.4.2.2, 6.5.2, 6.5.3, 7., 7.1.1–7.1.3, 7.3.1, 8., Appendices A–C
- aerodynamic acceptance test – calibration requirements, s 4.1
- aerodynamic acceptance test – description, s 3.1
- aerodynamic acceptance test – facility independence from fluid manufacturer, s 3.3
- aerodynamic acceptance test – facility qualification frequency – 5 years, s 3.3
- aerodynamic acceptance test – facility qualification³³, s 3.3
- aerodynamic acceptance test – facility requirements, ss 3.3, 4
- aerodynamic acceptance test – facility third party review, s 3.3
- aerodynamic acceptance test – fluid elimination. *See* aerodynamic acceptance test – fluid residual thickness
- aerodynamic acceptance test – fluid formulation change, s 7.4
- aerodynamic acceptance test – fluid made by licensee, s 7.4
- aerodynamic acceptance test – fluid property change, s 7.4
- aerodynamic acceptance test – fluid residual thickness – Type I high speed ramp – 600 μm , s 6.2.10.1
- aerodynamic acceptance test – fluid residual thickness – Type I low speed ramp – 400 μm , s 6.2.10.1
- aerodynamic acceptance test – fluid residual thickness – Type I middle speed ramp – 500 μm , s 6.2.10.1
- aerodynamic acceptance test – fluid residual thickness – Type II/III/IV high speed ramp – 520 μm , s 6.2.10.2
- aerodynamic acceptance test – fluid residual thickness – Type II/III/IV low speed ramp – 860 μm , s 6.2.10.2
- aerodynamic acceptance test – fluid residual thickness – Type II/III/IV middle speed ramp – 520 μm , s 6.2.10.2
- aerodynamic acceptance test – fluid, new, s 7.4
- aerodynamic acceptance test – high speed ramp – description, ss 3.1 a, 4.3.4.1.1
- aerodynamic acceptance test – high speed ramp – reference fluid, s 3.2.1
- aerodynamic acceptance test – high speed ramp – speed diagram, Figure 1
- aerodynamic acceptance test – high speed ramp – velocity, ss 3.1 a, 4.3.4.1.1
- aerodynamic acceptance test – high speed ramp, ss 3.1 a, 4.3.4.1.1
- aerodynamic acceptance test – initial testing, s 7.3.1
- aerodynamic acceptance test – LAAT, ss 6.1, 8, Appendices A, C
- aerodynamic acceptance test – low speed ramp – description, ss 3.1 c, 4.3.4.1.3
- aerodynamic acceptance test – low speed ramp – reference fluid, s 3.2.3
- aerodynamic acceptance test – low speed ramp – speed diagram, Figure 3
- aerodynamic acceptance test – low speed ramp – velocity, ss 3.1 c, 4.3.4.1.3
- aerodynamic acceptance test – low speed ramp, ss 3.1 c, 4.3.4.1.3
- aerodynamic acceptance test – method, Title at p 1
- aerodynamic acceptance test – middle speed ramp – description, ss 3.1 b, 4.3.4.1.2
- aerodynamic acceptance test – middle speed ramp – speed diagram, Figure 2
- aerodynamic acceptance test – middle speed ramp – velocity, ss 3.1 b, 4.3.4.1.2
- aerodynamic acceptance test – non-glycol based fluid, s 1
- aerodynamic acceptance test – procedure, s 6
- aerodynamic acceptance test – results, s 9
- aerodynamic acceptance test – retesting, s 7.3.2
- aerodynamic acceptance test – site. *See* aerodynamic acceptance test – facility
- aerodynamic acceptance test – test duct frost, ss 6.3.2, 6.3.4.1, 6.3.4.2
- aerodynamic acceptance test – test fluid age < 3 months, s 5.1
- aerodynamic acceptance test – test fluid final thickness. *See* aerodynamic acceptance test – fluid residual thickness
- aerodynamic acceptance test – test fluid HHET, s 5.1

³³ The expressions “test facility”, “facility”, “site/facility” “aerodynamic acceptance test facility” appear to be used interchangeably (ss 3.3, 4, 4.5). Section 3.3 defines qualification of the facility, associated staff and resources as technical suitability and competency.

aerodynamic acceptance test – test fluid identification, s 5.1
aerodynamic acceptance test – test fluid pH, s 5.2.4
aerodynamic acceptance test – test fluid precooling, s 6.2.2
aerodynamic acceptance test – test fluid quantity per run – 1 L, s 5.1
aerodynamic acceptance test – test fluid refraction, ss 5.2.3, 6.2.4, 6.2.9, 6.3.3
aerodynamic acceptance test – test fluid requirements, s 5
aerodynamic acceptance test – test fluid settling period of 5 minutes, s 6.2.6
aerodynamic acceptance test – test fluid surface tension, s 5.2.2
aerodynamic acceptance test – test fluid thickness 2 mm, s 6.2.5
aerodynamic acceptance test – test fluid unsheared, s 5.1
aerodynamic acceptance test – test fluid viscosity, s 5.2.1
aerodynamic acceptance test – test fluid WSET (unsheared), s 5.1
aerodynamic acceptance test – test fluid, dilution of, ss 5.1, 6.1, 6.4
aerodynamic acceptance test – test fluid, experimental, s 5.1
aerodynamic acceptance test – test fluid, production, s 5.1
aerodynamic acceptance test – test gas – air, s 4.3.1
aerodynamic acceptance test – test gas – nitrogen, s 4.3.1
aerodynamic acceptance test – third party reviewer, ss 3.3, 9
aerodynamic acceptance test – Type I, ss 1, 3.1, 6.1
aerodynamic acceptance test – Type II/III/IV, ss 1, 3.1, 6.1
aerodynamic acceptance test, Title at p 1
aerodynamic flow-off characteristics, acceptability of, s 1
aircraft – speed, high, s 3.1 a
aircraft – speed, low, s 3.1 c
aircraft – speed, middle, s 3.1 b
Antonov An 24/140 – middle speed ramp, development of, Appendix C
ATR 42 – middle speed ramp, development of, Appendix C
BLDT. *See* aerodynamic acceptance test – BLDT
boundary layer displacement thickness. *See* aerodynamic acceptance – BLDT
de Havilland DHC-8 100 – middle speed ramp, development of, Appendix C
de Havilland DHC-8 200 – middle speed ramp, development of, Appendix C
de Havilland DHC-8 300 – middle speed ramp, development of, Appendix C
definition – LAAT, s 6.1
fluid elimination – Type II/III/IV high speed ramp, s 6.2.10.2
fluid elimination – Type II/III/IV low speed ramp, s 6.2.10.2
Fokker 50 – middle speed ramp, development of, Appendix C
high speed ramp. *See* aerodynamic acceptance test – high speed ramp
LAAT – definition, s 6.1
LAAT. *See also* aerodynamic acceptance test – LAAT
low speed ramp. *See* aerodynamic acceptance test – low speed ramp
lowest acceptable aerodynamic temperature. *See* LAAT; aerodynamic acceptance test – LAAT
middle speed ramp. *See* aerodynamic acceptance test – middle speed ramp
SAAB 340/2000 – middle speed ramp, development of, Appendix C
Xian MA60/600 – middle speed ramp, development of, Appendix C

AS5901D Water Spray and High Humidity Endurance Test Methods for SAE AMS1424 and SAE AMS1428 Aircraft Deicing/Anti-Icing Fluids

Revised September 4, 2019, by SAE G-12 ADF.

Sponsor: Marc-Mario Tremblay.

The purpose of this standard is to determine the anti-icing endurance, under controlled laboratory conditions, of AMS1424 Type I and AMS1428 Type II, III, and IV fluids. AS5901D establishes a) the minimum requirements for an environmental test chamber and b) the test procedures to carry out anti-icing performance tests according to the current specification for aircraft deicing/anti-icing fluids.

Keywords

anti-icing performance – HHET and WSET, s 3.1
edge effect. *See* WSET – failure zone; HHET – failure zone
HHET – air temperature (0.0°C), s 5.4.1, Table 1
HHET – air velocity, horizontal, s 5.4.1, Table 1
HHET – calibration, s 5
HHET – description, ss 3.3, 6.4
HHET – failure criteria, s 3.3
HHET – failure zone, s 3.3, Figure 1
HHET – fluid preparation, s 6.3
HHET – fluid sheared, s 6.3
HHET – fluid temperature (ambient, 15–25°C), s 6.3
HHET – humidity generator, s 4.2.2.1
HHET – icing intensity (0.30 g/dm²/h), ss 4.2.2, 5.4.2, Table 1
HHET – nucleation, no, s 6.1
HHET – relative humidity (>80%), s 5.4.1, Table 1
HHET – report, s 6.6
HHET – reproducibility – Type I (20%), s 6.5
HHET – reproducibility – Type II/III/IV (10%), s 6.5
HHET – spray equipment, s 4
HHET – test chamber, ss 4.2, 4.2.2
HHET – test description, ss, 3.3, 6.4
HHET – test method, ss 3.3, 6.4
HHET – test plate cleanliness, s 6.1
HHET – test plate temperature (-5.0°C), s 5.4.1, Table 1
HHET – test plate, s 4.3
HHET – water droplet size, s 5.2.2
water droplet size – laser diffraction method, s 5.3.2
water droplet size – slide impact method with oil, s 5.3.1
WSET – air temperature (-5.0°C), s 5.4.1, Table 1
WSET – calibration, s 5
WSET – description, ss 3.2, 6.4
WSET – failure criterion, s 3.2
WSET – failure zone, s 3.2, Figure 1

WSET – fluid preparation, s 6.3
WSET – fluid sheared, s 6.3
WSET – fluid temperature (ambient, 15–25°C), s 6.3
WSET – icing intensity (5 g/dm²/h), ss 4.2.1, 5.4.2, Table 1
WSET – nucleation, no, s 6.1
WSET – report, s 6.6
WSET – reproducibility – Type I (20%), s 6.5
WSET – reproducibility – Type II/III/IV (10%), s 6.5
WSET – spray equipment s 4.2.1
WSET – test chamber, ss 4.2, 4.2.1
WSET – test description, ss 3.2, 6.4
WSET – test plate cleanliness, s 6.1
WSET – test plate temperature (-5.0°C), s 5.4.1, Table 1
WSET – test plate, s 4.3
WSET – water droplet size, s 5.2.1, Table 1

AMS1424R Fluid, Aircraft Deicing/Anti-Icing, SAE Type I

Revised November 18, 2020, by SAE G-12 ADF.

Sponsors: Jim Greaney; Melissa Copeland for the next version.

AMS1424³⁴ sets the technical and environmental requirements and quality assurance provisions for aircraft deicing fluids (SAE Type I) that are used to remove frozen deposits from exterior surfaces of aircraft prior to takeoff. SAE Type I fluids do not contain thickeners.

AMS1424 is defined as the foundation specification for SAE Type I fluids. The SAE Type I fluids are divided into two categories: a) SAE Type I fluids based on glycol freezing point depressants, which include conventional glycols and non-conventional glycols and b) SAE Type I fluids based on non-glycol freezing point depressants.

SAE Type I fluids based on conventional and non-conventional glycol freezing point depressants are defined and identified as AMS1424/1 (read AMS1424 slash one) Type I fluids. The purpose

³⁴ *Type I – compatibility with Type II/III/IV.* When a Type II, III or IV fluid conforming to AMS1428 is used to perform step two in a two-step deicing/anti-icing operation, and the fluid used in step one is often a Type I fluid conforming to AMS1424, section 1.3.6 of AMS1424R explains that users must ensure that the Type I be compatible with the Type II/III/IV. A means of verification is suggested in section 6.3.3.2 of ARP4737H requiring a test be made to confirm that the combination of these fluids does not significantly reduce the WSET performance of the AMS1428 fluid. AS6285D compatibility requirement is set in section 8.7.2. FAA Notice N 8900.594 at s 14.e.(2) tells operators to make sure the Type I and Type IV are compatible by contacting the respective fluid manufacturers.

of the AMS1424/1 specification, which is called a category specification, is to identify the SAE Type I fluid as a glycol (conventional or non-conventional) based fluid.

Conventional glycols are defined as ethylene glycol, diethylene glycol and propylene glycol.

Non-conventional glycols are defined as organic non-ionic diols and triols, e.g., 1,3-propanediol, glycerine and mixtures thereof and mixtures with conventional glycols.

SAE Type I fluids based on non-glycol freezing point depressants are defined and identified as AMS1424/2 (read AMS1424 slash two) Type I fluids. The purpose of the AMS1424/2 specification, which is called a category specification, is to identify the SAE Type I fluid as a non-glycol based fluid.

Non-glycol is defined as all that is not glycol (conventional and non-conventional), such as organic salts, e.g., sodium formate, sodium acetate, potassium formate, potassium acetate and any mixtures thereof.

Mixtures of any glycol with non-glycol are defined as non-glycol.

In summary, there is one foundation specification for Type I fluid, AMS1424, and two category specifications AMS1424/1 and AMS1424/2.

This revision of SAE AMS1424 (AMS1424R) provides clarification for the fluid initial qualification and for requalification expiration dates.

Keywords

1,3-propanediol. *See* glycol, non-conventional – 1,3-propanediol
aerodynamic acceptance test – Type I requirements, s 3.5.3
aircraft manufacturer documentation – fluid restrictions for aircraft type and model, s 1.2.1
alkali organic salts. *See also* non-glycol
AMS1424 – performance v composition of matter specification, s 3.1
AMS1424/1, ss 1.1, 1.3.6, 5.1.3
AMS1424/2, ss 1.1, 1.3.6, 5.1.3
Brix, s 3.2.4
commingling. *See* Type I – commingling; Type II/III/IV – commingling; fluid manufacturer documentation – fluid commingling
compatibility, fluid. *See* fluid compatibility – Type I with Type II/III/IV
conventional glycol. *See* glycol, conventional
definition – glycol, conventional and non-conventional, s 3.1.1
definition – glycol, conventional, s 3.1.1.1
definition – glycol, non-, s 3.1.1.3

definition – glycol, non-conventional, s 3.1.1.2
definition – glycol, s 3.1.1.1
definition – lot, Type I, s 4.3
definition – LOUT, Type I, s 1.2.2.1
definition – non-glycol, s 3.1.1.2
diethylene glycol. *See also* glycol, conventional – diethylene glycol
ethylene glycol. *See also* glycol, conventional – ethylene glycol; EG v PG
fluid application – two-step – compatibility of Type I with Type II/III/IV, s 1.3.6, *see* footnote 34
fluid compatibility – Type I with Type II/III/IV, s 1.3.6, *see* footnote 34
fluid manufacturer documentation – aerodynamic acceptance data, ss 1.3.2, 3.5.3
fluid manufacturer documentation – appearance, s 3.1.4
fluid manufacturer documentation – aquatic toxicity, s 3.1.5.4, Appendix A
fluid manufacturer documentation – biodegradability, s 3.1.5.3
fluid manufacturer documentation – BOD, s 3.1.5.1
fluid manufacturer documentation – COD, s 3.1.5.2
fluid manufacturer documentation – color, s 3.1.4.1
fluid manufacturer documentation – flash point, s 3.2.1
fluid manufacturer documentation – fluid stability, s 3.3
fluid manufacturer documentation – freezing point v dilution data, s 1.2.2.1
fluid manufacturer documentation – freezing point, s 3.2.5
fluid manufacturer documentation – hard water stability, s 3.3.3
fluid manufacturer documentation – HHET, s 3.5.2
fluid manufacturer documentation – LOUT for intended dilutions, s 1.2.2
fluid manufacturer documentation – LOUT, s 1.2.2
fluid manufacturer documentation – materials compatibility data, s 3.4
fluid manufacturer documentation – pH limits, s 3.2.3
fluid manufacturer documentation – recycled glycol, presence of, s 4.4.2.1
fluid manufacturer documentation – refraction limits, s 3.2.4
fluid manufacturer documentation – safety data sheet, ss 1.3.1, 4.5.2
fluid manufacturer documentation – shear stability, s 3.3.4
fluid manufacturer documentation – specific gravity, s 3.2.2
fluid manufacturer documentation – storage stability, s 3.3.1
fluid manufacturer documentation – surface tension, s 3.2.6
fluid manufacturer documentation – tendency to foam, s 3.3.5
fluid manufacturer documentation – thermal stability, s 3.3.2
fluid manufacturer documentation – trace contaminants, s 3.1.6
fluid manufacturer documentation – viscosity limits, s 3.2.7
fluid manufacturer documentation – WSET, s 3.5.2
freezing point depressant – glycol, conventional and non-conventional, s 3.1.1
freezing point depressant – glycol, conventional, ss 3.1.1, 3.1.1.1
freezing point depressant – glycol, non-conventional, ss 3.1.1, 3.1.1.2
freezing point depressant – non-glycol, ss 3.1.1, 3.1.1.3, 3.1.3
glycerine. *See* glycol, non-conventional – glycerine
glycol – definition, s 3.1.1.1
glycol, conventional – definition, s 3.1.1.1
glycol, conventional – diethylene glycol, s 3.1.1.1
glycol, conventional – ethylene glycol, s 3.1.1.1
glycol, conventional – propylene glycol, s 3.1.1.1
glycol, conventional and non-conventional – definition, s 3.1.1
glycol, non-. *See* non-glycol
glycol, non-conventional – 1,3-propanediol, s 3.1.1.2
glycol, non-conventional – definition, s 3.1.1.2
glycol, non-conventional – glycerine, s 3.1.1.2

glycol, non-conventional – organic non-ionic diols and triols, mixtures of, s 3.1.1.2
glycol, non-conventional – organic non-ionic diols and triols, mixtures with conventional glycol, s 3.1.1.2
glycol, non-conventional – organic non-ionic diols and triols, s 3.1.1.2
glycol, recycled. *See* Type I – recycled glycol
HHET – Type I – 20 minutes minimum, s 3.5.2
lot – Type I – definition, s 4.3
non-conventional glycol. *See* glycol, non-conventional
non-glycol – definition, s 3.1.1.3
non-glycol – organic salts mixtures with glycol, s 3.1.1.3
non-glycol – organic salts, mixtures of, s 3.1.1.3
non-glycol – potassium acetate, s 3.1.1.3
non-glycol – potassium formate, s 3.1.1.3
non-glycol – sodium acetate, s 3.1.1.3
non-glycol – sodium formate, s 3.1.1.3
propylene glycol. *See also* glycol, conventional – propylene glycol; EG v PG
recycled glycol. *See* Type I – recycled glycol
specification, category, ss 1.1, 1.1.1
specification, foundation, ss 1.1, 1.1.1
temperature buffer. *See* freezing point buffer
Type I – acrylic plastics, effect on, s 3.4.6
Type I – aerodynamic acceptance – 50/50³⁵, ss 3.5.3, 3.5.3.2
Type I – aerodynamic acceptance – concentrate form, ss 1.3.2, 3.5.3.2
Type I – aerodynamic acceptance – concentrations to test, ss 3.5.3, 3.5.3.2
Type I – aerodynamic acceptance – fluid elimination³⁶, s 3.5.3.1
Type I – aerodynamic acceptance – fluid thickness, final, s 3.5.3.1
Type I – aerodynamic acceptance – fluid thickness, initial, s 3.5.3.1
Type I – aerodynamic acceptance – high speed ramp, s 3.5.3
Type I – aerodynamic acceptance – highest concentration, ss 3.5.3, 3.5.3.2
Type I – aerodynamic acceptance – low speed ramp, s 3.5.3
Type I – aerodynamic acceptance – ready-to-use, ss 3.5.3, 3.5.3.2
Type I – aging, accelerated, s 3.3.2
Type I – aircraft manufacturer maintenance manual, s 1.2.1
Type I – aircraft manufacturer service letters, s 1.2.1
Type I – aircraft type and model restrictions, s 1.2.1
Type I – anti-icing performance – HHET, s 3.5.2
Type I – anti-icing performance – sample sheared, s 3.5.2
Type I – anti-icing performance – WSET, s 3.5.2
Type I – appearance, s 3.1.4
Type I – approval by purchaser, s 4.4.1
Type I – aquatic toxicity, s 3.1.5.4
Type I – biodegradability, s 3.1.5.3
Type I – BOD, s 3.1.5.1
Type I – Brix, s 3.2.4
Type I – cadmium as contaminant, s 3.1.6
Type I – carbon brake compatibility, s 1.3.8
Type I – certificate of analysis, s 4.2.1

³⁵ Dilutions of concentrate SAE Type I aircraft deicing fluid are normally given by volume, the first number being the volume percent of the concentrate fluid and the second number the volume of water. For example, a 70/30 mixture would be 70 parts by volume of the concentrate SAE Type I fluid mixed with 30 parts by volume of water.

³⁶ AMS1424 refers to initial thickness and final thickness of the fluid in the aerodynamic acceptance test. AMS1428 refers to fluid elimination. The notions are related in that they attempt to quantify the quantity of fluid that is eliminated during the acceleration run.

Type I – chromium as contaminant, s 3.1.6
Type I – COD, s 3.1.5.2
Type I – color – mandatory, Rationale, s 3.1.4.1
Type I – color – orange, s 3.1.4.1
Type I – color – uniformity, s 3.1.4
Type I – commingling, s 1.3.6
Type I – compatibility with Type II/III/IV, s 1.3.6, *see* footnote 34
Type I – composition – fire hazard inhibitor, ss 1.3.4, 3.1
Type I – composition – thickeners, free from, s 3.1
Type I – composition, s 3.1
Type I – concentrate to be diluted, ss 1.3.2, 3.5.2
Type I – consistency, s 4.5.1
Type I – containers, ss 5.1.1, 5.1.3, 5.1.5, 8.4
Type I – contamination – other fluids, s 1.3.6
Type I – contamination – trace contaminants, s 3.1.6
Type I – corrosion – recycled glycol, caused by, s 4.4.2.1
Type I – corrosion, low embrittling cadmium plate, s 3.4.3
Type I – corrosion, sandwich, s 3.4.1
Type I – corrosion, stress-, s 3.4.4
Type I – crawling, s 1.3.7
Type I – drums, ss 5.1.2, 5.1.5, 8.4
Type I – effect on aircraft materials, s 3.4
Type I – environmental information, s 3.1.5
Type I – exposure, human, s 1.3.1
Type I – field test with deicing unit, s 1.3.7
Type I – film breaks, s 1.3.7
Type I – fire hazard – circuit breakers, s 1.3.4
Type I – fire hazard – direct current, s 1.3.4
Type I – fire hazard – glycol, ss 1.3.4, 3.1
Type I – fire hazard – inhibitor, ss 1.3.4, 3.1
Type I – fire hazard – noble metal coated wiring, ss 1.3.4, 3.1
Type I – fire hazard – silver coated wiring, ss 1.3.4, 3.1
Type I – fire hazard – switches, electrical, s 1.3.4
Type I – fisheyes, s 1.3.7
Type I – flash point, minimum, ss 1.3.3, 3.2.1
Type I – flash point, ss 1.3.3, 3.2.1
Type I – fluid manufacturer to report – all technical requirement results, s 4.5
Type I – fluid manufacturer to report – recycled glycol, presence of, s 4.4.2.1
Type I – fluid manufacturer to report – recycled glycol, source of, s 4.4.2.1
Type I – foam, tendency to, s 3.3.5
Type I – foreign matter, free from, s 3.1.4
Type I – freezing point buffer, s 1.2.2.1
Type I – freezing point curve, s 3.5.1
Type I – freezing point depressant, non-glycol, s 3.1.1
Type I – freezing point of 50/50 dilution, ss 3.2.5, 3.5.1
Type I – freezing point of concentrate form, s 3.2.5,
Type I – freezing point of ready-to-use form, s 3.5.1.1
Type I – glycol (conventional and non-conventional) based fluid – technical requirements, s 3.1.2.1
Type I – glycol (conventional) based fluid – technical requirements, s 3.1.2.1
Type I – glycol (conventional) based fluid, ss 1.1.1, 3.1.1, 3.1.1.1, 3.1.2.1
Type I – glycol (non-conventional) based fluid – technical requirements, s 3.1.2.1
Type I – glycol based fluid, ss 1.1.1, 3.1.1.1, 3.1.1.1
Type I – halogens as contaminant, s 3.1.6

Aircraft Deicing Documents – Issued by the G-12 Aircraft Deicing Fluid Committee

Type I – hard water stability, s 3.3.3
Type I – HHET – sample sheared, s 3.5.2
Type I – HHET, s 3.5.2
Type I – hydrogen embrittlement, s 3.4.5
Type I – label – AMS1424/1 or AMS142/2, s 5.1.3
Type I – label – lot number, s 5.1.3
Type I – label – manufacturer’s identification, s 5.1.3
Type I – label – purchase order number, s 5.1.3
Type I – label – quantity, s 5.1.3
Type I – label, ss 4.1, 5.1.3, 5.1.4, 5.1.5
Type I – lead as contaminant, s 3.1.6
Type I – lot acceptance tests, ss 4.2.1, 4.3.3
Type I – lot number, s 4.1
Type I – lot rejection, s 4.6
Type I – LOUT – definition, s 1.2.2.1
Type I – LOUT of dilutions, s 1.2.2
Type I – LOUT reporting requirement, s 1.2.2
Type I – LOUT, fluid manufacturer obligation to report, s 1.2.2
Type I – lumps, free from, s 3.1.4
Type I – matter, free from foreign, s 3.1.4
Type I – mercury as contaminant, s 3.1.6
Type I – mixing of fluids from different manufacturers, s 1.3.6
Type I – mold growth, s 3.1
Type I – nitrate as contaminant, s 3.1.6
Type I – nitrogen as contaminant, total, s 3.1.6
Type I – non-glycol based – technical requirement, additional, ss 3.1.1.2, 3.1.3
Type I – non-glycol based – technical requirements, s 3.1.2.2
Type I – non-glycol based, ss 1.1.1, 3.1.1, 3.1.1.3, 3.1.2.2, 3.1.3
Type I – painted surface, effect on, s 3.4.7
Type I – particulate contamination, s 3.1.4
Type I – performance properties, s 3.5
Type I – pH, s 3.2.3,
Type I – phosphorus as contaminant, s 3.1.6
Type I – physical properties, s 3.2
Type I – polycarbonate, effect on, s 3.4.6.2
Type I – precautions, s 1.3
Type I – purchase order, ss 6, 8.4
Type I – qualification, initial – comparison to subsequent results³⁷, s 4.5.1
Type I – qualification, initial – expiration dates, s 4.2.2
Type I – qualification, initial – what: all technical requirement, s 4.2.2
Type I – qualification, initial – when: change in ingredients, s 4.2.2
Type I – qualification, initial – when: change in processing, s 4.2.2
Type I – qualification, initial – when: confirmatory testing, s 4.2.2
Type I – qualification, initial – when: prior to first shipment, s 4.2.2
Type I – qualification, initial³⁸, s 4.2.2

³⁷ In section 4.5.1 “subsequent reports” are defined as the periodic requalification reports. Presumably, the multiple site qualification reports should also be subject to the product consistency check of section 4.5.1.

³⁸ AMS1424R lists three kinds of qualification (my understanding): 1) initial qualification (s 4.2.2), 2) periodic requalification (s 4.2.3) and 3) multiple site qualification (4.4.3). What tests? Initial qualification – all technical requirements; periodic qualification – aerodynamic acceptance, WSET and HHET; multiple site, if methods, materials and handling is different from original site – all technical requirements; multiple site, if same methods, materials and

Guide to Aircraft Ground Deicing – Issue 16

- Type I – qualification, multiple location – different from original location, s 4.4.3.1
- Type I – qualification, multiple location – same as original location, s 4.4.3.2
- Type I – qualification, multiple location – when: once, s 4.4.3.3
- Type I – qualification, multiple location, s 4.4.3
- Type I – qualification, periodic re- – comparison to initial qualification, s 4.5.1
- Type I – qualification, periodic re- – expiration dates, s 4.2.3
- Type I – qualification, periodic re- – failures, maximum 2, 4.6
- Type I – qualification, periodic re- – failures, reporting of, s 4.6
- Type I – qualification, periodic re- – what: aerodynamic acceptance, s 4.2.3
- Type I – qualification, periodic re- – what: WSET and HHET, s 4.2.3
- Type I – qualification, periodic re- – when: 2 years and 4 years thereafter, s 4.2.3
- Type I – quality assurance, s 4
- Type I – ready-to-use, ss 3.2.5, 3.5.2
- Type I – recycled glycol – contaminants, s 4.4.2.1
- Type I – recycled glycol – obligation to report presence of, s 4.4.2.1
- Type I – recycled glycol – obligation to report source of, s 4.4.2.1
- Type I – recycled glycol – quality assurance, s 4.4.2.1
- Type I – recycled glycol – source of, s 4.4.2.1
- Type I – refraction, s 3.2.4
- Type I – refraction, s 3.2.4
- Type I – rejection, ss 4.6, 7
- Type I – reports by independent facilities, ss 4.1, 4.2.3, 4.5
- Type I – requalification. *See* Type I – qualification, periodic re-
- Type I – Right to Know Regulation (US), s 5.1.4
- Type I – runway concrete resistance, s 3.4.9
- Type I – safety data sheet, ss 1.3.1, 4.5.2
- Type I – same ingredients, s 4.4.2
- Type I – same manufacturing procedures, s 4.4.2
- Type I – same methods of inspection, s 4.4.2
- Type I – sampling, bulk shipments, s 4.3.1
- Type I – sampling, drum shipments, s 4.3.2
- Type I – sampling, statistical, s 4.3.5
- Type I – sampling, tote shipments, s 4.3.2
- Type I – shear, resistance to, s 3.3.4
- Type I – skins, free from, s 3.1.4
- Type I – slipperiness, s 1.3.5
- Type I – specific gravity, s 3.2.2
- Type I – specification – AMS1424, Title at p 1
- Type I – stability, hard water, s 3.3.3
- Type I – stability, storage, s 3.3.1
- Type I – stability, thermal, s 3.3.2
- Type I – storage stability, s 3.3.1
- Type I – sulfur as contaminant, s 3.1.6
- Type I – surface tension, s 3.2.6
- Type I – suspended matter, s 3.1.4
- Type I – testing backlog, ss 4.2.2, 4.2.3
- Type I – testing, autonomous facilities, s 4.2.3

handling as the original site – aerodynamic acceptance, WSET and HHET. When? Initial qualification – prior to first shipment; periodic qualification – for non-recycled and recycled glycols after two years and every 4 years thereafter [AMS1424M required testing every 2 years for recycled glycol]; multiple site – after the first multiple site qualification, there no requirement for further testing at that site, unless there is a change in method, materials or handling.

Type I – testing, confirmatory, ss 4.1, 4.2.2
Type I – testing, independent facilities, ss 4.1, 4.2.3, 4.5
Type I – testing, independent laboratories³⁹, ss 4.1, 4.2.3, 4.5
Type I – testing, user approved, s 4.2.3
Type I – thermal stability, s 3.3.2
Type I – thickeners, free from, s 3.1
Type I – totes, ss 4.3.2, 5.1.2, 5.1.5
Type I – transparent plastics, effect on, s 3.4.6
Type I – transportation, s 5.1.5
Type I – unpainted surface, effect on, s 3.4.8
Type I – use of concentrate form, s 1.3.2
Type I – use of dilution, s 1.3.2
Type I – water, composition of hard, s 3.3.3.1
Type I – water, soft, s 3.3.3
Type I – wetting, s 1.3.7
Type I – WSET – 3 minutes minimum, s 3.5.2
Type I – WSET – sample sheared, s 3.5.2
Type I glycol – (conventional and non-conventional) based fluid, ss 1.1.1, 3.1.1, 3.1.2.1
Type II/III/IV – compatibility with Type I, s 1.3.6, footnote 34
WSET – Type I – 3 minutes minimum, s 3.5.2

AMS1424/1 Deicing/Anti-Icing Fluid, Aircraft SAE Type I Glycol (Conventional and Non-Conventional) Based

Issued April 18, 2016, by SAE G-12 ADF.

Sponsor: Alun Williams.

SAE Type I fluids based on conventional and non-conventional glycol freezing point depressants are defined and identified as AMS1424/1 (read AMS1424 slash one) Type I fluids. The purpose of the AMS1424/1 specification, which is called a category specification, is to identify the SAE Type I fluid as a glycol (conventional or non-conventional) based fluid. For further information read the description for AMS1424.

Keywords

AMS1424/1, Title at p 1
category specification, s 1.1.1
foundation specification, s 1.1.1
freezing point depressant – glycol, conventional, s.1.1.1
freezing point depressant – glycol, non-conventional, s 1.1.1
freezing point depressant – glycol, s 1.1.1
freezing point depressant – non-glycol, s 1.1.1
glycol, conventional, s 1.1.1

³⁹ AMS1424R uses the various terms with apparently similar meaning: “independent laboratory” (s 4.1), “independent facility” (s 4.2.3), “autonomous test facility” (s 4.2.3), “independent testing facilities” (s 4.5). The term facility encompasses laboratory.

glycol, non-conventional, s 1.1.1
specification, category, s 1.1.1
specification, foundation, s 1.1.1
Type I – glycol (conventional and non-conventional) based fluid, Title at p 1, s 1.1.1
Type I – glycol (conventional) based fluid, s 1.1.1
Type I – glycol (non-conventional) based fluid, s 1.1.1
Type I – specification – AMS1424/1, Title at p 1

AMS1424/2 Deicing/Anti-Icing Fluid, Aircraft SAE Type I Non-Glycol Based

Issued May 5, 2016, by SAE G-12 ADF.

Sponsor: Alun Williams.

SAE Type I fluids based on non-glycol freezing point depressants are defined and identified as AMS1424/2 (read AMS1424 slash two) Type I fluids. The purpose of the AMS1424/2 specification, which is called a category specification, is to identify the SAE Type I fluid as a non-glycol based fluid. For further information read the description for AMS1424.

Keywords

category specification, s 1.1.1
foundation specification, s 1.1.1
freezing point depressant – non-glycol, s 1.1.1
specification, category, s 1.1.1
specification, foundation, s 1.1.1
Type I – non-glycol based, Title at p 1, s 1.1.1
Type I – specification – AMS1424/2, Title at p 1

AMS1428K Fluid, Aircraft Deicing/Anti-Icing, Non-Newtonian (Pseudoplastic), SAE Types II, III, and IV

Revised October 24, 2018, by SAE G-12 ADF.

Sponsor: Alex Meyers.

AMS1428 sets the technical requirements for deicing/anti-icing fluids (SAE Type II, III and IV) that are used to protect aircraft surfaces against freezing or frozen precipitation for a certain but limited period prior to takeoff. These fluids contain thickeners giving shear thinning properties to the fluids. In other words, the thickeners selected for these fluids are such that viscosity of the thickened fluid decreases when a shear strain is applied to the fluid. SAE Type II, III and IV are often known as thickened anti-icing fluids.

AMS1428 is defined as the *foundation specification* for SAE Type II, III and IV fluids. The SAE Type II, III and IV fluids are divided into two *category specifications*: a) SAE Type II/III/IV fluids based on glycol freezing point depressants, which include conventional glycols and non-conventional glycols and b) SAE Type II/III/IV fluids based on non-glycol freezing point depressants.

SAE Type II/III/IV fluids based on conventional and non-conventional glycol freezing point depressants are defined and identified as AMS1428/1 (read AMS1428 slash one) Type II/III/IV fluids. The purpose of the AMS1428/1 specification, which is called a category specification, is to identify the SAE Type II/III/IV fluid as a glycol (conventional or non-conventional) based fluid.

Conventional glycols are defined as ethylene glycol, diethylene glycol and propylene glycol.

Non-conventional glycols are defined as organic non-ionic diols and triols, e.g., 1,3-propanediol, glycerine and mixtures thereof and mixtures with conventional glycols.

SAE Type II/III/IV fluids based on non-glycol freezing point depressants are defined and identified as AMS1428/2 (read AMS1428 slash two) Type II/III/IV fluids. The purpose of the AMS1428/2 specification, which is called a category specification, is to identify the SAE Type II/III/IV fluid as a non-glycol based fluid.

Non-glycol is defined as all that is not glycol (conventional and non-conventional), such as organic salts, e.g., sodium formate, sodium acetate, potassium formate, potassium acetate and any mixtures thereof.

Mixtures of any glycol with non-glycol are defined as non-glycol.

In summary, there is one foundation specification for Type II/III/IV fluids, AMS1428K, and two category specifications AMS1424/1 and AMS1424/2.

Holdover Time Guidelines. SAE Type II, III and IV fluids provide a limited period of protection against frozen or freezing precipitations while the aircraft is on the ground. The protection time can be estimated using fluid-specific holdover time guidelines that are published by the FAA or Transport Canada.

Commercialization Readiness. For fluid manufacturers wishing to commercialize a Type II/III/IV, it should be noted that it is insufficient to meet all the requirements of AMS1428K to be able to use such fluids on aircraft. The fluids must be on the list of qualified fluid published by the FAA or Transport Canada, obtain holdover time guidelines, also published by the FAA and Transport Canada, and preferably, perform full scale spray test. This process to prepare for commercialization of SAE Type II/III/IV fluids is described in ARP5718A.

Keywords

1,3-propanediol. *See* glycol, non-conventional – 1,3-propanediol
aerodynamic acceptance test – Type II/III/IV requirement, s 3.2.5.2
aerodynamic acceptance test. *See also* Type II/III/IV – aerodynamic acceptance
alkali organic salts. *See also* non-glycol
AMS1428 – performance v composition of matter specification, s 3.1
AMS1428/1, ss 1.1.1, 2.1.1
AMS1428/2, ss 1.1.1, 2.1.1
anti-icing performance⁴⁰, s 3.2.4.1
Brix⁴¹, s 3.2.1.4
Brookfield LV viscometer. *See* viscometer, Brookfield LV
Buehler test⁴², s 3.2.2.4, Appendix A
color. *See also* Type I – color; Type II – color; Type III – color; Type IV – color
color uniformity, s 3.1.5
conventional glycol. *See* glycol, conventional
definition – fluid, non-Newtonian, s 1.1.3
definition – fluid, pseudoplastic, s 1.1.4
definition – glycol, s 3.1.1.1
definition – glycol, conventional and non-conventional, s 3.1.1
definition – glycol, conventional, s 3.1.1.1
definition – glycol, non-, s 3.1.1.3
definition – glycol, non-conventional, s 3.1.1.2
definition – HOWV, s 4.2.3.1⁴³
definition – lot, Type II/III/IV, s 4.3
definition – LOUT, Type II/III/IV, s 1.3.1
definition – non-glycol, s 3.1.1.3
definition – pseudoplastic, s 1.1.4
fluid commingling. *See* Type I – commingling; Type II/III/IV – commingling; fluid manufacturer
documentation – fluid commingling
fluid manufacturer documentation – aerodynamic acceptance data, ss 1.1.2, 3.2.5.2
fluid manufacturer documentation – aquatic toxicity, s 3.1.4
fluid manufacturer documentation – biodegradability, s 3.1.6.3
fluid manufacturer documentation – BOD, s 3.1.6.1
fluid manufacturer documentation – cold storage stability, 3.2.2.10
fluid manufacturer documentation – dry-out exposure to cold dry air, s 3.2.2.3

⁴⁰ Anti-icing performance, as defined in AMS1428 (latest version), is comprised of WSET and HHET.

⁴¹ Brix is a unit of refraction. A table of conversion from Brix to index of refraction is available in Robert C. Weast, ed, *Handbook of Chemistry and Physics*, 49th ed (Cleveland OH: Chemical Rubber Co., 1968-1969) at E-225.

⁴² The successive dry-out and rehydration test is sometimes referred to as the Buehler test after Mr. Rolf Buehler who developed it.

⁴³ *See* footnote 3.

Aircraft Deicing Documents – Issued by the G-12 Aircraft Deicing Fluid Committee

fluid manufacturer documentation – exposure to dry air, s 3.2.2.2
fluid manufacturer documentation – flash point, s 3.2.1.1
fluid manufacturer documentation – fluid stability, s 3.2.2
fluid manufacturer documentation – hard water stability, s 3.2.2.8
fluid manufacturer documentation – HHET, s 3.2.4.1
fluid manufacturer documentation – LOUT for intended dilutions, s 1.3.1
fluid manufacturer documentation – LOUT, s 1.3.1
fluid manufacturer documentation – materials compatibility data, 3.3.2
fluid manufacturer documentation – pavement compatibility, s 3.3.5
fluid manufacturer documentation – pH limits, s 3.2.1.3
fluid manufacturer documentation – physical properties, s 3.2
fluid manufacturer documentation – refraction limits, s 3.2.1.4
fluid manufacturer documentation – safety data sheet, ss 1.3.2. 4.5.2
fluid manufacturer documentation – specific gravity, s 3.2.1.2
fluid manufacturer documentation – storage stability, s 3.2.2.6
fluid manufacturer documentation – successive dry out and rehydration, s 3.2.2.4
fluid manufacturer documentation – surface tension, s 3.2.1.5
fluid manufacturer documentation – tendency to foam, s 3.2.2.9
fluid manufacturer documentation – thin film thermal stability, s 3.2.2.5
fluid manufacturer documentation – TOD or COD, s 3.1.6.2
fluid manufacturer documentation – toxicity data, s 3.1.4
fluid manufacturer documentation – trace contaminants, s 3.1.7
fluid manufacturer documentation – Type I/II/III/IV, s 1.1.2
fluid manufacturer documentation – viscosity limits, s 3.2.3.3
fluid manufacturer documentation – WSET, s 3.2.4.1
fluid, non-Newtonian – definition, s 1.1.3
fluid, non-Newtonian, Title at p 1, ss 1.1, 1.1.3, 3.2.3, 3.2.3.1
fluid, pseudoplastic – definition, s 1.1.4
fluid, pseudoplastic, Title at p 1, ss 1.1.4, 3.2.3
fluid, thickened⁴⁴. *See* Type II/III/IV
fluid, undiluted. *See* Type II/III/IV – undiluted fluid
freezing point depressant – glycol, conventional and non-conventional, ss 3.1.1, 3.1.2.1
freezing point depressant – glycol, conventional, ss 3.1.1, 3.1.1.1
freezing point depressant – glycol, non-conventional, ss 3.1.1, 3.1.1.2
freezing point depressant – non-glycol, ss 3.1.1, 3.1.1.3, 3.1.2.2, 3.1.3
glycerine. *See* glycol, non-conventional – glycerine
glycol – definition, s 3.1.1.1
glycol, conventional – definition, s 3.1.1.1
glycol, conventional – diethylene glycol, ss 3.1.1.1, 3.1.2.1
glycol, conventional – ethylene glycol, ss 3.1.1.1, 3.1.2.1
glycol, conventional – propylene glycol, ss 3.1.1.1, 3.1.2.1
glycol, conventional and non-conventional – definition, s 3.1.1
glycol, non-. *See* non-glycol
glycol, non-conventional – 1,3-propanediol, s 3.1.1.2
glycol, non-conventional – definition, s 3.1.1.2
glycol, non-conventional – glycerine, s 3.1.1.2
glycol, non-conventional – organic non-ionic diols and triols, s 3.1.1.2
glycol, non-conventional – organic non-ionic diols and triols, mixtures of, s 3.1.1.2
glycol, non-conventional – organic non-ionic diols and triols, mixtures with conventional glycol, s 3.1.1.2
HHET – Type II 50/50 – 0.5 hours minimum, s 3.2.4.1
HHET – Type II 75/25 – 2 hours minimum, s 3.2.4.1

⁴⁴ Thickened fluid is a generic term for Type II/III/IV fluids as all these fluids contain thickeners.

HHET – Type II undiluted – 4 hours minimum, s 3.2.4.1
HHET – Type III 75/25 – determine and report, s 3.2.4.1
HHET – Type III 50/50 – determine and report, s 3.2.4.1
HHET – Type III undiluted – 2 hours minimum, s 3.2.4.1
HHET – Type IV 50/50 – 0.5 hours minimum, s 3.4.2.1
HHET – Type IV 75/25 – 2 hours minimum, s 3.4.2.1
HHET – Type IV undiluted – 8 hours minimum, s 3.4.2.1
lot – Type II/III/IV – definition, s 4.3
LOUT – Type II/III/IV – definition, s 1.3.1
maximum on-wing viscosity. *See* HOWV
neat. *See* Type II/III/IV – undiluted fluid
non-conventional glycol. *See* glycol, non-conventional
non-glycol – definition, s 3.1.1.3
non-glycol – organic salts mixtures with glycol, ss 3.1.1.3, 3.1.2.2, 3.1.3
non-glycol – organic salts, mixtures of, ss 3.1.1.3, 3.1.2.2, 3.1.3
non-glycol – potassium acetate, ss 3.1.1.3, 3.1.2.2, 3.1.3
non-glycol – potassium formate, ss 3.1.1.3, 3.1.2.2, 3.1.3
non-glycol – sodium acetate, ss 3.1.1.3, 3.1.2.2, 3.1.3
non-glycol – sodium formate, ss 3.1.1.3, 3.1.2.2, 3.1.3
non-Newtonian fluid. *See* fluid, non-Newtonian
propylene glycol. *See also* glycol, conventional – propylene glycol; EG v PG
pseudoplastic fluid. *See* fluid, pseudoplastic
refractometer – Brix scale, s 3.2.1.4
shear thinning. *See* Type II/III/IV – shear thinning
Type II – color – yellow, s 1.1.2
Type II 50/50 – HHET 0.5 hours minimum, s 3.2.4.1
Type II 50/50 – WSET 5 minutes minimum, s 3.2.4.1
Type II 75/25 – HHET 2 hours minimum, s 3.2.4.1
Type II 75/25 – WSET 20 minutes minimum, s 3.2.4.1
Type II undiluted – HHET 4 hours minimum, s 3.2.4.1
Type II undiluted – WSET 30 minutes minimum, s 3.2.4.1
Type II. *See also* Type II/III/IV
Type II/III/IV – aerodynamic acceptance of highest viscosity dilution sample, s 3.2.5.3
Type II/III/IV – aerodynamic acceptance of sheared sample, s 3.2.5.1
Type II/III/IV – aerodynamic acceptance of unsheared sample, s 3.2.5.1
Type II/III/IV – aerodynamic acceptance, ss 1.1.2, 3.2.5
Type II/III/IV – anti-icing performance, s 3.2.4.1
Type II/III/IV – apparent viscosity ss 1.1.3, 1.1.4
Type II/III/IV – appearance s 3.1.5
Type II/III/IV – application s 1.2
Type II/III/IV – approval by purchaser s 4.4.1
Type II/III/IV – approval, re-, ss 4.2.3, 4.4.2
Type II/III/IV – aquatic toxicity, s 3.1.6.4
Type II/III/IV – biodegradability, s 3.1.6.3
Type II/III/IV – BOD, s 3.1.6.1
Type II/III/IV – Brix, s 3.2.1.4
Type II/III/IV – Brookfield LV viscometer, s 3.2.3.2.1
Type II/III/IV – cadmium reporting requirement, s 3.1.7
Type II/III/IV – carbon brake compatibility, s 1.3.6
Type II/III/IV – certificate of analysis, s 4.2.1
Type II/III/IV – change in formulation, ss 4.2.3, 4.4.2
Type II/III/IV – change in ingredients, ss 4.2.3, 4.4.2
Type II/III/IV – change in production method, ss 4.3.2, 4.4.2

Aircraft Deicing Documents – Issued by the G-12 Aircraft Deicing Fluid Committee

- Type II/III/IV – chromium reporting requirement, s 3.1.7
- Type II/III/IV – circuit breakers, defective, s 1.3.3
- Type II/III/IV – classification, ss 1.1.2, 3.2.4.1
- Type II/III/IV – COD, s 3.1.6.2
- Type II/III/IV – cold storage stability, s 3.2.2.10
- Type II/III/IV – color – mandatory, Rationale, s 3.1.5
- Type II/III/IV – color, ss 1.1.2, 3.1.5
- Type II/III/IV – commingling, s 1.3.4
- Type II/III/IV – compatibility with brake material, s 1.3.6
- Type II/III/IV – composition, s 3.1
- Type II/III/IV – contaminants, s 3.1.7
- Type II/III/IV – corrosion resistance, stress, s 3.3.2.4.1
- Type II/III/IV – corrosion, aluminum alloy, s 3.3.2.2
- Type II/III/IV – corrosion, low embrittling cadmium plate, s 3.3.2.3
- Type II/III/IV – corrosion, sandwich, s 3.3.2.1
- Type II/III/IV – corrosion, stress-, s 3.3.2.4
- Type II/III/IV – corrosion, total immersion, s 3.3.2.2
- Type II/III/IV – degradation, thermal – heated leading edge dry-out, s 3.2.2.5
- Type II/III/IV – direct current hazard, s 1.3.3
- Type II/III/IV – dry-out exposure to cold dry air, s 3.2.2.3
- Type II/III/IV – dry-out exposure to dry air, s 3.2.2.3
- Type II/III/IV – dry-out, heated leading edge, s 3.2.2.5
- Type II/III/IV – dry-out, successive test. *See* Type II/III/IV – successive dry-out and rehydration test
- Type II/III/IV – dry-out, successive. *See* Type II/III/IV – residue
- Type II/III/IV – effect on acrylic plastics, s 3.3.2.6
- Type II/III/IV – effect on aircraft materials, s 3.3.2
- Type II/III/IV – effect on painted surfaces, s 3.3.3
- Type II/III/IV – effect on polycarbonate, s 3.3.2.6.1
- Type II/III/IV – effect on transparent plastics, s 3.3.2.6
- Type II/III/IV – effect on unpainted surfaces, s 3.3.4
- Type II/III/IV – electrochemical dehydrolysis, s 1.3.3
- Type II/III/IV – environmental information, s 3.1.6
- Type II/III/IV – exposure to cold dry air, s 3.2.2.3
- Type II/III/IV – exposure to dry air, s 3.2.2.2
- Type II/III/IV – exposure, human, s 1.3.2
- Type II/III/IV – FAA/TC list of fluids⁴⁵
- Type II/III/IV – fire hazard inhibitor, s 1.3.3
- Type II/III/IV – fire hazard, s 1.3.3
- Type II/III/IV – flash point, s 3.2.1.1
- Type II/III/IV – fluid elimination, s 3.2.5.4
- Type II/III/IV – fluid list (FAA/TC), s 1.5
- Type II/III/IV – foam, tendency to, s 3.2.2.9
- Type II/III/IV – freezing point buffer, s 1.3.1
- Type II/III/IV – freezing point, s 3.3.1
- Type II/III/IV – friction, s 1.3.5
- Type II/III/IV – glycol dehydrolysis, s 1.3.3
- Type II/III/IV – halogen reporting requirement, s 3.1.7
- Type II/III/IV – hard water composition, s 3.2.2.8.1
- Type II/III/IV – hard water stability, s 3.2.2.8

⁴⁵ Both the FAA and Transport Canada issue a list of fluids. If a document refers to both, it is indexed as “fluid list (FAA/TC)”. If the document refers to only one list, it will be indexed as “fluid list (FAA)” or “fluid list (TC)”, as the case may be.

- Type II/III/IV – HHET requirements, s 3.4.2.1
- Type II/III/IV – high viscosity sample⁴⁶, ss 3.2.5, 4.2.3.1
- Type II/III/IV – highest viscosity dilution, s 3.2.5.3
- Type II/III/IV – HOWV, s 4.2.3.1
- Type II/III/IV – HOWV, s 4.2.3.1
- Type II/III/IV – HOWV, s 4.2.3.1⁴⁷
- Type II/III/IV – hydrogen embrittlement, s 3.3.2.5
- Type II/III/IV – label – AMS1428/1 or AMS1428/2, s 5.1.2
- Type II/III/IV – label – fluid manufacturer’s identification, s 5.1.2
- Type II/III/IV – label – lot number, s 5.1.2
- Type II/III/IV – label – purchase order number, s 5.1.2
- Type II/III/IV – label – quantity, s 5.1.2
- Type II/III/IV – label, ss 4.1, 5.1.2, 5.1.3, 5.1.4
- Type II/III/IV – lead reporting requirement, s 3.1.7
- Type II/III/IV – leading edge dry-out, heated, s 3.2.2.5
- Type II/III/IV – licensee manufacturing, s 4.4.3
- Type II/III/IV – list of qualified fluids⁴⁸, s 1.5
- Type II/III/IV – lot – definition, s 4.3
- Type II/III/IV – lot acceptance, s 4.2.1
- Type II/III/IV – lot, ss 4.1, 4.2.1, 4.3, 4.5.1.1, 5.1.1.1, 5.1.2
- Type II/III/IV – LOUT – fluid manufacturer obligation to report, s 1.3.1
- Type II/III/IV – LOUT, s 1.3.1
- Type II/III/IV – low embrittling cadmium plate, s 3.3.2.3
- Type II/III/IV – low viscosity sample, s 4.2.3.2
- Type II/III/IV – magnesium alloy, corrosion of, s 3.3.2.2
- Type II/III/IV – materials compatibility, s 3.3.2
- Type II/III/IV – maximum on-wing viscosity. *See* Type II/III/IV – HOWV
- Type II/III/IV – mercury reporting requirement, s 3.1.7
- Type II/III/IV – mixing with fluid from different manufacturers, s 1.3.4
- Type II/III/IV – mixture with other fluids, s 1.3.4
- Type II/III/IV – multiple location manufacturing, s 4.4.3
- Type II/III/IV – nitrate reporting requirement, s 3.1.7
- Type II/III/IV – noble metal coated wiring, s 1.3.3
- Type II/III/IV – non-glycol based, ss 3.1.1, 3.1.1.3, 3.1.3
- Type II/III/IV – non-Newtonian, ss 1.1, 1.1.3
- Type II/III/IV – overnight exposure to dry air, s 3.2.2.2
- Type II/III/IV – packaging, s 5.1
- Type II/III/IV – pavement compatibility, s 3.3.5
- Type II/III/IV – pH, s 3.2.1.3
- Type II/III/IV – phosphate reporting requirement, s 3.1.7
- Type II/III/IV – polycarbonate, effect on. *See* Type II/III/IV – effect on transparent plastics
- Type II/III/IV – preproduction tests, ss 3.2.2.2.2, 3.2.5.3.1, 4.2.3, 4.2.3.1⁴⁹, 4.5.2, A.4, A.5.1, A.6.4
- Type II/III/IV – pseudoplastic, s 1.1.4

⁴⁶ ARP5718B recommends to fluid manufacturers to carefully select the viscosities of the high viscosity sample and low viscosity sample before submitting to the testing laboratories, as these viscosities will be used to establish to set the quality control limits for the fluid delivered. The viscosity of the high viscosity sample will become the highest on-wing viscosity (HOWV), also known as the maximum on-wing viscosity (MOWV).

⁴⁷ *See* footnote 3

⁴⁸ Section 1.5 of AMS1428J refers to the FAA’s and Transport Canada’s list of qualified fluids. FAA and Transport Canada no longer use the term “qualified” for the fluid list published in their holdover time guidelines.

⁴⁹ Several sections refer to preproduction samples or tests. The initial qualification tests of ss 4.2.3, 4.2.3.1, 4.2.3.2 are performed on preproduction samples. This is made explicit in ss A.4, A.5.1, A.6.4.

Aircraft Deicing Documents – Issued by the G-12 Aircraft Deicing Fluid Committee

- Type II/III/IV – purchase order, ss 6, 9.4
- Type II/III/IV – qualification, initial – report, s 4.5.1.1
- Type II/III/IV – qualification, initial, ss 4.2.3, 4.2.3.1, 4.2.3.2, 4.5.1.3
- Type II/III/IV – qualification, periodic re- – 50/50, ss 4.2.2, 4.5.1.2
- Type II/III/IV – qualification, periodic re- – 75/25, ss 4.2.2, 4.5.1.2
- Type II/III/IV – qualification, periodic re- – comparison to initial qualification, s 4.5.1.2
- Type II/III/IV – qualification, periodic re- – sample, ≤ 6 months, s 4.2.2
- Type II/III/IV – qualification, periodic re- – test facility, approved, s 4.5.1.3
- Type II/III/IV – qualification, periodic re- – test facility, independent, s 4.5.1.3
- Type II/III/IV – qualification, periodic re- – test variability, s 4.5.1.3
- Type II/III/IV – qualification, periodic re- – undiluted, ss 4.2.2, 4.5.1.2
- Type II/III/IV – qualification, periodic re- – what: viscosity, ss 4.2.2, 4.5.1.2
- Type II/III/IV – qualification, periodic re- – what: WSET and HHET, ss 4.2.2, 4.5.1.2
- Type II/III/IV – qualification, periodic re- – when: every 2 years, s 4.2.2
- Type II/III/IV – qualification, periodic re-, ss 4.2.2, 4.5.1.2
- Type II/III/IV – quality assurance, s 4
- Type II/III/IV – reaction, exothermic, s 1.3.3
- Type II/III/IV – re-approval, ss 4.2.3, 4.4.2
- Type II/III/IV – refraction, s 3.2.1.4
- Type II/III/IV – rejection, ss 4.6, 7
- Type II/III/IV – requalification. *See* Type II/III/IV – qualification, periodic re-
- Type II/III/IV – resampling, s 4.6
- Type II/III/IV – residue – effect on flight safety, s 1.3.7
- Type II/III/IV – residue – in aerodynamically quiet areas, s 1.3.7
- Type II/III/IV – residue – in cavities, s 1.3.7
- Type II/III/IV – residue – in gaps, s 1.3.7
- Type II/III/IV – residue formation – first step application of Type II/III/IV in two-step application, s 1.3.7
- Type II/III/IV – residue formation – one-step application of Type II/III/IV, s 1.3.7
- Type II/III/IV – residue formation test. *See* Type II/III/IV – successive dry out and rehydration test
- Type II/III/IV – residue formation, s 3.2.2.4
- Type II/III/IV – retesting, s 4.6
- Type II/III/IV – rheological properties, s 3.2.3
- Type II/III/IV – runway concrete scaling, s 3.3.5.1
- Type II/III/IV – sales specification, s 3.2.3.3
- Type II/III/IV – same ingredients, s 4.4.2
- Type II/III/IV – sample selection. *See also* HOT, process to obtain – sample selection
- Type II/III/IV – sample selection, ss 4.2.3, 4.2.3.1, 4.2.3.2
- Type II/III/IV – shear stability, s 3.2.2.7
- Type II/III/IV – shear stress, effect on apparent viscosity, ss 1.1.3, 1.1.4
- Type II/III/IV – shear thinning⁵⁰, s 1.1.4
- Type II/III/IV – silver coated wiring, s 1.3.3
- Type II/III/IV – slipperiness, s 1.3.5
- Type II/III/IV – specific gravity, s 3.2.1.2
- Type II/III/IV – specification – AMS1428, Title at p 1
- Type II/III/IV – storage stability waived, s 4.2.3
- Type II/III/IV – storage stability, s 3.2.2.6
- Type II/III/IV – storage stability, cold, s 3.2.2.10
- Type II/III/IV – storage, long term, s 3.2.2.1
- Type II/III/IV – stress-corrosion resistance, s 3.3.2.4
- Type II/III/IV – subcontractor manufacturing, s 4.4.3

⁵⁰ Shear thinning is generally considered a synonym of pseudoplastic, that is a fluid whose viscosity is decreased when subjected to shear strain (excluding time dependent effects).

Type II/III/IV – successive dry out and rehydration test, s 3.2.2.4, Appendix A
Type II/III/IV – sulfur reporting requirement, s 3.1.7
Type II/III/IV – surface tension, s 3.2.1.5
Type II/III/IV – switches, defective, s 1.3.3
Type II/III/IV – technical requirements, s 3
Type II/III/IV – temperature cycling, s 3.2.2.10
Type II/III/IV – thermal stability, accelerated aging, s 3.2.2.1
Type II/III/IV – thermal stability, thin film, s 3.2.2.5
Type II/III/IV – thickened fluid, s 3.2.3
Type II/III/IV – titanium corrosion resistance, s 3.3.2.2
Type II/III/IV – TOD, s 3.1.6.2
Type II/III/IV – toxicity, s 3.1.4
Type II/III/IV – trace contaminants, s 3.1.7
Type II/III/IV – transportation, s 5.1.3
Type II/III/IV – U.S Military procurement, s 4.2.3.3
Type II/III/IV – undiluted, ss 1.3.1, 3.2.1
Type II/III/IV – viscosity limits, s 3.2.3.3
Type II/III/IV – viscosity measurement, s 3.2.3.2
Type II/III/IV – wiring, defective, s 1.3.3
Type II/III/IV – WSET limits, s 3.2.4.1
Type III – color – bright yellow, s 1.1.2
Type III 50/50 – HHET determine and report, s 3.2.4.1
Type III 50/50 – WSET determine and report, s 3.2.4.1
Type III 75/25 – HHET determine and report, s 3.2.4.1
Type III 75/25 – WSET determine and report, s 3.2.4.1
Type III undiluted – HHET 2 hours minimum, s 3.2.4.1
Type III undiluted – WSET 20 minutes minimum, s 3.2.4.1
Type III. *See also* Type II/III/IV
Type IV – color – green, s 1.1.2
Type IV 50/50 – HHET 0.5 hours minimum, s 3.2.4.1
Type IV 50/50 – WSET 5 minutes minimum, s 3.2.4.1
Type IV 75/25 – HHET 2 hours minimum, s 3.2.4.1
Type IV 75/25 – WSET 20 minutes minimum, s 3.2.4.1
Type IV undiluted – HHET 8 hours minimum, s 3.2.4.1
Type IV undiluted – WSET 80 minutes minimum, s 3.2.4.1
Type IV. *See also* Type II/III/IV
viscometer, Brookfield LV – cold storage stability, s 3.2.2.10
viscometer, Brookfield LV – highest viscosity dilution, s 3.2.5.3.1
viscometer, Brookfield LV – small sample adapter, ss 3.2.3.2, 3.2.5.1
viscometer, Brookfield LV – Type II/III/IV viscosity measurement, ss 3.2.3.2, 3.2.3.2.1
WSET – Type II 50/50 – 5 minutes minimum, s 3.2.4.1
WSET – Type II 75/25 – 20 minutes minimum, s 3.2.4.1
WSET – Type II undiluted – 30 minutes minimum, s 3.2.4.1
WSET – Type III 50/50 – determine and report, s 3.2.4.1
WSET – Type III 75/25 – determine and report, s 3.2.4.1
WSET – Type III undiluted – 20 minutes minimum, s 3.2.4.1
WSET – Type IV 50/50 – 5 minutes minimum, s 3.2.4.1
WSET – Type IV 75/25 – 20 minutes minimum, s 3.2.4.1
WSET – Type IV undiluted – 80 minutes minimum, s 3.2.4.1

AMS1428/1 Fluid, Aircraft Deicing/Anti-Icing, Non-Newtonian (Pseudoplastic), SAE Type II, III and IV Glycol (Conventional and Non-Conventional) Based

Issued February 14, 2017, by SAE G-12 ADF.

Sponsor Alun Williams.

SAE Type II, II and IV fluids based on conventional and non-conventional glycol freezing point depressants are defined and identified as AMS1428/1 (read AMS1428 slash one) Type II, III and IV fluids. The purpose of the AMS1428/1 specification, which is called a category specification, is to identify the SAE Type I fluid as a glycol (conventional or non-conventional) based fluid. For further information, read the definition of glycol conventional and non-conventional in AMS1428K, which is defined as the base specification.

Keywords

category specification, s 1.1.1
foundation specification, s 1.1.1
freezing point depressant – glycol, conventional, s.1.1.1
freezing point depressant – glycol, non-conventional, s 1.1.1
freezing point depressant – glycol, s 1.1.1
freezing point depressant – non-glycol, s 1.1.1
glycol, conventional, s 1.1.1
glycol, non-conventional, s 1.1.1
specification, category, s 1.1.1
specification, foundation, s 1.1.1
Type II/III/IV – glycol (conventional and non-conventional) based fluid, Title at p 1, s 1.1.1
Type II/III/IV – glycol (conventional) based, s 1.1.1
Type II/III/IV – glycol (non-conventional) based, s 1.1.1
Type II/III/IV – purchase documents, ss 2, 9.2
Type II/III/IV – specification – AMS1428/1, Title at p 1

AMS1428/2 Fluid, Aircraft Deicing/Anti-Icing, Non-Newtonian (Pseudoplastic), SAE Type II, III and IV Non-Glycol Based

Issued February 9, 2017, by SAE G-12 ADF.

Sponsor: Alun Williams.

SAE Type II, II and IV fluids based on non-glycol freezing point depressants are defined and identified as AMS1428/2 (read AMS1428 slash two) Type II, III and IV fluids. The purpose of the AMS1428/2 specification, which is called a category specification, is to identify the SAE Type II,

III and IV fluids as a non-glycol based fluid. For further information, read the definition of glycol conventional and non-conventional in AMS1428, which is called the base specification.

Keywords

category specification, s 1.1.1
foundation specification, s 1.1.1
freezing point depressant – glycol, conventional, s.1.1.1
freezing point depressant – glycol, non-conventional, s 1.1.1
freezing point depressant – glycol, s 1.1.1
freezing point depressant – non-glycol, s 1.1.1
glycol, conventional, s 1.1.1
glycol, non-conventional, s 1.1.1
specification, category, s 1.1.1
specification, foundation, s 1.1.1
Type II/III/IV – glycol (conventional and non-conventional) based, Title at p 1, s 1.1.1
Type II/III/IV – glycol (conventional) based, s 1.1.1
Type II/III/IV – glycol (non-conventional) based, s 1.1.1
Type II/III/IV – purchase documents, ss 2, 9.2
Type II/III/IV – specification – AMS1428/2, Title at p 1

AS9968A Laboratory Viscosity Measurement of Thickened Aircraft Deicing/Anti-Icing Fluids with a Viscometer

Issued July 23, 2021, by SAE G-12 ADF.

Sponsor: Kevin Connor; for the next version, the sponsor is undetermined at this time.

AS9968 describes a standard laboratory method (as opposed to a field method) for viscosity measurements of thickened (SAE Type II, III and IV) anti-icing fluids.

Prior to AS9968A, fluid manufacturers published alternate methods to AS9968 for fluids. AS9968A now allows for a measurement of viscosity with different spindles, temperatures other than 20°C and rotational speeds other than 0.3 rpm which were prescribed in the first issue of AS9968.

This revised standard calls for an accurate reporting of all the conditions of viscosity measurement: sample volume, spindle number, sample temperature, rotational speed, measurement duration, and the type of viscometer used. By specifying all the measurement parameters, fluid manufacturers can now refer to AS9968A for the viscosity method.

The expanded scope of this revision allows for AMS1428 viscosity conformance testing as well as for quality assurance purposes. To compare viscosities, exactly the same measurement elements must have been used to obtain those viscosities.

It is also possible to use a viscometer other than the Brookfield LV as long as equivalency is established.

A section (Appendix A) provides information on the effect of test parameters on accuracy and precision of the viscosity measurements.

Keywords

ASTM D2196 – analogous to AS9968, s 3
ASTM E3116 – analogous to AS9968, s 3
Type II/III/IV – viscosity measurement, Title at p 1
viscometer, Anton Paar, s 7
viscometer, Brookfield LV, Rationale at p 1, ss 1, 4.2, 4.5, 4.6, 7
viscometer. *See also* Type II/III/IV – viscosity measurement
viscosities – comparison of, s 1
viscosity measurement – accuracy, s 1, Appendix 1
viscosity measurement – air bubble removal by centrifugation ss 4.1, 6.1
viscosity measurement – calibration and checks, ss 5.1–5.2, 5.4
viscosity measurement – effect of sample chamber geometry, s 1
viscosity measurement – measurement duration, s 4.7
viscosity measurement – precision, s 1, Appendix 1
viscosity measurement – rotational speed, s 4.4
viscosity measurement – sample at 0°C precautions, s 6.2
viscosity measurement – sample homogeneous, s 6.1
viscosity measurement – sample loading, s 6.2
viscosity measurement – sample no lumps, s 6.1
viscosity measurement – sample no pipetting, s 6.2
viscosity measurement – sample no stratification, s 6.1
viscosity measurement – sample no syringing, s 6.2
viscosity measurement – sample shearing, s 6.2
viscosity measurement – sample substantially free of air bubbles, ss 6.1–6.2
viscosity measurement – sample volume, ss 4.6, Appendix A at par 2
viscosity measurement – spindle insertion, s 6.2
viscosity measurement – spindle selection, s 4.5, Appendix A at par 3
viscosity measurement – spindles, ss 4.5, 6.2, 7
viscosity measurement – temperature check, s 5.3
viscosity measurement – temperature control, s 4.3, Appendix A at par 1
viscosity measurement – viscosity standard, ss 4.8, 5.4
viscosity measurement report – AS9968, use of, s 7
viscosity measurement report – measurement duration, s 7
viscosity measurement report – presentation of results, s 7
viscosity measurement report – rotational speed, s 7
viscosity measurement report – sample temperature, s 7
viscosity measurement report – sample volume, s 7
viscosity measurement report – spindle number, s 7

viscosity measurement report – viscometer used, s 7

AIR5704 Field Viscosity Test for Thickened Aircraft Anti-Icing Fluids

Reaffirmed September 6, 2016, by SAE G-12 ADF.

AIR5704 provides a description of a field screening method (or field “viscosity” check) for verifying an SAE Type II, III or IV anti-icing fluid is above its minimum low shear viscosity as published with holdover time guidelines. The test will determine if the fluid is (a) satisfactory, (b) unsatisfactory, or (c) borderline needing more advanced viscometry testing. Other field tests may be required to determine if an anti-icing fluid is useable, such as refraction, pH, appearance or other tests as may be recommended by the fluid manufacturer.

This field viscosity test is not suitable for all Type II/III/IV.

Keywords

air bubble removal by centrifugation, s 3.2
Stony Brook apparatus for viscosity field check, s 3.3
viscosity field check – air bubble removal by centrifugation, s 3.2
viscosity field check – air bubbles, s 3.2
viscosity field check – screening method, Rationale at p 1
viscosity field check – Stony Brook apparatus, s 3.3
viscosity field check – Type II/III/IV, Title at p 1
viscosity field check, Title at p 1
viscosity field test. *See* viscosity field check

Documents Issued by the SAE G-12 Holdover Time Committee

ARP6207 Qualification Required for SAE Type I Aircraft Deicing/Anti-Icing Fluids

Issued October 10, 2017, by SAE G-12 HOT.

Sponsor: Marco Ruggi.

The purpose of ARP6207 is to explain to fluid manufacturers and users, at a high level, the steps required for an experimental fluid i) to become a commercially useable fluid, ii) to be allowed to use the Type I holdover times, and iii) to be listed on the FAA and Transport Canada list of fluids.

Meeting all the technical requirements of AMS1424 is insufficient for a Type I deicing fluid to be used on an aircraft. ARP56207 explains that there are four conditions to commercialize an SAE Type I fluid, the first three are mandatory, the fourth one is highly recommended: 1) meet the technical requirements of AMS1424, 2) be identified on the FAA/Transport Canada fluid list and 3) have a performance such that it can be used with the Type I holdover time guidelines published by the FAA/Transport Canada and 4) running a field spray test to demonstrate operational performance

ARP6207 a) describes the preparatory steps to test an experimental fluid according to AMS1424, b) advises fluid manufacturers on sample selection issues for experimental fluids, c) provides a suggested protocol for field spray testing, d) details the protocol to demonstrate that an experimental Type I can be used with the FAA/Transport Canada Type I holdover time guidelines, e) explains the process for inclusion and exclusion of fluids on the FAA/Transport Canada fluid lists, f) describes the role of the SAE G-12 ADF and HOT Committees and g) the publication process for Type I holdover time guidelines.

Its sister document for AMS1428 fluids, is ARP5718 whose title is *Qualifications Required for SAE Type II/III/IV Aircraft Deicing/Anti-Icing Fluid*.

Keywords

aerodynamic acceptance – definition, s 2.3

aircraft manufacturer documentation – list fluid types allowed on aircraft, footnote 1 at p 1

alkali organic salt based Type I – effect on Type II/III/IV protection time, s 3.2

alkali organic salt based Type I – exclusion from the fluid list (FAA/TC), s 3.2

alkali organic salt based Type I – HOT – invalid, s 3.2

allowance time – definition, s 2.3
allowance time – failure mode – aerodynamic and visual, s 2.3
allowance time – Type I – none, s 3.5
allowance time – Type II – none, s 3.5
allowance time – Type III undiluted, s 3.5
allowance time – Type IV undiluted, s 3.5
allowance time – wind tunnel testing, s 3.5
allowance time. *See also* wind tunnel testing
AMS1424 – purpose – minimum requirements for Type I, s 3.3.1
AMS1424/1 – purpose – identity of freezing point depressant, s 3.2
AMS1424/2 – purpose – identity of freezing point depressant, s 3.2
AOS. *See* alkali organic salt
color intensity, evaluation of – field spray test, s 4.3d
definition – aerodynamic acceptance, s 2.3
definition – allowance time, s 2.3
definition – endurance time, s 2.3
definition – FAA/TC list of fluids. *See* definition – fluid list (FAA/TC)
definition – fluid list (FAA/TC), s 2.3
definition – HOT guideline, s 2.3
definition – HOT guideline, fluid-specific, s 2.3
definition – HOT guideline, generic, ss 2.3, 5.5
definition – HOT table. *See* definition – HOT guideline
definition – HOT, s 2.3
definition – LOUT, Type I, s 2.3
definition – WSET, s 2.3
endurance time – definition, s 2.3
endurance time tests – Type I – glycol based – none, s 3.4.1
endurance time tests – Type I – non-glycol based – test required, s 3.4.1
endurance time tests – Type I – sample selection, s 3.4.2
FAA/Transport Canada list of fluids. *See* fluid list (FAA/TC)
failure mode, allowance time – aerodynamic and visual, s 2.3
failure mode, endurance time – visual, s 2.3
failure mode, HOT – visual, s 2.3
field spray test. *See* spray test, field
fluid list (FAA/TC) – addition of new Type I fluid, ss 5.6.2, 5.7
fluid list (FAA/TC) – definition, s 2.3
fluid list (FAA/TC) – fluid expiry dates, s 5.7c
fluid list (FAA/TC) – fluid manufacturer deadline to provide data – June 01, ss 5.6.1, 5.6.2, 5.6.3, 9
fluid list (FAA/TC) – obsolete data, removal of, ss 5.7b, 5.8
fluid list (FAA/TC) – publication process, ss 5.7, 5.8, 8, 9
fluid list (FAA/TC) – publication timeline, ss 8, 9
fluid manufacturer – obligation to provide to FAA/TC – additional requested data, s 5.6.4
fluid manufacturer – obligation to provide to FAA/TC – data – general obligation, s 5.6
fluid manufacturer – obligation to provide to FAA/TC – deadlines, ss 5.3, 5.6.1, 5.6.2, 5.6.3, 5.9.3, 9
fluid manufacturer – obligation to provide to FAA/TC – Type I – list of fluids to be commercialized by June 01, ss 5.6.1, 9
fluid manufacturer – obligation to provide to FAA/TC – Type I – periodic requalification test report – aerodynamic acceptance, ss 5.6.3, 5.6.3.1
fluid manufacturer – obligation to provide to FAA/TC – Type I – periodic requalification test report – anti-icing performance, ss 5.6.3, 5.6.3.1
fluid manufacturer – obligation to provide to FAA/TC – Type I – restrictions on use of, s 5.2
fluid manufacturer – obligation to provide to FAA/TC – Type I (licensee location) – initial qualification test report – aerodynamic acceptance, s 5.7.2

Aircraft Deicing Documents – Issued by the G-12 Holdover Time Committee

- fluid manufacturer – obligation to provide to FAA/TC – Type I (licensee location) – original qualification test data, s 5.7.2
- fluid manufacturer – obligation to provide to FAA/TC – Type I (licensee location) – initial qualification test report – WSET, s 5.7.2
- fluid manufacturer – obligation to provide to FAA/TC – Type I (new) – initial qualification test report – aerodynamic acceptance, high speed and or low speed, ss 5.6.2, 5.6.2.1b
- fluid manufacturer – obligation to provide to FAA/TC – Type I (new) – initial qualification test report – anti-icing performance, ss 5.6.2, 5.6.2.1a
- fluid manufacturer – obligation to provide to FAA/TC – Type I (new) – freezing point data, ss 5.6.2, 5.6.2.1c
- fluid manufacturer – obligation to provide to FAA/TC – Type I (new) – endurance time data, s 3.4.1
- fluid manufacturer – obligation to provide to FAA/TC – Type I (new) EG based – endurance time data not required, s 3.4.1
- fluid manufacturer – obligation to provide to FAA/TC – Type I (new) PG based – endurance time data not required, s 3.4.1
- fluid manufacturer – obligation to provide to FAA/TC – Type I (new) DEG based – endurance time data not required, s 3.4.1
- fluid manufacturer – obligation to provide to FAA/TC – Type I (new) – final name by May 01, s 5.3
- fluid manufacturer – obligation to provide to FAA/TC – Type I (new) – unique name, s 5.3
- fluid manufacturer – sample selection considerations, Type I, ss 3.3.2, 3.4.2
- fluid manufacturer licensee – Type I HOT guideline, s 5.7.2
- fluid name – final commercial name, s 5.3
- fluid name – formulation change, upon, s 5.3
- fluid name – new unique name, s 5.3
- fluid name – reformulation, s 5.3
- fluid, new – data required for use with generic HOT, s 5.7
- fluid, new – new unique name, mandatory, s 5.3
- fluid, new – obligation to provide information to FAA/TC, s 5.6.2
- fluid-specific HOT guidelines. *See* HOT, fluid-specific
- foam, tendency to – field spray test, s 4.3a
- formulation change – name change, s 5.3
- freezing point buffer – Type I – 10°C, s 2.3
- generic HOT guidelines. *See* HOT, generic
- HOT – definition, s 2.3
- HOT – failure mode – visual, s 2.3
- HOT – guideline – definition, s 2.3
- HOT – guideline – fluid-specific – definition, s 2.3
- HOT – guideline – generic – definition, s 2.3
- HOT – guideline – publication date, ss 8, 9
- HOT – guideline – publication timeline for, s 9
- HOT – reduction – heavy precipitation rates, s 5.1.4
- HOT – reduction – heavy weather conditions, s 5.1.4
- HOT – reduction – high moisture content precipitation, s 5.1.4
- HOT – reduction – high wind velocity, s 5.1.4
- HOT – reduction – jet blast, s 5.1.4
- HOT – reduction – wing skin temperature lower than OAT, s 5.1.4
- HOT – Type I fluid-specific – none, s 2.3
- HOT table *synonym for* HOT guideline, s 2.3
- HOT, preparation of Type I – aluminum materials, s 5.1
- HOT, preparation of Type I – cautions – aircraft skin temperature lower than OAT, s 5.1.4a
- HOT, preparation of Type I – cautions – heavy precipitation rates, s 5.1.4a
- HOT, preparation of Type I – cautions – heavy weather, 5.1.4a
- HOT, preparation of Type I – cautions – high moisture content precipitation, s 5.1.4a
- HOT, preparation of Type I – cautions – high winds, s 5.1.4a

HOT, preparation of Type I – cautions – jet blast, s 5.1.4a
 HOT, preparation of Type I – cautions – no inflight-protection, s 5.1.4b
 HOT, preparation of Type I – cells, s 5.1.2
 HOT, preparation of Type I – composite materials, s 5.1
 HOT, preparation of Type I – date of issue, s 5.1.5
 HOT, preparation of Type I – date of obsolescence, s 5.1.5
 HOT, preparation of Type I – date of revision, s 5.1.5
 HOT, preparation of Type I – fluid product names, s 5.3
 HOT, preparation of Type I – fluid specific – none published, ss 2.3, 5.1, 5.4
 HOT, preparation of Type I – format, s 5.1
 HOT, preparation of Type I – frost, active, s 5.1
 HOT, preparation of Type I – HOT values from R&D, s 2.3
 HOT, preparation of Type I – HOT values not from endurance time data, s 5.4
 HOT, preparation of Type I – HOT values range, s 5.1.2
 HOT, preparation of Type I – licensee, s 5.7.2
 HOT, preparation of Type I – new fluids, ss 5.6.2, 5.7a
 HOT, preparation of Type I – notes, s 5.1.3
 HOT, preparation of Type I – obsolete data, removal of, ss 5.7b, 5.8
 HOT, preparation of Type I – precipitation categories – freezing fog or ice crystals, s 5.1.1a
 HOT, preparation of Type I – precipitation categories – freezing drizzle, s 5.1.1c
 HOT, preparation of Type I – precipitation categories – frost, active s 5.1.1
 HOT, preparation of Type I – precipitation categories – light freezing rain, s 5.1.1d
 HOT, preparation of Type I – precipitation categories – rain on cold-soaked wing, s 5.1.1e
 HOT, preparation of Type I – precipitation categories – snow, snow grains or snow pellets, s 5.1.1b
 HOT, preparation of Type I – precipitation categories, s 5.1.1
 HOT, preparation of Type I – ready-to-use dilutions, s 5.7.1
 HOT, preparation of Type I – removal of obsolete fluid data, ss 5.7b, 5.8
 HOT, preparation of Type I – sample selection – fluid manufacturer considerations, ss 3.3.2, 3.4.2
 HOT, preparation of Type I – sample selection, ss 3.3.2, 3.4.2
 HOT, preparation of Type I – temperature ranges, s 5.1.2
 HOT, preparation of Type I – timeline, s 9
 HOT, preparation of Type I – unchanging, s 2.3
 HOT, preparation of Type I –, ss 2.3, 5, 5.1
 LOUT – Type I – definition, s 2.3
 name. *See* fluid name
 new fluid. *See* fluid, new
 product name. *See also* fluid name
 SAE G-12 ADF mid-year meeting timeline, s 9
 SAE G-12 ADF, role of, s 6
 SAE G-12 annual meeting timeline, s 9
 SAE G-12 HOT agenda items, mandatory, s 7.3
 SAE G-12 HOT co-chairs, s 7.1
 SAE G-12 HOT mid-year meeting timeline, s 9
 SAE G-12 HOT, role of, s 7
 spray test, field – beading, evaluation of, s 4.3b
 spray test, field – color intensity, evaluation of, s 4.3d
 spray test, field – fisheyes, presence of, s 4.3b
 spray test, field – flow, evaluation of, s 4.3c
 spray test, field – foam, tendency to, s 4.3a
 spray test, field – protocol, s 4.3
 spray test, field – reason for, s 4.1
 spray test, field – report, s 4.4
 spray test, field – residues, presence of, s 4.3e

spray test, field – tendency to foam, evaluation of, s 4.3a
spray test, field – wetting, evaluation of, s 4.3b
spray test, field, Foreword at p 1, s 4, *see* footnote 51
spray trial, field. *See* spray test, field
Transport Canada/FAA list of fluids. *See* fluid list (FAA/TC)
Type I – commercialization condition – AMS1424 technical requirements, meet the, Foreword at p 1
Type I – commercialization condition – field spray test, Foreword at p 1
Type I – commercialization condition – fluid list (FAA/TC), be on the, Foreword at p 1
Type I – commercialization condition – performance sufficient to be used with HOT guideline, Foreword at p 1
Type I – commercialization decision, ss 5.3, 9
Type I – field spray test⁵¹, Foreword at p 1, ss 1d, 4
Type I – manufacturer. *See* fluid manufacturer
Type I – name change upon reformulation, s 5.3
Type I – name, experimental, s 5.3
Type I – name, final commercial – date due May 01, s 5.3
Type I – name, new, s 5.3
Type I – qualification, Title at p 1
Type I – sample selection considerations, ss 3.3.2, 3.4, 3.4.1, 3.4.2, 3.4.3
Type I – sample selection. *See also* HOT, process to obtain – sample selection
Type I – use on aircraft. *See* Type I – commercialization condition
WSET – definition, s 2.3

ARP5945A Endurance Time Tests for SAE Type I Aircraft Deicing/Anti-Icing Fluids

Revised October 10, 2017, by SAE G-12 HOT.

Sponsors: Stephanie Bendickson; Ben Bernier for the next version.

ARP5945 provides sample selection criteria and test procedures for SAE Type I aircraft deicing/anti-icing fluids, required for the generation of endurance time data of acceptable quality for review by the SAE G-12 HOT. Specifically, ARP5945 describes laboratory endurance procedure testing for freezing fog, freezing drizzle, light freezing rain, rain on cold-soaked wing, and snow (two methods, NCAR/APS method and the AMIL method). It describes natural outdoor procedures for snow and frost.

A significant body of previous research and testing has indicated that all Type I fluids formulated with propylene glycol, ethylene glycol, and diethylene glycol perform in a similar manner from an endurance time perspective. Type I deicing/anti-icing fluids whose freezing point depressant is one of those three glycols do not require testing for endurance times. Fluids formulated with 1)

⁵¹ Field spray trial (p 1) and field spray test (s 4.1) appear to be used interchangeably in ARP6207.

glycol freezing point depressants other than those listed above, and 2) all non-glycol freezing point depressants, must be tested for endurance times using the methods described in this ARP5945.

Its sister document for AMS1428 Type II/III/IV fluids is ARP5485 whose title is *Endurance Time Test Procedures for SAE Type II/III/IV Aircraft Deicing/Anti-Icing Fluids*.

Keywords

contamination [frozen] – appearance – frost on treated surface, s 4.7.2
contamination [frozen] – appearance – ice crystals, disseminated, s 4.7.2
contamination [frozen] – appearance – ice front, s 4.7.2
contamination [frozen] – appearance – ice pieces imbedded in fluid, s 4.7.2
contamination [frozen] – appearance – ice pieces partially imbedded in fluid, s 4.7.2
contamination [frozen] – appearance – ice sheet, s 4.7.2
contamination [frozen] – appearance – slush front, s 4.7.2
contamination [frozen] – appearance – slush in clusters, s 4.7.2
contamination [frozen] – appearance – snow bridges, s 4.7.2
crystallization, delayed, s 4.7.3
definition – endurance time, Foreword at p 1
diethylene glycol based Type I – endurance time tests not required, ss 1.1, 3.1
endurance time – definition, Foreword at p 1
endurance time tests – Type I – crystallization, delayed, s 4.7.3
endurance time tests – Type I – data examination by SAE G-12 HOT, Rationale at p 1, ss 1.1, 1.2
endurance time tests – Type I – data validation by SAE G-12 HOT, Rationale at p 1, ss 1.1, 1.2
endurance time tests – Type I – diethylene glycol based – test not required, s 1.1
endurance time tests – Type I – ethylene glycol based – test not required, s 1.1
endurance time tests – Type I – failure mode – visual, Foreword at p 1
endurance time tests – Type I – failure mode, snow – dilution – more prevalent, s 10.4.6
endurance time tests – Type I – failure mode, snow – dilution, s 10.4.6
endurance time tests – Type I – failure mode, snow – snow-bridging, s 10.4.6
endurance time tests – Type I – failure, frozen contamination – 30% area, s 4.7.2
endurance time tests – Type I – failure, frozen contamination – appearance, s 4.7.2
endurance time tests – Type I – failure, snow – 30% area or non-absorption over 5 crosshairs, s 10.4.6
endurance time tests – Type I – fluid manufacturer documentation – aerodynamic acceptance data, s 3.4.2
endurance time tests – Type I – fluid manufacturer documentation – freezing point v dilution data, s 3.2.5a
endurance time tests – Type I – fluid manufacturer documentation – freezing point v refraction data, s 3.2.5b
endurance time tests – Type I – fluid manufacturer documentation – LAAT, s 3.4.2
endurance time tests – Type I – fluid manufacturer documentation – safety data sheet, s 3.2.5c
endurance time tests – Type I – freezing drizzle, s 7
endurance time tests – Type I – freezing fog, s 6
endurance time tests – Type I – frost, laboratory, s 5
endurance time tests – Type I – frost, natural, s 12
endurance time tests – Type I – glycol based, other – test required, s 1.1
endurance time tests – Type I – ice crystal seeding, s 4.7.3
endurance time tests – Type I – icing intensity measurements by regression analysis, s 4.6.2.2
endurance time tests – Type I – icing intensity measurements with reference ice-catch plates, s 4.6.2.1
endurance time tests – Type I – icing intensity measurements, s 4.6.2
endurance time tests – Type I – light freezing rain, s 8
endurance time tests – Type I – manufacturer’s mandatory documentation, s 3.2.5
endurance time tests – Type I – non-glycol based – test required, ss 1.1, 3.1
endurance time tests – Type I – plate cleanliness, ss 7.4.1, 11.4.1

Aircraft Deicing Documents – Issued by the G-12 Holdover Time Committee

endurance time tests – Type I – propylene glycol based – test not required, ss 1.1, 3.1
endurance time tests – Type I – purpose, p 1
endurance time tests – Type I – rain on cold-soaked wing, s 9
endurance time tests – Type I – regression analysis, ss 4.6.2.2, 6.2.1.3, 11.4.5
endurance time tests – Type I – relation to HOT, Foreword at p 1, s 1.2
endurance time tests – Type I – report, s 4.7.4
endurance time tests – Type I – sample selection, ss 1.1, 1.4.2, 1.4.3, 3
endurance time tests – Type I – sample, sheared, ss 3.2.2, 3.2.3, 3.3.1, 3.3.2, 3.4.3
endurance time tests – Type I – snow form *excludes* graupel (soft hail), s 11.4.6
endurance time tests – Type I – snow form *excludes* hail, s 11.4.6
endurance time tests – Type I – snow form *excludes* ice pellets, s 11.4.6
endurance time tests – Type I – snow form *excludes* soft hail (graupel), s 11.4.6
endurance time tests – Type I – snow form *includes* capped columns, s 11.4.6
endurance time tests – Type I – snow form *includes* columns, s 11.4.6
endurance time tests – Type I – snow form *includes* irregular particles, s 11.4.6
endurance time tests – Type I – snow form *includes* needles, s 11.4.6
endurance time tests – Type I – snow form *includes* plates, s 11.4.6
endurance time tests – Type I – snow form *includes* snow grains, s 11.4.6
endurance time tests – Type I – snow form *includes* spatial dendrites, s 11.4.6
endurance time tests – Type I – snow form *includes* stellar crystals, s 11.4.6
endurance time tests – Type I – snow grains, s 11.4.6
endurance time tests – Type I – snow grains, s 11.4.6
endurance time tests – Type I – snow, laboratory – shorter time than natural snow, Foreword at p 1
endurance time tests – Type I – snow, laboratory – snow distribution systems, ss 10.1.5, 10.1.6, 10.1.7
endurance time tests – Type I – snow, laboratory – snow sources, ss 10.4.1, 10.4.2
endurance time tests – Type I – snow, laboratory, s 10
endurance time tests – Type I – snow, natural, s 11
endurance time tests – Type I – temperature, lowest test, ss 3.4.2, 12.3
endurance time tests – Type I – test facility – independence from fluid manufacturer, s 1.5.1
endurance time tests – Type I – test facility, role of, s 1.4.2
endurance time tests – Type I – test facility, ss 1.5.1, 4.4, 4.6.2.4, 4.7.4
endurance time tests – Type I – test plate cleanliness, s 4.7.1
endurance time tests – Type I – testing agent – independence from fluid manufacturer, s 1.4.1
endurance time tests – Type I – testing agent duties, ss 1.4.2, 3.2, 3.3
endurance time tests – Type I – testing agent, role of, ss 1.4.2, 3.2, 3.3,
endurance time tests – Type I – variability across test plates, ss 4.6.3, 4.7.4, 6.2.2, 7.2.2, 8.2.2, 9.2.2, 10.2.5
endurance time tests – Type I – water droplet size – dye stain method, s 4.6.5d
endurance time tests – Type I – water droplet size – laser diffraction method, s 4.6.5c
endurance time tests – Type I – water droplet size – slide impact method with colloidal silver, s 4.6.5b
endurance time tests – Type I – water droplet size – slide impact method with oil, s 4.6.5a
endurance time tests – Type I – water hardness, s 4.5.6
endurance time tests – Type I – WSET check on sheared sample, ss 3.2.2, 3.2.3, 3.3.1, 3.3.2
endurance time tests – Type I, Title at p 1, Rationale at p 1, s 3
ethylene glycol based Type I – endurance time tests not required, ss 1.1, 3.1
failure mode, endurance time – visual, Foreword at p 1
failure, plate – 30% coverage with frozen contamination, s 4.7.2
failure, plate. *See also* contamination [frozen] – appearance
fluid, supercooled. *See* crystallization, delayed
fluid manufacturer documentation. *See also* endurance time tests – Type I – fluid manufacturer documentation
non-glycol based Type I – endurance time tests required, ss 1.1, 3.1
propylene glycol based Type I – endurance time tests not required, ss 1.1, 3.1
regression analysis method – icing intensity, ss 4.6.2.2, 6.2.1.3
regression analysis method for icing intensity measurement, Type I, ss 4.6.2.2, 6.2.1.3

SAE G-12 HOT, role of, s 1.2

supercooled fluid. *See* crystallization, delayed.

Type I – failure criteria, Foreword at p 1, ss 4.7.2, 4.7.3, 6.4.7, 10.4.6, 12.4.4

water droplet size – dye stain method, s 4.6.5d

water droplet size – laser diffraction method, s 4.6.5c

water droplet size – slide impact method with colloidal silver, s 4.6.5b

water droplet size – slide impact method with oil, s 4.6.5a

ARP5718B Qualifications Required for SAE Type II/III/IV Aircraft Deicing/Anti-Icing Fluids

Revised December 7, 2017, by SAE G-12 HOT.

Sponsors: Stephanie Bendickson; Ben Bernier for the next version.

In its version B, this document name changed. The version A name was ARP5718A Process to Obtain Holdover Times for Aircraft Deicing/Anti-Icing Fluids, SAE AMS1428 Types II, III, and IV.

The purpose of ARP5718 is to explain to fluid manufacturers and users, at a high level, the steps required for an experimental fluid i) to become a commercially useable fluid, ii) to obtain allowance and holdover times, and iii) to be listed on the FAA and Transport Canada fluid list.

Meeting all the technical requirements of AMS1428 is insufficient for a Type II, III or IV de/anti-icing fluid to be used on an aircraft. For such a fluid to be used commercially, it must be associated to holdover time guideline and be identified on the fluid list published by the FAA and Transport Canada. It is further recommended that a field spray trial be conducted with the fluid to demonstrate acceptable operational performance.

ARP5718B a) describes the preparatory steps to test an experimental fluid according to AMS1428, b) advises fluid manufacturers on sample selection issues, particularly in selecting viscosity parameters for experimental fluids, c) offers a short description of wind tunnel testing for obtaining data to generate allowance times, d) provides a suggested protocol for field spray testing, e) details the protocol used to generate holdover time guidelines from endurance time data, including the format of the holdover time tables, e) explains the process for inclusion and exclusion of fluids on the FAA/Transport Canada fluid lists, f) describes the role of the SAE G-12 ADF and HOT

Committees and g) explain the publication process for the Type III/IV allowance and Type II/III/IV holdover time guidelines.

Its sister document for AMS1424 Type I fluids is ARP6207 Qualifications Required for SAE Type I Aircraft Deicing/Anti-Icing Fluids.

Keywords

aerodynamic acceptance – definition, s 2.3
aircraft manufacturer documentation – list fluid types allowed on aircraft, footnote 1 at p 1
allowance time – definition, s 2.3
allowance time – failure mode – aerodynamic and visual, s 2.3
allowance time – precipitation – ice pellets and small hail, s 5.1.1f
allowance time – sample selection – Type II/III/IV, s 3.4.3
allowance time – wind tunnel testing, ss 3.4.1, 3.4.2, 3.4.3
allowance time. *See also* wind tunnel testing
AMIL gel residue tables⁵², s 3.2.3
AMIL residue tables. *See* AMIL gel residue tables
AMS1428 – purpose – minimum requirements for Type II/III/IV fluids, s 3.2.1
AMS1428/1 – purpose – identity of freezing point depressant, s 3.2.1
AMS1428/2 – purpose – identity of freezing point depressant, s 3.2.1
bleed-through. *See* color bleed-through
color bleed-through – definition, s 4.3
color bleed-through – evaluation, s 4.3
color intensity, evaluation of – field spray test, s 4.3c
definition – aerodynamic acceptance, s 2.3
definition – allowance time, s 2.3
definition – bleed-through, s 4.3c
definition – endurance time, s 2.3
definition – FAA/TC list of fluids. *See* definition – fluid list (FAA/TC)
definition – fluid list (FAA/TC), s 2.3
definition – highest useable precipitation rate. *See* definition – HUPR
definition – HOT guideline, fluid-specific, s 2.3
definition – HOT guideline, generic, ss 2.3, 5.8
definition – HOT guideline, s 2.3
definition – HOT table. *See* definition – HOT guideline
definition – HOT, s 2.3
definition – HUPR, s 2.3
definition – LOUT, Type II/III/IV, s 2.3
definition – lowest useable precipitation rate. *See* definition – LUPR
definition – LOWV, ss 2.3, 3.3.2
definition – LUPR, s 2.3
definition – precipitation rate, highest useable. *See* definition – HUPR
definition – precipitation rate, lowest useable. *See* definition – LUPR

⁵² AMIL, “Anti-icing Fluids Gel Residue Testing Results”, <http://amillaboratory.ca/aircraft-deanti-icing-fluids/aaa/>. Type II/III/IV upon evaporation may leave residue on aircraft surface, particularly in aerodynamically quiet areas. The residues may upon rehydration form gels that are susceptible to freezing and which may hinder the movement of critical parts of the aircraft. Different Type II/III/IV fluids have different propensity to form such residues. AMIL conducted a study where several fluids were tested for the propensity for form rehydrated residues. The results are published online.

- definition – viscosity limit, lower sales specification, s 2.3
- definition – WSET, s 2.3
- endurance time – definition, s 2.3
- endurance time – limits in natural snow, s 5.5
- endurance time – LUPR and HUPR analysis, s 5.5.2
- endurance time tests – Type II/III/IV – sample selection, s 3.3.2
- FAA/TC list of fluids. *See* fluid list (FAA/TC)
- failure mode, allowance time – aerodynamic and visual, s 2.3
- failure mode, endurance time – visual, s 2.3
- failure mode, HOT – visual, s 2.3
- field spray test. *See* spray test, field
- fluid list (FAA/TC) – addition of new fluid, s 5.10
- fluid list (FAA/TC) – definition, s 2.3
- fluid list (FAA/TC) – fluid expiry dates, s 5.10c
- fluid list (FAA/TC) – fluid manufacturer deadline to provide data – June 01, s 9
- fluid list (FAA/TC) – obsolete data, removal of, ss 5.10b, 5.11
- fluid list (FAA/TC) – publication process, ss 5.10, 5.11, 8
- fluid list (FAA/TC) – publication timeline, s 9
- fluid manufacturer – obligation to provide to FAA/TC – Type II/III/IV (licensee location) – initial qualification test report – aerodynamic acceptance, s 5.7.5
- fluid manufacturer – obligation to provide to FAA/TC – additional requested data, s 5.9.4
- fluid manufacturer – obligation to provide to FAA/TC – data – general obligation, s 5.9
- fluid manufacturer – obligation to provide to FAA/TC – deadlines, ss 5.6, 5.9.2, 5.9.3, 9
- fluid manufacturer – obligation to provide to FAA/TC – Type II/III/IV (licensee location) – initial qualification test report – WSET, s 5.7.5
- fluid manufacturer – obligation to provide to FAA/TC – Type II/III/IV (licensee location) – original qualification test data, s 5.7.5
- fluid manufacturer – obligation to provide to FAA/TC – Type II/III/IV – list of fluids to be commercialized by June 01, ss 5.9.1, 9
- fluid manufacturer – obligation to provide to FAA/TC – Type II/III/IV – periodic requalification test report – aerodynamic acceptance, ss 5.9.3, 5.9.3.1, 5.9.3.2
- fluid manufacturer – obligation to provide to FAA/TC – Type II/III/IV – periodic requalification test report – anti-icing performance, ss 5.9.3, 5.9.3.1, 5.9.3.2
- fluid manufacturer – obligation to provide to FAA/TC – Type II/III/IV – restrictions on use of, s 5.2
- fluid manufacturer – obligation to provide to FAA/TC – Type II/III/IV – periodic requalification test report – multiple locations⁵³
- fluid manufacturer – obligation to provide to FAA/TC – Type II/III/IV (new) – initial qualification test report – aerodynamic acceptance, high speed, ss 5.9.2, 5.9.2.1
- fluid manufacturer – obligation to provide to FAA/TC – Type II/III/IV (new) – initial qualification test report – anti-icing performance, ss 5.9.2, 5.9.2.1
- fluid manufacturer – obligation to provide to FAA/TC – Type II/III/IV (new) – freezing point data, 5.9.2, 5.9.2.1
- fluid manufacturer – obligation to provide to FAA/TC – Type II/III/IV (new) – endurance time data, s 3.3
- fluid manufacturer – obligation to provide to FAA/TC – Type II/III/IV (new) – unique name, s 5.6
- fluid manufacturer – obligation to provide to FAA/TC – Type II/III/IV (new) – final name by May 01, s 5.6
- fluid manufacturer – obligation to provide to FAA/TC – Type III (new) – initial qualification test report – aerodynamic acceptance, low speed, ss 5.9.2, 5.9.2.2

⁵³ The requirement for fluid manufacturers to provide data for each manufacturing location was an explicit requirement of s 5.7.3 of ARP5718A. The section 5.7.3 became section 5.9.3 in ARP5718B but the sentence requiring the provision of data for each manufacturing location is no longer present in that section. We believe it is an implicit obligation as there is not statement excluding multiple sites from reporting.

Aircraft Deicing Documents – Issued by the G-12 Holdover Time Committee

- fluid manufacturer – obligation to provide to FAA/TC – Type III (new) – initial qualification test report – aerodynamic acceptance, high speed (optional), ss 5.9.2, 5.9.2.2
- fluid manufacturer – obligation to provide to FAA/TC – Type III (new) – initial qualification test report – anti-icing performance, ss 5.9.2, 5.9.2.2
- fluid manufacturer – obligation to provide to FAA/TC – Type III (new) – endurance time data, s 3.3
- fluid manufacturer – obligation to provide to FAA/TC – Type III (new) – initial qualification test report – freezing point data, ss 5.9.2, 5.9.2.2
- fluid manufacturer – obligation to provide to FAA/TC – Type III (new) – to be used heated, not heated or both, s 5.2
- fluid manufacturer – obligation to provide to FAA/TC – Type III (new) – unique name, s 5.6
- fluid manufacturer – obligation to provide to FAA/TC – Type III (new) – final name by May 01, s 5.6
- fluid manufacturer – option not to publish fluid-specific HOT, s 5.7.1
- fluid manufacturer – sample selection considerations, Type II/III/IV, ss 3.2.2, 3.3.2
- fluid manufacturer licensee – fluid-specific HOT guideline, s 5.7.5
- fluid name – final commercial name, s 5.6
- fluid name – formulation change, upon, s 5.6
- fluid name – new unique name, s 5.6
- fluid name – reformulation, s 5.6
- fluid residue table. *See* Type II/III/IV – fluid residue table, AMIL
- fluid retesting, s 5.7.4
- fluid, new – development of fluid-specific HOT, s 5.7
- fluid, new – new unique name, mandatory, s 5.6
- fluid, new – obligation to provide information to FAA/TC, s 5.9
- fluid-specific HOT guidelines. *See* HOT, fluid-specific
- foam, tendency to – field spray test, s 4.3a
- formulation change – name change, s 5.6
- freezing point buffer – Type II/III/IV – 7°C, s 2.3
- gel residue table, AMIL, s 3.2.3
- generic HOT guidelines. *See* HOT – generic
- high viscosity preproduction sample – MOWV, s 3.2.2
- HOT – capping of. *See* HOT, preparation of Type II/III/IV – HOT values, capping of
- HOT – definition, s 2.3
- HOT – failure mode – visual, s 2.3
- HOT – guideline – definition, s 2.3
- HOT – guideline – fluid-specific – definition, s 2.3
- HOT – guideline – generic – definition, s 2.3
- HOT – guideline – publication date, s 9
- HOT – guideline – validity – LOWV, ss 2.3, 5.7.2
- HOT – reduction – heavy precipitation rates, s 5.1.5
- HOT – reduction – heavy weather conditions, s 5.1.5
- HOT – reduction – high moisture content precipitation, s 5.1.5
- HOT – reduction – high wind velocity, s 5.1.5
- HOT – reduction – jet blast, s 5.1.5
- HOT – reduction – wing skin temperature lower than OAT, s 5.1.5
- HOT – rounding of. *See* HOT, preparation of Type II/III/IV – HOT values, rounding of
- HOT – validity of – LOWV s 5.7.2
- HOT table *synonym for* HOT guideline, s 2.3
- HOT, preparation of Type II – generic – to exclude Type IV data, s 5.8
- HOT, preparation of Type II/III/IV – cautions – aircraft skin temperature lower than OAT, s 5.1.5 c
- HOT, preparation of Type II/III/IV – cautions – heavy precipitation rates, s 5.1.5a
- HOT, preparation of Type II/III/IV – cautions – heavy weather, s 5.1.5a
- HOT, preparation of Type II/III/IV – cautions – high moisture content precipitation, s 5.1.5a
- HOT, preparation of Type II/III/IV – cautions – high winds, s 5.1.5b

Guide to Aircraft Ground Deicing – Issue 16

HOT, preparation of Type II/III/IV – cautions – jet blast, s 5.1.5 b
HOT, preparation of Type II/III/IV – cautions – no inflight-protection, s 5.1.5d
HOT, preparation of Type II/III/IV – cells, s 5.1.3
HOT, preparation of Type II/III/IV – date of issue, s 5.1.6
HOT, preparation of Type II/III/IV – date of obsolescence, s 5.1.6
HOT, preparation of Type II/III/IV – date of revision, s 5.1.6
HOT, preparation of Type II/III/IV – fluid product names, s 5.6
HOT, preparation of Type II/III/IV – fluid retesting, s 5.7.4
HOT, preparation of Type II/III/IV – fluid-specific – licensee, s 5.7.5
HOT, preparation of Type II/III/IV – fluid-specific – manufacturer option not to publish, s 5.7.1
HOT, preparation of Type II/III/IV – format, s 5.1
HOT, preparation of Type II/III/IV – generic, s 5.8
HOT, preparation of Type II/III/IV – HOT values from endurance time data, ss 3.3.1, 5.4
HOT, preparation of Type II/III/IV – HOT values range, s 5.1.3
HOT, preparation of Type II/III/IV – HOT values, capping of, s 5.4.2
HOT, preparation of Type II/III/IV – HOT values, rounding of, s 5.4.1
HOT, preparation of Type II/III/IV – new fluids, s 5.10
HOT, preparation of Type II/III/IV – notes, s 5.1.4
HOT, preparation of Type II/III/IV – obsolete data, removal of, s 5.11
HOT, preparation of Type II/III/IV – precipitation categories – freezing fog or ice crystals, s 5.1.1a
HOT, preparation of Type II/III/IV – precipitation categories – freezing drizzle, s 5.1.1c
HOT, preparation of Type II/III/IV – precipitation categories – frost, active s 5.1.1f
HOT, preparation of Type II/III/IV – precipitation categories – light freezing rain, s 5.1.1d
HOT, preparation of Type II/III/IV – precipitation categories – rain on cold-soaked wing, s 5.1.1e
HOT, preparation of Type II/III/IV – precipitation categories – snow, snow grains or snow pellets, s 5.1.1b
HOT, preparation of Type II/III/IV – precipitation categories, s 5.1.1
HOT, preparation of Type II/III/IV – removal of obsolete data, s 5.11
HOT, preparation of Type II/III/IV – sample selection – fluid manufacturer considerations, ss 3.2.2, 3.2.3, 3.3.2
HOT, preparation of Type II/III/IV – sample selection, ss 3.2.2, 3.2.3, 3.3.2
HOT, preparation of Type II/III/IV – temperature ranges, s 5.1.2
HOT, preparation of Type II/III/IV – timeline, s 9
HOT, preparation of Type III – generic – none published, s 5.8
HOT, preparation of Type IV – generic – to exclude Type II data, s 5.8
HOWV – definition, s 2.3
HOWV – manufacturer consideration in selecting sample for high viscosity preproduction sample, s 3.2.2
HOWV – relation to high viscosity preproduction sample, s 3.2.2
HUPR – definition, s 2.3
HUPR – purpose – sets limit for light and very light natural snow, s 5.5.1a
HUPR – purpose – sets limit for LWE systems, s 5.5.1b
list of fluids. *See* fluid list
LOUT – Type II/III/IV – definition, s 2.3
lower sales specification viscosity limit. *See* viscosity limit, lower sales specification
LOWV – definition, ss 2.3, 3.3.2
LOWV – HOT validity, s 5.7.2
LOWV – lower than lower sales specification viscosity limit, ss 2.3, 5.7.2
LOWV – manufacturer considerations in selecting sample for endurance testing, s 3.3.2
LUPR – definition, s 2.3
LUPR – purpose – sets limit for light and very light natural snow, s 5.5.1a
LUPR – purpose – sets limit for LWE systems, s 5.5.1b
LUPR and HUPR calculations, s 5.5.2
name. *See* fluid name
new fluid. *See* fluid, new

precipitation rate, highest useable. *See* HUPR
precipitation rate, lowest useable. *See* LUPR
product name. *See also* fluid name
residues, gel – AMIL gel residue tables, s 3.2.3
residues, presence of – field spray test, s 4.3e.
SAE G-12 ADF mid-year meeting timeline, s 9
SAE G-12 ADF, role of, ss 6. 7.3
SAE G-12 annual meeting timeline, s 9
SAE G-12 HOT agenda items, mandatory, s 7.3
SAE G-12 HOT co-chairs, s 7.1
SAE G-12 HOT mid-year meeting timeline, s 9
SAE G-12 HOT, role of, s 7
spray test, field – color bleed-through, evaluation of, s 4.3c
spray test, field – color intensity, evaluation of, s 4.3c
spray test, field – flow, evaluation of, s 4.3b
spray test, field – foam, tendency to, s 4.3a
spray test, field – protocol, s 4.3
spray test, field – reason for, s 4.1
spray test, field – report, s 4.4
spray test, field – residues, presence of, s 4.3e
spray test, field – tendency to foam, evaluation of, s 4.3
spray test, field – viscosity of nozzle samples, s 4.3
spray test, field – viscosity of prenozzle samples, s 4.3
spray test, field, Foreword at p 1, s 4, *see* footnote 54
spray trial, field. *See* spray test, field
Transport Canada/FAA list of fluids. *See* fluid list (FAA/TC)
Type II/III/IV – commercialization condition – AMS1428 technical requirements, meet the, Foreword at p 1
Type II/III/IV – commercialization condition – field spray test, Foreword at p 1
Type II/III/IV – commercialization condition⁵⁴ – fluid list (FAA/TC), be on the, Foreword at p 1
Type II/III/IV – commercialization condition – HOT guideline, have a, Foreword at p 1
Type II/III/IV – commercialization decision, ss 5.6, 5.7.1
Type II/III/IV – field spray test⁵⁵, Foreword at p 1, ss 1d, 4
Type II/III/IV – fluid residue table, AMIL, s 3.2.3
Type II/III/IV – gel residue table, AMIL, s 3.2.3
Type II/III/IV – manufacturer. *See* fluid manufacturer
Type II/III/IV – name change upon reformulation, s 5.6
Type II/III/IV – name, experimental, s 5.6
Type II/III/IV – name, final commercial – date due May 01, s 5.6
Type II/III/IV – name, new, s 5.6
Type II/III/IV – qualification. *See* ARP5718B
Type II/III/IV – residue table, AMIL, s 3.2.3
Type II/III/IV – sample selection considerations, ss 3.2.2, 3.2.2
Type II/III/IV – sample selection considerations, ss 3.2.2, 3.2.3, 3.3.2, 3.4.3
Type II/III/IV – sample selection. *See also* HOT, process to obtain – sample selection
Type II/III/IV – use on aircraft. *See* Type II/III/IV – commercialization condition
upper sales specification viscosity limit. *See* viscosity limit, upper sales specification
viscosity limit, lower sales specification – definition, s 2.3

⁵⁴ There are four conditions to commercialize an SAE Type II/III /IV fluid, the first three are mandatory, the fourth one is highly recommended: 1) meet the technical requirements of AMS1428, 2) be identified on the FAA/Transport Canada list of fluids and 3) have a holdover time guideline published by the FAA/Transport Canada and 4) running a field spray test to demonstrate operational performance (see ARP5718B p 1).

⁵⁵ Field spray trial (p 1) and field spray test (s 4.1) appear to be used interchangeably in ARP5718B.

viscosity limit, lower sales specification – higher than LOWV, ss 2.3, 5.7.2
viscosity limit, upper sales specification – definition, s 2.3
viscosity limit, upper sales specification – lower than HOWV, s 2.3
viscosity, high preproduction sample, s 3.2.2
viscosity, highest on-wing viscosity. *See* HOWV
viscosity, lowest on-wing. *See* LOWV
viscosity, maximum on-wing. *See* HOWV⁵⁶
wind tunnel – sample selection, s 3.4.3
wind tunnel testing – frequency, s 3.4.2
wind tunnel testing – purpose – establish allowance time, s 3.4.1
wind tunnel testing – purpose – simulate ice pellet conditions, s 3.4.1
wind tunnel testing – Type III/IV undiluted only, s 3.4.1
WSET – definition, s 2.3

ARP5485B Endurance Time Test Procedures for SAE Type II/III/IV Aircraft Deicing/Anti-Icing Fluids

Revised October 10, 2017, by SAE G-12 HOT.

Sponsors: Stephanie Bendickson; Ben Bernier for the next issue.

ARP5485B provides the sample selection and endurance time test procedures, for SAE Type II, III, and IV aircraft deicing/anti-icing fluids, required for the generation of endurance time data of acceptable quality for review by the SAE G-12 HOT. Specifically, ARP5945B describes laboratory endurance procedure testing for freezing fog, freezing drizzle, light freezing rain, rain on cold-soaked wing, and snow (two methods, NCAR/APS Aviation method and the AMIL method). It describes natural outdoor procedures for snow and frost.

Snow tests can be performed by three methods: 1) outdoors with natural snow, 2) indoors with artificial snow or collected natural snow, storing the artificial snow or collected natural snow, and distributing either systematically over the test plates⁵⁷ or 3) indoors with artificial snow made as the test is being performed⁵⁸. Artificial snow is made by a) spraying fine water droplets in a cold chamber resulting in fine solid ice crystals that are collected on the cold chamber floor (used in method 2) or b) shaving ice cores into ice shavings with a so-called snowmaker (used in method 3). Outdoor tests are performed under uncontrolled weather conditions, which means all desired

⁵⁶ *See* footnote 3.

⁵⁷ The collected snow process and subsequent distribution method were developed at AMIL.

⁵⁸ The instantaneous shaving core snowmaker method was developed at NCAR and extensively used by APS Aviation.

temperature/snow precipitation rate combinations may not be tested during a given winter; indoor tests are performed under controlled conditions.

Its sister document for AMS1424 Type I fluids is ARP5945A whose title is *Endurance Time Test Procedures for SAE Type I Aircraft Deicing/Anti-Icing Fluids*.

Keywords

contamination [frozen] – appearance – frost on treated surface, s 4.7.2
contamination [frozen] – appearance – ice crystals, disseminated, s 4.7.2
contamination [frozen] – appearance – ice front, s 4.7.2
contamination [frozen] – appearance – ice pieces imbedded in fluid, s 4.7.2
contamination [frozen] – appearance – ice pieces partially imbedded in fluid, s 4.7.2
contamination [frozen] – appearance – ice sheet, s 4.7.2
contamination [frozen] – appearance – slush front, s 4.7.2
contamination [frozen] – appearance – slush in clusters, s 4.7.2
contamination [frozen] – appearance – snow bridges, s 4.7.2
crystallization, delayed, s 4.7.3
definition – endurance time, Foreword at p 1
endurance time – definition, Foreword at p 1
endurance time tests – Type II/III/IV – crystallization, delayed, s 4.7.3
endurance time tests – Type II/III/IV – data examination by SAE G-12 HOT, Foreword at p 1, ss 1.1, 1.2
endurance time tests – Type II/III/IV – data validation by SAE G-12 HOT, Foreword at p 1, ss 1.1, 1.2
endurance time tests – Type II/III/IV – facility – independence from fluid manufacturer, s 1.5.1
endurance time tests – Type II/III/IV – facility, s 1.5
endurance time tests – Type II/III/IV – failure mode – visual, Foreword at p 1
endurance time tests – Type II/III/IV – failure mode, snow – dilution, s 10.4.6
endurance time tests – Type II/III/IV – failure mode, snow – snow-bridging, s 10.4.6
endurance time tests – Type II/III/IV – failure, frozen contamination – 30% area, s 4.7.2
endurance time tests – Type II/III/IV – failure, frozen contamination – appearance, s 4.7.2
endurance time tests – Type II/III/IV – failure, snow – 30% area or non-absorption over 5 crosshairs, s 10.4.6
endurance time tests – Type II/III/IV – fluid manufacturer documentation – freezing point data, s 3.2.5c
endurance time tests – Type II/III/IV – fluid manufacturer documentation – color, s 3.2.5a
endurance time tests – Type II/III/IV – fluid manufacturer documentation – refraction data, s 3.2.5a
endurance time tests – Type II/III/IV – fluid manufacturer documentation – safety data sheet, s 3.2.5c
endurance time tests – Type II/III/IV – fluid manufacturer documentation – viscosity, 3.2.5b
endurance time tests – Type II/III/IV – fluid manufacturer documentation – viscosity method, 3.2.5b
endurance time tests – Type II/III/IV – fluid manufacturer documentation – freezing point depressant, s 3.2.5c
endurance time tests – Type II/III/IV – fluid manufacturer documentation – test name, s 3.2.5a
endurance time tests – Type II/III/IV – fluid manufacturer documentation – dilutions to be tested, s 3.2.5c
endurance time tests – Type II/III/IV – freezing drizzle, s 7
endurance time tests – Type II/III/IV – freezing fog, s 6
endurance time tests – Type II/III/IV – frost, laboratory, s 5
endurance time tests – Type II/III/IV – frost, natural, s 12
endurance time tests – Type II/III/IV – ice crystal seeding, s 4.7.3
endurance time tests – Type II/III/IV – icing intensity measurements, s 4.6.2
endurance time tests – Type II/III/IV – icing intensity measurements by regression analysis, s 4.6.2.2
endurance time tests – Type II/III/IV – icing intensity measurements with reference ice-catch plates, s 4.6.2.1
endurance time tests – Type II/III/IV – light freezing rain, s 8
endurance time tests – Type II/III/IV – manufacturer’s mandatory documentation, s 3.1.5
endurance time tests – Type II/III/IV – purpose, Foreword at p 1, s 1.1

Guide to Aircraft Ground Deicing – Issue 16

- endurance time tests – Type II/III/IV – rain on cold-soaked wing, s 9
- endurance time tests – Type II/III/IV – regression analysis, s 4.6.2.2
- endurance time tests – Type II/III/IV – relation to HOT, Foreword at p 1, s 1.2
- endurance time tests – Type II/III/IV – sample – viscosity reduced after manufacturing, s 3.1.1
- endurance time tests – Type II/III/IV – sample – without shearing, ss 3.1.3, 3.2.1
- endurance time tests – Type II/III/IV – sample selection – viscosity reduction by manufacturer, s 3.3.1
- endurance time tests – Type II/III/IV – sample selection, s 3.1
- endurance time tests – Type II/III/IV – sample viscosity, s 3.1.4
- endurance time tests – Type II/III/IV – snow form *excludes* hail, s 11.4.6
- endurance time tests – Type II/III/IV – snow form *excludes* ice pellets, s 11.4.6
- endurance time tests – Type II/III/IV – snow form *excludes* soft hail (graupel), s 11.4.6
- endurance time tests – Type II/III/IV – snow form *excludes* graupel (soft hail), s 11.4.6
- endurance time tests – Type II/III/IV – snow form *includes* capped columns, s 11.4.6
- endurance time tests – Type II/III/IV – snow form *includes* columns, s 11.4.6
- endurance time tests – Type II/III/IV – snow form *includes* irregular particles, s 11.4.6
- endurance time tests – Type II/III/IV – snow form *includes* needles, s 11.4.6
- endurance time tests – Type II/III/IV – snow form *includes* plates, s 11.4.6
- endurance time tests – Type II/III/IV – snow form *includes* snow grains, s 11.4.6
- endurance time tests – Type II/III/IV – snow form *includes* spatial dendrites, s 11.4.6
- endurance time tests – Type II/III/IV – snow form *includes* stellar crystals, s 11.4.6
- endurance time tests – Type II/III/IV – snow grains, s 11.4.6
- endurance time tests – Type II/III/IV – snow, artificial – made by shaving ice cores ss 10, 10.1.7
- endurance time tests – Type II/III/IV – snow, artificial – made by spraying water in a cold chamber, ss 10.1.6.3, 10.1.6.4
- endurance time tests – Type II/III/IV – snow, artificial – test, indoor – with storage and distribution, ss 10, 10.1.6
- endurance time tests – Type II/III/IV – snow, artificial – test, indoor – without storage, ss 10, 10.1.7
- endurance time tests – Type II/III/IV – snow, laboratory, s 10
- endurance time tests – Type II/III/IV – snow, natural – test, outdoor, s 11
- endurance time tests – Type II/III/IV – snow, natural, s 11
- endurance time tests – Type II/III/IV – test plate cleanliness, ss 4.7.1, 11.4.1
- endurance time tests – Type II/III/IV – testing agent – independence from fluid manufacturer, s 1.4.1
- endurance time tests – Type II/III/IV – testing agent role/duties, ss 1.4.2, 3.2
- endurance time tests – Type II/III/IV – variability across test plates, s 4.6.3
- endurance time tests – Type II/III/IV – viscosity check on unsheared sample, s 3.2.2
- endurance time tests – Type II/III/IV – viscosity reduction by manufacturer, s 3.3.1
- endurance time tests – Type II/III/IV – water droplet size – dye stain method, s 4.6.5d
- endurance time tests – Type II/III/IV – water droplet size – laser diffraction method, s 4.6.5c
- endurance time tests – Type II/III/IV – water droplet size – slide impact method with colloidal silver, s 4.6.5b
- endurance time tests – Type II/III/IV – water droplet size – slide impact method with oil, s 4.6.5a
- endurance time tests – Type II/III/IV – water hardness, nozzles, s 4.5.6
- endurance time tests – Type II/III/IV – WSET check on unsheared sample, s 3.2.1
- endurance time tests – Type II/III/IV, Title at p 1
- endurance time tests – Type III – fluid manufacturer documentation – intended method of use, s 3.2.5
- endurance time tests, Title at p 1
- fluid manufacturer documentation. *See also* endurance time tests – Type II/III/IV – fluid manufacturer documentation
- regression analysis method – icing intensity, s 4.6.2.2
- regression analysis method for icing intensity measurements, Type II/III/IV, s 4.6.2.2
- Type II/III/IV – failure criteria, ss 4.7.2, 11.4.6
- water droplet size – dye stain method, s 4.6.5d
- water droplet size – laser diffraction method, s 4.6.5c
- water droplet size – slide impact method with colloidal silver, s 4.6.5b

water droplet size – slide impact method with oil, s 4.6.5a

AS5681B Minimum Operational Performance Specification for Remote On-Ground Ice Detection Systems

AS5681B revised May 17, 2016, by SAE G-12 Ice Detection, now part of SAE G-12 HOT.

Sponsors: Stephanie Bendickson; Ben Bernier for the next issue.

AS5681B specifies the minimum operational performance specification (MOPS) of remote on-ground ice detection systems (ROGIDS). ROGIDS are ground-based systems that indicate whether frozen contamination is present on aircraft surfaces.

ROGIDS are intended to be used during aircraft ground deicing operations to inform groundcrews or flightcrews about the condition of the aircraft.

AS5681B presents a functional description of ROGIDS, design requirements, minimum performance requirements, laboratory tests conditions to evaluate the ROGIDS, recommended test procedure to demonstrate compliance with the minimum requirements and operational evaluation requirements to verify the performance of in-service ROGIDS.

Keywords

accidents, ground icing – catastrophic – rate, s D.4.1
accidents, ground icing – categories – detected frozen contamination but ignored, s D.3.1
accidents, ground icing – categories – fluid failure after deicing, s D.3.1
accidents, ground icing – categories – undetected frozen contamination, s D.3.1
accidents, ground icing – categories – undetected frozen contamination after deicing, s D.3.1
accidents, ground icing – historical data, ss D.3.1, D.4, D.5
anti-icing – definition, s 2.2
check, postdeicing. *See* postdeicing/anti-icing check
clear ice – definition, s 2.2
clear ice – detection – ROGIDS as supplement to tactile predeicing check, s 1.3
clear ice – detection – ROGIDS as supplement to visual predeicing check, s 1.3
clear ice – detection – ROGIDS detection threshold, s 4.1.1
clear ice – detection – ROGIDS v tactile check, Foreword par 3 at p 1
clear ice – detection – ROGIDS v visual check, Foreword par 3 at p 1
clear ice – detection – ROGIDS, s 1.3
clear ice – difficulty to detect s 2.2
clear ice – occurrence – inflight, s 2.2
clear ice – occurrence – on the ground, s 2.2
clear ice – undetected – probability estimate, s D.4.1
contaminant, frozen. *See* contamination [frozen]
contamination [frozen] – definition, s 2.2
contamination [frozen] – superset of frost, s 2.2
contamination [frozen] – superset of ice, s 2.2

contamination [frozen] – superset *of* slush, s 2.2
contamination [frozen] – superset *of* snow, s 2.2
critical ice contamination – definition, s D.3.2
critical ice contamination rate, s D.4.1
definition – anti-icing, s 2.2
definition – check, predeicing, s 2.2 *sub verbis* “predeicing check”
definition – clear ice, s 2.2
definition – contamination [frozen], s 2.2 *sub verbis* “frozen contamination/contaminants”
definition – critical ice contamination, s D.3.2
definition – deicing event, s 2.2
definition – deicing, s 2.2
definition – failure, latent, s 2.2
definition – fluid failure, s 2.2 *sub verbis* “deicing/anti-icing fluid failure”
definition – ice contamination, critical, s D.3.2
definition – illuminance, s 2.2.2
definition – ROGIDS detection angle, maximum, s 2.2 *sub verbis* “maximum detection angle”
definition – ROGIDS detection angle, minimum, s 2.2 *sub verbis* “minimum detection angle”
definition – ROGIDS detection distance, maximum, s 2.2 *sub verbis* “maximum detection distance”
definition – ROGIDS detection distance, minimum, s 2.2 *sub verbis* “minimum detection distance”
definition – ROGIDS false negative, s 2.2 *sub verbis* “false negative”
definition – ROGIDS false positive, s 2.2 *sub verbis* “false positive”
definition – ROGIDS, s 2.2
definition – system, s 2.2
deicing – definition, s 2.2
deicing event – definition, s 2.2
deicing events – historical data 1985-2005, s D.3.1
deicing events – worldwide estimate 1985-2005, s D.3.1
failed fluid. *See* fluid failure
failure, deicing/anti-icing fluid. *See* fluid failure
failure, fluid. *See* fluid failure
failure, latent – definition, s 2.2
failure, latent, ss 2.2, 3.7.2,
failure, undetected. *See* failure, latent
fluid failure – definition, s 2.2
fluid failure – description – adherence of frozen contamination, s 2.2
fluid failure – description – dulling of surface reflectivity, s 2.2
fluid failure – description – no absorption of precipitation, s 2.2
fluid failure – description – presence of frozen contamination in the fluid, s 2.2
fluid failure – description – presence of frozen contamination on the fluid, s 2.2
fluid failure – description – snow accumulation, random, s 2.2
fluid failure – description – snow accumulation, s 2.2
fluid failure – description – surface freezing, s 2.2
fluid failure – description, s 2.2
frost – detection – ROGIDS less reliable than visual check, Foreword par 4 at p 1
frost – detection – ROGIDS v visual check, Foreword par 4 at p 1
frozen contaminant⁵⁹. *See* contamination [frozen]
ice contamination, critical – definition, s D.3.2
ice contamination, critical – probability estimate, s D.4.2
ice detection system, remote on-ground. *See* ROGIDS
ice, clear. *See* clear ice
illuminance – definition, s 2.2.2

⁵⁹ Frozen contaminants and frozen contamination are generally used as synonyms.

remote on-ground ice detection system. *See* ROGIDS
ROGIDS – alternative to tactile postdeicing/anti-icing check, s 1.3
ROGIDS – alternative to visual postdeicing/anti-icing check, s 1.3
ROGIDS – approval by regulator, ss 1.1, 1.3
ROGIDS – approval for postdeicing/anti-icing check, s 1.3
ROGIDS – approval for predeicing check, s 1.3
ROGIDS – clear ice detection v tactile check, Foreword par 3 at p 1
ROGIDS – definition, s 2.2
ROGIDS – design requirement, s 3
ROGIDS – detection angle, maximum – definition, s 2.2
ROGIDS – detection angle, minimum – definition, s 2.2
ROGIDS – detection distance, maximum – definition, s 2.2
ROGIDS – detection distance, minimum – definition, s 2.2
ROGIDS – detection of clear ice – detection threshold, s 4.1.1
ROGIDS – detection of clear ice predeicing, s 4.1
ROGIDS – detection of frost – below reliable detection threshold, Foreword par 3 at p 1
ROGIDS – detection of frost – undefined, s 4.1
ROGIDS – detection of residual clear ice postdeicing during precipitation, s 4.1
ROGIDS – detection of residual clear ice postdeicing, s 4.1
ROGIDS – detection of slush – undefined, s 4.1
ROGIDS – detection of snow – undefined, s 4.1
ROGIDS – detection threshold, s 4.1.1
ROGIDS – effect of fluid foam on, s 4.3
ROGIDS – false negative – definition, s 2.2
ROGIDS – false positive – definition, s 2.2
ROGIDS – frost detection v visual check, Foreword par 4 at p 1
ROGIDS – functional description – clear ice detection, s 1.3
ROGIDS – hand held, s 1.3
ROGIDS – human factors tests, Foreword par 3–4 at p 1
ROGIDS – latent failure rate, ss 2.2, 3.7.2, D.3.2
ROGIDS – minimum operational performance specification, Title at p 1, ss 1, 1.1, 4
ROGIDS – minimum performance specification, s 4
ROGIDS – monitored surface – definition, s 2.2
ROGIDS – MOPS, Title at p 1, ss 1, 1.1, 4
ROGIDS – pedestal mounted, s 1.3
ROGIDS – performance specification in environmental test conditions, minimum, s 5
ROGIDS – performance specification, minimum, s 4
ROGIDS – performance, minimum operational, s 6
ROGIDS – regulatory requirements, ss 1.1, 1.3
ROGIDS – v human inspection, s D.3.1
ROGIDS – vehicle mounted, s 1.3
ROGIDS, Title at p 1
system – definition, s 2.2

Documents Issued by the SAE G-12 Methods Committee

AS6285D Aircraft Ground Deicing/Anti-Icing Processes

Revised May 18, 2021, by SAE G-12 M.
Effective August 01, 2021.

Sponsor: Fernando Echeverri.

This document sets the procedures to perform deicing and anti-icing of aircraft subject to any form of freezing or frozen precipitation.

It distinguishes the responsibilities of the pilot-in-command, the aircraft operator, the service provider, the airport authority, the regulator and air traffic control.

It covers methods to deice and anti-ice aircraft using AMS1424- and AMS1428-qualified fluid and processes not using fluids. It provides procedures to deal with frost prevention with cold-soaked aircraft and spot deicing.

It informs on the checks to be performed to ascertain if deicing is required or to verify for the presence of frozen contamination after deicing. It describes the how communications should be done.

It explains the requirement for quality program, quality assurance and quality control. It states that staff must be trained and qualified.

The major change in this revision D is the removal of fluid application tables by referring to the application tables published by the FAA and Transport Canada in their respective annual *Holdover Time Guidelines*. Other changes include new definitions, additional language for fluid appearance, clarification of postdeicing/anti-icing communications, the additional of the requirement that gravel deflectors be free of frozen contamination and many editorial modifications on the capitalization and hyphenation of words.

Keywords

°Brix – definition, s 2.2.2.2 *sub verbo* “Brix”
aircraft configuration (deicing), ss 5.2b, 5.2c, 5.6, 5.8, 5.9, 8.7.5
aircraft deicing configuration. *See* aircraft configuration (deicing)

Guide to Aircraft Ground Deicing – Issue 16

aircraft manufacturer documentation – aircraft configuration (deicing), s 8.7.5
aircraft manufacturer documentation – aircraft deicing procedure, specific, s 1.1
aircraft manufacturer documentation – aircraft surface coating, s 8.5.3
aircraft manufacturer documentation – areas to be deiced, s 7.1
aircraft manufacturer documentation – cleaner for flightdeck windows, s 6.8
aircraft manufacturer documentation – cold-soaked fuel frost exception, ss 6.1, 7.3
aircraft manufacturer documentation – compliance with, s 1.1
aircraft manufacturer documentation – engine deicing procedure, s 8.7.16
aircraft manufacturer documentation – fluid application, ss 1.1, 8.4.5, 8.4.5.4, 8.5.1
aircraft manufacturer documentation – frost exception for fuselage, ss 6.7, 7.3, 8.4.5.4
aircraft manufacturer documentation – frost exception for wings, tail, control surfaces, s 6.1
aircraft manufacturer documentation – local frost prevention, s 8.5.2
aircraft manufacturer documentation – need for tactile check, s 7.2
aircraft manufacturer documentation – salt-based fluid, s 8.5
aircraft manufacturer documentation – tactile check, s 7.2
aircraft manufacturer documentation – Type II/III/IV residue – cleaning, ss 8.6.2, 8.7.1, 8.7.2
aircraft manufacturer documentation – Type II/III/IV residue – inspection method, ss 8.6.2, 8.7.1–8.7.2
aircraft manufacturer documentation – Type II/III/IV residue – inspection frequency, ss 8.6.2, 8.7.1–8.7.2
aircraft manufacturer documentation – Type II/III/IV residue – maintenance requirements, ss 8.6.2, 8.7.1–8.7.2
aircraft manufacturer documentation – Type II/III/IV residue, ss 8.6.2, 8.7.1, 8.7.2
aircraft operator – responsibility – adaptation of deicing/anti-icing procedures, Rationale par 5 at p 1
aircraft operator – responsibility – aircraft configuration in absence of flightcrew, s 5.2
aircraft operator – responsibility – aircraft type special procedures, Rationale par 5 at p 1
aircraft operator – responsibility – deicing/anti-icing procedures, Rationale par 5 at p 1
aircraft operator – responsibility – deicing/anti-icing program, s 3.2
aircraft operator – responsibility – engine ice removal procedure, s 8.7.16
aircraft operator – responsibility – ground deicing programs, s 3.2
aircraft operator – responsibility – groundcrew qualification, s 5.2
aircraft operator – responsibility – management, s 3.2
aircraft operator – responsibility – party assignment for anti-icing code, s 5.5
aircraft operator – responsibility – party assignment for postdeicing/anti-icing check, s 5.5
aircraft operator – responsibility – pilot-in-command, s 3.2
aircraft operator – responsibility – quality program, s 4
aircraft operator – responsibility – special checks, ss 7.1, 7.3
aircraft skin temperature lower than OAT. *See* wing temperature lower than OAT
airline. *See* aircraft operator
airport authority – responsibility – communications before, during, after deicing, s 5.7a
airport authority – responsibility – deicing facilities operability, s 3.4
airport authority – responsibility – environmental regulation compliance, s 3.4
airport authority – responsibility – fluid logistics airside, s 3.4
airport authority – responsibility – health and safety, s 3.4
airport authority – responsibility – message boards, s 3.4
airport authority – responsibility – off gate/CDF/DDF procedures, s 5.7a
airport authority – responsibility – taxi and stop guidance, s 5.7a
airport authority – responsibility – taxi routing, s 5.7a
airport authority – responsibility – unique requirements, s 5.7a
airport authority – responsibility – weather support, s 3.4
anti-icing – definition, s 2.2.2.2
anti-icing code – definition, s 2.2.2.2
anti-icing code – exception for local deicing, s 5.4
anti-icing code – functional definition, s 5.4
anti-icing code – transmission after completion of postdeicing/anti-icing check, s 5.5
anti-icing code – transmission to flightcrew, ss 3.3, 5.5

anti-icing code, ss 3.3, 5.3, 5.4, 5.5, 5.7, 5.8
anti-icing fluid – definition, s 2.2.2.2
anti-icing procedure. *See* fluid application; fluid application – anti-icing application equipment. *See* deicing unit
ATC – responsibilities, s 3.6
audit pool – DAQCP, s 4.1
audit pool, s 4.1
Brix – definition, s 2.2.2.2
brooms. *See* contamination [frozen] – removal with brooms
buffer. *See* freezing point buffer
buffer, negative. *See* freezing point buffer – negative
certificate of analysis, ss 4.3.1.1a, 4.3.1.1b
certificate of conformance, ss 4.3.1.1a, 4.3.1.1b
check – definition, s 2.2.2.2
check, clear ice. *See* clear ice check; check, special
check, contamination. *See* contamination check
check, deicing/anti-icing. *See* postdeicing/anti-icing check
check, flight control. *See* flight control check
check, fluid acceptance. *See* fluid acceptance
check, fluid. *See* fluid test
check, pretakeoff contamination. *See* pretakeoff contamination check
check, pretakeoff. *See* pretakeoff check
check, special – aircraft-specific check, ss 7.1 note, 7.3 note
check, special – clear ice check, ss 7.1 note, 7.3
check, special – *excludes* contamination check, s 7.1 note
check, tactile. *See* tactile check
clean aircraft concept, s 3.5
clean condition – air conditioning inlets, s 6.4
clean condition – air conditioning outlets, s 6.4
clean condition – air conditioning pressure-release valves, s 6.4
clean condition – angle of attack sensors, s 8.7.8
clean condition – control surfaces, s 6.1
clean condition – critical surfaces, s 6
clean condition – data sensing devices, s 6.2
clean condition – engine control system probes, s 6.3
clean condition – engine cooling intakes, s 6.3
clean condition – engine exhaust, s 6.3
clean condition – engine fan blades, ss 6.3, 8.4.5.7
clean condition – engine inlets, s 6.3
clean condition – engine intake, s 8.4.5.7
clean condition – engine leading edge, s 6.3
clean condition – engine ports, s 6.3
clean condition – engine spinner cones, s 6.3
clean condition – fuel tank vents, s 6.6
clean condition – fuselage – presence of frost, s 6.7
clean condition – fuselage, s 6.7
clean condition – horizontal stabilizer. *See* clean condition – stabilizer, horizontal
clean condition – inlets, s 6.7
clean condition – landing gear doors, s 6.5
clean condition – landing gear, ss 6.5, 8.7.13
clean condition – nose, ss 6.2 note, 6.8
clean condition – outflow valves, s 6.4
clean condition – outlets, s 6.7

clean condition – pitot tubes, s 6.2
clean condition – pressure release valves, s 6.2
clean condition – propellers, ss 6.3, 8.4.5.7
clean condition – radome, s 6.8
clean condition – rudder, s 6.1
clean condition – sensor, s 6.2
clean condition – sensors – angle of attack, ss 6.2, 7.3
clean condition – sensors – near heated windows, s 6.8
clean condition – sensors – temperature, ss 6.2, 7.3
clean condition – stabilizer, horizontal, s 6.1
clean condition – stabilizer, vertical, s 6.1
clean condition – static ports, s 6.2
clean condition – tail, s 6.1
clean condition – vertical stabilizer. *See* clean condition – stabilizer, vertical
clean condition – wheel bays, s 8.7.13
clean condition – window caution, heated, s 6.8 note
clean condition – windows, flightdeck, s 6.8
clean condition – wings, s 6.1
clean condition – wingtip devices, s 6.1
clean condition, s 6
clear ice – conditions conducive to, ss 2.2.2.2 *sub verbis* “clear ice” and “cold-soaking”, 8.7.19
clear ice – definition, s 2.2.2.2
clear ice – detection, s 8.7.19
clear ice – difficulty to detect, ss 2.2.2.2 *sub verbis* “clear ice”, 8.7.19
clear ice – effect of, s 2.2.2.2 *sub verbis* “clear ice”
clear ice check, s 7.1
cold-soaked fuel frost – definition, s 2.2.2.2 *sub verbis* “fuel frost”
cold-soaked horizontal stabilizer, s 8.5.2
cold-soaked wing, s 8.5.2
cold-soaking – definition, s 2.2.2.2
cold-soaking – factors – fuel cell location, s 2.2.2.2
cold-soaking – factors – fuel cell type, s 2.2.2.2
cold-soaking – factors – fuel quantity, s 2.2.2.2
cold-soaking – factors – fuel temperature, s 2.2.2.2
cold-soaking – factors – time at high altitude, s 2.2.2.2
cold-soaking – factors – time since fueling, s 2.2.2.2
cold-soaking – fuel caused, ss 2.2.2.2, 5.4, 6.1, 7, 7.3a, 8.5.2
combustion heaters – asphyxiation danger in poorly ventilated areas, ss 4.3.3, 9.1
communication – English language, s 5.1
communication – local language, s 5.1
communication with flightcrew – absence of flightcrew at time of deicing⁶⁰, s 5.2c
communication with flightcrew – ACARS, ss 5.4, 5.7
communication with flightcrew – after deicing/anti-icing, s 5.2
communication with flightcrew – aircraft configuration (deicing), ss 5.2b, 5.2c, 5.9
communication with flightcrew – all clear signal, ss 5.1, 5.3, 5.6
communication with flightcrew – anti-icing code, ss 3.3, 5.3, 5.4, 5.5, 5.7, 5.8
communication with flightcrew – before starting deicing/anti-icing, ss 5.2, 5.7
communication with flightcrew – CDF, s 5.7
communication with flightcrew – communication plan, s 5.7a
communication with flightcrew – contamination check results, s 5.7b

⁶⁰ AS6285E is not explicit about the need to communicate with the flightcrew if deicing/anti-icing is performed in its absence. *See* s 14.b. of FAA Notice N 8900.594 for more information.

- communication with flightcrew – DDF, s 5.7
- communication with flightcrew – deicing unit proximity sensor activation, ss 5.10, 8.7.20
- communication with flightcrew – deicing/anti-icing treatment required, ss 5.2a, 5.2c
- communication with flightcrew – electronic flight bag, ss 5.4, 5.7
- communication with flightcrew – emergency, s 5.7c
- communication with flightcrew – engines-on, s 5.7
- communication with flightcrew – English language, s 5.1
- communication with flightcrew – flight interphone, ss 5.1, 5.7
- communication with flightcrew – frost removal with Type I in non-active frost, s 5.1 note
- communication with flightcrew – frost, local, s 8.5.2
- communication with flightcrew – hand signals, s 5.1
- communication with flightcrew – headset, ss 5.1, 5.7
- communication with flightcrew – interruption of deicing/anti-icing, ss 5.3, 8.7.18
- communication with flightcrew – local language, s 5.1
- communication with flightcrew – message boards, ss 5.1, 5.4, 5.7
- communication with flightcrew – off-gate, s 5.7
- communication with flightcrew – phraseology, s 5.9
- communication with flightcrew – postdeicing/anti-icing check completion, ss 5.4, 5.4f, 7.3
- communication with flightcrew – printed forms, ss 5.1, 5.4
- communication with flightcrew – proximity sensor activation, ss 5.10, 8.7.20
- communication with flightcrew – scripts, s 5.8
- communication with flightcrew – taxi and stop guidance, s 5.7
- communication with flightcrew – taxi instructions, s 5.7a
- communication with flightcrew – verbal, precedence of, s 5.7
- communication with flightcrew – VHF, ss 5.1, 5.7
- communications, s 5
- configuration, aircraft deicing. *See* aircraft configuration (deicing)
- contamination [frozen] – definition, s 2.2.2.2 *sub verbo* “contamination”
- contamination [frozen] – removal from door mechanisms, s 8.4.5.6
- contamination [frozen] – removal from downlocks, s 8.4.5.6
- contamination [frozen] – removal from elevator, s 8.4.5.1
- contamination [frozen] – removal from engine fan blades, ss 8.4.5.7, 8.7.16
- contamination [frozen] – removal from engine intake, s 8.4.5.7
- contamination [frozen] – removal from engines, ss 8.4.5.7, 8.7.16
- contamination [frozen] – removal from flap track, s 8.7.15
- contamination [frozen] – removal from flaps, ss 8.4.5.2, 8.7.15
- contamination [frozen] – removal from flightdeck windows, s 8.4.5.5
- contamination [frozen] – removal from fuselage, s 8.4.5.4
- contamination [frozen] – removal from gravel deflectors, s 8.4.5.6
- contamination [frozen] – removal from hard wing aircraft, s 8.4.5.1
- contamination [frozen] – removal from landing gear, s 8.4.5.6
- contamination [frozen] – removal from lower wing surface, s 8.4.5.2
- contamination [frozen] – removal from nose [aircraft], s 8.4.5.5
- contamination [frozen] – removal from propeller driven aircraft, s 8.4.5.1
- contamination [frozen] – removal from propellers, s 8.4.5.7
- contamination [frozen] – removal from radome, s 8.4.5.5
- contamination [frozen] – removal from stabilizer, horizontal, s 8.4.5.1
- contamination [frozen] – removal from steering systems, s 8.4.5.6
- contamination [frozen] – removal from uplocks, s 8.4.5.6
- contamination [frozen] – removal from underwing surface, s 8.4.5.2
- contamination [frozen] – removal from vertical surfaces, s 8.4.5.3
- contamination [frozen] – removal from wheel bays, s 8.4.5.6
- contamination [frozen] – removal from wings, s 8.4.5.1

contamination [frozen] – removal general strategy, ss 8.4.1, 8.4.5
contamination [frozen] – removal with brooms, s 8.2
contamination [frozen] – removal with fluid injected into forced air, s 8.2
contamination [frozen] – removal with fluids, s 8.4
contamination [frozen] – removal with fluids. *See also* fluid application
contamination [frozen] – removal with forced air, s 8.2
contamination [frozen] – removal with heat, s 8.2
contamination [frozen] – removal with hot air, s 8.4.5.7
contamination [frozen] – removal with hot water, s 8.2
contamination [frozen] – removal with infrared, ss 8.2, 8.3
contamination [frozen] – removal with negative buffer hot fluid s 8.2
contamination [frozen] – splash up, s 8.7.15
contamination [frozen] – *superset of* frost, s 2.2.2.2
contamination [frozen] – *superset of* frozen deposits, s 2.2.2.2
contamination [frozen] – *superset of* ice, s 2.2.2.2
contamination [frozen] – *superset of* semi-frozen deposits, s 2.2.2.2
contamination [frozen] – *superset of* slush, s 2.2.2.2
contamination [frozen] – *superset of* snow, s 2.2.2.2
contamination check – definition, s 2.2.2.2
contamination check – establishes need for deicing, ss 2.2.2.2, 7.1, 7.5,
contamination check – *excludes* special check, s 7.1
contamination check – performance of, s 5.7b
contamination check – responsibility of qualified personnel, s 5.7b
contamination check – verification of all areas needing clean condition, s 7
contamination, chemical – definition, s 2.2.2.2 *sub verbis* “chemical contamination”
critical component – definition, Rationale par 4 at p 1
critical surface – definition, Rationale par 4 at p 1
DAQCP, s 4.1
definition – °Brix, s 2.2.2.2 *sub verbo* “Brix”
definition – anti-icing code, s 2.2.2.2
definition – anti-icing fluid, s 2.2.2.2
definition – anti-icing, s 2.2.2.2
definition – Brix, s 2.2.2.2
definition – check, s 2.2.2.2
definition – clear ice, s 2.2.2.2
definition – cold-soaked fuel frost, s 2.2.2.2 *sub verbis* “fuel frost”
definition – cold-soaking, s 2.2.2.2
definition – contamination [frozen], s 2.2.2.2 *sub verbo* “contamination”
definition – contamination check, s 2.2.2.2
definition – contamination, chemical, s 2.2.2.2 *sub verbis* “chemical contamination”
definition – critical component, Rationale par 4 at p 1
definition – critical surface, Rationale par 4 at p 1
definition – deicing fluid, s 2.2.2.2
definition – deicing service provider, s 2.2.2.2
definition – deicing, s 2.2.2.2
definition – deicing/anti-icing, s 2.2.2.2
definition – fluid, thickened, s 2.2.2.2 *sub verbis* “thickened fluid”
definition – freezing drizzle, s 2.2.2.2
definition – freezing fog, s 2.2.2.2
definition – freezing point buffer, negative, s 2.2.2.2
definition – freezing point buffer, s 2.2.2.2
definition – freezing rain, heavy, s 2.2.2.2 *sub verbis* “heavy freezing rain”
definition – freezing rain, light, s 2.2.2.2 *sub verbis* “freezing rain (light)”

definition – freezing rain, moderate, s 2.2.2.2 *sub verbis* “moderate freezing rain”
definition – frost, s 2.2.2.2
definition – frost, active, s 2.2.2.2 *sub verbis* “active frost”
definition – frost, cold-soaked fuel, s 2.2.2.2 *sub verbis* “fuel frost”
definition – frost, local, s 2.2.2.2 *sub verbis* “frost, localized”
definition – frost, non-environmental, s 2.2.2.2 *sub verbis* “fuel frost”
definition – gel, s 2.2.2.2 *sub verbis* “residue/gel”
definition – hail, s 2.2.2.2
definition – hoarfrost, s 2.2.2.2 *sub verbis* “hoarfrost” and “frost/hoar frost”
definition – HOT guideline, s 8.5.3
definition – HOT, s 2.2.2.2 *sub verbis* “holdover time”
definition – HOWV, s 2.2.2.2 *sub verbis* “highest on-wing viscosity”
definition – ice pellets, s 2.2.2.2
definition – LOU, s 2.2.2.2 *sub verbis* “lowest operational use temperature”
definition – LOWV, s 2.2.2.2 *sub verbis* “lowest on-wing viscosity”
definition – may (SAE), s 2.2.2.1
definition – must, s 2.2.2.1
definition – negative buffer. *See* definition – freezing point buffer, negative
definition – postdeicing check, s 2.2.2.2
definition – postdeicing/anti-icing check, s 2.2.2.2
definition – predeicing process, s 2.2.2.2
definition – preflight contamination check, s 2.2.2.2
definition – pretakeoff check, s 2.2.2.2
definition – pretakeoff contamination check, s 2.2.2.2
definition – proximity sensor, s 2.2.2.2
definition – qualified staff, s 2.2.2.2
definition – refraction, s 2.2.2.2
definition – refractive index, s 2.2.2.2
definition – refractometer, s 2.2.2.2
definition – residue/gel, s 2.2.2.2
definition – rime ice, s 2.2.2.2
definition – service provider, s 2.2.2.2 *sub verbis* “deicing service provider”
definition – shall (SAE), s 2.2.2.1
definition – should (SAE), s 2.2.2.1
definition – slush, s 2.2.2.2
definition – snow grains, s 2.2.2.2
definition – snow pellets, s 2.2.2.2
definition – snow, s 2.2.2.2
definition – staff, qualified, s 2.2.2.2 *sub verbis* “qualified staff”
definition – storage tank, s 2.2.2.2
definition – tactile check, s 2.2.2.2
deicing – definition, s 2.2.2.2
deicing facility – infrared. *See* infrared deicing facility
deicing fluid – definition, s 2.2.2.2
deicing service provider. *See* service provider
deicing unit – asphyxiation danger in poorly ventilated areas, ss 4.3.3, 9.1
deicing unit – operation in confined areas, s 9.1
deicing unit – operation in poorly ventilated areas, s 9.1
deicing, s 8.4
deicing. *See also* contamination [frozen], removal of; fluid application
deicing/anti-icing – absence of flightcrew at the time of, ss 5.1, 5.2c
deicing/anti-icing – definition, s 2.2.2.2
deicing/anti-icing contracts, s 1.2

Guide to Aircraft Ground Deicing – Issue 16

deicing/anti-icing decision – aircraft deiced or anti-iced some time before flightcrew arrival, ss 5.1, 5.2c, 7
deicing/anti-icing decision – aircraft subject to ice accretion in-flight, s 7
deicing/anti-icing decision – aircraft subject to snow or ice conditions during taxi to gate, s 7
deicing/anti-icing decision – aircraft subject to snow or ice conditions, s 7
deicing/anti-icing decision – aircraft subject to snow or ice conditions while parked, s 7
deicing/anti-icing decision – cold-soaked aircraft with ice or frost, s 7
deicing/anti-icing decision – contamination check by flightcrew, s 7
deicing/anti-icing decision – contamination check by groundcrew, s 7
deicing/anti-icing processes, Title at p 1
deicing/anti-icing *See also* fluid application
deicing/anti-icing, aircraft requirements after. *See* clean condition
deicing/anti-icing, interruption of, s 8.7.18
deicing/anti-icing, one-step. *See* fluid application – one-step
deicing/anti-icing, two-step. *See* fluid application – two-step
engine deicing – deicing fluid, s 8.4.5.7
engine deicing – hot air, ss 8.4.5.7, 8.7.16
engine deicing – mechanical means, s 8.4.5.7
engine deicing, ss 8.4.5.7, 8.7.16
engine icing – conditions conducive to – freezing fog, s 8.7.16
engine icing – conditions conducive to – freezing precipitation, s 8.7.16
engine manufacturer documentation – engine deicing procedure, ss 1.1, 8.7.16
engine manufacturer recommendations – compliance with, s 1.1
flaps and slats contamination – blowing snow, s 8.7.15
flaps and slats contamination – in-flight ice accretion, s 8.7.15
flaps and slats contamination – not visible when retracted, s 8.7.15
flaps and slats contamination – splash up during taxi, s 8.7.15
flight control check, s 7.6
flight control, ss 7.6, 8.6.2, 8.7.1, 8.7.2
fluid acceptance – appearance documentation, s 4.3.1.1
fluid acceptance – batch number, s 4.3.1.1 b
fluid acceptance – before filling deicing unit, s 4.3.1
fluid acceptance – before filling storage tank, s 4.3.1
fluid acceptance – brand name, s 4.3.1.1b
fluid acceptance – certificate of conformance, ss 4.3.1.1a, 4.3.1.1b
fluid acceptance – cleanliness, s 4.3.1.3
fluid acceptance – color, s 4.3.1.5a
fluid acceptance – concentration [by refraction], s 4.3.1.5a
fluid acceptance – concentration documentation, s 4.3.1.1b
fluid acceptance – discrepancies, s 4.3.1.6
fluid acceptance – discrepancy procedure, s 4.3.1.6
fluid acceptance – foreign body contamination [aka suspended matter], 4.3.1.5a.1.(b)
fluid acceptance – lot number, s 4.3.1.1b
fluid acceptance – nonconformities, s 4.3.1.6
fluid acceptance – nonconformity procedure, s 4.3.1.6
fluid acceptance – pH documentation, s 4.3.1.1a
fluid acceptance – pH, s 4.3.1.5b
fluid acceptance – previous load documentation, s 4.3.1.3
fluid acceptance – product name, s 4.3.1.1b
fluid acceptance – product brand name, s 4.3.1.1b
fluid acceptance – records, ss 4.3, 4.3.1.2b
fluid acceptance – refraction documentation, s 4.3.1.1a
fluid acceptance – refraction, s 4.3.1.5a
fluid acceptance – samples, s 4.3.1.4

fluid acceptance – seals, s 4.3.1.2
fluid acceptance – viscosity, ss 4.3.1.1a, 4.3.1.5b
fluid acceptance – visual examination, s 4.3.1.5b
fluid application – air conditioning off, s 8.7.6
fluid application – aircraft configuration, ss 5.2, 5.6, 5.8, 5.9, 8.7.5
fluid application – aircraft manufacturer requirements, ss 1.1, 8.7.5, 8.7.9
fluid application – anti-icing – amount required, s 8.7.2
fluid application – anti-icing – before first step fluid freezes, s 8.7.2
fluid application – anti-icing – clean aircraft, on, ss 8.5, 8.5.2.3
fluid application – anti-icing – maximum protection, s 8.5
fluid application – anti-icing – not on top of contamination, s 8.7.1
fluid application – anti-icing – one-step application of Type II/III/IV – residue formation, s 8.7.1
fluid application – anti-icing – overnight aircraft, s 8.5
fluid application – anti-icing – uniformity, s 8.5.1
fluid application – APU bleed air off, s 8.7.6
fluid application – composite surfaces, s 8.4.4
fluid application – elevator, ss 8.4.5.1, 8.5.1, 8.6.2, 8.7.1, 8.7.2
fluid application – engine manufacturer recommendations, s 1.1
fluid application – engines, ss 8.7.6, 8.7.9, 8.4.5.7, 8.7.16
fluid application – folding wing bushings, s 8.7.11
fluid application – folding wing hinges, s 8.7.11
fluid application – fuselage, s 8.4.5.4
fluid application – general strategy, s 8.4.5
fluid application – guidelines, s 8.8
fluid application – heat loss, s 8.4.1
fluid application – horizontal stabilizer. *See* fluid application – stabilizer, horizontal
fluid application – interruption – communication with flightcrew, s 8.7.18
fluid application – interruption, s 8.7.18
fluid application – landing gear and wheel bays, s 8.4.5.6
fluid application – local areas, s 8.4.6
fluid application – minimize dilution with the first step fluid, s 8.4.5
fluid application – nose, aircraft, s 8.4.5.5
fluid application – one-step, ss 5.4d, 8.1, 8.4.5.2, 8.4.6, 8.5.3, 8.6.1, 8.6.2, 8.7.1, 8.7.2
fluid application – radome, s 8.4.5.5
fluid application – redeicing, s 8.3b
fluid application – removal of all frozen contamination, s 8.4.5
fluid application – removal of diluted fluid, s 8.4.5
fluid application – rudder, ss 8.4.5.1, 8.5.1
fluid application – side-effect, possible – lubricant removal, s 6.10
fluid application – side-effect, possible – residues. *See also* Type II/III/IV – residue
fluid application – side-effect, possible – residues, s 6.10
fluid application – stabilizer, horizontal, ss 8.4.5.1, 8.5.1, 8.6.2, 8.7.1, 8.7.2
fluid application – stabilizer, vertical, ss 8.4.5.1, 8.4.5.3, 8.5.1
fluid application – steering system, s 8.4.5.6
fluid application – symmetrical, ss 5.4, 8.4.5.2, 8.4.6, 8.5.2.4, 8.7.4
fluid application – temperature limits, Type I, s 8.5.1
fluid application – three-minute rule. *See* three-minute rule
fluid application – two-step – compatibility of Type I with Type II/III/IV, s 8.7.2
fluid application – two-step, ss 8.5.2.3, 8.5.3, 8.6.1, 8.6.2, 8.7.2, Tables 1–3
fluid application – Type I – anti-icing – quantity $\geq 1 \text{ L/m}^2$, s 8.5.1
fluid application – Type I – anti-icing – temperature $\geq 60^\circ\text{C}$, s 8.5.1
fluid application – unheated – ineffective to deice, s 2.2.2.2 *sub verbis* “deicing fluid”
fluid application – vertical surfaces, s 8.4.5.3

fluid application – wheel bays, s 8.4.5.6
fluid application – windows, cabin, ss 8.7.10, 8.7.12
fluid application – windows, flightdeck, ss 8.4.5.5, 8.7.10, 8.7.12
fluid application – wing, ss 8.4.5.1, 8.4.5.2, 8.4.6, 8.5.1, 8.5.2.1, 8.5.2.4, 8.6.2, 8.7.1, 8.7.2
fluid check. *See* fluid test
fluid commingling – consult with manufacturers, s 10.1
fluid commingling from different manufacturers – prevention of inadvertent mixing, s 10.2
fluid commingling of different types – prevention of inadvertent mixing, s 10.2
fluid compatibility – Type I with Type II/III/IV⁶¹
fluid delivery. *See* fluid acceptance
fluid failure – description – color change to white, s 8.5.2.6
fluid failure – description – loss of gloss, s 8.5.2.6
fluid failure – description – presence of ice crystals in the fluid, s 8.5.2.6
fluid failure, deicing/anti-icing anew upon, s 8.7.2
fluid manufacturer documentation – acceptance field tests, ss 4.3, 4.3.1
fluid manufacturer documentation – aerodynamic acceptance data, ss 4.3.2.3, 8.6.1
fluid manufacturer documentation – appearance, s 4.3.1.1
fluid manufacturer documentation – certificate of analysis, s 4.3.1.1
fluid manufacturer documentation – color⁶², ss 4.3.1.1a, 4.3.2.3
fluid manufacturer documentation – concentration limits, s 8.6.1
fluid manufacturer documentation – field viscosity limits [optional], s 4.3.1.5c
fluid manufacturer documentation – field viscosity method [optional], s 4.3.5d
fluid manufacturer documentation – fluid application, s 8.5.1
fluid manufacturer documentation – fluid name, ss 4.3.1.1, 10.1
fluid manufacturer documentation – fluid transfer system requirements, ss 4.3, 10.2, 10.4
fluid manufacturer documentation – fluid, heating of, ss 4.3.4, 10.3
fluid manufacturer documentation – foreign body contamination limits, ss 4.3.1.5c, 4.3.2.3
fluid manufacturer documentation – freezing point data, s 8.6.1
fluid manufacturer documentation – mixing of different products, s 10.1
fluid manufacturer documentation – pH limits, ss 4.3.1.1a, 4.3.4.1.5c, 4.3.2.3, 4.3.5c
fluid manufacturer documentation – refraction limits, ss 4.3.1.1a, 4.3.1.5c, 4.3.2.3, 4.3.5b
fluid manufacturer documentation – refraction, maximum [for LOU calculation], s 8.6.1
fluid manufacturer documentation – safety data sheet, s 10.1
fluid manufacturer documentation – specification, fluid, ss 4.3, 4.3.1.1
fluid manufacturer documentation – storage tank requirements, s 10.1
fluid manufacturer documentation – temperature limits, s 4.3.4
fluid manufacturer documentation – viscosity limits, ss 4.3.1.1, 4.3.1.5, 4.3.2.3
fluid manufacturer documentation – viscosity limits, field, s 4.3.5d
fluid manufacturer documentation – viscosity method [optional], field, s 4.3.5d
fluid manufacturer documentation – appearance, ss 4.3.1.1a, 4.3.1.5c
fluid manufacturer documentation – LOU, s 8.6.1
fluid manufacturer documentation – LAAT, s 8.6.1
fluid qualification – AMS1424, Rationale par 1 at p 1
fluid qualification – AMS1428, Rationale par 1 at p 1
fluid sampling. *See* sampling
fluid storage. *See* storage
fluid test – frequency – daily, s 4.3.3
fluid test – frequency – mid-season, s 4.3.2
fluid test – frequency – pre-season⁶³, ss 4.2, 4.3.2, 4.3.2.1, 4.3.2.2

⁶¹ *See* footnote 65.

⁶² One can think of appearance as a superset of color, e.g., clear green liquid.

⁶³ Pre-season and start-of-the-season appear to be used interchangeably.

fluid test – frequency – within-season, s 4.3.2
fluid test – frequency, ss 4.2, 4.3.2, 4.3.2.1, 4.3.2.2, 4.3.3
fluid test – limits set by fluid manufacturer, ss 4.3, 4.3.1.1, 4.3.2, 4.3.2.3
fluid test – program, s 4.3.2
fluid test – records, s 4.3
fluid test. *See also* fluid acceptance
fluid transfer system – chemical contamination, s 10.2
fluid transfer system – dedicated, s 10.2
fluid transfer system – design, s 10.2
fluid transfer system – fluid manufacturer’s recommendation, s 10.2
fluid transfer system – hoses, s 10.2
fluid transfer system – labeling of discharge points, s 10.2
fluid transfer system – labeling of fill ports, s 10.2
fluid transfer system – labeling, s 10.2
fluid transfer system – no inadvertent mixing, s 10.2
fluid transfer system – no mixing with fluid of different manufacturer, s 10.2
fluid transfer system – no mixing with fluid of different Types of fluids, s 10.2
fluid transfer system – nozzle, s 10.2
fluid transfer system – piping, s 10.2
fluid transfer system – pumps, s 10.2
fluid transfer system – shearing, s 10.2
fluid transfer system – valves, s 10.2
fluid, pseudoplastic, s 8.5.3
fluid, thickened – definition, s 2.2.2.2 *sub verbis* “thickened fluid”
folding wing – bushings, deicing of, s 8.7.11
folding wing – deicing, s 8.7.11
folding wing – hinges, deicing of, s 8.7.11
folding wing – lubricant removal by deicing, s 8.7.11
forced air, ss 8.2, 9.1
freezing drizzle – definition, s 2.2.2.2
freezing fog – definition, s 2.2.2.2
freezing point buffer – definition, s 2.2.2.2
freezing point buffer – negative – predeicing process, s 8.2
freezing point buffer – sufficient – wing skin temperature lower than OAT, ss 8.7.1, 8.7.2
freezing point buffer – Type I – 10°C, ss 2.2.2.2 *sub verbis* “lowest operational use temperature”, 4.3.3.1, 8.6.1
freezing point buffer – Type II/III/IV – 7°C, ss 2.2.2.2 *sub verbis* “lowest operational use temperature”, 8.6.1
freezing point buffer, negative – definition, s 2.2.2.2
freezing rain – heavy – definition, s 2.2.2.2
freezing rain – light – definition, s 2.2.2.2
freezing rain – moderate – definition, s 2.2.2.2
frost – active – definition, s 2.2.2.2 *sub verbis* “active frost”
frost – active – formation conditions, s 2.2.2.2 *sub verbis* “active frost”
frost – definition, s 2.2.2.2 *sub verbis* “frost/hoarfrost”
frost – formation – condensation and freezing, s 2.2.2.2 *sub verbis* “active frost” and frost/hoarfrost”
frost – formation – deposition⁶⁴, s 2.2.2.2 *sub verbis* “active frost” and “frost/hoarfrost”
frost – local – definition, s 2.2.2.2 *sub verbis* “frost, localized”

⁶⁴ When the surface is at or below the frost point, frost is formed by deposition (also known as desublimation or sublimation), that is from the water vapor in the atmosphere directly to solid phase on the surface, without going through a liquid phase. Sublimation: “Direct evaporation from ice. In meteorology, the term is also applied to the reverse process, in which water vapour changes directly to the solid phase.” Deposition: “The formation of ice on a surface directly from water vapour, without passing through a liquid phase. See sublimation”. Source: oxfordreference.com.

frost – local – flightcrew communications, ss 5.4, 8.5.2.7
frost – local – fluid application ($\geq 50^{\circ}\text{C}$) when frost starts to form, s 8.5.2.3
frost – local – fluid application and coverage, s 8.5.2.1
frost – local – fluid application to clean surface, s 8.5.2.3
frost – local – prevention – aircraft operator approval, s 8.5.2.2
frost – local – prevention – no HOT, ss 5.4, 8.5.2.5
frost – local – prevention – trained personnel, s 8.5.2.2
frost – local – prevention, ss 8.5.2–8.5.2.7
frost – local – removal, s 8.4.6
frost – local – symmetrical treatment, ss 8.4.6, 8.5.2.4
frost – local – tactile check, s 8.5.2.6
frost – removal – with fluid, s 8.4.2
frost, cold-soaked fuel – definition, s 2.2.2.2 *sub verbis* “fuel frost”
frost, cold-soaked fuel – exception, s 6.1
frost, non-environmental – definition, s 2.2.2.2 *sub verbis* “fuel frost”
gel – definition, s 2.2.2.2 *sub verbis* “residue/gel”
global aircraft deicing standards, Rationale par 2 at p 1
ground deicing program – aircraft operator responsibility, s 3.2
ground deicing program – approval by regulator, s 3.5
ground deicing program – infrared deicing facility, s 8.3
hail – definition, s 2.2.2.2
heat loss, s 8.4.1
hoarfrost – definition, s 2.2.2.2 *sub verbis* “hoarfrost” and “frost/hoarfrost”
holdover time. *See* HOT
HOT – definition, s 2.2.2.2 *sub verbis* “holdover time”
HOT – effect of aircraft surface coating, s 8.5.3
HOT – end of, s 8.5.3
HOT – estimated time of protection, ss 8.5.3, 8.7.3
HOT – guideline – definition, s 8.5.3
HOT – maximum – undiluted Type II/III/IV, s 8.5.3
HOT – publication by FAA and TC, s 8.5.3
HOT – reduction – heavy precipitation rates, s 8.5.3
HOT – reduction – high moisture content precipitation, s 8.5.3
HOT – reduction – high wind velocity, s 8.5.3
HOT – reduction – jet blast, s 8.5.3
HOT – reduction – wing skin temperature lower than OAT, s 8.5.3
HOT – responsibility of HOT guideline data remains with user, s 8.5.3
HOT – start of – one-step deicing/anti-icing, s 8.5.3
HOT – start of – two-step deicing/anti-icing, s 8.5.3
HOT – start of, s 8.5.3
HOT, no – local area deicing, ss 5.4, 8.4.6
HOT, no – local frost prevention, ss 5.4, 8.5.2.5
HOT, no – specific area deicing, ss 5.4, 8.4.6
HOWV – definition, s 2.2.2.2 *sub verbis* “highest on-wing viscosity”
ice accretion, in-flight, s 8.7.15
ice pellets – definition, s 2.2.2.2
ice ridges on nose – pitot tubes affected by, s 6.2 note
ice, light – removal of, s 8.4.2
ice, removal of, s 8.4.4
impact ice. *See* ice accretion, in-flight
infrared deicing – functional description, s 8.3b
infrared deicing facility – general requirements, s 8.3a
infrared deicing facility – procedure for aircraft inspection, s 8.3c

infrared deicing facility – procedure for anti-icing aircraft, s 8.3d
infrared deicing facility – procedure for deicing aircraft, s 8.3b
infrared deicing, s 8.3
infrared facility. *See* infrared deicing facility
local frost. *See* frost – local
LOUT – definition, s 2.2.2.2 *sub verbis* “lowest operational use temperature”
LOUT – Type I, s 2.2.2.2 *sub verbis* “lowest operational use temperature”
LOUT – Type II, s 2.2.2.2 *sub verbis* “lowest operational use temperature”
LOUT – Type III, s 2.2.2.2 *sub verbis* “lowest operational use temperature”
LOUT – Type IV, s 2.2.2.2 *sub verbis* “lowest operational use temperature”
LOUT – wing skin temperature lower than OAT, ss 8.7.1– 8.7.2
LOWV – definition, s 2.2.2.2 *sub verbis* “lowest on-wing viscosity”
LOWV – HOT validity, s 4.3.2.3
may (SAE) – definition, s 2.2.2.1
must (SAE) – definition, s 2.2.2.1
negative buffer. *See* freezing point buffer – negative
negative freezing point buffer. *See* freezing point buffer – negative
nozzle samples. *See* sampling
OAT, wing skin temperature lower than, ss 8.7.1–8.7.2
one-step fluid application. *See* fluid application – one-step
pH – indicator paper, s 4.3.5c
pH – meter, s 4.3.5c
pH – method, s 4.3.5c
pilot-in-command – responsibility for clean aircraft, Rationale par 6 at p 1, s 3.1
pilot-in-command. *See also* communication with flightcrew
postdeicing check – definition, s 2.2.2.2
postdeicing/anti-icing check – before aircraft dispatch, s 7.3
postdeicing/anti-icing check – by qualified staff, s 7.3
postdeicing/anti-icing check – definition, s 2.2.2.2
postdeicing/anti-icing check – elements of, s 7.3
postdeicing/anti-icing check – *excludes* clear ice check, s 7.3
postdeicing/anti-icing check – from points offering visibility of all treated surfaces, s 7.3
postdeicing/anti-icing check – incorporated in deicing/anti-icing operation or as separate check, s 7.3
postdeicing/anti-icing check – repetition, s 7.3c
postdeicing/anti-icing check – responsibility to conduct, ss 3.3, 5.5
postdeicing/anti-icing check, ss 2.2.2.2, 5.5, 7.3
predeicing process – brooms, s 8.2
predeicing process – definition, s 2.2.2.2
predeicing process – forced air with fluid, s 8.2
predeicing process – forced air, s 8.2
predeicing process – heat, s 8.2
predeicing process – heavy frozen contaminant accumulation, s 8.4.3
predeicing process – hot air, s 8.2
predeicing process – hot water, s 8.2
predeicing process – infrared, s 8.2
predeicing process – negative freezing point buffer hot fluid, s 8.2
predeicing process, ss 2.2.2.2, 8.2
preflight contamination check – by flightcrew, ss 2.2.2.2, 7
preflight contamination check – by groundcrew, ss 2.2.2.2, 7
preflight contamination check – definition, s 2.2.2.2
pretakeoff check – assessment by flightcrew if HOT is still appropriate, s 7.4
pretakeoff check – definition, s 2.2.2.2
pretakeoff check, ss 2.2.2.2, 7.4, 7.5, 8.5.3

pretakeoff contamination check – alternative is redeicing, s 7.5
pretakeoff contamination check – definition, s 2.2.2.2
pretakeoff contamination check – when critical surface conditions cannot be determined by flightcrew, s 7.5
pretakeoff contamination check – when HOT exceeded, ss 2.2.2.2, 7.5
pretakeoff contamination check, ss 2.2.2.2, 7.5
program, ground deicing and anti-icing, ss 3.2, 3.5
proximity sensor – definition, s 2.2.2.2
proximity sensor activation – communications with flightcrew, ss 5.10, 8.7.20
proximity sensor activation – deicing unit, s 5.10
proximity sensor activation – reporting procedure, s 8.7.20
qualified staff – definition, s 2.2.2.2
quality assurance – audit, s 4.1
quality assurance – *subset of* quality program, s 4
quality assurance, ss 4, 4.1
quality control – *subset of* quality program, s 4
quality control, ss 3.3, 4, 4.1, 4.2, 4.3, 4.3.6, 11
quality program – *superset of* quality assurance and quality control, s 4
refractive index – definition, s 2.2.2.2
refraction – method, s 4.3.5b
refractometer – definition, s 2.2.2.2
regulator – responsibility – aircraft operator deicing program, approval of, s 3.5
regulator – responsibility – aircraft operator deicing program, review of, s 3.5
regulator – responsibility – clean aircraft concept policies and standards, s 3.5
regulator – responsibility – clean aircraft concept, advocacy of, s 3.5
regulator – responsibility – regulations and guidance material, s 3.5
residue. *See* Type II/III/IV – residue
residue/gel – definition, s 2.2.2.2
rime ice – definition, s 2.2.2.2
sample bottle label – concentration [e.g., 100/0, 75/25, 50/50], s 4.3.6c
sample bottle label – date sample taken, s 4.3.6c
sample bottle label – name of airline or service provider sending the sample, *see* footnote 65
sample bottle label – name of vessel [e.g., deicing unit 5, storage tank B, tote 57], s 4.3.6c
sample bottle label – origin [airport code, city], s 4.3.6c
sample bottle label – product name, s 4.3.6c
sample bottle label – where sample taken from [e.g., nozzle, bottom valve, top of tank, middle of tank], s 4.3.6c
sample bottle label⁶⁵ – hazard category
sampling – frequency. *See* fluid test – frequency
sampling – nozzle – collection with stand, s 4.3.6a
sampling – nozzle – collection with trash cans, s 4.3.6b
sampling – procedure⁶⁶, s 4.3.6
seals, shipment. *See* fluid acceptance – seals
service provider – contracts, s 1.2
service provider – definition, s 2.2.2.2 *sub verbis* “deicing service provider”
service provider – responsibility – anti-icing code communication to flightcrew, s 3.3
service provider – responsibility – communication protocol with flightcrew, s 3.3
service provider – responsibility – deicing according to standards, s 3.3

⁶⁵ Although not listed in section 4.3.6c of AS6285D, the following should appear on a sample label: name of the airline or service provider sending the sample and hazard category of the fluid, a mandatory requirement for shipping chemicals.

⁶⁶ Although not covered in AS6285D, a complete sampling procedure should cover safety precautions, personal protective equipment, special hazards at airport, environmental considerations, etc. *See* Q&A 110 for more details.

service provider – responsibility – deicing facility operability, s 3.3
service provider – responsibility – deicing facility safety, s 3.3
service provider – responsibility – deicing process documentation, s 3.3
service provider – responsibility – environmental compliance, s 3.3
service provider – responsibility – postdeicing/anti-icing check, s 3.3
service provider – responsibility – qualification of personnel, s 3.3
service provider – responsibility – quality program, s 4
service provider – responsibility – quality control program, s 3.3
service provider – responsibility – regulation compliance, s 3.3
service provider – responsibility – remote facility instructions, s 3.3
service provider – responsibility – reporting anti-icing code to flightcrew, s 3.3
service provider – responsibility – safety of personnel, s 3.3
service provider – responsibility – sufficient number of personnel, s 3.3
service provider – responsibility – supervision of deicing processes, s 3.3
service provider – responsibility – supervision, s 3.3
service provider – responsibility – tools and clothing for personnel, s 3.3
service provider – responsibility – training program, s 3.3
shall (SAE) – definition, s 2.2.2.1
should (SAE) – definition, s 2.2.2.1
slipperiness, s 10.1
slush – definition, s 2.2.2.2
slush – splash up, s 8.7.15
snow – definition, s 2.2.2.2
snow grains – definition, s 2.2.2.2
snow grains – *subset of snow* [for HOT], s 2.2.2.2 *sub verbis* “snow grains”
snow pellets – definition, s 2.2.2.2
snow pellets – *subset of snow* [for HOT], s 2.2.2.2 *sub verbis* “snow pellets”
snow removal [from the aircraft], s 8.4.3
snowflake formation, s 2.2.2.2 *sub verbo* “snow”
spray directly, no – air stream direction detectors, s 8.7.8
spray directly, no – angle of attack sensors, s 8.7.8
spray directly, no – brakes, ss 6.5, 8.7.7, 8.4.5.6
spray directly, no – control surface openings, s 8.4.5.1
spray directly, no – electrical components, ss 6.5, 8.7.7
spray directly, no – engine core, ss 8.4.5.7, 8.7.6, 8.7.9
spray directly, no – engine probes, s 8.7.9
spray directly, no – engine, ss 8.4.5.7, 8.7.9,
spray directly, no – exhausts, ss 6.5, 8.7.7
spray directly, no – folding wing bushings, s 8.7.11
spray directly, no – folding wing hinges, s 8.7.11
spray directly, no – pitot tubes, s 8.7.8
spray directly, no – static ports, s 8.7.8
spray directly, no – thrust reversers, ss 6.5, 8.7.7
spray directly, no – vertical tail, into, s 8.4.5.1
spray directly, no – wheels, ss 6.5, 8.7.7, 8.4.5.6
spray directly, no – windows, cabin, s 8.7.10
spray directly, no – windows, flightdeck, s 8.7.10
spray directly, no – wire harness, ss 6.5, 8.7.7
spray, no – APU, s 8.7.9
spray, no – control surface cavities, s 8.7.9
spray, no – intakes and outlets, s 8.7.9
staff, qualified – definition, s 2.2.2.2 *sub verbis* “qualified staff”
storage – contamination check, s 10.1

- storage – corrosion check, s 10.1
- storage – corrosion in vapor space, s 10.1
- storage – dedicated, s 10.1
- storage – degradation check – frequency, s 10.1
- storage – degradation check, s 10.1
- storage – dissimilar metals, s 10.1
- storage – effect of prolonged heating, s 4.3.4
- storage – galvanic couple, s 10.1
- storage – inspection – annual, s 10.1
- storage – label, s 10.1
- storage – labeling, conspicuous, s 10.1
- storage – prolonged heating, s 10.3
- storage – sampling frequency s 10.1
- storage – temperature, s 10.1
- storage – viscosity test, s 4.3.2.3
- storage – water loss, s 10.3
- storage tank – definition, s 2.2.2.2
- tactile check – aircraft manufacturer requirements, s 7.2
- tactile check – clear ice detection, ss 5.4f, 7.1 note
- tactile check – definition, s 2.2.2.2
- tactile check – mandatory for some aircraft, s 2.2.2.2
- tactile check – postdeicing/anti-icing check completion, s 8.5.2.6
- tactile check, ss 2.2.2.2, 5.4f, 7.1 note, 7.2, 7.3 note, 8.5.2.6
- training, s 11
- two-step deicing/anti-icing, s 8.7.2
- Type I – acetate based, s 8.5
- Type I – application guidelines. *See* fluid application
- Type I – compatibility with Type II/III/IV, s 8.7.2
- Type I – degradation, thermal – undesirable aerodynamic effects, s 10.3
- Type I – degradation, thermal – upon low fluid usage (turnover), s 10.3
- Type I – degradation, thermal – water loss, s 10.3
- Type I – fluid application. *See* fluid application
- Type I – formate based, s 8.5
- Type I – functional description, s 8.5.3
- Type I – LOUT, s 2.2.2.2 *sub verbis* “lowest operational use temperature”
- Type I – maximum concentration, ss 4.3.3.1, 8.6.1
- Type I – use of concentrate form, no, s 8.6.1
- Type I – water loss – undesirable aerodynamic effects, s 10.3
- Type II/III/IV – 50/50 – tolerance on fluid/water mixtures, s 4.3.3.3
- Type II/III/IV – 75/25 – tolerance on fluid/water mixtures, s 4.3.3.3
- Type II/III/IV – application guidelines. *See* fluid application
- Type II/III/IV – degradation, thermal – fluid manufacturer recommendations, s 4.3.4
- Type II/III/IV – degradation, thermal – heating, direct, s 4.3.4
- Type II/III/IV – degradation, thermal – heating, indirect, s 4.3.4
- Type II/III/IV – degradation, thermal – HOT reduction, s 10.3
- Type II/III/IV – degradation, thermal – standby heating, excessive, s 10.3
- Type II/III/IV – degradation, thermal – viscosity reduction, s 10.3
- Type II/III/IV – degradation, thermal – water loss, s 10.3
- Type II/III/IV – dehydration. *See* Type II/III/IV – degradation, thermal – water loss
- Type II/III/IV – fluid application. *See* fluid application
- Type II/III/IV – fluid transfer system – dedicated, s 10.2
- Type II/III/IV – fluid transfer system – labeling, s 10.2
- Type II/III/IV – fluid transfer system, s 10.2

Type II/III/IV – functional description, s 8.5.3
Type II/III/IV – minimum quantity (1 L/m²), s 8.5.1
Type II/III/IV – removal from flightdeck windows, s 8.7.12
Type II/III/IV – residue – flight control restrictions, ss 8.7.1, 8.7.2
Type II/III/IV – residue cleaning – program, s 8.7.1
Type II/III/IV – residue cleaning, s 8.7.17
Type II/III/IV – residue detection, ss 8.7.1, 8.7.2
Type II/III/IV – residue formation – conditions conducive to, ss 8.6.2, 8.7.1, 8.7.2, 8.7.17
Type II/III/IV – residue formation – no takeoff and no precipitation after fluid application, s 6.9
Type II/III/IV – residue formation – Type I to alleviate, s 8.7.1
Type II/III/IV – residue formation – use of Type II/III/IV without Type I, s 8.7.2
Type II/III/IV – residue inspection, ss 8.7.1, 8.7.2, 8.7.17
Type II/III/IV – residue, s 8.7.17
Type II/III/IV – thickness application, sufficient, ss 8.5, 8.5.1
Type II/III/IV – use as deicing fluid – residue inspection and cleaning program required, ss 8.7.1, 8.7.2
Type II/III/IV – use in first-step of two-step process – residue inspection and cleaning program required, s 8.7.2
Type II/III/IV – use in one-step deicing – residue inspection and cleaning program required, s 8.7.2
Type II/III/IV – water loss – degradation and lower HOT, s 10.3
Type II/III/IV – water loss, ss 8.5, 10.3
viscosity field check – falling ball, s 4.3.5d
viscosity field check – fluid manufacturer recommendation, s 4.3.5d
viscosity field check – Stony Brook apparatus, s 4.3.5d
viscosity measurement method – AS9968, s 4.3.5e
viscosity measurement method – fluid manufacturer, s 4.3.5e
viscosity test, laboratory. *See* viscosity measurement method
windows, flightdeck – removal of Type II/III/IV, s 6.8
windows, heated – precaution, s 6.8
wing skin temperature lower than OAT, ss 8.5.3, 8.7.1–8.7.2
wing, folding. *See* folding wing

ARP6257 Aircraft Ground De/Anti-icing Communication Phraseology for Flight and Groundcrews

ARP6257 issued October 25, 2016, by SAE G-12 M.

Sponsor: David Thornton.

AS6287 contains standardized scripts for communication between aircraft flight and groundcrews during aircraft deicing operations. It covers contact protocols, aircraft configuration, de/anti-icing treatment needed and postdeicing reporting requirements.

Keywords

anti-icing code, s. 3.2.1
communication with flightcrew – aircraft configuration (deicing), s 3.2.1
communication with flightcrew – all clear signal, s 3.2.1
communication with flightcrew – anti-icing code, s 3.2.1
communication with flightcrew – before starting deicing/anti-icing, s 3.2.1

communication with flightcrew – deicing unit proximity sensor activation s 3.2.2.1a
communication with flightcrew – emergency, s 3.2.2.1b
communication with flightcrew – interrupted operations, s 3.2.2.2a
communication with flightcrew – phraseology, need for standard, s 1.1, 1.2
communication with flightcrew – phraseology, Rationale at p 1, ss 1, 3
communication with flightcrew – postdeicing/anti-icing check completion, s 3.2.1
communication with flightcrew – proximity sensor activation, s 3.2.2.1a
emergency – communications, s 3.2.2.1b
phraseology, Rationale at p 1, ss 1, 3
phraseology, use of standard, ss 1.1, 1.2

AS5537A Weather Support to Deicing Decision Making (WSDMM) Winter Weather Nowcasting System

Revised February 10, 2021, by SAE G-12 M.

Sponsor: Scott Landolt.

AS5537 provides guidelines for the deployment of WSDMM nowcasting weather system which is a form of holdover time determination system (HOTDS). This system converts real-time snow data and other precipitation data into liquid water equivalent data which is matched to endurance time data using appropriate regression equation. The system provides a check time for an aircraft treated with Type I/II/III/IV fluids. The check time is used to determine the fluid protection capability in varying weather conditions.

Keywords

LWES, ss 1.2, 3.3
METAR – hourly snow intensity based on visibility, s 1.2
METAR – no provision of liquid equivalent snowfall rate, s 1.2
METAR – snowfall intensity underestimation – heavily rimed snow, s 1.2
METAR – snowfall intensity underestimation – high-visibility high-snowfall rate conditions, s 1.2
METAR – snowfall intensity underestimation – snow containing single crystals of compact shape, s 1.2
METAR – snowfall underestimation – wet snow, s 1.2
nowcasting, Title at p 1, ss 1.1, 1.2
precipitation gauge – GEONOR, s 4.1
precipitation gauge – hot plate, 4.3
precipitation gauge – OTT Pluvio, s 4.2
snow gauge. *See* precipitation gauge
snowfall intensity – underestimation in heavily rimed snow, METAR, s 1.2
snowfall intensity – underestimation in snow containing single crystals of compact shape, METAR, s 1.2
snowfall intensity – underestimation in wet snow, METAR, s 1.2
snowfall rate – liquid water equivalent, Foreword at p 2, s 1.2
visibility
weather support to deicing decision making, Title at p 1
windshield, ss 4.1, 4.2

Aircraft Deicing Documents – Issued by the SAE G-12 Methods Committee

- WSDMM – calibration, s 9
- WSDMM – computer system requirements, s 11
- WSDMM – precipitation gauge siting, ss 3.2, 8
- WSDMM – precipitation gauge specification, ss 3.3, 4–5
- WSDMM – relative humidity measurement requirements, s 5
- WSDMM – temperature measurement requirements, s 5
- WSDMM, Title at p 1

Documents Issued by the SAE G-12 Deicing Facilities Committee

ARP5660A Deicing Facility Operational Procedures

ARP5660A revised January 6, 2011, by SAE G-12 DF.

Sponsor: Bryan Crabtree.

ARP5660 provides guidelines for the standardization of safe operating procedures to be used in performing the services and maintenance at designated deicing facilities (DDF), centralized deicing facilities (CDF) or remote deicing facilities. ARP5660 should be used by regulators and airport authorities to develop and standardize approvals and permits for the establishment and operation of a DDF. The coordination of stakeholders is required prior to the approval of design plans for a deicing facility. Operating procedures must be agreed to, in writing, by all air operators, airport authorities, regulators and service providers prior to commencing deicing operations.

Keywords

AC 150/5300-13, s 3.2.1.1

ACARS – definition, s 2.3

CDF – definition, s 2.3

CDF – *subset of* DDF, Foreword at p 1, s 1.1, s 2.3 *sub verbis* “designated deicing facility”

CDF. *See also* DDF; deicing facility

central deicing facility. *See* CDF

centralized deicing facility. *See* CDF

contamination [frozen] – removal with forced air at DDF, s 3.3

contamination [frozen] – removal with infrared at DDF, s 3.3

contamination [frozen] – removal with steam at DDF, s 3.3

control point – definition, s 2.3

control point. *See also* transfer point

DDF – approval, s 14

DDF – control boundaries, s 15.2

DDF – definition, s 2.3 *sub verbis* “designated deicing facility”

DDF – design of, s 1.2

DDF – documentation, s 11

DDF – emergency action plans, s 7

DDF – emergency communications protocol, Table A3

DDF – engines-on deicing, Rationale at p 1, ss 3.2, 4.1.4, 4.2.5.1

DDF – environmental considerations, s 5

DDF – fluid acceptance, ss 12.2.3, 12.2.4

DDF – fluid management, s 12

DDF – fluid testing, ss 12.2.5, 12.2.6

DDF – operational procedure, ss 1.1, 3

DDF – phraseology, Appendix A

DDF – pilot brief sheet, Appendix B

DDF – prestorm planning, s 15.1, Table 1

DDF – quality control, s 13

DDF – safety, s 9
DDF – service provider, single, s 4.3.1
DDF – service providers, several, s 4.3.2
DDF – snow removal, s 8
DDF – spent deicing fluid, s 5.9
DDF – *superset of* centralized deicing facility, Foreword at p 1, s 1.1, s 2.3 *sub verbis* “designated deicing facility”
DDF – *superset of* remote deicing facility, Foreword at p 1, s 1.1, s 2.3 *sub verbis* “designated deicing facility”
definition – ACARS, s 2.3 *sub verbis* “aircraft addressing and reporting system”
definition – CDF, s 2.3 *sub verbis* “central deicing facility”
definition – control point, s 2.3
definition – DDF, s 2.3 *sub verbis* “designated deicing facility”
definition – deicing bay, s 2.3
definition – deicing coordinator, s 2.3
definition – deicing crew, s 2.3
definition – deicing facility, s 2.3
definition – deicing facility, remote, s 2.3 *sub verbis* “central deicing facility”
definition – deicing lead, s 2.3
definition – deicing operator, s 2.3
definition – deicing pad, s 2.3
definition – deicing vehicle operator, primary, s 2.3
definition – ground coordinator, s 2.3
definition – icehouse, s 2.3 *sub verbis* “deicing crew”
definition – iceman, s 2.3
definition – pad control point, s 2.3 *sub verbis* “control point”
definition – pad control, s 2.3
definition – pad leadership, s 2.3
definition – pink snow, s 2.3
definition – primary deicing vehicle operator, s 2.3 *sub verbis* “deicing lead”
definition – slot management, s 2.3
definition – snow desk, s 2.3
definition – snow, pink, s 2.3 *sub verbis* “pink snow”
definition – staging area, s 2.3
definition – transfer point, s 2.3
definition – windrows, s 2.3
deicing bay – definition, s 2.3
deicing coordinator – definition, s 2.3
deicing crew – definition, s 2.3
deicing facility – definition, s 2.3
deicing facility – operational procedure, Title at p 1
deicing facility – remote – definition, s 2.3
deicing facility – remote – *subset of* DDF, p 1, s 15.2
deicing facility – remote. *See* CDF.
deicing facility, designated. *See* DDF
deicing lead – definition, s 2.3
deicing operator – definition, s 2.3
deicing operator – definition, s 2.3
deicing pad – definition, s 2.3
deicing vehicle operator, primary – definition, s 2.2
designated deicing facility. *See* DDF
engines-on deicing, Rationale at p 1, ss 3.2, 4.1.4, 4.2.5.1
fluid acceptance – DDF, ss 12.2.3, 12.2.4
glycol mitigation, s 5.11

ground coordinator – definition, s 2.3
hand signals, ss 4.2.1, 4.2.6
icehouse – definition, s 2.3 *sub verbis* “deicing crew”
iceman – definition, s 2.3
message boards – use at DDF, s 4.1.4
pad control – definition, s 2.3
pad control point – definition, s 2.3
pad leadership – definition, s 2.3
pink snow – definition, s 2.3
primary deicing vehicle operator – definition, s 2.3
slot management – definition, s 2.3
snow desk – definition, s 2.3
snow removal – DDF, s 9
snow, pink – definition, s 2.3 *sub verbis* “pink snow”
staging areas⁶⁷ – definition, s 2.3
transfer point – definition, s 2.3
windrows – definition, s 2.3

ARP4902C Design of Aircraft Deicing Facilities

Revised February 15, 2018, by SAE G-12 DF.

Sponsor: Oliver Arzt.

ARP4902C provides guidance material to assist in assessing the need for and feasibility of developing deicing facilities, the planning (size and location) and design of deicing facilities including environmental and operational considerations.

Keywords

14 CFR 77 Subpart C, s 3.2.1.1.1
AC 150/5300-13, ss 3.2.1.1, 3.2.1.1.1, 4.3.2, 4.3.4, 4.4.1.1, 6.2.1
AC 150/5300-14, ss 4.1, 4.2.4.2, 4.3.1, 4.4.1.2.2, 5.5.1
ADF, spent. *See* spent deicing fluid; deicing facility – spent deicing fluid
aircraft deicing facility. *See* deicing facility
aircraft deicing pad. *See* deicing pad
common fluid, s 6.1.3
definition – deicing facility, remote, s 2.2.1.2
definition – deicing facility, s 2.2.1
definition – deicing facility, terminal, s 2.2.1.1
definition – deicing pad, s 2.2.2
definition – deicing, primary, s 4.2.2
definition – deicing, secondary, s 4.2.2
definition – spent deicing fluid, compliant, s 5.3.3
definition – spent deicing fluid, high concentration, s 5.3.3
definition – spent deicing fluid, low concentration, s 5.3.3
definition – storm water, clean, s 4.1.2
definition – storm water, contaminated, s 4.1.2

⁶⁷ Section 2 of ARP4902C defines staging area, yet the deicing pad definition refers to staging bay.

deicing facility – accident reporting, s 6.9.1c
deicing facility – aircraft dimensions, s 3.2.2.3
deicing facility – aircraft failure, s 6.5.1.5
deicing facility – aircraft fleet mix, s 4.2.3.1
deicing facility – aircraft ground movement complexity, s 3.3.2
deicing facility – aircraft marshaling plan, s 6.5.1.1
deicing facility – aircraft parking area, s 2.2.2
deicing facility – aircraft queueing, ss 3.3.2.2, 3.3.2.2.1, 3.3.2.2.2
deicing facility – aircraft types, ss 3.2.2.3, 3.2.2.1.1
deicing facility – aircraft wait times, s 3.3.2.2
deicing facility – airport security, s 3.3.5.2
deicing facility – airport utility master plan, s 3.5.1
deicing facility – airspace analysis, s 3.2.1.4
deicing facility – airway facilities, s 3.2.1.1.1f
deicing facility – all clear signal, s 6.4.1
deicing facility – apron perimeter, s 4.5.2
deicing facility – arrival/departure priority during deicing events, s 3.3.2.2.4
deicing facility – ATC line-of-sight limitations, s 3.2.1.3
deicing facility – ATC workload, s 3.3
deicing facility – ATC, coordination with, ss 3.3.1, 6.2, 6.2.1, 6.2.2
deicing facility – building code, s 3.2.1.4
deicing facility – bypass taxiing capability, s 3.2.2.2
deicing facility – clean aircraft concept, facilitation of, s 3.1
deicing facility – clean aircraft concept, s 6.4.2
deicing facility – clearance standards, ss 3.2.1, 3.2.1.1, 3.2.1.1.1
deicing facility – common fluid, s 6.1.3
deicing facility – communications with flightcrew – all clear signal, ss 6.4.1, 6.4.2
deicing facility – communications with flightcrew, ss 6.4, 6.4.1, 6.4.2
deicing facility – communications with groundcrew, ss 6.4.3, 6.9.1
deicing facility – construction, Foreword p 1, ss 4, 4.9
deicing facility – containment, s 5.3.1
deicing facility – definition, s 2.2.1
deicing facility – deicing agreement, s 6.4.2
deicing facility – deicing contract, s 6.4.2
deicing facility – deicing fluid transfer system, s 3.3.6.3
deicing facility – deicing pad safety, s 6.7.1
deicing facility – deicing pads, number of, ss 4.2.4, 4.2.4.1, 4.2.4.2
deicing facility – deicing unit – mobile v fixed, s 6.6.5
deicing facility – deicing unit maneuvering area, ss 2.2.2, 3.3.4
deicing facility – deicing unit, number of, s 4.2.5.6
deicing facility – deicing unit, ss 3.3.6.1, 3.3.6.2, 4.2.5, 4.2.5.1–4.2.5.5
deicing facility – deicing unit, types of, ss 4.2.5, 4.2.5.1–4
deicing facility – departure demand, s 4.2.3
deicing facility – departure sequencing program, s 3.3.2.2.3
deicing facility – design, Title at p 1, Rationale at p 1, Foreword at p 1, s 4
deicing facility – detention pond. *See* deicing facility – spent deicing fluid – detention pond
deicing facility – disabled aircraft, ss 3.2.2.2, 6.5.1.2
deicing facility – drainage and collection, ss 4.1, 4.5, 4.6, 5.3.2
deicing facility – drainage, ss 3.2.1.4, 3.5.3.1, 4.1, 4.5, 4.6, 4.6.1, 4.6.3, 4.6.4, 4.6.5, 4.6.5.1, 4.8, 5.3.1, 5.3.2.5.3.2.2, 5.3.2.3, 6.5.2.2
deicing facility – driver training, s 6.9.1e
deicing facility – effect on water quality, s 5.1.2
deicing facility – emergency response, ss 6.2.1, 6.5.1.5, 6.9.1, 6.9.2

deicing facility – emergency road access, s 3.3.7
deicing facility – engine exhaust wake, s 3.2.1.4
deicing facility – engine shutdown/restart, s 6.5.1.2
deicing facility – engines-on deicing – HOT maximization, s 4.2.4
deicing facility – engines-on deicing – throughput improvement, s 4.2.4
deicing facility – environmental considerations, ss 3.3, 3.2.1.4, 3.3.9, 5, 5.1.2, 5.6
deicing facility – environmental monitoring – BOD, ss 5.1.1, 5.2
deicing facility – environmental monitoring – COD, s 5.2
deicing facility – environmental monitoring – pH, s 5.2
deicing facility – environmental monitoring – TOC, s 5.2
deicing facility – environmental monitoring – total suspended solids, s 5.2
deicing facility – environmental reporting, s 6.9.6
deicing facility – equipment failures, s 6.5.1.2
deicing facility – escort. *See* deicing facility – follow me vehicle
deicing facility – facility activation, s 6.4.4
deicing facility – FBO, s 6.1.1.4
deicing facility – fleet mix, s 4.2.3.1
deicing facility – fluid biodegradation. *See* deicing facility – spent deicing fluid – biodegradation
deicing facility – fluid labeling, ss 3.3.6.4, 5.3.1
deicing facility – fluid photolysis. *See* deicing facility – spent deicing fluid – photolysis
deicing facility – fluid quality control, s 6.3
deicing facility – fluid transfer labeling, ss 3.3.6.4, 5.3.1
deicing facility – fluid transfer system, ss 3.3.6.3, 5.3.1
deicing facility – follow me vehicle, ss 4.1.1.2.1, 6.9.1g.
deicing facility – gate hold procedure, s 6.2.2
deicing facility – glycol – oxygen depleting potential, s 5.1.1
deicing facility – glycol recovery vehicle, ss 5.3.3, 5.5.2
deicing facility – grooved pavements, s 4.5.1
deicing facility – ground power unit, s 6.6.6
deicing facility – ground power unit, s 6.6.6
deicing facility – ground vehicle movement control, ss 3.3.4.1, 3.3.4.2, 3.3.5
deicing facility – groundwater protection, s 5.3.5
deicing facility – growth, future, s 3.2.2.3
deicing facility – GRV, s 5.3.3, 5.5.2
deicing facility – HOT considerations, ss 3.3.1.1, 3.3.2.2.4, 4.2.4
deicing facility – HOT maximization – engines-on deicing, s 4.2.4
deicing facility – illumination glare, s 3.5.2.1
deicing facility – infrared. *See* infrared deicing facility
deicing facility – jet blast, ss 3.2.1.4, 4.3.3, 6.8
deicing facility – jet blast, protection from, s 6.8
deicing facility – jet start, s 6.6.6
deicing facility – labeling, discharge points, s 3.3.6.4
deicing facility – labeling, fill ports, s 3.3.6.4
deicing facility – labeling, storage tank, s 3.3.6.4
deicing facility – land use considerations, adjacent, s 3.2.1.4
deicing facility – lighting, ss 3.5.2, 3.5.2.1, 3.5.2.2, 3.5.2.3, 4.4.2
deicing facility – lighting, in-pavement, ss 3.5.2.3, 4.4.1.2, 4.4.1.2.2
deicing facility – location considerations, Rationale at p 1, ss 3, 6.1.6
deicing facility – NAVAIDS, interference with, s 3.2.1.2
deicing facility – object clearing criteria, s 3.2.1.1.1
deicing facility – object free area, s 3.2.1.1.1a
deicing facility – obstacle clearance limits, s 3.1
deicing facility – oil/water separator, ss 5.3.2.2, 5.4, 5.4.2

Guide to Aircraft Ground Deicing – Issue 16

deicing facility – operational considerations, Rationale at p 1, Foreword at p 1, ss 3.2.2, 6
deicing facility – pad configuration, s 4.3
deicing facility – passenger emergency, s 6.5.1.5
deicing facility – pavement lighting, ss 3.5.2.3, 4.4.1.2, 4.4.1.2.1, 4.4.1.2.2
deicing facility – pavement markings, s 4.4.1.1
deicing facility – pavement system, ss 4.5, 4.5.1, 4.5.2
deicing facility – pedestrian traffic, s 6.7.1
deicing facility – personnel security permits, s 6.9.1f
deicing facility – personnel shelters, ss 6.6.3, 6.8
deicing facility – piping, s 5.3.1
deicing facility – planning, Rationale at p 1, Foreword at p 1
deicing facility – postdeicing/anti-icing check, ss 3.2.2.1.2, 6.1.4.1
deicing facility – prevailing winds, ss 3.3.3.1, 4.3.5
deicing facility – prop wash, s 3.2.1.4
deicing facility – queuing, aircraft, s 3.3.2.2
deicing facility – ramp safety procedures, s 6.7.1
deicing facility – recycling ADF, s 5.4.2
deicing facility – remote – definition, s 2.2.1.2
deicing facility – remote – *subset of* deicing facility, s 2.2
deicing facility – runway obstacle free zone, s 3.2.1.1.1c
deicing facility – runway protection zone, s 3.2.1.1.1g
deicing facility – runway proximity, departure, s 3.3.1.1
deicing facility – runway safety area, s 3.2.1.1.1b
deicing facility – runway safety area, s 3.2.1.1.1c
deicing facility – secondary containment, s 5.3.1
deicing facility – security requirements, ss 6.5.1.5, 6.9.5
deicing facility – separation standards, ss 3.2.1, 3.2.1.1, 3.2.1.1.2, 4.3.1, 4.3.2
deicing facility – signage, s 6.5.1.4
deicing facility – site considerations, multiple, s 3.4e
deicing facility – site, multiple, s 3.4
deicing facility – siting, ss 3, 3.3, 3.6, 4.2
deicing facility – size, Rationale at p 1, ss 4.2, 4.2.1, 6.1.6
deicing facility – snow and ice control plan. *See* deicing facility – snow removal
deicing facility – snow removal, ss 3.3.3.2, 3.3.8, 4.6.3, 6.5.2.1, 6.9.3
deicing facility – speed limit, s 6.9.1b
deicing facility – spent deicing fluid – above ground storage tanks, s 5.3.4.3
deicing facility – spent deicing fluid – biodegradation, s 5.4.2
deicing facility – spent deicing fluid – biological destruction, s 5.4.2
deicing facility – spent deicing fluid – detention pond, ss 4.6.5.2, 5.3.4.1, 5.3.5
deicing facility – spent deicing fluid – disposal – controlled release, s 5.2
deicing facility – spent deicing fluid – disposal – permitting, ss 5.2, 5.4.2
deicing facility – spent deicing fluid – disposal, ss 5.2, 5.4.1
deicing facility – spent deicing fluid – disposal, sanitary, ss 5.2, 5.4.2
deicing facility – spent deicing fluid – fluid segregation, s 5.3.3
deicing facility – spent deicing fluid – photochemical oxidation, s 5.4.4
deicing facility – spent deicing fluid – photolysis, s 5.3.2
deicing facility – spent deicing fluid – recycling, s 5.4.3
deicing facility – spent deicing fluid – storage size, s 5.3.4
deicing facility – spent deicing fluid – underground storage tanks, s 5.3.4.2
deicing facility – spent deicing fluid – waste water treatment plant, s 5.4.2
deicing facility – staffing, qualified, s 6.1.5
deicing facility – staging areas, s 3.5.2.2
deicing facility – stop marks, s 6.5.1.1

deicing facility – storage labeling, s 3.3.6.4
deicing facility – storage, deicing fluid, ss 3.3.6.3, 3.3.6.4, 5.3.1
deicing facility – storm drain system, s 5.3.2.2
deicing facility – storm water, s 4.6.5
deicing facility – *superset of* remote deicing facility, s 2.2
deicing facility – *superset of* terminal deicing facility, s 2.2
deicing facility – surface water, s 5.3.2.1
deicing facility – taxi routes – deicing facility bypass, ss 3.2.2.2, 6.2.3
deicing facility – taxi routes, ss 3.3.2, 6.2.3
deicing facility – taxiway safety area, s 3.2.1.1.1c
deicing facility – terminal – definition, s 2.2.2.1
deicing facility – threshold siting requirements, s 3.2.1.1.1e
deicing facility – throughput capacity, s 3.2.2.1
deicing facility – throughput demand, ss 3.2.1.1, 6.6.1
deicing facility – training, s 6.1.2
deicing facility – use, alternative, s 4.7
deicing facility – valve types, s 5.3.2.2
deicing facility – vehicle staging, s 6.6.3
deicing facility – vehicle traffic, ss 6.5.2, 6.5.2.1, 6.5.2.2
deicing facility – water quality guidelines, ss 5.2, 5.4.1
deicing facility – water quality standards, s 5.2
deicing facility – weather considerations, s 3.3.3
deicing facility – winds, prevailing, ss 3.3.3.1, 4.3.5
deicing facility – wingtip separation, s 4.3.1
deicing fluid disposal. *See* deicing facility – spent deicing fluid
deicing fluid, spent. *See* spent deicing fluid; deicing facility – spent deicing fluid
deicing pad – definition, s 2.2.2
deicing, primary – definition, s 4.2.2
deicing, secondary – definition, s 4.2.2
FBO, s 6.1.1.4
FBO. *See also* service provider
fluid transfer system – labeling, ss 3.3.6.4, 5.1
fluid, common, s 6.1.3
gate hold procedure, s 6.2.2
glycol recovery vehicle, ss 5.3.3, 5.5.2
HOT maximization – engines-on deicing, s 4.2.4
ICAO Doc 9157, ss 3.2.1.1, 4.1, 4.3.1, 4.3.2, 4.3.4, 4.4.1.1, 4.4.1.2.2, 6.2.1
infrared deicing facility, s 5.5.1
remote deicing facility. *See* deicing facility – remote
service provider, ss 6.1.1.1, 6.1.2, 6.1.5
snow removal, ss 3.3.8, 6.5.2.1
spent deicing fluid – fluid segregation, s 5.3.3
spent deicing fluid, compliant – definition, s 5.3.3
spent deicing fluid, high concentration – definition, s.5.3.3
spent deicing fluid, low concentration fluid – definition, s 5.3.3
storage – labeling, ss 3.3.6.4, 5.1
taxi routes, s 6.2.3
terminal deicing facility – *subset of* deicing facility, s 2.2
water quality guidelines. *See also* deicing facility – water quality guidelines
water quality guidelines, purpose of, s 5.2
water quality standard. *See* deicing facility – water quality guidelines

AS5635 Message Boards (Deicing Facilities)

AS5635 issued February 16, 2005, by SAE G-12 DF.

Sponsor: Gabriel Lépine.

AS5635 establishes the minimum standard requirements for message boards deicing facilities including the minimum content and appearance of the display, functional capabilities, design, inspection, and testing requirements

Keywords

deicing facility – message boards, Title at p 1
message boards – aircraft entry, s 3.4.3.1
message boards – aircraft exit, s 3.4.3.4
message boards – aircraft positioning, s 3.4.3.2
message boards – deicing/anti-icing information, s 3.4.3.3
message boards – design requirements, s 3
message boards – inspection and testing, s 4
message boards – minimum design requirement, s 3.5
message boards – precedence of verbal communications, s 3.4.3
message boards – purpose, s 3.2
message boards – safety requirements, s 3.6
message boards – system malfunction, s 3.6.2
message boards – technical requirements, s 3.3
message boards, Title at p 1

Documents Issued by the SAE G-12 Equipment Committee

ARP1971D Aircraft Deicing Vehicle - Self-Propelled

Revised February 13, 2019, by SAE G-12 E.

ARP1971D covers requirements for a self-propelled, boom type aerial device, equipped with an aircraft deicing/anti-icing fluid spraying system, with open basket or enclosed cabin.

Keywords

aircraft deicing vehicle – self-propelled. *See* deicing unit
anti-icing truck. *See* deicing unit
basket. *See* deicing unit – basket
boom. *See* deicing unit – boom
cabin. *See* deicing unit – basket/cabin; deicing unit – cabin
deicing truck. *See* deicing unit
deicing unit – acceptance, s 4
deicing unit – aerial device, ss 3.1, 3.2.3, 3.4, 4.3.3
deicing unit – aircraft washing, s 3.9.17
deicing unit – axle mass, s 3.2.12
deicing unit – basket/cabin – load capacity, ss 3.2.3, 3.2.12
deicing unit – basket/cabin – person capacity – number of persons, ss 3.2.3, 3.2.12
deicing unit – basket/cabin – weight capacity, s 3.2.3
deicing unit – basket/cabin, ss 3.1, 3.2.3, 3.2 note, 3.2.12, 3.3.2, 3.4.1, 3.4.2, 3.4.4, 3.4.6.1, 3.4.6.3, 3.4.7.8-3.4.18, 3.5.2, 3.5.10, 3.5.12, 3.8.1, 3.8.6, 3.9.1, 3.9.3, 3.9.11, 3.9.16, 3.9.17, 3.9.21, 3.9.29, 4.3.2, 4.3.4, 4.3.7
deicing unit – blower, s 3.2.9
deicing unit – boom elevation system, s 3.2.11
deicing unit – boom, ss 3.1, 3.2, 3.2.4, 3.2.8, 3.2.11, 3.4-3.4.18, 3.5.12, 3.7.1, 3.7.6, 3.8.1, 3.8.9, 3.9.9, 3.9.21, 3.9.29, 3.9.29.5, 4.3.2, 4.3.5, 4.3.7,
deicing unit – cabin. *See also* deicing unit – basket/cabin; deicing unit – cabin
deicing unit – cabin, s 3.9.29
deicing unit – chassis, ss 3.1, 3.2.2, 3.2.9, 3.3-3.3.13, 3.9.7, 3.9.27,
deicing unit – combustion heaters, s 3.2.7
deicing unit – controls and instrumentation, s 3.6
deicing unit – engine speed, s 3.2.9
deicing unit – fast heating system, s 3.2.7
deicing unit – fill ports – sizes, s 3.9.19
deicing unit – fill ports, s 3.9.19
deicing unit – fluid contamination⁶⁸, s 3.5.6
deicing unit – fluid degradation test, s 3.9.1
deicing unit – fluid delivery pressure, s 3.2.4

⁶⁸ ARP1971D does not offer an exhaustive list of potential sources of chemical contamination, for example when new equipment is placed into service, it may have been shipped with an antifreeze solution in the pump and piping system. This antifreeze solution is an unwanted contaminant and needs to be cleaned off. Rain can enter through covers, so can melted snow. Often deicing trucks tanks are filled with water in the summertime for training purpose; care should be taken to drain the water before the deicing truck is put back into service.

deicing unit – fluid delivery rate, s 3.2.4
deicing unit – fluid delivery temperatures, ss 3.2.7, 3.5.20
deicing unit – fluid fill couplings, s 3.9.19
deicing unit – fluid fill ports, s 3.9.19
deicing unit – fluid heating system ss 3.2.7, 3.5.15-18, 3.9.3, 3.9.25-26
deicing unit – fluid heating system, electric 3.9.25
deicing unit – fluid labeling, s 3.5.1
deicing unit – fluid level gauges, s 3.6.8
deicing unit – fluid mixing system, ss 3.9.2, 3.9.3
deicing unit – fluid pressure gauge, ss 3.6.2, 3.9.20
deicing unit – fluid proportioning system, ss 3.2.5, 3.9.2, 3.9.3
deicing unit – fluid pumps – circulating/mixing, s 3.9.1
deicing unit – fluid pumps – on demand, s 3.9.1
deicing unit – fluid pumps – positive displacement, s 3.9.1
deicing unit – fluid pumps – rotary diaphragm, s 3.9.1
deicing unit – fluid pumps – self-priming, s 3.5.7
deicing unit – fluid pumps – strainer, s 3.5.7
deicing unit – fluid pumps – test for fluid shear degradation, s 3.9.1
deicing unit – fluid pumps – Type II/III/IV, s 3.9.1
deicing unit – fluid sampling, s 3.9.30.4
deicing unit – fluid spray pattern, s 3.5.11
deicing unit – fluid system labelling, s 3.5.1
deicing unit – fluid system, s 3.5
deicing unit – fluid tank capacity, s 3.5.2
deicing unit – fluid tank design, s 3.5.4
deicing unit – fluid tank fittings, s 3.5.5
deicing unit – fluid temperature, ss 3.2.6, 3.9.3
deicing unit – fuel capacity, s 3.2.10
deicing unit – heating system – combustion type, s 3.2.7
deicing unit – heating system – fast heating, s 3.2.7
deicing unit – heating system, ss 3.2.7, 3.2.11
deicing unit – hose color, anti-icing fluid – green with yellow stripe, s 3.5.1
deicing unit – hose color, deicing fluid – red with yellow stripe, s 3.5.1
deicing unit – hose couplings, s 3.9.19
deicing unit – hot water deicing system, ss 3.2.7, 3.5.4, 3.9.2
deicing unit – labeling – fill ports, s 3.5.1
deicing unit – labeling – fluid selection switches, s 3.5.1
deicing unit – labeling – nozzles, s 3.5.1
deicing unit – labeling – tank covers, s 3.5.1
deicing unit – labeling, ss 3.2.12, 3.5.1
deicing unit – labeling. *See also* deicing unit – markings
deicing unit – maintenance manuals, s 5
deicing unit – maintenance training, s 6.3
deicing unit – markings – basket/cabin load capacity, s 3.2.12
deicing unit – markings – emergency boom lowering instructions, s 3.2.12
deicing unit – markings – laden and unladen mass on each axel, s 3.2.12
deicing unit – markings – operating instruction summary, s 3.2.12
deicing unit – markings – wind velocity, permissible, s 3.2.12
deicing unit – markings, s 3.2.12
deicing unit – mixing system. *See* deicing unit – fluid mixing system
deicing unit – modifications, s 6.4
deicing unit – name-plate, s 3.2.12
deicing unit – nozzle – adjustable, s 3.5.11

Aircraft Deicing Documents – Issued by the SAE G-12 Equipment Committee

deicing unit – nozzle – flow rate adjustment, s 3.5.11
deicing unit – nozzle – fluid degradation test, s 3.9.1
deicing unit – nozzle – ground level – deicing fluid only, s 3.5.2
deicing unit – nozzle – ground level, s 3.5.2
deicing unit – nozzle – gun type, s 3.5.10
deicing unit – nozzle – pressure gauge, s 3.9.23
deicing unit – nozzle – spray patterns, s 3.5.11
deicing unit – nozzle – turret, ss 3.4.13, 3.5.10, 3.5.13
deicing unit – nozzle – Type II/III/IV, ss 3.9.1–3.9.3
deicing unit – nozzle, ss 3.2.4, 3.2.7, 3.4.13, 3.5.1, 3.5.2, 3.5.4, 3.5.10-14, 3.5.16, 3.6.3, 3.9.1-3, 3.9.5, 3.9.16, 3.9.16, 3.9.17, 3.9.23, 3.9.29.2, 3.9.29.9, 3.9.30.4, 4.3.6
deicing unit – on-board fluid mixing system, ss 3.9.2, 3.9.3
deicing unit – operating instructions, s 3.2.12
deicing unit – parts, ss 5.2, 6.1
deicing unit – personnel basket. *See* deicing unit – basket
deicing unit – power distribution, s 3.2.8
deicing unit – product support, s 6
deicing unit – proportioning mix system, ss 3.9.2, 3.9.3
deicing unit – proportioning system, s 3.2.5
deicing unit – propulsion system, s 3.2.11
deicing unit – pumps. *See* deicing unit – fluid pumps, s 9.1
deicing unit – spare part list, s 5.2
deicing unit – spare parts, s 6.1
deicing unit – speed control device, s 3.8.9
deicing unit – speed, ss 3.2.2, 3.3.9, 3.9.27
deicing unit – spray delivery rate, s 3.2.4
deicing unit – spray nozzle *See* deicing unit – nozzle
deicing unit – spray pressure, s 3.2.4
deicing unit – spray system, s 3.2.12
deicing unit – stability, s 3.4.1
deicing unit – tank capacity, s 3.2.5
deicing unit – tank covers, s 3.5.6
deicing unit – tank rain entry prevention, s 3.5.6
deicing unit – technical requirements, s 3
deicing unit – training by deicing unit manufacturer, s 6.3
deicing unit – Type II, III and IV system, ss 3.2.5, 3.9.1–3.9.3
deicing unit – wind load, ss 3.4.2, 3.4.6.3
deicing unit – wind velocity, permissible, s 3.2.12
deicing vehicle. *See* deicing unit
deicing/anti-icing truck. *See* deicing unit
hot water deicing. *See* deicing unit – hot water deicing; contamination [frozen] – removal with hot water; fluid application – hot water
nozzle. *See* deicing unit – nozzle
pump. *See also* deicing unit – fluid pump
vehicle, deicing. *See* deicing unit

AIR6284 Forced Air or Forced Air/Fluid Equipment for Removal of Frozen Contaminants

Issued January 22, 2015, by SAE G-12 E.

Sponsor: David Thornton.

Forced air is a process by which an air stream is utilized to remove accumulation of frozen contamination from the aircraft. Forced air can be used with or without deicing fluid, heated or unheated. AIR6284 provides information on equipment, safety, operation, and methodology for use of deicing vehicles equipped with forced air.

Keywords

air stream, Rationale at p 1, ss 3, 4.3.2, 5.1.3
contamination [frozen] – removal with forced air and fluid, Rationale at p 1
contamination [frozen] – removal with forced air, Title at p 1
deicing unit – forced air. *See* forced air
foam – forced air application of Type II/III/IV, s 4.3.3
forced air – air pressure at nozzle, pp 5–10
forced air – air pressure, maximum, s 5.1.2
forced air – air velocity v distance, pp 11–16
forced air – air velocity, pp 5–10
forced air – air volumes, pp 5–10
forced air – aircraft safety – debris, s 4.2
forced air – concern – damage to landing gear, s 5.1.4
forced air – concern – damage to wheel well components s 5.1.4
forced air – concern – debris as projectiles, ss 4.1, 4.2
forced air – concern – frozen contamination in control areas, s 5.1.5
forced air – foam formation, s 4.3.3
forced air – ice removal, pp 33, 34, 42
forced air – incomplete removal of contaminants, s 5.1.1
forced air – injected fluid quantity, pp 5–10
forced air – noise levels s 4.1, pp 28–29
forced air – personnel safety – noise, s 4.1
forced air – personnel safety – projectiles, s 4.1
forced air – postdeicing/anti-icing check, s 5.1.6
forced air – pressure distribution, p 17
forced air – pressure loads, average, p 19
forced air – pressure loads, peak, p 18
forced air – pressure, average, p 17
forced air – pressure, peak, p 17
forced air – projectile formation, pp 40–41
forced air – removal of frozen contamination, Title at p 1
forced air – safety trials, pp 20–42
forced air – sound level, s 4.1, pp 28–29
forced air – v fluid – snow removal, pp 35–39
forced air – with fluid – no HOT, s 4.3.1
forced air – with fluid, Rationale at p 1

forced air – with heated fluid, Rationale at p 1
forced air – with unheated fluid, Rationale at p 1
forced air – without fluid, Rationale at p 1
HOT, no – Type I applied with forced air, s 4.3.1
Type I – forced air – no HOT, s 4.3.1
Type II/III/IV – application with forced air – foam, ss 4.3.3, 5.2.5 (warning)
Type II/III/IV – application with forced air – thickness, s 4.3.3
Type II/III/IV – application with forced air – viscosity check required, s 4.3.2
Type II/III/IV – degradation – forced air, s 4.3.2

ARP5058A Enclosed Operator’s Cabin for Aircraft Ground Deicing Equipment

Revised June 12, 2004, by SAE G-12 E.

ARP5058A sets guidelines and design requirements for an enclosed cabin for both mobile deicers and fixed deicing equipment.

Keywords

deicing unit – boom – variable height, s 3.2.1
deicing unit – boom, s 3.1
deicing unit – cabin – acceptance, s 4
deicing unit – cabin – controls, s 3.3.5
deicing unit – cabin – design requirements, s 1
deicing unit – cabin – dual operator weight capacity, s 3.2.2
deicing unit – cabin – general description, s 3.1
deicing unit – cabin – guidelines, s 1
deicing unit – cabin – ice detection system, s 3.6.3
deicing unit – cabin – nozzle for Type II/III/IV, s 3.4.3
deicing unit – cabin – nozzle requirements, s 3.4.3
deicing unit – cabin – safety devices, s 3.5
deicing unit – cabin – single operator weight capacity, s 3.2.2
deicing unit – cabin – stability, ss 3.3.1–3.3.3
deicing unit – cabin – v open basket, s 3.1
enclosed cabin. *See* deicing unit – cabin
fixed deicing equipment – cabin, s 1
ice detection system – cabin, optional equipment for, s 3.6.3
ROGIDS – cabin, optional equipment for, s 3.6.3

Documents Issued by the SAE G-12 Training and Quality Control Committee

AS6286B Aircraft Ground Deicing/Anti-Icing Training and Qualification Program

Revised June 11, 2020, by SAE G-12 T and effective August 1, 2020.

Sponsor: Alun Williams.

This document sets the standard for the qualification and training programs as well as evaluations for personnel involved in aircraft ground deicing.

Its purpose is to serve as a global aircraft deicing training manual (Rationale at par 4).

A standard teaching plan with theoretical and practical elements is proposed in sections 6.2 and 6.4.

Appendix A provides background to the theoretical elements of the standard teaching plan

Appendix B provides aircraft diagrams with showing zones where deicing/anti-icing fluids may be applied, areas where fluids should be applied indirectly and where fluid should not be applied (no-spray zones). It also provides wing surface area, horizontal surface area, wingspan, aircraft category and suggested anti-icing fluid quantities for several commonly used aircraft.

Appendix C provides recommended training times for the theoretical elements of the training plan.

Keywords

accountable executive – definition, s 2.3.1 *sub verbis* “winter program manager”

accountable person – definition, s 2.3.1 *sub verbis* “winter program manager”

aircraft category. *See* category, aircraft

aircraft configuration (deicing) – elevator, s B.1.1.7

aircraft configuration (deicing), ss 6.4, A.14.1.1, A.14.1.5,

aircraft diagram, Fig B1

aircraft dimensions – Airbus A220-100, s B.1.2.1.9

aircraft dimensions – Airbus A220-200, s B.1.2.1.10

aircraft dimensions – Airbus A318/319/320/321, s B.1.2.1.6

aircraft dimensions – Airbus A330, s B.1.2.1.2

aircraft dimensions – Airbus A340, s B.1.2.1.1

aircraft dimensions – Airbus A350-1000, s B.1.2.1.11

aircraft dimensions – Airbus A380, s B.1.2.1.3

aircraft dimensions – Airbus AE120310, s B.2.2.1.5

aircraft dimensions – Antonov AN-12, s B.1.2.4.1

aircraft dimensions – Antonov AN-124, s B.1.2.4.4

aircraft dimensions – Antonov AN-70, s B.1.2.4.2

aircraft dimensions – Antonov AN-74/AN-74T, s B.1.2.4.3

aircraft dimensions – ATR42/ATR72, s B.1.2.3.8,

aircraft dimensions – Avro RJ, s B.1.2.3.3

aircraft dimensions – BAe 146/Avro RJ, s B.1.2.3.3

aircraft dimensions – BAe ATP, s B.1.2.3.1

aircraft dimensions – BAe Jetstream 31/41, s B.1.2.3.2

aircraft dimensions – Beech 1900 D, s B.1.2.5.2

aircraft dimensions – Beech Beechjet 400A, s B.1.2.5.3

aircraft dimensions – Beech King Air 350, s B.1.2.5.1

aircraft dimensions – Beech King Air B200, s B.1.2.5.5

aircraft dimensions – Beech King Air C90B/C90SE, s B.1.2.5.4
aircraft dimensions – Boeing B707, s B.1.2.2.1
aircraft dimensions – Boeing B717, s B.1.2.2.2
aircraft dimensions – Boeing B727, s B.1.2.2.3
aircraft dimensions – Boeing B737, s B.1.2.2.4
aircraft dimensions – Boeing B747, s B.1.2.2.5
aircraft dimensions – Boeing B757, s B.1.2.2.6
aircraft dimensions – Boeing B767, s B.1.2.2.7
aircraft dimensions – Boeing B777, s B.1.2.2.8
aircraft dimensions – Boeing B777-9/8, s B.1.1.2.
aircraft dimensions – Boeing B787, s B.2.2.2.14
aircraft dimensions – Boeing C-17, s B.2.2.2.13
aircraft dimensions – Boeing MD DC-10/MD-11, s B.2.2.2.12
aircraft dimensions – Boeing MD DC-8, s B.2.2.2.10 [sic]⁶⁹
aircraft dimensions – Boeing MD DC-9, s B.1.2.10
aircraft dimensions – Boeing MD DC-9-50, s B.1.2.2.10
aircraft dimensions – Boeing MD MD-80/82/83, s B.1.2.2.10
aircraft dimensions – Bombardier 130-100 Continental, s B.21.2.5.7
aircraft dimensions – Bombardier Challenger CL600, s B.1.2.5.8
aircraft dimensions – Bombardier CL 100/200, s B.1.2.5.6
aircraft dimensions – Bombardier CRJ, s B.1.2.3.4
aircraft dimensions – Bombardier DHC-8 Q400, s B.1.2.3.6
aircraft dimensions – Bombardier DHC-8, s B.1.2.3.5
aircraft dimensions – Bombardier Global Express, s B.1.2.3.7
aircraft dimensions – Cessna 525 Citation CJ1, s B.1.2.5.12
aircraft dimensions – Cessna 525 Citation CJ2, s B.1.2.5.13
aircraft dimensions – Cessna 550 Citation Bravo, s B.1.2.5.14
aircraft dimensions – Cessna 560 Encore, s B.1.2.5.15
aircraft dimensions – Cessna 560 Excel, s B.1.2.5.16
aircraft dimensions – Cessna 680 Citation Sovereign, s B.1.2.5.18
aircraft dimensions – Cessna 750 Citation X, s B.1.2.5.17
aircraft dimensions – Dassault Falcon 2000, s B.1.2.5.21
aircraft dimensions – Dassault Falcon 50, s B.1.2.5.19
aircraft dimensions – Dassault Falcon 900, s B.1.2.5.20
aircraft dimensions – de Havilland DASH-8 400/Q400, s B.1.2.3.6
aircraft dimensions – EATS ATR42/72, s B.1.2.3.8
aircraft dimensions – Embraer E120, s B.1.2.3.9
aircraft dimensions – Embraer E145, s B.1.2.3.10
aircraft dimensions – Embraer E170/E175, s B.1.2.3.11
aircraft dimensions – Embraer E190/E195, s B.1.2.3.11
aircraft dimensions – Fairchild Dornier 328JET, s B.1.2.3.12
aircraft dimensions – Fairchild Dornier 728JET, s B.1.2.3.13
aircraft dimensions – Fokker F100, s B.1.2.2.3.17
aircraft dimensions – Fokker F27, s B.1.2.3.14
aircraft dimensions – Fokker F28, s B.1.2.3.15
aircraft dimensions – Fokker F70, s B.1.2.3.16
aircraft dimensions – Gulfstream IV, s B.1.2.5.22
aircraft dimensions – Hawker 800 XP, s B.1.2.5.23
aircraft dimensions – Hawker Horizon, s B.1.2.5.24
aircraft dimensions – IAI 1125Astra SPX, s B.1.2.5.25
aircraft dimensions – IAI Galaxy, s B.1.2.5.26

⁶⁹ Numerical sequence of this sections appears incorrect; B.2.2.2.10 follows B.1.2.2.9.

aircraft dimensions – Ilyushin IL-114, s B.1.2.4.9
 aircraft dimensions – Ilyushin IL-62, s B.1.2.4.5
 aircraft dimensions – Ilyushin IL-76, s B.1.2.4.6
 aircraft dimensions – Ilyushin IL-86, s B.1.2.4.7
 aircraft dimensions – Ilyushin IL-96, s B.1.2.4.8
 aircraft dimensions – Ilyushin IL-96M, s B.1.2.4.8
 aircraft dimensions – Learjet 31A, s B.1.2.5.11
 aircraft dimensions – Learjet 45, s B.1.2.5.9
 aircraft dimensions – Learjet 60, s B.1.2.5.10
 aircraft dimensions – Let L410, s B.1.2.4.10
 aircraft dimensions – Let L610G, s B.1.2.4.11
 aircraft dimensions – Lockheed Galaxy C5, s B.1.2.3.18
 aircraft dimensions – Lockheed Hercules C-130J, s B.1.2.3.19
 aircraft dimensions – Mitsubishi MU-2, s B.1.2.5.27
 aircraft dimensions – Raytheon Premier 1, s B.1.2.5.28
 aircraft dimensions – SAAB 2000, s B.1.2.3.21
 aircraft dimensions – SAAB 340, s B.1.2.3.20
 aircraft dimensions – Shorts 330, s B.1.2.5.29
 aircraft dimensions – Shorts 360, s B.1.2.5.30
 aircraft dimensions – Sino Swearinger SJ30-2, s B.1.2.5.31
 aircraft dimensions – Tupolev TU-134, s B.1.2.4.12
 aircraft dimensions – Tupolev TU-154M, s B.1.2.4.13
 aircraft dimensions – Tupolev TU-204, s B.1.2.4.14
 aircraft dimensions – Tupolev TU-334/336/354, s B.1.2.4.15
 aircraft dimensions – XAC MA-60, s B.1.2.4.16
 aircraft dimensions – Yakolev YAK-40/42D, s B.1.2.4.17
 aircraft handedness, s B.1.1.4, Fig B1
 aircraft height overall. *See* aircraft dimensions
 aircraft left-hand, s B.1.14, Fig B1
 aircraft operator – responsibility – special deicing procedures, s B.1.1.1
 aircraft right-hand, s B.1.1.4, Fig B1
 anti-icing fluid – functional description, s 3.1
 anti-icing fluid additives – aquatic toxicity, ss A.16.2 c., A.17.1.4, A.17.2.2
 APU fluid ingestion, ss B.1.1.2, B.1.1.3
 area, wetted – definition, s B.1.2
 AS6286 – complementary to AS6285, s 3.4
 AS6286 – complementary to AS6332, s 3.4
 AS6286 aircraft deicing procedures – precedence of AS6285 procedures, s A.0
 boot, deicing, s B.1.1.5
 boot, leading edge deicing boot. *See* boot, deicing
 category, aircraft, s Table B1
 check, flight control. *See* flight control check
 clean aircraft concept – compliance, s 2.3.2 *sub verbis* “winter program manager”
 clean aircraft concept – definition, Rationale at par 3, s 3.1
 clean aircraft concept, Rationale at par 3, ss 2.3.2 *sub verbis* “winter program manager”, 2.3.1, 3.1, 3.2, 4.2.1, 5.2, 6.2, A.3.3, A.4, A.4.1, A.4.2, A.13.1, A.13.1.1, A.19.21.1, A.20.1, A.20.2.2, C.1
 clean condition – angle of attack sensors, s A.6.1
 clean condition – critical components, ss Rationale at par 3, 3.1, A.4.2
 clean condition – critical surfaces, ss Rationale at par 3, 3.1, A.4.2, A.8.2.1
 clean condition – engine fan blades, s A.3.8
 clean condition – flaps, ss 3.1, A.3.5
 clean condition – pitot tubes, s A.6.1
 clean condition – propellers, ss A.3.8, A.14.4

clean condition – pylons, s A.3.5
clean condition – radome, s A.6.1
clean condition – sensors, s 3.1
clean condition – slats, s A.3.5
clean condition – stabilizer lower surface, horizontal, s A.3.5
clean condition – stall strips, s A.3.5
clean condition – strakes, s A.3.5
clean condition – vanes, s A.3.5
clean condition – vortex generators, s A.3.5
clean condition – vortilons, s A.3.5
clean condition – windshield, s A.6.1
clean condition – winglets, s A.3.5
clean condition – wings, s 3.1
clear ice – definition, s A.5.4.1
contamination [frozen] – effect on airflow, ss A.3.3, A.3.5
contamination [frozen] – effect on control surfaces, s A.3.5
contamination [frozen] – effect on drag, ss A.3.4.2, A.4.3, A.3.5, A.3.7, A.3.8
contamination [frozen] – effect on engine, s A.4.8
contamination [frozen] – effect on lift, ss A.4.3, A.4.5
contamination [frozen] – effect on operating envelope, s A.3.3
contamination [frozen] – effect on propeller balance, s A.3.8
contamination [frozen] – effect on propeller performance, s A.3.8
contamination [frozen] – effect on stall angle, s A.3.3
contamination [frozen] – effect on stall speed, s A.3.3
contamination [frozen] – from fuselage melted ice or snow, s A.5.4.3
contamination [frozen] – from ice accretion in-flight, s A.5.4.3
contamination [frozen] – from water blown by jet engines, s A.5.4.3
contamination [frozen] – from water blown by propellers, s A.5.4.3
contamination [frozen] – from water splashed by wheels, s A.5.4.3
contamination [frozen] – removal by hand, s A.13.1.4
contamination [frozen] – removal from engine fan blades, A.13.1.4
contamination [frozen] – removal from engine inlets, s A.13.1.4
contamination [frozen] – removal from engine inlets, s A.13.1.4
contamination [frozen] – removal from propellers, ss A.13.1.4, A.15.2, A.15.4
contamination [frozen] – removal with brushes, s A.13.1.4
contamination [frozen] – removal with hot air, s A.13.1.4
contamination [frozen] – removal with soft cloth hand, s A.13.1.4
critical component – definition, ss 3.1, A.4.2
critical surface – definition, ss 3.1, A.4.2
definition – preflight check, s 2.3.2 *sub verbis* “preflight contamination check”, ss 2.3.1⁷⁰, A.8.2.4
definition – accountable executive, s 2.3.1 *sub verbis* “winter program manager”
definition – accountable person, s 2.3.1 *sub verbis* “winter program manager”
definition – area, wetted, s B.1.2
definition – clean aircraft concept, Rationale at par 3, s 3.1
definition – clear ice, s A.5.4.1
definition – critical component, Rationale at par 3, ss 3.1, A.4.2
definition – critical surface, Rationale at par 3, ss 3.1, A.4.2

⁷⁰ AS6285 defines this check performed by the flightcrew or the groundcrew, prior to departure to determine the need to as a “preflight check”. in s A.8.2.4 and C.1 it defines it as “contamination check”. AS6286 calls it a “preflight contamination check” in ss 2.3.1, 8.4.1 and as “contamination check” in ss 4.5, 4.7, 5.2, 6.2, 6.4, A.8.2.4, C.1 As AS6285 is the primary standard [AS6286 is the standard that explains how to teach AS6285], I indexed the AS6286 “preflight contamination check” as “preflight check”.

definition – dewpoint, s A.5.3 b.
definition – drag, s A.2.2
definition – freezing drizzle, s A.5.3 c.
definition – freezing fog, s A.5.3 d.
definition – freezing rain, heavy, s A.5.3 i.
definition – freezing rain, light, s A.5.3 h.
definition – freezing rain, moderate, s A.5.3 i.
definition – frost point, s A.5.3 b.
definition – frost, active, s A.5.3 a.
definition – frost, s A.5.3 e.
definition – hail, s A.5.3 f.
definition – hail, small, s A.5.3 g.
definition – hazard, s A.16.1.1
definition – hoarfrost, s A.5.3 e.
definition – HOT, s A.10.5.1
definition – ice pellets, s A.5.3 g.
definition – lift, s A.2.2
definition – management team, senior, s 2.3.1 *sub verbis* “senior management team”
definition – quality management system, s 2.3.1
definition – responsible person, s 2.3.1 *sub verbis* “winter program manager”
definition – risk, s A.16.1.1
definition – snow grains, s A.5.3 k.
definition – snow pellets, s A.5.3 l.
definition – snow, s A.5.3 j.
definition – thrust, s A.2.2
definition – training, head of deicing, s 2.3.1 *sub verbis* “head of deicing training”
definition – training, postholder, s 2.3.1 *sub verbis* “postholder training”
definition – weight, s A.2.2
definition – winter program manager, s 2.3.1
deicing fluid – functional description, s 3.1
deicing fluid additives – aquatic toxicity, s A.16.2
deicing unit – maintenance schedule, ss A.12.4, A.18.1.2
deicing/anti-icing contracts, s 1.2
deicing/anti-icing service agreements, s 1.2
dewpoint – definition, s A.5.3 b.
dimensions, aircraft
drag – definition, s A.2.2
engine numbering, s B.1.1.4, Fig B1
fluid failure – description – lack of wetting, s A.13.2.2
fluid manufacturer documentation – acceptance field tests, s A.11.2.2
fluid manufacturer documentation – certificate of analysis, s A.11.1.1
fluid manufacturer documentation – clean container documentation, s A.11.1.1
fluid manufacturer documentation – fluid transfer handling, ss A.10.5.1, A.10.6, A.11.1, A.11.1.1, A.11.3, A.16.2
fluid manufacturer documentation – fluid, heating of, s A.11.3
fluid manufacturer documentation – pressure and flow rate requirements, s A.12.6
fluid manufacturer documentation – product information bulletin, s A.16.2
fluid manufacturer documentation – safety data sheet, s A.16.2
fluid manufacturer documentation – storage tank requirements, ss A.10.6, A.11.2.2
fluid manufacturer documentation – viscosity method, s A.11.2.2
fluid manufacturer documentation, viscosity method, field, s A.11.2.2
FOD, s A.5.2.1. *See also* clear ice– effect of
freezing drizzle – definition, s A.5.3 c.

freezing fog – definition, s A.5.3 d.
freezing rain – heavy – definition, s A.5.3 i.
freezing rain – light – definition, s A.5.3 h.
freezing rain – moderate – definition, s A.5.3 h.
frost – active – definition, s A.5.3 a.
frost – definition, s A.5.3 e.
frost – formation conditions – cloudless nights, low wind (radiation cooling), s A.5.2.2
frost – formation conditions, s A.5.2.2
frost – local, s A.5.2.2
frost – on fuselage, s A.5.2.2
frost – on lower horizontal stabilizer surface, s A.5.2.2
frost – on lower wing surface, s A.5.2.2
frost – roughness, s A.5.2.2
fuselage – one-third surface area. *See* aircraft dimension
global aircraft deicing standards – list, Rationale at par 1
hail, small – definition, s A.5.3 g.
handedness, aircraft, s B.1.1.4, Fig B1
hazard – definition, s A.16.1.1
hazard for personnel – asphyxiation, s A.16.3
hazard for personnel – cold weather, s A.16.4
hazard for personnel – collision, s A.16.4
hazard for personnel – darkness, s A.16.3
hazard for personnel – deicing unit, s A.16.3
hazard for personnel – exposure to chemicals, ss A.16.2, A.16.4
hazard for personnel – fall from height, s A.16.4
hazard for personnel – fall, s A.16.4
hazard for personnel – fatigue, s A.16.4
hazard for personnel – hot fluids, s A.16.4
hazard for personnel – jet blast, s A.16.3
hazard for personnel – noise, loud, ss A.12.2, A.16.4
hazard for personnel – poor visibility, ss A.12.2, A.16.3
hazard for personnel – pressure of fluid spray, s A.12.2
hazard for personnel – propeller, s B.1.1.4
hazard for personnel – slipperiness, ss A.12.2, A.15.4, A.16.2
hazard, identified, s A.16.1.1
hazards of ice, snow and frost, ss A.5–A.5.7
hoarfrost – definition, s A.5.3 e.
horizontal stabilizer surface area. *See* aircraft dimensions
HOT – definition. A.10.5.1
ICAO deicing/anti-icing requirement, s 3.1
ice accretion, in-flight, s A.3.4.2
ice pellets – definition, s A.5.3 g.
improvement, continual, s 3.2
ISO 9001 – continual improvement, s 3.2
ISO 9001 – customer requirements, s 3.2
ISO 9001 – regulatory requirements, s 3.2
leading edge – aerodynamically critical, s A.3.5
leading edge deicing boot. *See* boot, deicing
leading edge, heated, s B.2.1.5
lift – definition, s A.2.2
management team, senior – definition, s 2.3.1
METAR, s A.5.6.2
no-spray area. *See* spray, no; spray no-spray diagram

personal protective equipment – eye/face protective equipment, ss A.12.10, A.16.4
personal protective equipment – face shields, s A.16.4
personal protective equipment – fall protection equipment, ss A.12.2, A.12.10, A.16.4
personal protective equipment – gloves, ss A.12.10, A.16.4
personal protective equipment – harnesses, ss A.12.2, A.12.10, A.16.4
personal protective equipment – hearing protection, ss A.12.2, A.12.10 A.16.4
personal protective equipment – lanyards, ss A.12.10, A.16.4
personal protective equipment – protective clothing, s A.16.4
personal protective equipment – protective footwear, a A.16.4
personal protective equipment – reflective wear, s A.16.4
personal protective equipment – respiratory protection when needed, ss A.12.10, A.16.4
personal protective equipment – weatherproof clothing, ss A.12.10
preflight check – aircraft icing protective system considerations, s B.1.1.5
preflight check – propellers, s B.1.1.5
propeller-brake, s B.1.1.4
quality management system – definition, s 2.3.1
quality management system, s 3.2
responsible person – definition, s 2.3.1 *sub verbis* “winter program manager”
rime, s A.5.2.2
risk – definition, s A.16.1.1
risk assessment, s A.16.1.1
roughness, effect of, s A.5.2.2
SMS – functional description, s A.16.1.1
snow – definition, s A.5.3 j.
snow grains – definition, s A.5.3 k.
snow pellets – definition, s A.5.3 l.
spray no-spray diagram – Airbus A220, s B.0.3
spray no-spray diagram – Airbus A300, s B.0.4
spray no-spray diagram – Airbus A310, s B.0.5
spray no-spray diagram – Airbus A318/319, s B.0.6
spray no-spray diagram – Airbus A320, s B.0.7
spray no-spray diagram – Airbus A321, s B.0.8
spray no-spray diagram – Airbus A330, s B.0.9
spray no-spray diagram – Airbus A340, s B.0.10
spray no-spray diagram – Airbus A350, s B.0.11
spray no-spray diagram – Airbus A380, s B.0.12
spray no-spray diagram – Airbus A400M, s B.0.13
spray no-spray diagram – ATR42/ATR72, s B.0.14
spray no-spray diagram – Avro RJ, s B.0.15
spray no-spray diagram – BAe 146/Avro RJ, s B.0.15
spray no-spray diagram – BAe 748/HS 748, s B.0.16
spray no-spray diagram – BAe Jetstream 31/41, s B.0.17
spray no-spray diagram – Beechcraft B1900, s B.0.18
spray no-spray diagram – Boeing B717, s B.0.19
spray no-spray diagram – Boeing B727, s B.0.20
spray no-spray diagram – Boeing B737, s B.0.21
spray no-spray diagram – Boeing B747, s B.0.22
spray no-spray diagram – Boeing B757, s B.0.23
spray no-spray diagram – Boeing B767, s B.0.24
spray no-spray diagram – Boeing B777, s B.0.25
spray no-spray diagram – Boeing B777-8/9, s B.0.26
spray no-spray diagram – Boeing B787, s B.0.27
spray no-spray diagram – Boeing C-17, s B.0.28

spray no-spray diagram – Boeing MD DC-10/MD-10/MD-11, s B.0.31
spray no-spray diagram – Boeing MD DC-8, s B.0.29
spray no-spray diagram – Boeing MD DC-9, s B.0.30
spray no-spray diagram – Boeing MD MD-80/MD-90, s B.0.32
spray no-spray diagram – Bombardier Global Express, s B.0.37
spray no-spray diagram – Canadair RJ100/200, s B.0.33
spray no-spray diagram – Canadair RJ700/900/1000, s B.0.34
spray no-spray diagram – Cessna Caravan C208, s B.0.40
spray no-spray diagram – Dassault Falcon, B.0.41
spray no-spray diagram – de Havilland DASH-8 100/200, s B.1.2.3.5
spray no-spray diagram – de Havilland DASH-8 100/200/300, s B.0.35
spray no-spray diagram – de Havilland DASH-8 400/Q400, s B.0.36
spray no-spray diagram – Embraer E120, s B.0.42
spray no-spray diagram – Embraer E135/E140/E145, s B.0.43
spray no-spray diagram – Embraer E170/E175, s B.0.44
spray no-spray diagram – Embraer E190/E195, s B.0.45
spray no-spray diagram – Fairchild Dornier D328 Propeller, s B.0.48
spray no-spray diagram – Fairchild Dornier J328 JET, s B.0.47
spray no-spray diagram – Fairchild Metro/Merlin, s B.0.48
spray no-spray diagram – Fokker F70/F100, s B.0.49
spray no-spray diagram – Gulfstream, s B.0.50
spray no-spray diagram – Hawker Siddeley HS 748, s B.0.16
spray no-spray diagram – Ilyushin IL-62, s B.0.51
spray no-spray diagram – Ilyushin IL-76, s B.0.52
spray no-spray diagram – Ilyushin IL-96, s B.0.53
spray no-spray diagram – Learjet, s B.0.38
spray no-spray diagram – Lockheed C-130, s B.0.54
spray no-spray diagram – Lockheed L-1011, s B.0.55
spray no-spray diagram – SAAB 340/2000, s B.0.56
spray no-spray diagram – Shorts 330, s B.0.39
spray no-spray diagram – Shorts 330, s B.0.39
spray no-spray diagram – Shorts 360, s B.0.39
spray no-spray diagram – Tupolev TU-204/TU-214, B.0.57
spray, no, s B1.1.2
stunt flyer, s A.2.3
TAF, s A.5.6.3
thrust – definition, s A.2.2
trainer – qualification, ss A.1.1, A.1.2
training – accident/incident analysis, s A.16.5
training – accident/incident reporting, s A.16.5
training – aerodynamic acceptance test, s A.10.7 b.
training – aerodynamics – acceptance test, s A.10.7 b.
training – aerodynamics – aerodynamic forces, s A.2.2
training – aerodynamics – angle of attack, ss A.2.3–A.2.6
training – aerodynamics – angle of attack, critical, s A.2.4
training – aerodynamics – contamination, effect of, ss A.3.1–A.3.8
training – aerodynamics – critical surfaces, s A.3.5
training – aerodynamics – downwash, s A.2.3
training – aerodynamics – flaps and slats, s A.3.5
training – aerodynamics – frost, effect of, ss A.3.5, A.3.6, A.3.7
training – aerodynamics – fuselage, s A.3.5
training – aerodynamics – laminar and turbulent airflow, ss A.2.3, A.2.4, A.3.5
training – aerodynamics – lift coefficient, s A.2.4

training – aerodynamics – operating envelope, s A.2.5
 training – aerodynamics – stall speed, s A.2.5
 training – aerodynamics – stall, aerodynamic, A.2.4
 training – aerodynamics – upwash, s A.2.3
 training – aerodynamics, s A.2
 training – aircraft manufacturer recommendations, s 1.1
 training – all clear signal, ss A.14.1.1, A.14.1.2
 training – anti-icing code, ss 6.2, A.14, A.14.1.1–A.14.1.6, C.1
 training – anti-icing, ss A.8.2.2, A.8.3.2, A.8.3.3
 training – certificate of analysis, s A.11.1.1
 training – certificate of qualification, s 6.6.2
 training – certificate, s 6.6.2
 training – check, special, s A.8.2.4
 training – check, visual – engine blades, s A.3.8
 training – classroom vs practical, s 1.1
 training – clean aircraft concept, Rationale at par 3, ss 2.3.1 *sub verbis* “winter program manager”, 3.1, 3.2, 4.2.1, 5.2, 6.2, A.3.3, A.4, A.4.1, A.4.2, A.13.1, A.13.1.1, A.19.1.1, A.20.1, A.20.1.2, C.1
 training – clear ice – conditions conducive to, ss 5.4.1, A.5.4.2, A.15.3
 training – clear ice – detection, ss A.14.1.4, A.15.3
 training – clear ice – difficulty to detect, A.15.3
 training – clear ice, ss A.5.4.1, A.5.4.2, A.15.3
 training – cold-soaking – conditions conducive to – flight at high altitude, s A.5.4.2
 training – cold-soaking – conditions conducive to – fueling, s A.5.4.2
 training – cold-soaking – conditions conducive to, ss 2.2.2.2 *sub verbis* “cold-soak effect”, “cold-soaked clear ice”, A.5.4.2
 training – cold-soaking – fuel caused, s A.5.4.2
 training – cold-soaking – functional description, s A.5.4.2
 training – communications with flightcrew – English language, s A.14.1.2
 training – communications with flightcrew, ss 4.13, 6.2, A.4.5, A.8.2.4, A.12.1, A.14.1.1–A.14.1.7, B.1.1.3, C.1
 training – computer based – deicing simulators, ss 3.3.3, 6.7
 training – computer based, ss 3.3.3, 6.7, 9.5
 training – contractor – air carrier approved program, s 8.3
 training – contractor – air carrier management plan, s 8.4
 training – contractor – approved training program, s 8.2
 training – contractor – flight operations plan, s 8.4.1
 training – contractor – responsible person at each airport, s 8.4.1
 training – contractor, ss 8.1–8.4
 training – critical surface – air conditioning inlets/outlets, s A.15.2
 training – critical surface – airstream direction detector probes, s A.15.2
 training – critical surface – angle of attack sensors, s A.15.2
 training – critical surface – engine fan blades, s A.15.2
 training – critical surface – engine inlets, s A.15.2
 training – critical surface – flaps, s A.15.2
 training – critical surface – fuel tank vents, s A.15.2
 training – critical surface – fuselage, s A.15.2
 training – critical surface – landing gear doors, s A.15.2
 training – critical surface – landing gear, s A.15.2
 training – critical surface – outflow valves, s A.15.2
 training – critical surface – pitot tubes, s A.15.2
 training – critical surface – propellers, A.15.2
 training – critical surface – static ports, s A.15.2
 training – critical surface – stationary surfaces underneath moveable surfaces, s A.15.2

training – critical surface – wing, tail and control surfaces, s A.15.2
training – deicing instructor, ss 3.3.1, 4.3, 4.8, C.0
training – deicing operation, ss A.8.2.1, A.8.3.1, A.9.2, A.9.3, A.9.4
training – deicing unit – asphyxiation hazard – combustion heaters, s A.16.3
training – deicing unit – awareness of surroundings, s A.12.3
training – deicing unit – basket layout, open, s A.12.8
training – deicing unit – boom description, s A.12.4
training – deicing unit – braking test, s A.12.2
training – deicing unit – cabin layout, enclosed, s A.12.8
training – deicing unit – communication system, s A.12.5
training – deicing unit – communications between driver and sprayer, ss A.12.2, A.12.3
training – deicing unit – communications system monitoring, s A.12.3
training – deicing unit – components, basic, s A.12.8
training – deicing unit – deicing data collection, s A.12.7
training – deicing unit – description, ss A.12.1, A.12.1.1
training – deicing unit – emergency boom lowering, s A.12.3
training – deicing unit – emergency shut off, s A.12.3
training – deicing unit – emergency stop, s A.12.3
training – deicing unit – filling of, s A.12.4
training – deicing unit – filling station, s A.12.4
training – deicing unit – fire extinguisher, ss 6.4 A.12.2, A.12.3
training – deicing unit – fluid concentration monitoring, s A.12.6
training – deicing unit – fluid flow rate, ss 6.4, A.12.6
training – deicing unit – fluid overfilling prevention system, s A.12.3
training – deicing unit – fluid pressure monitoring, ss A.12.3, A.12.6
training – deicing unit – fluid temperature monitoring, ss A.12.3, A.12.6
training – deicing unit – hazard – collision with aircraft, s A.12.2
training – deicing unit – hazard – collision with moving vehicles, s A.12.2
training – deicing unit – hazard – poor visibility due to weather, s A.12.2
training – deicing unit – hazard – poor visibility while spraying, s A.12.2
training – deicing unit – hazard, s A.16.3
training – deicing unit – labeling, ss A.11.2.2, A.11.3, A.12.4
training – deicing unit – lifting device, s A.11.2
training – deicing unit – maximum speed when deicing, s A.12.4
training – deicing unit – maximum wind with boom elevated, s A.12.4
training – deicing unit – nozzle, use of, s A.12.6
training – deicing unit – readiness, ss A.12.2, A.12.4, A.16.3
training – deicing unit – safety precautions, s A.12.2, A.16.3
training – deicing unit – underwing spraying, ss 6.4, A.12.1.1
training – deicing unit – walk-around preoperation check – basket/cabin, s A.12.11
training – deicing unit – walk-around preoperation check – boom, s A.12.11
training – deicing unit – walk-around preoperation check – emergency and safety equipment, s A.12.11
training – deicing unit – walk-around preoperation check – engine, s A.12.11
training – deicing unit – walk-around preoperation check – fuel, s A.12.11
training – deicing unit – walk-around preoperation check – heater, s A.12.11
training – deicing unit – walk-around preoperation check – nozzle, s A.12.11
training – deicing unit – walk-around preoperation check – pump, s A.12.11
training – deicing unit – walk-around preoperation check – windshield washer fluid, s A.12.11
training – deicing v anti-icing, s A.8.3.1
training – deicing/anti-icing – purpose of, s A.4.7
training – deicing/anti-icing – restore operating envelope, s A.4.7
training – deicing/anti-icing decision, s A.8.2.4
training – deicing/anti-icing fluid, no flammability hazard, s A.16.2.

training – demonstration of skills. *See* training – evaluation

training – dispatch, ss 3.3.1, 8.4.1, 8.4.2

training – duration, s 4.3.1. Appendix C.0, Table C1

training – engine manufacturer recommendations, s 1.1

training – ethylene glycol – handling of, ss A.10.5.1, A.17.3

training – evaluation – computer-based training, ss 3.3.3, 6.1, 6.7

training – evaluation – failed, s 6.6.2

training – evaluation – plagiarism, s 3.3.3

training – evaluation – practical, ss 4.3.1, 6.1, 6.3 *in fine*, 6.5, 6.6.2

training – evaluation – records, ss 6.1, 6.6.2

training – evaluation – retaken, s 6.6.2

training – evaluation – review with trainee, ss 6.1, 6.3, 9.3, 9.6

training – evaluation – theoretical – open book v closed book, s 6.3

training – evaluation – theoretical – passing score, ss 6.1, 6.3

training – evaluation – theoretical – review with trainee, ss 6.1, 6.3, 9.3

training – evaluation – theoretical, ss 4.3.1, 6.1, 6.3, 6.6.2

training – evaluation, s 4.3.1

training – evaluation, ss 3.3.3, 4.3, 4.3.1, 4.4, 4.5, 4.12, 6.1, 6.2, 6.3, 6.5, 6.6.2, 9.3, 9.5, 9.6

training – examination. *See* training – evaluation

training – flight control check, s A.15.4

training – flight operations plan, s 8.4.1

training – flightcrew, s 4.12

training – flightdeck windows, care of, s A.15.4

training – fluid – thickened v unthickened, ss A.8.3.2, A.10.3, A.10.5.1, A.10.6, A.10.7

training – fluid acceptance, ss A.11.1.1

training – fluid application – air conditioning off, ss A.14.1.5, B.1.1.3

training – fluid application – aircraft manufacturer requirements, ss A.9.3, A.9.4.2

training – fluid application – aircraft upper surfaces, s A.13.1.2

training – fluid application – anti-icing – amount required, s B.1.4

training – fluid application – APU bleed air off, s A.14.1.5, B.1.1.3

training – fluid application – APU, ss B.1.1.2, B.1.1.3

training – fluid application – exhausts, s A.15.4

training – fluid application – fuselage, s A.13.1.2

training – fluid application – one-step, s 6.2, A.8.1, A.8.3, A.8.3.1, A.8.3.2, A.9.3, A.10.3, A.13.2.2, A.14.1.4, C.1

training – fluid application – pitot tubes, s A.15.4

training – fluid application – propellers, s B.1.1.4

training – fluid application – redeicing, s A.8.3.3

training – fluid application – rudder, s A.13.1.3

training – fluid application – stabilizer, horizontal, s A.13.1.3

training – fluid application – stabilizer, horizontal, s A.13.1.3

training – fluid application – stabilizer, vertical, s A.13.1.2

training – fluid application – stabilizer, vertical, s A.13.1.3

training – fluid application – static ports, s A.15.4

training – fluid application – symmetrical, ss A.9.3, A.9.4.2, A.13.1.4, A.13.3

training – fluid application – tail, s A.13.1.2

training – fluid application – tails, s A.13.1.2

training – fluid application – temperature, s A.9.4.1

training – fluid application – thrust reversers, s A.15.4

training – fluid application – T-tail, s A.13.1.3

training – fluid application – two-step, ss 6.2, A.8.1, A.8.3, A.8.3.1, A.8.3.3, A.9.4.2, A.10.3, A.10.4, A.13.2.2, A.13.3, A.14.1.4, A.14.1.6, C.1

training – fluid application – windows, cabin, s A.15.4

training – fluid application – wings, s A.13.1.2
training – fluid certificate of conformance, s A.11.1.1
training – fluid failure – description, s A.13.2.2
training – fluid handling, s A.11
training – fluid manufacturer documentation – fluid handling system, s A.11.3
training – fluid manufacturer documentation – fluid heating, ss A.10.6, A.11.3
training – fluid manufacturer documentation – fluid pressure and flow rates, s A.12.6
training – fluid manufacturer documentation – product information bulletin, s A.16.2
training – fluid manufacturer documentation – safety data sheet, s A.16.2
training – fluid manufacturer documentation – storage tank material of construction, s A.11.2.2
training – fluid manufacturer documentation – storage temperature limits, s A.11.2
training – fluid manufacturer documentation – viscosity testing, s A.11.2.2
training – fluid recovery, s A.17.3
training – fluid shear degradation, ss A.10.6, A.11.3
training – fluid specification – AMS1424, s A.10.7
training – fluid specification – AMS1428, s A.10.7
training – fluid storage – fluid manufacturer recommendations, s A.11.2.2
training – fluid storage – labeling, s A.11.1.2
training – fluid storage – tank inspection, ss A.11.2.2, A.11.3
training – fluid storage – tank level, s A.11.2.2
training – fluid storage – totes, s A.11.3
training – fluid storage – drums, s A.11.3
training – fluid testing – brand name, s A.11.1.1
training – fluid testing – color, ss A.11.2.1, A.11.2.2
training – fluid testing – concentration, s A.11.1.1
training – fluid testing – contamination check, ss A.11.2.1, A.11.2.2
training – fluid testing – delivery documentation, s A.11.1.1
training – fluid testing – pH, ss A.11.2.1, A.11.2.2
training – fluid testing – refraction, ss A.11.2.1, A.11.2.2
training – fluid testing – viscosity, s A.11.2.2
training – fluid testing – viscosity, field test, s A.11.2.2
training – fluid transfer system – dedicated, s A.11.3
training – fluid transfer system – labels, s A.11.3
training – fluid transfer system, ss A.10.6, A.11.3
training – fluid, Newtonian v non-Newtonian, ss A.10.6, A.10.7
training – foam confused as snow, s A.9.3
training – fundamentals – case studies, s 9.4
training – fundamentals – demonstration, s 9.4
training – fundamentals – demonstration-performance method, s 9.4
training – fundamentals – evaluations, ss 9.3, 9.6
training – fundamentals – forgetfulness, s 9.2
training – fundamentals – human factors, s 9.4
training – fundamentals – language issues, s 9.3
training – fundamentals – learning process, ss 9.1, 9.2
training – fundamentals – lecture method, s 9.4
training – fundamentals – misconceptions, s 9.4
training – fundamentals – motivation, ss 9.3, 9.4
training – fundamentals – professionalism, ss 9.1, A.16.5
training – fundamentals – teaching for adults, s 9.1
training – fundamentals – teaching for audience with variable background, s 9.1
training – fundamentals – teaching process, s 9.3
training – fundamentals – training aids, ss 9.4, 9.5
training – fundamentals – training material, s 9.4

- training – fundamentals – training methods, s 9.4
- training – fundamentals – training process, ss 9.1, 9.2
- training – fundamentals – unsafe habits, s 9.1
- training – fundamentals – visual aids, ss 9.2, 9.4
- training – fundamentals – what if scenarios, s 9.4
- training – fundamentals – what, why and how, s 9.1
- training – galvanic couples, s A.11.2.2
- training – global deicing standards, s A.4.6
- training – gloves, use of, ss 6.2, A.12.10, A.16.4, C.1
- training – ground operations plan, s 8.4.2
- training – groundcrew, ss 4.4–4.9
- training – hazard for personnel. *See* hazard for personnel
- training – hazard v risk, s A.16.1.1
- training – hazardous materials, s 1.3
- training – hazardous processes, s 1.3
- training – hazards of ice, snow and frost, ss A.3.1–A.3.8
- training – head of deicing training – cumulation of positions, s 4.2.2
- training – head of deicing training, ss 2.3.1 *sub verbis* “head of deicing training”, 3.3.1, 3.2.2, 4.1, 4.2, 4.2.2, 4.11, 4.12, 5.2, 6.3, 9.3, Fig A9
- training – health and safety, s 1.3
- training – heat loss, s A.9.2
- training – HHET, s A.10.3
- training – HOT – end of, s A.13.2.2
- training – HOT – guidelines, ss 3.1, 5.2, 6.2, 6.3, A.4.6, A.5.1, A.5.3, A.5.5, A.8.3.1, A.8.3.2, A.8.3.3, A.9.3, A.9.4.1, A.10.3, A.10.5.1, A.10.6, A.11.3, A.12.4, A.13, A.14.1.2, A.14.1.4, A.14.1.6, A.16.2, B.1.4, C.1
- training – HOT – start of, ss A.9.4.2, A.13.2.2
- training – HOT – use of, s A.13.2.1
- training – human error, s A.16.5
- training – human factors, ss A.16.5, C.1
- training – ICAO – alphabet, s A.14.1.6
- training – ICAO – language proficiency rating scale, s 7
- training – in-flight icing, s A.3.4.2
- training – initial, ss 3.3.1, 4.3, 4.7, 6.1, 6.5, 6.6.3
- training – instructor. *See* training – trainer
- training – landing gear, Rationale at par 2, ss 3.1, 6.4, A.3.8, A.8.2.4, A.13.4, A.14.2.5, A.15.2, A.15.4, B.1.1.2
- training – language proficiency rating scale, ICAO, s 7
- training – language, English, ss 7, A.14.1.2
- training – language, other, ss 9.3, 9.5 A.14.1.6
- training – lessons learned, ss 6.1, 9.4
- training – local variations, ss 1.1, 4.3.1, 4.4–4.11, 5.1, 6.2, 6.3, 6.4, 6.5, 6.7, 8.2, A.7.2.1, A.8.2, A.11.7, A.11.18, A.12.4, A.13.3, A.18.2, A.19, A.19.1, A.19.2, A.19.4, C.1
- training – management plan, ss 3.3.1, 8.4, 8.4.1, 8.4.2, A.18.1, A.18.1.2
- training – management, senior, s 4.1
- training – manager, program – alternative title – accountable executive, s 4.2.1
- training – manager, program – alternative title – accountable person, s 4.2.1
- training – manager, program – alternative title – responsible person, s 4.2.1
- training – manager, program – alternative title – winter program manager, s 4.2.1
- training – manager, program, s 4.2.1
- training – materials compatibility, s A.4.6
- training – method – case studies, s 9.4
- training – method – computer-based, s 9.4
- training – method – demonstration-performance, s 9.4
- training – method – lecture, s 9.4

training – method – lessons learned, s 9.4
training – new equipment, ss 4.4, 4.5, 6.1
training – no-spray zones, ss 6.5, 6.7, A.4.5, A.15.1, A.15.5, Appendix B
training – one-step deicing/anti-icing, ss 6.2, A.8.1, A.8.3.2, A.10.3, A.13.2.2, A.14.1.4, C.1
training – organizational structure descriptions, s 3.3.1
training – personal protective equipment. *See* personal protective equipment
training – personnel trained and qualified, ss 3.3.1, 3.3.2, 6.1, 6.6.3, 8.4.2, A.4.5, A.9.3, A.13.1.4,
training – postdeicing/anti-icing check, ss 4.5, 4.6, 5.1, 5.2, 6.5, A.14.1.4, A.15.2,
training – practical – accident/incident reporting, s 6.4
training – practical – centralized deicing, s 6.4
training – practical – communication – between driver and sprayer, s 6.4
training – practical – communication – multiple unit operations, s 6.4
training – practical – communication – unit to unit, s 6.4
training – practical – communication – with CDF, s 6.4
training – practical – communication with flightcrew – aircraft configuration, s 6.4
training – practical – communication with flightcrew – anti-icing code, s 6.4
training – practical – communication with flightcrew – final release, s 6.4
training – practical – competence demonstration, s 6.4
training – practical – contamination check, s 6.4
training – practical – critical surfaces, s 6.4
training – practical – deicing unit – auxiliary engine operation, s 6.4
training – practical – deicing unit – basket operation, s 6.4
training – practical – deicing unit – boom controls, s 6.4
training – practical – deicing unit – boom operation, s 6.4
training – practical – deicing unit – cabin layout, s 6.4
training – practical – deicing unit – cabin operation, s 6.4
training – practical – deicing unit – control panel, s 6.4
training – practical – deicing unit – driving, s 6.4
training – practical – deicing unit – emergency boom lowering, s 6.4
training – practical – deicing unit – emergency situations, s 6.4
training – practical – deicing unit – emergency stop, s 6.4
training – practical – deicing unit – fluid filling, s 6.4
training – practical – deicing unit – harness use, s 6.4
training – practical – deicing unit – headset, s 6.4
training – practical – deicing unit – height, s 6.4
training – practical – deicing unit – layout, s 6.4
training – practical – deicing unit – lights, s 6.4
training – practical – deicing unit – operation, s 6.4
training – practical – deicing unit – park brake, s 6.4
training – practical – deicing unit – positioning, s 6.4
training – practical – deicing unit – safety around the aircraft, s 6.4
training – practical – deicing unit – safety features, s 6.4
training – practical – deicing unit – seat and mirror adjustment, s 6.4
training – practical – deicing unit – speed, s 6.4
training – practical – deicing unit – wipers, s 6.4
training – practical – emergency situations, s 6.4
training – practical – engine deicing, s 6.4
training – practical – engine ice removal, s 6.4
training – practical – environmental control, s 6.4
training – practical – evaluation, s 6.4
training – practical – fire extinguisher operations, s 6.4

training – practical – fluid – acceptance⁷¹, s 6.4
training – practical – fluid – delivery, s 6.4
training – practical – fluid – filling station, s 6.4
training – practical – fluid – heater operation, s 6.4
training – practical – fluid – mixing, manual v proportional, s 6.4
training – practical – fluid – quality checks, s 6.4
training – practical – fluid – sampling, s 6.4
training – practical – fluid – spraying distance, s 6.4
training – practical – fluid – spraying, s 6.4
training – practical – fluid – temperature, s 6.4
training – practical – fluid – tests, s 6.4
training – practical – gate deicing, s 6.4
training – practical – ground hose operation, s 6.4
training – practical – hot air use, s 6.4
training – practical – landing gear deicing, s 6.4
training – practical – multiple unit deicing, s 6.4
training – practical – no-spray areas, s 6.4
training – practical – nozzle setting, s 6.4
training – practical – postdeicing/anti-icing check, s 6.4
training – practical – prespray check – aircraft configuration, s 6.4
training – practical – prespray check – doors closed, s 6.4
training – practical – prespray check – hatches closed, s 6.4
training – practical – prespray check – personnel clear, s 6.4
training – practical – propeller deicing, s 6.4
training – practical – safety – anti-collision lights, s 6.4
training – practical – safety – approaching aircraft, s 6.4
training – practical – safety – awareness of other ramp user, s 6.4
training – practical – safety – human factors, s 6.4
training – practical – tactile check, s 6.4
training – preflight check, ss 2.3.1 *sub verbis* “preflight contamination check”, 6.2, 8.4.1, A.8.4.2, A.15.2, C.1
training – pretakeoff contamination check, s A.14.2
training – professionalism, ss 9.1, A.16.5
training – program – documentation, latest edition, s 6.6.3
training – program – effectiveness monitoring, s 6.6.3
training – program – manuals, latest edition, s 6.6.3
training – program – quality review, periodic, s 6.6.3
training – program manager, ss 2.3.2 *sub verbis* “winter program manager”, 3.3.1, 4.2, 4.2.1, 4.2.2,
training – propylene glycol – handling of, ss A.10.5.1, A.17.3
training – proximity sensor – aircraft damage check, s A.15.7.1
training – proximity sensor – deicing unit damage check, s A.15.7.1
training – proximity sensor activation, ss A.15.6, A.15.7
training – qualification – certificate of, s 6.6.2
training – qualification – proof of, s 6.6.2
training – qualification – records, s 6.6.2
training – qualification level – cabin crew, ss 4.3, 4.13
training – qualification level – deicing coordinator, ss 4.3, 4.9, Appendix C.0
training – qualification level – deicing instructor, ss 4.3, 4.8, Appendix C.0
training – qualification level – deicing operator, ss 4.3, 4.5, Appendix C.0
training – qualification level – deicing supervisor, ss 4.3, 4.6, Appendix C.0
training – qualification level – deicing unit driver, ss 4.3, 4.4, Appendix C.0
training – qualification level – deicing vehicle driver. *See* training – qualification level – deicing unit driver

⁷¹ AS6285 says “fluid delivery”, from a groundcrew perspective it should be fluid acceptance.

training – qualification level – dispatch personnel⁷²
training – qualification level – flightcrew, ss 4.3, 4.12
training – qualification level – fluid quality inspector, ss 4.3, 4.10
training – qualification level – head of deicing training, ss 4.2.2, 4.3, 4.11
training – qualification level – laboratory staff. *See* training – qualification level – fluid quality inspector
training – qualification level – pre/postdeicing inspector, ss 4.3, 4.7, Appendix C.0
training – qualification level – training elements s 5.2
training – qualification to develop training program – education techniques, s 3.3.1
training – qualification to develop training program – facilitation techniques, s 3.3.1
training – radio communications, ss A.12.5, A.14.1.2, A.14.1.6
training – records – date, s 6.6.2
training – records – evaluation results, s 6.6.2
training – records – failures, s 6.6.2
training – records – proof of qualification, as, s 6.6.2
training – records – qualification level, s 6.6.2
training – records – qualification restrictions, s 6.6.2
training – records – retrievability, ss 6.6.2, 6.6.3
training – records – subject matter, s 6.6.3
training – records – trainee name, s 6.6.2
training – records – trainer name, s 6.6.2
training – recurrent, ss 3.3.1, 4.3, 4.8, 4.9, 6.1, 6.6.1, 6.6.3
training – recycling, s A.17.3
training – refractometer, use of, s A.11.2.2
training – regulators, role of, s A.4.3
training – risk v hazard, s A.16.1.1
training – SAE G-12, role of, s A.4.4
training – SAE standards, Rationale at par 4, ss 3.1, 6.2, A.1.2, A.4.6
training – safety – human factors, s A.16.5
training – snow, foam confused as, s A.9.3
training – spot anti-icing, s A.11.3
training – standards, use of latest edition, ss 6.6.3, A.4.6
training – storage tank – inspection record, s A.11.3
training – storage tank – inspection, annual, s A.11.3
training – storage tank – non-destructive testing, s A.11.3
training – storage tank corrosion, s A.11.3
training – tactile check, ss 6.4, 6.7, A.8.2.4, A.14.1.4
training – teaching plan, ss 6.2, 6.4, Appendix A
training – teaching plan. *See also* training – theoretical; training – practical
training – theoretical – aircraft performance, fundamentals of, s 6.2
training – theoretical – angle of attack, s 6.2
training – theoretical – anti-icing code, s 6.2
training – theoretical – anti-icing fluids, s 6.2
training – theoretical – audits, learning from, s 6.2
training – theoretical – CDF, s 6.2
training – theoretical – clean aircraft concept, s 6.2
training – theoretical – clear ice, s 6.2
training – theoretical – communications with flightcrew, s 6.2
training – theoretical – contamination [frozen] – effect on aircraft performance, s 6.2
training – theoretical – contamination [frozen] – removal with fluids, s 6.2
training – theoretical – contamination [frozen] – removal, s 6.2

⁷² Section 4.3 appears to be missing a training qualification level for dispatch personnel, yet section 3.3.1 par 2 calls for training of dispatch personnel.

training – theoretical – contamination [frozen] formation – effect of weather, s 6.2
training – theoretical – contamination check, s 6.2
training – theoretical – course content, ss 6.2, A.1.1
training – theoretical – critical surfaces, s 6.2
training – theoretical – deicing facility operations, s 6.2
training – theoretical – deicing fluids, s 6.2
training – theoretical – environmental impact, s 6.2
training – theoretical – environmental mitigation, s 6.2
training – theoretical – evaluation. *See* training – evaluation
training – theoretical – examination. *See* training – evaluation
training – theoretical – fluid handling, s 6.2
training – theoretical – fluid storage, s 6.2
training – theoretical – hazard identification, s 6.2
training – theoretical – HOT – fluid concentration, s 6.2
training – theoretical – HOT – generic v fluid specific, s 6.2
training – theoretical – HOT – limitations of, s 6.2
training – theoretical – HOT – OAT, s 6.2
training – theoretical – HOT – precipitation conditions, s 6.2
training – theoretical – HOT – use of, s 6.2
training – theoretical – human factors, s 6.2
training – theoretical – introduction, s 6.2
training – theoretical – lessons learned, s 6.2
training – theoretical – no-spray areas, s 6.2
training – theoretical – one-step deicing, s 6.2
training – theoretical – personal protective equipment, s 6.2
training – theoretical – postdeicing/anti-icing check, s 6.2
training – theoretical – preflight check, s 6.2
training – theoretical – procedures, updated, s 6.2
training – theoretical – quality control of fluids, s 6.2
training – theoretical – regulations, s 6.2
training – theoretical – risk management, s 6.2
training – theoretical – rules and permits, local, s 6.2
training – theoretical – SAE standards, compliance with, s 6.2
training – theoretical – SAE, role of, s 6.2
training – theoretical – safety, s 6.2
training – theoretical – safety, aircraft, s 6.2
training – theoretical – safety, personnel, s 6.2
training – theoretical – schedule, ss 6.2, A.1.1
training – theoretical – trainer experience, ss 6.2, A.1.1, A.1.2
training – theoretical – trainer name, ss 6.2, A.1.1
training – theoretical – trainer qualification, ss 6.2, A.1.1, A.1.2
training – theoretical – two-step deicing/anti-icing, s 6.2
training – theoretical – Type I/II/III/IV – color, s 6.2
training – theoretical – Type I/II/III/IV, s 6.2
training – theoretical – weather reporting, s 6.2
training – theoretical – weather, s 6.2
training – theoretical – weather, effect on airport operations, s 6.2
training – theoretical – weather, effect on contamination formation, s 6.2
training – theoretical vs practical, ss 1.1, 6.1
training – third party, by. *See* training – contractor
training – timing, recommended, Table C1
training – train-the-trainer, s 3.3.1
training – two-step deicing/anti-icing, s A.8.3.3

training – Type I – color – orange, s A.10.3
training – Type I – degradation, thermal – water loss, s A.11.3
training – Type I – quantity, minimum, s A.9.4.1
training – Type I – temperature, minimum, ss A.9.4.1, Table B2
training – Type I, ss A.9.4, A.9.4.1
training – Type II – color – yellow, s A.10.3
training – Type II/III/IV – contamination – undedicated equipment, s A.11.3
training – Type II/III/IV – contamination – unlabeled equipment, s A.11.3
training – Type II/III/IV – degradation – excessive sharing – nozzle, s A.11.3
training – Type II/III/IV – degradation – excessive sharing – pump, s A.11.3
training – Type II/III/IV – degradation, thermal – HOT reduction, s A.11.3
training – Type II/III/IV – degradation, thermal – viscosity increase, s A.11.3
training – Type II/III/IV – degradation, thermal – viscosity reduction, s A.11.3
training – Type II/III/IV – degradation, thermal – water loss, s A.11.3
training – Type II/III/IV – quantity, minimum, s A.9.4.2
training – Type II/III/IV – residue – flight control restrictions, s A.13.1.3
training – Type II/III/IV – residue cleaning, s A.13.1.3
training – Type II/III/IV – residue detection, s A.13.1.3
training – Type II/III/IV – residue formation – conditions conducive to, s A.13.1.3
training – Type II/III/IV – residue formation – Type I to alleviate, s A.13.1.3
training – Type II/III/IV – residue formation – use of Type II/III/IV without Type I, s A.13.1.3
training – Type II/III/IV – residue inspection, s A.13.1.3
training – Type II/III/IV – residue, s A.13.1.3
training – Type II/III/IV – temperature, A.9.4.2
training – Type II/III/IV, ss A.9.4, A.9.4.2
training – Type III – color – bright yellow, s A.9.4.2
training – Type IV – color – green, s A.9.4.2
training – weather, s A.5
training – WSET, ss A.10.3, A.10.7, A.13.2.1
training – annual. *See* training – recurrent
training, head of deicing – definition, s 2.3.1 *sub verbis* “head of deicing training”
training, postholder – definition, s 2.3.1 *sub verbis* “postholder training”
Type II/III/IV – quantity, estimated – by aircraft type, s B.1.4
Type II/III/IV – quantity, estimated, s B.1.4
weight – definition, s A.2.2
wing surface area. *See* aircraft dimensions
wingspan. *See* aircraft dimensions
winter program manager – definition, s 2.3.1

AS6332A Aircraft Ground Deicing/Anti-Icing Quality Management

Issued July 29, 2021, by SAE G-12 T.

Sponsor: Jerry Lewis.

This document sets the requirements for aircraft deicing/anti-icing quality management system. It comprises quality system, documentation, control of records, management responsibility, resource management, measurement and analysis of results, and process for continual improvement.

Keywords

AS9100, s 4

audit – documented procedure, s 9.1.1

audit evidence – definition, s 3.2b.

audit results, ss 9.3, A.8

audit, ss 6.4.2, 8.4, 9, A.8

audit, external, ss 6.4.2, 9.2

audit, internal, ss 6.4.2, 9.1

auditor – impartiality, s 9.1.1

auditor – objectivity, s 9.1.1

auditor – shall not audit their own work, s 9.1.1

auditor, s 9.1.1

check, deicing unit walk around, ss 7.2.3, A.5

clean aircraft concept – definition, s 3.2b.

clean aircraft concept, Rationale at p 1, ss 4, 6.1, 6.2, 6.3.2, 6.5, 7.1.1, 7.1.2, 7.3.1, 8.1, 9, A.2

conformity – definition, s 3.2b.

contamination [frozen] – definition, s 3.2b. *sub verbo* “contamination”

contamination [frozen] – *superset of* frost, s 3.2b. *sub verbo* “contamination”

contamination [frozen] – *superset of* frozen deposits, s 3.2b. *sub verbo* “contamination”

contamination [frozen] – *superset of* ice, s 3.2b. *sub verbo* “contamination”

contamination [frozen] – *superset of* semi-frozen deposits, s 3.2b. *sub verbo* “contamination”

contamination [frozen] – *superset of* slush, s 3.2b. *sub verbo* “contamination”

contamination [frozen] – *superset of* snow, s 3.2b. *sub verbo* “contamination”

contamination check – definition, s 3.2b. *sub verbis* “contamination check or inspection”

contamination inspection – definition, s 3.2b. *sub verbis* “contamination check or inspection”

continual improvement. *See* improvement, continual

corrective action – definition, s 3.2b.

corrective action, ss 6.4.2, 9.1.1, 9.3, 9.3.1, 9.4, A.8

critical component – definition, s 3.2b. *sub verbis* “clean aircraft concept”

critical surface – definition, s 3.2b. *sub verbis* “clean aircraft concept”

definition – audit evidence, s 3.2b.

definition – clean aircraft concept, s 3.2b.

definition – conformity, s 3.2b.

definition – contamination [frozen], s 3.2b. *sub verbo* “contamination”

definition – contamination check, s 3.2b. *sub verbis* “contamination check or inspection”

definition – contamination inspection, s 3.2b. *sub verbis* “contamination check or inspection”

definition – corrective action, s 3.2b.

definition – critical component, s 3.2b. *sub verbis* “clean aircraft concept”

definition – finding, s 3.2b.

definition – ground icing conditions, s 3.2b.

definition – improvement, opportunity for, s 3.2b. *sub verbis* “observation/opportunity for improvement”

definition – management, senior, s 3.2b. *sub verbis* “senior management”

definition – may (SAE), s 3.2a.

definition – nonconformity, s 3.2b.

definition – observation, s 3.2b. *sub verbis* “observation/opportunity for improvement”

definition – preventive action, s 3.2b.

definition – qualified personnel, s 3.2b.

definition – quality assurance, s 3.2b.

definition – quality control, s 3.2b.

definition – quality improvement, s 3.2b.

definition – quality management system, s 3.2b.

definition – quality management, Rationale at p 1, s 3.2b.

definition – quality manual, s 3.2b.

definition – quality system accountable executive, s 3.2b. *sub verbis* “program manager”
definition – quality system accountable person, s 3.2b. *sub verbis* “program manager”
definition – quality system program manager, s 3.2b. *sub verbis* “program manager”
definition – quality system responsible person, s 3.2b. *sub verbis* “program manager”
definition – root cause, s 3.2b.
definition – service provider, s 3.2b. *sub verbis* “deicing service provider”
definition – shall (SAE), s 3.2a.
definition – SMS, s 3.2b. *sub verbis* “safety management system”
definition – training, head of deicing, s 3.2b. *sub verbis* “head of deicing training”
definition – winter operations, s 3.2b.
deicing unit – walk around check, ss 7.2.2, A.5
finding – definition, s 3.2b.
ground icing conditions – definition, s 3.2b.
improvement, continual, Rationale at p 1, ss 4, 5.1, 6.4.2, 7, 8.4, 9.3, 9.4, A.8
improvement, opportunity for – definition, s 3.2b. *sub verbis* “observation opportunity for improvement”
ISO 9001, s 4
lockout tagout procedure, s 7.2.2
management, senior – definition, s 3.2b. *sub verbis* “senior management”
master lock procedure. *See* tag-out procedure
may (SAE) – definition, s 3.2a.
nonconformity – definition, s 3.2b.
observation – definition, s 3.2b. *sub verbis* “observation/opportunity for improvement”
out-of-service procedure, s 7.2.2
preventive action – definition, s 3.2b.
preventive action, ss 6.4.2, 7.2.1, 9.3, 9.3.2, 9.4, A.8
qualified personnel – definition, s 3.2b.
quality – management responsibilities – communication, ss 6.3, A.2
quality – management responsibilities – continual improvement, s 6.4.2
quality – management responsibilities – documentation requirements, ss 6.5, A.2
quality – management responsibilities – management commitments, s 6.1
quality – management responsibilities – management representative, s 6.3.2
quality – management responsibilities – management review, ss 6.4, A.2
quality – management responsibilities – planning objectives, s 6.2
quality – management responsibilities – responsibility and authority, ss 6.3.1, A.2
quality – management responsibilities – review input, s 6.4.2
quality – management responsibilities – review output, s 6.4.3
quality – management responsibilities – training, head of, ss 6.3.3, A.2
quality – management responsibilities – audits, s 6.4.2
quality – management responsibilities, ss 6, A.2
quality – service provider responsibilities – aircraft requirement after deicing, ss 8.3, A.7
quality – service provider responsibilities – approved locations for deicing, ss 7.2.2, A.4
quality – service provider responsibilities – calibration, ss 7.2.1, 7.2.2, 7.3.2, A.5, A.6,
quality – service provider responsibilities – clean aircraft concept, ss 7.1.1, 7.1.2, 7.3.1, 8.1
quality – service provider responsibilities – communication systems, s 7.2.1
quality – service provider responsibilities – communications with flightcrews, ss 8.3, A.7
quality – service provider responsibilities – competence of personnel, ss 7.1.1, 7.1.2
quality – service provider responsibilities – contamination check, ss 8.3, A.7
quality – service provider responsibilities – continual improvement, s 7
quality – service provider responsibilities – deicing facilities documentation, s 7.2.2
quality – service provider responsibilities – deicing infrastructure, s 7.2.1
quality – service provider responsibilities – deicing procedures, ss 8.3, A.7
quality – service provider responsibilities – deicing unit boom inspections, ss 7.2.2, A.5
quality – service provider responsibilities – deicing unit walk around, s A.5

Guide to Aircraft Ground Deicing – Issue 16

quality – service provider responsibilities – deicing unit, ss 7.2.1, 8.2, A.5
quality – service provider responsibilities – education records, s 7.1.1
quality – service provider responsibilities – engines-on training, s 7.1.2
quality – service provider responsibilities – equipment walk around check, s 7.2.2
quality – service provider responsibilities – experience records, s 7.1.1
quality – service provider responsibilities – fall protection systems, ss 7.2.2, A.5
quality – service provider responsibilities – fire extinguishers, ss 7.2.2, A.5
quality – service provider responsibilities – fire suppression systems, s 7.2.2
quality – service provider responsibilities – fluid acceptance checks, ss 7.3.2, A.6
quality – service provider responsibilities – fluid certificates of conformance with delivery, ss 7.3.2, A.6
quality – service provider responsibilities – fluid field testing, ss 7.3.2, A.6
quality – service provider responsibilities – fluid handling systems, ss 7.2.1, A.4
quality – service provider responsibilities – fluid labeling, ss 7.2.2, 7.3.1, A.4, A.5
quality – service provider responsibilities – fluid manufacturer documentation, abide by, ss 7.3.1, 7.3.2, A.5
quality – service provider responsibilities – fluid quality control checks, ss 7.3, 7.3.1, 7.3.2, 8.3, A.5
quality – service provider responsibilities – fluid sampling procedures, ss 7.3.2, A.6
quality – service provider responsibilities – fluid storage, ss 7.3.1, A.4
quality – service provider responsibilities – fluid testing equipment, s 8.2
quality – service provider responsibilities – fluid testing, laboratory, s 7.3.2
quality – service provider responsibilities – fluids, ss 8.2, 8.3
quality – service provider responsibilities – hazard labeling, ss 7.2.2, A.4, A.5
quality – service provider responsibilities – information systems, s 7.2.1
quality – service provider responsibilities – inspection records, ss 7.2.2, A.4, A.5
quality – service provider responsibilities – lockout tagout procedures, ss 7.2.2, A.5
quality – service provider responsibilities – maintenance records, ss 7.2.2, A.4, A.5
quality – service provider responsibilities – out-of-service procedures, s 7.2.2
quality – service provider responsibilities – personal protective equipment, ss 7.2.2, A.5
quality – service provider responsibilities – planning deicing operations, s 8.1
quality – service provider responsibilities – postdeicing anti-icing check, ss 8.3, A.7
quality – service provider responsibilities – qualification records, s 7.1.2
quality – service provider responsibilities – qualified personnel, s 8.2
quality – service provider responsibilities – trainer certification, s 7.1.2
quality – service provider responsibilities – training effectiveness, s 7.1.1
quality – service provider responsibilities – training examinations, s 7.1.2
quality – service provider responsibilities – training programs, s 7.1.2
quality – service provider responsibilities – training qualification requirements, s 7.1.2
quality – service provider responsibilities – training records, ss 7.1.1, 7.1.2
quality – service provider responsibilities – training, initial, s 7.1.1
quality – service provider responsibilities – training, recurrent, s 7.1.1
quality – service provider responsibilities – transport systems, s 7.2.1
quality – service provider responsibilities – work instructions, ss 8.2, A.7
quality assurance – definition, s 3.2b.
quality assurance – processes – audits, Appendix A at p 19
quality assurance – processes – change control, Appendix A at p 19
quality assurance – processes – documentation, Appendix A at p 19
quality assurance – processes – investigation procedures, Appendix A at p 19
quality assurance – processes – manuals, Appendix A at p 19
quality assurance – processes – personnel training, Appendix A at p 19
quality assurance – processes – standard operating procedures, Appendix A at p 19
quality assurance – processes – supplier management, Appendix A at p 19
quality assurance v quality control, Appendix A at p 19
quality control – definition, s 3.2b.
quality control – procedures – batch inspection, Appendix A at p 19

quality control – procedures – implementation, Appendix A at p 19
quality control – procedures – laboratory testing, Appendix A at p 19
quality control – procedures – observation of the performance of tasks, Appendix A at p 19
quality control – procedures – observation of the performance of services, Appendix A at p 19
quality control – procedures – product sampling, Appendix A at p 19
quality control – procedures – validation testing, Appendix A at p 19
quality improvement – definition, s 3.2b.
quality management – definition, Rationale at p 1, s 3.2b.
quality management – system approach, Rationale at p 1, ss 4, 5
quality management system – aircraft size limits, ss 5.5, A.1
quality management system – communications, ss 5.5, A.1
quality management system – conformance to AS6285, ss 5.5, A.1
quality management system – conformance to AS6286, ss 5.5, A.1
quality management system – conformance to regulations, ss 5.5, A.1
quality management system – definition, s 3.2b.
quality management system – deicing location procedures, ss 5.5, A.1
quality management system – document control, s 5.3
quality management system – documentation requirements, ss 5.5, Appendix A
quality management system – emergency procedures, ss 5.5, A.1
quality management system – engines-on procedures, ss 5.5, A.1
quality management system – ground deicing program, ss 5.5, A.1
quality management system – procedures, ss 5.2, A.1
quality management system – process control documents, s 5.2
quality management system – quality manual, ss 5.2, 5.5, A.1
quality management system – quality objectives, ss 5.2, 9.3
quality management system – quality policy, ss 5.2, 9.3
quality management system – records, s 5.2
quality management system – regulatory conformance, ss 5.5, A.1
quality management system – safety zones, ss 5.5, A.1
quality management system – SMS, ss 5.5, A.1
quality management system – winter operation documents, s 5.2
quality management system – winter planning documents, s 5.2
quality management system, ss 4, 5, A.1
quality management, s 4
quality manual – definition, s 3.2b.
quality objectives, ss 5.2, 9.3
quality policy, ss 5.2, 9.3
quality system accountable executive – definition, s 3.2b. *sub verbis* “program manager”
quality system accountable person – definition, s 3.2b. *sub verbis* “program manager”
quality system program manager – definition, s 3.2b. *sub verbis* “program manager”
quality system responsible person – definition, s 3.2b. *sub verbis* “program manager”
root cause – definition, s 3.2b.
root cause, ss 9.4, A.8
safety management system. *See* SMS
service provider – definition, s 3.2b. *sub verbis* “deicing service provider”
shall (SAE) – definition, s 3.2a.
SMS – definition, s 3.2b. *sub verbis* “safety management system”
lockout tagout procedure, s 7.2.2
training – clean aircraft concept, ss 7.1, 7.1.1, 7.1.2, A.3
training – conformance to AS6285, s A.3
training – conformance to AS6286, s A.3
training – engines-on deicing, s 7.1.2
training – evaluation, s A.3

training – head of deicing – definition, s 3.2b.
training – head of deicing, s 6.3.3
training – initial, s 7.1.1
training – qualification for each role, s A.3
training – records, ss 7.1.1, 7.1.2, A.3
training – recurrent, ss 7.1.1, 7.1.2, A.3
training – trainer certification, s A.3
winter operations – definition, s 3.2b.

Documents Issued by Regulators

The FAA and Transport Canada publish yearly holdover time guidelines, extensive guidance material, a list of fluids that have qualified themselves for anti-icing performance and aerodynamic acceptance and their respective lowest aerodynamic acceptance temperature. The FAA and Transport Canada do not verify that the fluids meet all the technical requirements of AMS1424 (latest version) and AMS1428 (latest version) other than anti-icing performance and aerodynamic acceptance. Users must verify if the fluids to be used meet all other technical requirements of AMS1424 (latest version), AMS1424/1, AMS1428 (latest version) and AMS1428/1 (latest version).

EASA and ICAO also publish guidance material.

Documents Issued by the Federal Aviation Administration

FAA, Holdover Time Guidelines Winter 2021-2022, Original Issue

Effective August 4, 2021, issued by the FAA.⁷³

Contact person for technical content: Warren Underwood (warren.underwood@faa.gov)

Contact person for FAA Flight Standard policies: Charles Enders (charles.j.enders@faa.gov)

This document provides generic and fluid-specific holdover time guidelines and allowance times for Type II fluids, EG-based and PG-based Type IV fluids. It includes a list of fluids tested for anti-icing performance (WSET and HHET) and aerodynamic acceptance. The FAA *Holdover Time Guidelines* are designed to be used with FAA Notice N 8900.594 *Revised FAA-Approved Deicing Program Updates, Winter 2021-2022*.

Significant changes to the FAA Holdover Time Guidelines 2021-2022

In this FAA HOT 2021-2022 issue, four Type I are listed, one Type II is delisted, one Type II listed, one Type IV delisted, eight Type IV listed. Minor decreases are made to the Type II generic

⁷³https://www.faa.gov/other_visit/aviation_industry/airline_operators/airline_safety/deicing/.

HOT table as a result of the new Type II fluid. Several decreases are made to the Type IV generic HOT table as a result of the new Type IV fluids (p 6).

Further testing in very cold snow enabled several fluids to acquire fluid-specific holdover times for snow below -14°C (p 6).

Freezing mist was added to the “Freezing Fog and Ice Crystals” precipitation condition column which now reads “Freezing Fog, Freezing Mist or Ice Crystals” (p 6).

Notes have been modified (note 5 for Type I and Type III; note 4 for Type II/IV) to allow for use of the light freezing rain holdover times for very light snow mixed with drizzle or light snow mixed with drizzle (p 6).

A separate allowance table was created for EG-based Type IV fluids (p 6, Table 48). Applicable METAR codes and precipitation intensity designators were added to the allowance tables (p 7).

Reference is given to the guidance material and the database for degree-specific holdover times (DSHOT) (p 5).

Note to the reader

As the FAA and Transport Canada *Holdover Time Guidelines* originate from the same data set and are similar, I use the same keyword list for both documents. If the entry pertains only to the FAA document, there is the mention “(FAA)”, similarly “(TC)” for Transport Canada.

If it is a new feature of the 2021-2022 winter, it is indexed as “2021-2022 (FAA & TC)”. If the new feature only pertains to the FAA, it reads “2021-2022 (FAA)” and for Transport Canada “2021-2022 (TC)”.

Keywords

2021-2022 (FAA & TC) – allowance time – METAR code -FZDZPL – ice pellets, light – mixed with light freezing drizzle, Tables 47–49

2021-2022 (FAA & TC) – allowance time – METAR code FZDZPL – ice pellets, light – mixed with moderate freezing drizzle, Tables 47–49

2021-2022 (FAA & TC) – allowance time – METAR code -FZRAPL – ice pellets, light – mixed with light freezing rain, Tables 47–49

2021-2022 (FAA & TC) – allowance time – METAR code GR with remark less than ¼ – in U.S. – small hail, Tables 47–49, note 4

Aircraft Deicing Documents – Issued by the FAA

- 2021-2022 (FAA & TC) – allowance time – METAR code GS – in Canada – small hail, Tables 47–49, note 4
- 2021-2022 (FAA & TC) – allowance time – METAR code GS – outside the U.S. – small hail, Tables 47–49, note 4
- 2021-2022 (FAA & TC) – allowance time – METAR code GSFZDZ – in Canada – small hail – mixed with moderate freezing drizzle, Tables 48–49
- 2021-2022 (FAA & TC) – allowance time – METAR code GSFZDZ – outside the U.S. – small hail – mixed with moderate freezing drizzle, Tables 48–49
- 2021-2022 (FAA & TC) – allowance time – METAR code GSRA – in Canada – small hail – mixed with moderate rain, Tables 48–49
- 2021-2022 (FAA & TC) – allowance time – METAR code GSRA – outside the U.S. – small hail – mixed with moderate rain, Tables 48–49
- 2021-2022 (FAA & TC) – allowance time – METAR code -PL – ice pellets, light, Tables 47–49
- 2021-2022 (FAA & TC) – allowance time – METAR code PL – ice pellets, moderate, Tables 47–49
- 2021-2022 (FAA & TC) – allowance time – METAR code -PLFZDZ – ice pellets, light – mixed with light freezing drizzle, Tables 47–49
- 2021-2022 (FAA & TC) – allowance time – METAR code PLFZDZ – ice pellets, moderate – mixed with moderate freezing drizzle, Tables 48–49
- 2021-2022 (FAA & TC) – allowance time – METAR code -PLFZRA – ice pellets, light – mixed with light freezing rain, Tables 47–49
- 2021-2022 (FAA & TC) – allowance time – METAR code -PLRA – ice pellets, light – mixed with light rain, Tables 47–49
- 2021-2022 (FAA & TC) – allowance time – METAR code PLRA – ice pellets, moderate – mixed with moderate rain, Tables 48–49
- 2021-2022 (FAA & TC) – allowance time – METAR code -PLSN – ice pellets, light – mixed with light snow, Tables 47–49
- 2021-2022 (FAA & TC) – allowance time – METAR code RAGS – in Canada – small hail – mixed with moderate rain, Tables 48–49, note 4
- 2021-2022 (FAA & TC) – allowance time – METAR code RAGS – outside the U.S. – small hail – mixed with moderate rain, Tables 48–49
- 2021-2022 (FAA & TC) – DSHOT, p 5
- 2021-2022 (FAA & TC) – allowance time Type IV EG fluids, p 7
- 2021-2022 (FAA & TC) – HOT – precipitation categories – freezing mist, p 6
- 2021-2022 (FAA & TC) – HOT – precipitation categories – freezing rain, light – includes very light snow mixed with drizzle, p 6
- 2021-2022 (FAA & TC) – HOT – precipitation categories – freezing rain, light – includes light snow mixed with drizzle, p 6
- 2021-2022 (FAA & TC) – Type I fluid delisted – Arcton Artica DG91 Concentrate, Table 51
- 2021-2022 (FAA & TC) – Type I fluid delisted – DR Energy Northern Guard I, Table 51
- 2021-2022 (FAA & TC) – Type I fluid delisted – Heilongjiang HJF-1A, Table 51
- 2021-2022 (FAA & TC) – Type I fluid delisted – Velvana AIRVEL OK, Table 51
- 2021-2022 (FAA & TC) – Type I fluid renamed – ASGlobal Sky-Go EG, Table 51
- 2021-2022 (FAA & TC) – Type I fluid renamed – ASGlobal Sky-Go PG, Table 51
- 2021-2022 (FAA & TC) – Type II fluid delisted – Kilfrost Ice Clear II, p 6, Table 52
- 2021-2022 (FAA & TC) – Type II fluid listed – Romchim ADD-PROTECT NG Type II, p 6, Table 52
- 2021-2022 (FAA & TC) – Type IV fluid delisted – LNT E450, p 6, Table 54
- 2021-2022 (FAA & TC) – Type IV fluid listed – AllClear ClearWing ECO, p 6, Table 54
- 2021-2022 (FAA & TC) – Type IV fluid listed – Aviafluid AVIAFlight EG, p 6, Table 54
- 2021-2022 (FAA & TC) – Type IV fluid listed – Aviafluid AVIAFlight PG, p 6, Table 54
- 2021-2022 (FAA & TC) – Type IV fluid listed – Chemco ChemR Nordik IV, p 6, Table 54
- 2021-2022 (FAA & TC) – Type IV fluid listed – JSC Defrost NORTH 4, p 6, Table 54
- 2021-2022 (FAA & TC) – Type IV fluid listed – Newave FCY-EGIV, p 6, Table 54
- 2021-2022 (FAA & TC) – Type IV fluid renamed – ASGlobal 4Flite EG, p 6, Table 54
- 2021-2022 (FAA & TC) – Type IV fluid renamed – ASGlobal 4Flite PG, p 6, Table 54

Guide to Aircraft Ground Deicing – Issue 16

aerodynamic acceptance test – results – high speed ramp, Tables 51–56
aerodynamic acceptance test – results – low speed ramp, Tables 51, 53
aircraft manufacturer documentation – fluid temperature limit, Tables 55–57
allowance time – 76% adjusted – flaps and slats deployed, Tables ADJ-47 to ADJ-49
allowance time – METAR code -FZDZPL – ice pellets, light – mixed with light freezing drizzle, Tables 47–49
allowance time – METAR code FZDZPL – ice pellets, light – mixed with moderate freezing drizzle, Tables 47–49
allowance time – METAR code -FZRAPL – ice pellets, light – mixed with light freezing rain, Tables 47–49
allowance time – METAR code GR with remark less than ¼ – in U.S. – small hail, Tables 47–49, note 4
allowance time – METAR code GS – in Canada – small hail, Tables 47–49, note 4
allowance time – METAR code GS – outside the U.S. – small hail, Tables 47–49, note 4
allowance time – METAR code GSFZDZ – in Canada – small hail – mixed with moderate freezing drizzle, Tables 48–49
allowance time – METAR code GSFZDZ – outside the U.S. – small hail – mixed with moderate freezing drizzle, Tables 48–49
allowance time – METAR code GSRA – in Canada – small hail – mixed with moderate rain, Tables 48–49
allowance time – METAR code GSRA – outside the U.S. – small hail – mixed with moderate rain, Tables 48–49
allowance time – METAR code -PL – ice pellets, light, Tables 47–49
allowance time – METAR code PL – ice pellets, moderate, Tables 47–49
allowance time – METAR code -PLFZDZ – ice pellets, light – mixed with light freezing drizzle, Tables 47–49
allowance time – METAR code PLFZDZ – ice pellets, moderate – mixed with moderate freezing drizzle, Tables 48–49
allowance time – METAR code -PLFZRA – ice pellets, light – mixed with light freezing rain, Tables 47–49
allowance time – METAR code -PLRA – ice pellets, light – mixed with light rain, Tables 47–49
allowance time – METAR code PLRA – ice pellets, moderate – mixed with moderate rain, Tables 48–49
allowance time – METAR code -PLSN – ice pellets, light – mixed with light snow, Tables 47–49
allowance time – METAR code RAGS – in Canada – small hail – mixed with moderate rain, Tables 48–49, note 4
allowance time – METAR code RAGS – outside the U.S. – small hail – mixed with moderate rain, Tables 48–49
allowance time – METAR code -RAPL – ice pellets, light – mixed with light rain, Tables 47–49
allowance time – METAR code -RAPL – ice pellets, light – mixed with light rain, Tables 47–49
allowance time – METAR code RAPL – ice pellets, moderate – mixed with moderate rain, Tables 48–49
allowance time – METAR code RAPL – ice pellets, moderate – mixed with moderate rain, Tables 48–49
allowance time – METAR code -SNPL – ice pellets, light – mixed with light snow, Tables 47–49
allowance time – METAR code -SNPL – ice pellets, light – mixed with light snow, Tables 47–49
allowance time – precipitation – ice pellets, light – mixed with light snow, Tables 47–49
allowance time – precipitation – ice pellets, light – mixed with light freezing drizzle, Tables 47–49
allowance time – precipitation – ice pellets, light – mixed with moderate freezing drizzle, Tables 47–49
allowance time – precipitation – ice pellets, light – mixed with light freezing rain, Tables 47–49
allowance time – precipitation – ice pellets, light – mixed with light rain, Tables 47–49
allowance time – precipitation – ice pellets, light, Tables 47–49
allowance time – precipitation – ice pellets, moderate – mixed with moderate freezing drizzle, Tables 48–49
allowance time – precipitation – ice pellets, moderate – mixed with moderate rain, Tables 48–49
allowance time – precipitation – ice pellets, moderate, Tables 47–49
allowance time – precipitation – small hail – mixed with moderate freezing drizzle, Tables 48–49
allowance time – precipitation – small hail – mixed with moderate rain, Table 48–49
allowance time – precipitation – small hail, Tables 47–49
allowance time – precipitation stops, when, Tables 47–49 at cautions
allowance time – rotation speed \geq 100 knots – Type III fluids, Table 47 at note 1
allowance time – rotation speed \geq 100 knots – Type IV EG fluids, Tables 48–49 at note 1

Aircraft Deicing Documents – Issued by the FAA

allowance time – rotation speed ≥ 100 knots (≥ 115 knots for $< 10^{\circ}\text{C}$ precipitation conditions) – Type IV glycol unknown, Tables 48–49

allowance time – rotation speed ≥ 100 knots (≥ 115 knots for some precipitation conditions) – Type IV PG fluids, Table 49 note 3

allowance time – temperature decreasing, Tables 47–49

allowance time – Type III undiluted, Table 47

allowance time – Type III unheated, Table 47

allowance time – Type III, Table 47

allowance time – Type IV EG fluid undiluted, Table 48

allowance time – Type IV EG fluids, Table 48

allowance time – Type IV PG fluid undiluted, Table 49

allowance time – Type IV PG fluids, Table 49

AMIL, p 70 at “Cautions”, p B-2,

APS Aviation, p B-2

cold-soaking – no use of Type II/III/IV 50/50 dilution, Tables 56–57

cold-soaking – underwing frost as indicator of, Tables 56–57

definition – LOUT, p 70 at note 3

degree-specific holdover times. *See* DSHOT

DSHOT – snow, p 5

DSHOT – Type II/III/IV undiluted, p 5

DSHOT, p 5

fluid application – deicing – temperature (desirable) at nozzle $\geq 60^{\circ}\text{C}$, Tables 55–57

fluid application – guidelines, Tables 55–57

fluid application – one-step – anti-icing – on clean aircraft only, Tables 55–57

fluid application – one-step anti-icing only (TC), Tables 55–57

fluid application – one-step deicing only (TC), Tables 55–57

fluid application – one-step deicing/anti-icing (FAA), Tables 55–57

fluid application – one-step, Tables 55–57

fluid application – temperature limits, Tables 55–57

fluid application – three-minute rule. *See* three-minute rule

fluid application – two-step, Tables 55–57

fluid application – Type I – anti-icing – quantity $\geq 1 \text{ L/m}^2$, Table 55

fluid application – Type I – anti-icing – temperature $\geq 60^{\circ}\text{C}$, Table 55

fluid application – Type I freezing point buffer $< 10^{\circ}\text{C}$ procedure approval (FAA), Tables 55–57

fluid application – Type I guidelines, Table 55

fluid application – Type II/III/IV – anti-icing – insufficient amount, Tables 56–57

fluid application – Type II/III/IV 50/50 – do not use for anti-icing – cold-soaking, Tables 56–57

fluid application – Type II/IV guidelines, Table 56

fluid application – Type III unheated guidelines, Table 57

fluid application – wing skin temperature lower than OAT – cold-soaked wing, Tables 55–57

fluid application – wing skin temperature lower than OAT – hangar storage, Tables 55–57

fluid application tables. *See* fluid application – guidelines

fluid application – wing skin temperature lower than OAT – radiation cooling, Tables 55–57

fluid application – wing skin temperature lower than OAT, Tables 55–57

fluid failure, early – flaps and slats deployed. *See* flaps and slats deployed

fluid list, Tables 51–54

fluid manufacturer documentation – aerodynamic acceptance data, p 70 at “Cautions”

fluid manufacturer documentation – freezing point v dilution data, p 70 at note 4

fluid manufacturer documentation – LOUT, p 70 at note 3

fluid manufacturer documentation – materials compatibility data, p 70 at “Cautions”

fluid manufacturer documentation – toxicity data, p 70 at “Cautions”

HOT – 76% adjusted – flaps and slats deployed, Tables ADJ-1 to ADJ-49

HOT – cautions – aluminum critical surfaces, Table 2

Guide to Aircraft Ground Deicing – Issue 16

HOT – cautions – heavy precipitation, Tables 2–46
HOT – cautions – heavy weather condition, Tables 2–46
HOT – cautions – high moisture content precipitation, Tables 2–46
HOT – cautions – high winds, Tables 2–46
HOT – cautions – jet blast, Tables 2–46
HOT – cautions – no in-flight protection, Tables 1–46
HOT – cautions – pretakeoff check procedures (FAA), Tables 1–46
HOT – cautions – responsibility with user, Tables 1–46
HOT – flaps and slats deployed. *See* HOT – 76% adjusted – flaps and slats deployed
HOT – frost, Table 1
HOT – precipitation categories – freezing drizzle, Tables 2–46
HOT – precipitation categories – freezing fog, Tables 2–46
HOT – precipitation categories – freezing mist, Tables 2–46
HOT – precipitation categories – freezing rain, light – includes very light snow mixed with drizzle, Tables 2–46
HOT – precipitation categories – freezing rain, light – includes light snow mixed with drizzle, Tables 2–46
HOT – precipitation categories – freezing rain, light, Tables 2–46
HOT – precipitation categories – frost, active, Table 1
HOT – precipitation categories – ice crystals, Tables 2–46
HOT – precipitation categories – other – freezing rain, heavy, Tables 2–46
HOT – precipitation categories – other – freezing rain, moderate, Tables 2–46
HOT – precipitation categories – other – hail, small, Tables 2–46
HOT – precipitation categories – other – hail, Tables 2–46
HOT – precipitation categories – other – ice pellets, Tables 2–46
HOT – precipitation categories – other – snow, heavy, Tables 2–46
HOT – precipitation categories – rain on cold-soaked wing, Tables 2–46
HOT – precipitation categories – snow grains, light, Tables 2–46
HOT – precipitation categories – snow grains, moderate, Tables 2–46
HOT – precipitation categories – snow grains, very light, Tables 2–46
HOT – precipitation categories – snow mixed with drizzle, light. *See* HOT – precipitation categories – freezing rain, light
HOT – precipitation categories – snow mixed with drizzle, very light. *See* HOT – precipitation categories – freezing rain, light
HOT – precipitation categories – snow pellets, light, Tables 2–46
HOT – precipitation categories – snow pellets, moderate, Tables 2–46
HOT – precipitation categories – snow pellets, very light, Tables 2–46
HOT – precipitation categories – snow, light, Tables 2–46
HOT – precipitation categories – snow, moderate, Tables 2–46
HOT – precipitation categories – snow, very light, Tables 2–46
HOT – Type I – aluminum surface, Table 2
HOT – Type I – composite surface, Table 3
HOT – Type I/II/III/IV frost, Table 1
HOT – Type II fluid-specific, Tables 5–16
HOT – Type II generic, Table 4
HOT – Type III fluid-specific – heated – no HOT, Tables 17–18
HOT – Type III fluid-specific – unheated, Tables 17–18
HOT – Type III fluid-specific, Tables 17–18
HOT – Type III generic – none published
HOT – Type IV fluid-specific, Tables 20–46
HOT – Type IV generic, Table 20
HOT, no – active frost at OAT <-25°C for Type II/III/IV, Table 1
HOT, no – freezing rain, heavy, Tables 2–46
HOT, no – freezing rain, moderate, Tables 2–46

Aircraft Deicing Documents – Issued by the FAA

HOT, no – hail, small, Tables 2–46
HOT, no – hail, Tables 2–46
HOT, no – rain on cold-soaked wing at OAT $\leq 0^{\circ}\text{C}$, Tables 2–46
HOT, no – snow, heavy, Tables 2–46
HOT, no – Type I $< 1 \text{ L/m}^2$, Table 55
HOT, no – Type I $< 60^{\circ}\text{C}$, Table 55
HOT, Title at p 1
laboratories, testing – Anti-icing Materials International Laboratory (AMIL), p B-2
laboratories, testing – APS Aviation, p B-2
laboratories, testing – Scientific Material International (SMI), p B-2
LOUT – definition, p 70 at note 3, Tables 55–57
LOUT – list, Tables 51–54
LOWV – list, Tables 51–54
Scientific Material International (SMI), p B-2
snowfall intensity – ASOS reported (FAA), Table 50
snowfall intensity – category – heavy, Table 50
snowfall intensity – category – light, Table 50
snowfall intensity – category – moderate, Table 50
snowfall intensity – category – very light, Table 50
snowfall intensity – overestimation due to obscuration – fog (FAA), Table 50
snowfall intensity – overestimation due to obscuration – haze (FAA), Table 50
snowfall intensity – overestimation due to obscuration – other⁷⁴ (FAA), Table 50
snowfall intensity – overestimation due to obscuration – smoke (FAA), Table 50
snowfall intensity – v snowfall rate⁷⁵
snowfall intensity – weather observer reported (FAA), Table 50
snowfall intensity visibility table. *See* snowfall visibility table
snowfall intensity. *See also* HOT – precipitation rate
snowfall visibility table⁷⁶, Table 50
three-minute rule, Tables 55–57
Type II/III/IV – viscosity, fluid manufacturer methods, Table 52–54
viscosity measurement method – fluid manufacturer, p 70 at note 8
viscosity measurement method – precedence of fluid manufacturer method over AS9968, p 70 at note 8
visibility – flightcrew observed (TC), Table 50
visibility – METAR/SPECI (TC), Table 50
visibility – prevailing, Table 50
visibility – rounding of (FAA), Table 50 at note 5
visibility – RVR (FAA), Table 50 at note 3
visibility – surface (FAA), Table 50 at note 4
visibility – surface v tower (FAA), Table 50 at note 4
visibility – tower (FAA), Table 50 at note 4

⁷⁴ Other obscurations listed in FMH-1 (s 8.3.2): mist, volcanic ash, widespread dust, sand and spray. Yet, freezing mist is a precipitation that is not reported by METAR. According to the FAA HOT Guidelines, it can occur when mist is present at or below 0°C (e.g., see note 4 of Type IV HOT tables).

⁷⁵ *Snowfall intensity v snowfall rate*. Snowfall intensity is expressed as very light snow, light snow, moderate snow and heavy snow whereas snowfall rates are expressed in $\text{g/dm}^2/\text{h}$ or liquid water equivalent rates in mm/h or in/h .

⁷⁶ Although the FAA and Transport Canada harmonize most of the information contained in their respective Holdover Time Guidelines, the Snowfall Intensity as a Function of Prevailing Visibility tables are different. See Q&A no. 1

FAA, Notice N 8900.594, “Revised FAA-Approved Deicing Program Updates, Winter 2021-2022”

Effective date: August 26, 2021; cancellation date: August 26, 2022. Issued by the FAA.⁷⁷
Replaces FAA Notice N 8900.519 which had an effective date of August 11, 2020.

This Notice is meant to provide FAA inspectors information on holdover time and guidance on various several operational issues related to aircraft ground deicing. It is revised every year is to be used in conjunction with the FAA *Holdover Time Guidelines*, also issued annually.

It provides information and guidance, not only to the FAA inspectors, but to airlines seeking FAA approval of ground deicing/anti-icing programs.⁷⁸

Significant changes to N 8900.594 in 2021-2022

A note was added to section 7.b.(8) explaining that Type IV fluids that have not undergone the full range testing required to obtain fluid-specific HOT in very cold snow (< -14°) are assigned generic values which are different for Type IV EG-based and Type IV PG-based fluids (pp 2, 6). [There is only one generic Type IV fluid HOT chart. This means that the EG-based and PG-based data is separated to be able to develop EG-based and PG-based generic data for very cold snow.]

A new section 8.a.(2)(c) was added to provide guidance to flightcrews when weather conditions vary after the completion of the anti-icing procedure worsen or improve (pp 2, 10).

Section 8.c. was renumbered to 8.c.(1) and the new section 8.c.(2) was added to provide guidance for the use of HOTs in freezing mist (pp 2, 11).

FAA guidance for use of degree specific holdover times (DSHOT) appears in section 13.

Keywords

14 CFR § 121.629, ss 5, 8.d.(2), 8.g.(2), 9.c., 9.e.(4)(b), 12.c., 14.i.
active frost. *See* frost – active

⁷⁷ https://www.faa.gov/documentLibrary/media/Notice/N_8900.594.pdf.

⁷⁸ Regulators have different names for the programs that airlines and service providers must have in place to deal with ground icing. FAA calls it “FAA-Approved Deicing Program” in document N 8900.xxx and “Ground Deicing/Anti-Icing Program” in AC 120-60B, Transport Canada uses the terms “Approved Ground Icing Program” and “ground icing operations program”, ICAO calls it “ground de-icing/anti-icing programme”, and SAE refers to ground deicing program in AS6285. To facilitate indexing, these programs are indexed as ground deicing program, e.g., ground deicing program (FAA), ground deicing program (TC), etc.

Aircraft Deicing Documents – Issued by the FAA

aerodynamic effect of fluids – fluid freezing in flight, residual, s 14.m.
aerodynamic effect of fluids – fluid presence at time of rotation, s 14.d.(1)
aerodynamic effect of fluids – on aircraft with non-powered flight controls – failure to rotate, s 14.d.(1)
aerodynamic effect of fluids – on elevator control force, s 14.d.(2)
aerodynamic effect of fluids – on elevator effectiveness, s 14.d.(2)
aerodynamic effect of fluids – on small corporate jet – failure to rotate, s 14.d.(1)
aerodynamic effect of fluids – on stick/column forces, s 14.d.(2)
aerodynamic effect of fluids – on tab effectiveness, s 14.d.(2)
aerodynamic effect of fluids – on tail surfaces, s 14.d.(2)
aerodynamic effect of fluids – on turbo-prop aircraft, slow rotation speed – failure to rotate, s 14.d.(1)
aircraft, turbo-prop high wing – inspection, s 14.h.
airplane. *See* aircraft.
alkali organic salt based Type I – guidance (FAA), s 14.f.
alkali organic salts – effect on anti-icing fluids, s 14.f.
allowance time – 76% adjusted – flaps and slats deployed, s 14.c.(2)
allowance time – extension with pretakeoff contamination check – none, s 8.e.(2)(c)6.
allowance time – guidance (FAA), s 8.e.(1–2)
allowance time – METAR code GR. *See* METAR code GR
allowance time – METAR code GS. *See* METAR code GS
allowance time – METAR code SHGS. *See* METAR code SHGS
allowance time – precipitation – ice pellets, light – mixed with freezing rain, s 8.e.(2)(b)
allowance time – precipitation – ice pellets, light – mixed with rain, s 8.e.(2)(b)
allowance time – precipitation – ice pellets, light – mixed with freezing drizzle, s 8.e.(2)(b)
allowance time – precipitation – ice pellets, light, s 8.e.(2)(b)
allowance time – precipitation – ice pellets, moderate, s 8.e.(2)(b)
allowance time – precipitation – small hail, ss 8.e.(1)(b), 8.e.(2)(c)9.
allowance time – precipitation stops, when, ss 8.e.(2)(b), 8.e.(2)(c)8.
allowance time – pretakeoff contamination check not required, s 8.e.(2)(a)
allowance time – pretakeoff contamination check useless, ss 8.e.(1)(c), 8.e.(2)(a)
allowance time – purpose, s 8.e.(1)(c)
allowance time – rotation speed, minimum, s 8.e.(2)(c)4.
allowance time – start of, s 8.e.(2)(b)1–3.
allowance time – temperature decreasing, s 8.e.(2)(c)8.
allowance time – temperature increasing, s 8.e.(2)(b)
allowance time – temperatures stable, s 8.e.(2)(b)
allowance time – Type I – none, s 8.e.(2)(c)2.
allowance time – Type II – none, s 8.e.(2)(c)2.
allowance time – Type III undiluted, s 8.e.(2)(c)2.
allowance time – Type III unheated, s 8.e.(2)(c)3.
allowance time – Type IV undiluted, s 8.e.(2)(c)2.
allowance time – v HOT, ss 8.e.(1)(a–c)
allowance time, ss 6.c, 8.a. first note, 8.e.–8.g., 9.a., 9.d., 9.e., 9.e.(2), 11, 14.c.(2)
ARP5485 – use by FAA to develop HOT, s 8.e.(1)(a)
ARP5945 – use by FAA to develop HOT, s 8.e.(1)(a)
blowing – weather descriptor, s 8.h.(3)
Boeing B737-600/-700/-800/-900 – cold-soaked fuel frost – exemption process (FAA), s 14.l.
Boeing wingtip devices. *See* wingtip devices
check time determination system, s 12.b.
check time, s 12.b.
check, pretakeoff contamination (FAA). *See* pretakeoff contamination check (FAA)
check, tactile. *See* tactile check
check, visual – in heavy snow – guidance (FAA), ss 8.d.(1), 8.d.(2)(c)
clear ice – detection – in engine inlets by ROGIDS, s 15.d.(3)

clear ice – detection – in engine inlets, s 15.d.(3)
clear ice – effect of, s 15.d.(3)
cold-soaked fuel frost. *See* frost, cold-soaked fuel
communication with flightcrew – absence of flightcrew at time of deicing, s 14.b.
CSFF. *See* frost, cold-soaked fuel
CTSD, s 12.b.
definition – dewpoint, s 8.b.(4)
definition – freezing point buffer, s 7.a.(3)
definition – frost point, s 8.b.(4)
definition – frost, active, s 8.b.(3)
definition – hard wing, s 14.i.
definition – hoarfrost, s 8.b.
definition – LOUT, s 7.d.(1)
definition – slush, s 18
definition – Type I, s 7.a.
definition – Type II/III/IV, s 7.b.
deicing fluid v anti-icing fluid, s 7.c.(3)
deicing program. *See* ground deicing program
deicing/anti-icing – absence of flightcrew at the time of, s 14.b.
deicing/anti-icing – flightcrew awareness, s 14.b
dewpoint – definition, s 8.b.(4)
dewpoint, ss 8.b.(2), 8.b.(4)
DSHOT – adjusted, s 13.b.(3)
DSHOT – data verification, s 13.c.(2)
DSHOT – guidance (FAA), s 13.
DSHOT – snow, light, s 13.a.(1)
DSHOT – snow, moderate, s 13.a.(1)
DSHOT – snow, s 13.a.(1)
DSHOT – snow, very light, s 13.a.(1)
DSHOT – Type II/III/IV undiluted, s 13.a.(1)
DSHOT data presentation – annual review, s 13.b.(3)
DSHOT data presentation – customized or full presentation, s 13.b.(2)
DSHOT data presentation – electronic application, s 13.b.(1)(b)
DSHOT data presentation – guidance (FAA), s 13.b.
DSHOT data presentation – notes and cautions, s 13.b.(2)
DSHOT data presentation – paper HOT table, s 13.b.(1)(a)
DSHOT data presentation – verified digital display, s 13.b.(1)(b)
DSHOT database – regression analysis, s 13.a.(5)
DSHOT database – Type II/IV fluid generic, s 13.a.(6)
DSHOT database – Type II/III/IV fluid specific, s 13.a.(6)
DSHOT database – Type II/III/IV undiluted, s 13.a.(1)
dust. *See also* obscuration
eHOT, s 12.c.
FAA Engine and Propeller Directorate – engine run-ups in heavy snow, s 8.a. second note
FAA Notice N 8900.594, Title at p 1
flaps and slats deployed – guidance (FAA), ss 7.b.(8) third note, 14.c.
flaps and slats extended. *See* flaps and slats deployed
flightcrew absence during deicing/anti-icing, s 14.b.
flightcrew awareness – deicing/anti-icing, s 14.b.
fluid application – anti-icing – insufficient amount, ss 14.e.(1), 15.c.(1)(f)
fluid application – guidance (FAA), s 11
fluid application – guidelines (FAA) mandatory use with FAA HOT, s 11
fluid application – in a hangar of T-tail aircraft, ss 14.n.(3–4)

Aircraft Deicing Documents – Issued by the FAA

fluid application – in a hangar, s 14.n.
fluid application – issues – diluted fluid remaining on aircraft surface, s 15.c.(1)(e)
fluid application – issues – heat loss, s 15.c.(1)(c)
fluid application – issues – incomplete removal of contamination, s 15.c.(1)(a)
fluid application – issues – insufficient amount of Type II/III/IV, ss 14.e.(1), 14.f., 15.c.(1)(f)
fluid application – issues – insufficient freezing point buffer, s 15.c.(1)(a)
fluid application – issues – relying on fluid flow-back over contaminated areas, s 15.c.(1)(d)
fluid application – issues – reverse order – e.g., wing tip to wing root, s 15.c.(1)(a)
fluid application – issues – uneven application of Type II/III/IV, s 15.c.(1)(f)
fluid application – tables. *See* fluid application – guidelines
fluid application – two-step – compatibility of Type I with Type II/III/IV, ss 14.e.(1–2), *see* footnote 34
fluid application – Type I – anti-icing – quantity $\geq 1 \text{ L/m}^2$, s 7.c.(2)
fluid application – Type I – anti-icing – temperature $\geq 60^\circ\text{C}$, ss 7.a.(2)(b), 7.a.(3) note, 7.b.(7)(b), 7.c.(2), 15.c.(1)(e) note
fluid compatibility – Type I with Type II/III/IV, ss 14.e.(1–2), *see* footnote 34
fluid dry-out. *See* Type II/III/IV – residue
fluid failure – description – ice pellets in fluid adhering to aircraft surface, s 9.d.
fluid failure – description – ice pellets in fluid forming a slushy consistency, s 9.d.
fluid failure – description – ice pellets in fluid forming a slushy consistency v visible individual ice pellets in fluid, s 9.d.
fluid failure – description – no absorption of precipitation, s 8.e.(1)(a)
fluid failure – first areas of – leading edge, s 15.c.(3)
fluid failure – first areas of – trailing edge, s 15.c.(3)
fluid failure – recognition training for persons conducting pretakeoff contamination checks (FAA), s 9.e.(4)(b)
fluid failure – recognition training for pilots (FAA), s 9.e.(4)(b)
fluid freezing in flight – residual fluid on trailing edge, s 14.m.
fluid list (FAA) – guidance, s 7.d.(3)
fluid manufacturer documentation – Type I compatibility with Type II/III/IV, ss 14.e.(2), 14.f.
fluid, residual – on trailing edge, s 14.m.
fluids, list of. *See* fluid list
fog. *See also* obscuration
fog. *See also* snowfall intensity – overestimation due to obscuration
forced air – concerns – inadequate application of Type II/III/IV, s 12.a.(2)(b)
forced air – concerns – other, s 12.a.(3)
forced air – concerns – unduly aerated Type II/III/IV – frothy appearance, s 12.a.(2)(a)
forced air – concerns – unduly aerated Type II/III/IV – milky white appearances, s 12.a.(2)(a)
forced air – guidance (FAA), s 12
forced air – mandatory field test (FAA), s 12.a.(2)(c)
forced air – precautions, ss 12.a.(2), 12.a.(3)
forced air – with Type I, s 12.a.(1)
forced air – with Type II/III/IV, s 12.a.(1)
forced air – without fluid, s 12.a.(1)
freezing – weather descriptor, s 8.h.(3)
freezing fog. *See also* HOT – precipitation rate
freezing fog. *See also* obscuration
freezing point buffer – definition, s 7.a.(3)
freezing point buffer – reasons for – difference between OAT and aircraft surface temperature, s 7.a.(3)
freezing point buffer – reasons for – differences in aircraft surface materials, s 7.a.(3)
freezing point buffer – reasons for – evaporation from repeated heating, s 7.a.(3)
freezing point buffer – reasons for – inaccuracies in fluid/water mixture volumes, s 7.a.(3)
freezing point buffer – reasons for – OAT changes after fluid application, s 7.a.(3)

freezing point buffer – reasons for – refractometer measurement variability⁷⁹, s 7.a.(3)
freezing point buffer – reasons for – solar radiation, s 7.a.(3)
freezing point buffer – reasons for – variability in temperature of applied fluid, s 7.a.(3)
freezing point buffer – reasons for – wind effects, s 7.a.(3)
freezing point buffer – Type I – 10°C, ss, 7.a.(3), 7.d.(1)(a)
freezing point buffer – Type II/III/IV – 7°C, s 7.d.(1)(a)
freezing rain. *See also* HOT – precipitation rate; HOT – precipitation categories
frost – active – definition, s 8.b.(3)
frost – appearance – white deposit of fine crystalline structure, s 8.b.
frost – deceptively dangerous – drag increase, s 8.b.(1)
frost – deceptively dangerous – lift degradation, s 8.b.(1)
frost – formation conditions – cloudless nights, low wind (radiation cooling), s 8.b.
frost – formation conditions – cold-soaked fuel (conductive cooling), s 8.b.
frost – formation conditions – surface below OAT and at or below frost point, s 8.b.(2)
frost – formation mechanism – conductive cooling, s 8.b.
frost – formation mechanism – radiation cooling, s 8.b.
frost – on lower wing surface, s 8.b.
frost – on underwing. *See* frost – on lower wing surface
frost – on upper wing surface, s 8.b.
frost – roughness, s 8.b.(1)
frost point – definition, s 8.b.(4)
frost point – higher than dewpoint at given humidity level, s 8.b.(4)
frost point – v dewpoint table, s 8.b.(4)
frost point – v dewpoint, s 8.b.(4)
frost, cold-soaked fuel – exemption process (FAA), s 14.1
frost, cold-soaked fuel – exemption, s 14.1.
frost, cold-soaked fuel, s 14.1.
frost. *See also* HOT – frost; HOT – precipitation rate; HOT – precipitation categories
fueling, effect of – adhesion of dry snow, ss 8.g.(2), 15.c.(1)(h)
GR. *See* METAR code GR
ground deicing program (FAA) – approved, Title at p 1, ss 2, 5
ground deicing program (FAA), Title at p 1
GS. *See* METAR code GS
hail – no allowance time, ss 8.f.(1), 8.g
hail – no HOT, ss 8.f.(1), 8.g
hail intensity, small v ice pellet intensity, s 8.f.(3)
hail, small – intensity, s 8.f.(3)
hail, small – operational guidance (FAA), s 8.e.(2)
hail, small. *See also* allowance time
hangar, fluid application in – start of HOT, s 14.n.(2)
hangar, fluid application in – T-tail aircraft, ss 14.n.(3–4)
hangar, fluid application in, s 14.n.
hangar, use of, s 14.n.
hard wing – definition, s 14.i.
hard wing – tactile check and visual check after postdeicing/anti-icing check, s 14.i.
hard wing – tactile check and visual check with pretakeoff contamination check when HOT exceeded, s 14.i.
hard wing – tactile check when temperature at or below 10°C and high humidity, s 14.i.
hard wing – tactile check with cold-soaked wings, s 14.i.
haze. *See also* obscuration
haze. *See* snowfall intensity – overestimation due to obscuration

⁷⁹ Refractometer measurement error can be introduced, for instance, by the imperfect temperature compensation of analog temperature-compensated refractometers.

Aircraft Deicing Documents – Issued by the FAA

heat loss, s 15.c.(1)(c)
hoarfrost – definition, s 8.b.
hoarfrost, s 8.b.
hoarfrost. *See also* frost
HOT – 76% adjusted – flaps and slats deployed, ss 7.b.(8) third note, 14.c.(2)
HOT – cautions – use of (FAA), s 7.e.
HOT – clock, s 14.a.
HOT – effect of wind on freezing fog rate of deposition, s 8.c.
HOT – electronic hand-held devices. *See* eHOT
HOT – frost – guidance (FAA), ss 8.a.(3), 8.b.
HOT – guidance (FAA), entire N 8900.594 document
HOT – notes – use of (FAA), s 7.e.
HOT – precipitation – intermittent – no start and stop HOT clock, s 14.a
HOT – precipitation – mixed – guidance (FAA), s 8.h.
HOT – precipitation categories – freezing drizzle, s 7.b.(1)
HOT – precipitation categories – freezing fog, ss 7.b.(1), 8.c.(1)
HOT – precipitation categories – freezing mist, s 8.c.(2)
HOT – precipitation categories – frost, ss 7.b.(1), 8.b.
HOT – precipitation categories – ice crystals, s 8.c.(2)
HOT – precipitation categories – light freezing rain, s 7.b.(1)
HOT – precipitation categories – light snow mixed with light rain, s 8.h.(2)
HOT – precipitation categories – rain on cold-soaked wing, ss 7.b.(1), 8.h.(3)(b) note
HOT – precipitation categories – snow, ss 7.b.(1), 8.a.(2)
HOT – precipitation categories – very light snow mixed with light rain, s 8.h.(2)
HOT – precipitation rate – freezing fog – ca 0.2–0.5 mm/h, 2–5 g/dm²/h, s 8.c.
HOT – precipitation rate – freezing rain, light – less or equal to 2.5 mm/h, s 8.a.
HOT – precipitation rate – frost – low but not quantified, s 8.a.(3)
HOT – precipitation rate – snow, light – 0.4–1.0 mm/h, 4–10 g/dm²/h, ss 8.a., 8.a.(2)(b)
HOT – precipitation rate – snow, moderate – 1.0–2.5 mm/h [10–25 g/dm²/h], s 8.a.
HOT – precipitation rate – snow, very light – 0.3–0.4 mm/h, 3–4 g/dm²/h, ss 8.a., 8.a.(2)(b)
HOT – precipitation, reported non-freezing – below 0°C, s 8.h.(4)
HOT – purpose, s 8.e.(1)(c)
HOT – reduction – flaps and slats deployed. *See* HOT – 76% adjusted – flaps and slats deployed
HOT – start of – for fluid application in a hangar, s 14.n.(2)
HOT – temperature limits, s 7.b.(4)
HOT – Type I – aluminum v composite surface – how to select, s 7.a.(1)
HOT – Type I – composite surface – shorter than aluminum, s 7.c.(2)
HOT – Type I – guidance (FAA), ss 7.a., 7.c.
HOT – Type I – metal surface, s 7.a.(1) note
HOT – Type I – titanium surface, s 7.a.(1) note
HOT – Type II generic – fluid-specific LOUT, mandatory use of, s 7.b.(8) second note
HOT – Type II generic – HOT shortest (worst case) values of all Type II, s 7.b.(8)
HOT – Type II/III/IV – guidance, general, s 7.b.
HOT – Type II/III/IV – heated v unheated fluid, s 7.b.(7)
HOT – Type II/III/IV – non-standard dilutions, 7.b.(6)
HOT – Type III generic – none published⁸⁰
HOT – Type IV generic – fluid-specific LOUT, mandatory use of, s 7.b.(8) second note
HOT – Type IV generic – HOT shortest (worst case) values of all Type IV, s 7.b.(8)
HOT – v allowance time, ss 8.e.(1)(a–c)
HOT – variables – active meteorological conditions, s 7.b.(1)

⁸⁰ There is no Type III generic HOT table. There was a mention to that effect in N 8900.326, but the note does not appear in subsequent N 8900 documents.

HOT – variables – fluid concentration, s 7.b.(1)
 HOT – variables – OAT, s 7.b.(1)
 HOT – variables – precipitation intensity, s 7.b.(1)
 HOT – variables – precipitation type, s 7.b.(1)
 HOT – weather conditions improving, s 8.a.(2)(c)
 HOT – weather conditions worsening, s 8.a.(2)(c)
 HOT (FAA), development of – use of SAE ARP5485 and SAE ARP5945, s 8.e.(1)(a)
 HOT, no – freezing rain, heavy, ss 8.a., 8.g.
 HOT, no – freezing rain, moderate, ss 8.a., 8.g.
 HOT, no – hail, small, s 8.a
 HOT, no – hail, ss 8.a., 8.f.(1), 8.g.
 HOT, no – ice pellets mixed with other precipitation, s 8.a.
 HOT, no – ice pellets, light, s 8.a.
 HOT, no – ice pellets, moderate, s 8.a.
 HOT, no – snow, heavy – takeoff under special dispatch procedures (FAA), s 8.d.
 HOT, no – Type I < 60°C, s 7.a.(2)(b)
 HOT, no – Type I unheated, s 7.a.(1)(b) note
 HOT, no – v no takeoff⁸¹, s 8.a. first note
 HOTDS, s 12.b.
 ice crystals, dry – adhesion, s 15.c.(1)(g)
 ice crystals, dry – temperature generally below -10°C to -15°C, s 15.c.(1)(g)
 ice pellet intensity v small hail intensity, s 8.f.(3)
 ice pellets – operational guidance (FAA), s 8.e.
 ice pellets – visual fluid failure of HOT not applicable, s 8.e.(1)(a)
 ice pellets on cold dry aircraft. *See also* snow, dry
 ice pellets on cold dry aircraft, s 8.g.(2)
 ice pellets. *See also* allowance time
 leading edge – aerodynamically critical, s 14.m.
 LOUT – calculation examples, s 7.d.(2)
 LOUT – definition, s 7.d.(1)
 LOUT – freezing point buffer, s 7.d.(1)(a)
 LOUT – guidance (FAA), s 7.d.
 LOUT – high speed aircraft v low speed aircraft, s 7.d.(1)(b)
 LOUT – list – data from fluid manufacturers, s 7.d.(3)
 LOUT – maximum concentration for Type I, s 7.d.(3)(a)
 LOUT – multiple – for Type II/III/IV, s 7.d.(3)(b)
 LOUT – Type II/III/IV – non-standard dilutions, 7.b.(6)
 low drifting – weather descriptor, s 8.h.(3)(b)
 LWE system, s 12.b.
 METAR code GR – in Canada – hail, s 8.f.(2)
 METAR code GR – in Canada – no HOT, no allowance time, s 8.f.(2)

⁸¹ It may be useful for users under FAA jurisdiction to consider that FAA appears to make distinction between 4 kinds of conditions conducive to icing: 1) *conditions with holdover time*, e.g., freezing fog, ice crystals, very light snow, very light snow grains, very light snow pellets, light snow, light snow grains, light snow pellets, moderate snow, moderate snow grains, moderate snow pellets, freezing drizzle, light freezing rain, rain on cold soaked wing, very light snow mixed with light rain, light snow mixed with light rain, active frost, 2) *conditions without holdover time but with an allowance time*, e.g., light ice pellets, light ice pellets mixed with light snow, light ice pellets mixed with moderate snow, light ice pellets mixed with light or moderate freezing drizzle, light ice pellets mixed with light freezing rain, light ice pellets mixed with light rain, light ice pellets mixed with moderate rain, moderate ice pellets or small hail, moderate ice pellets or small hail mixed with moderate freezing drizzle, moderate ice pellets or small hail mixed with moderate rain, and 3) *conditions without holdover time but where, with special dispatch procedures, takeoff can occur*, e.g., heavy snow and 4) *conditions without holdover time*, e.g. moderate freezing rain, heavy freezing rain, hail, heavy ice pellets.

Aircraft Deicing Documents – Issued by the FAA

METAR code GR – in rest of world – hail, s 8.f.(2)
METAR code GR – in rest of world – not HOT, no allowance time, s 8.f.(2)
METAR code GR with remarks $\frac{1}{4}$ or greater – in U.S. – no HOT, no allowance time, s 8.f.(2)
METAR code GR with remarks less than $\frac{1}{4}$ – in U.S. – small hail, s 8.f.(2)
METAR code GS – in Canada – not reported in isolation, s 8.f.(2)
METAR code GS – in U.S. – snow pellets, s 8.f.(2)
METAR code GS – in U.S. – use snow HOT, s 8.f.(2)
METAR code GS or SHGS – in rest of world – snow pellets or small hail, s 8.f.(2)
METAR code GS or SHGS – in rest of world – use ice pellets (and small hail) allowance time⁸², s 8.f.(2)
METAR code PL – in Canada – ice pellets, s 8.f.(2)
METAR code PL – in Canada – use ice pellets (and small hail) allowance time, s 8.f.(2)
METAR code PL – in rest of world – ice pellets, s 8.f.(2)
METAR code PL – in rest of world – use ice pellets (and small hail) allowance time, s 8.f.(2)
METAR code PL – in U.S. – ice pellets, s 8.f.(2)
METAR code PL – in U.S. – use ice pellets (and small hail) allowance time, s 8.f.(2)
METAR code SG – in Canada – snow grains, s 8.f.(2)
METAR code SG – in Canada – use snow HOT, s 8.f.(2)
METAR code SG – in rest of world – snow grains, s 8.f.(2)
METAR code SG – in rest of world – use snow HOT, s 8.f.(2)
METAR code SG – in U.S. – snow grains, s 8.f.(2)
METAR code SG – in U.S. – use snow HOT, s 8.f.(2)
METAR code SHGS – in U.S. – snow pellets showers, s 8.f.(2)
METAR code SHGS – in U.S. – use snow HOT, s 8.f.(2)
METAR code SHGS with remarks stating diameter of hail – in Canada – small hail, s 8.f.(2)
METAR code SHGS with remarks stating diameter of hail – in Canada – use ice pellet (and small hail) allowance times, s 8.f.(2)
METAR code SHGS without remarks – in Canada – snow pellets showers, s 8.f.(2)
METAR code SHGS without remarks – in Canada – use snow HOT, s 8.f.(2)
METAR code TSGS with remarks stating diameter of hail – in Canada – use ice pellets (and small hail) allowance time, s 8.f.(2)
METAR code TSGS without remarks – in Canada – snow pellets with a thunderstorm, s 8.f.(2)
METAR code TSGS without remarks – in Canada – use snow HOT, s 8.f.(2)
mist. *See also* obscuration
no HOT. *See* HOT, no
non-glycol based Type I – guidance (FAA), s 14.e.
Notice N 8900.557 – cancellation, s 4.
Notice N 8900.594, Title at p 1
obscuration – dust, ss 8.h.(3)(a), 9.e.(3)
obscuration – fog, ss 8.h.(3)(a), 9.e.(3)
obscuration – freezing fog – HOT, s 8.h.(3)(a) note
obscuration – freezing fog, ss 8.h.(3)(a) note, 9.e.(3)
obscuration – haze, ss 8.h.(3)(a), 9.e.(3)
obscuration – mist, ss 8.h.(3)(a), 9.e.(3)
obscuration – sand, ss 8.h.(3)(a), 9.e.(3)
obscuration – smoke, ss 8.h.(3)(a), 9.e.(3)
obscuration – volcanic ash, ss 8.h.(3)(a), 9.e.(3)
obscuration, snowfall intensity overestimation due to. *See* snowfall intensity – overestimation due to obscuration
partial – weather descriptor, s 8.h.(3)(b)
patches – weather descriptor, s 8.h.(3)(b)

⁸² “If additional information provided with the METAR makes clear that the weather condition is snow pellets and not small hail then snow holdover times can be used”.

Guide to Aircraft Ground Deicing – Issue 16

pilot assessment of precipitation intensity – company (airline) coordination (FAA), s 9.c.
pilot assessment of precipitation intensity – company (airline) reporting after the fact (FAA), s 9.c.
pilot assessment of precipitation intensity – flightcrew absence during deicing/anti-icing, s 14.a.
pilot assessment of precipitation intensity – guidance (FAA), s 9.
pilot assessment of precipitation intensity – mandatory pretakeoff contamination check (FAA), s 9.d.
pilot assessment of precipitation intensity – pilot intensity assessment greater than reported (FAA), s 9.a.
pilot assessment of precipitation intensity – pilot intensity assessment less than reported (FAA), s 9.e.
pilot assessment of precipitation intensity – pilot intensity assessment grossly different than reported (FAA), s 9.a.
pilot assessment of precipitation intensity – pilot request of new weather observation (FAA), s 9.b.
pilot assessment of precipitation intensity – snowfall visibility table, s 9.e.
pilot assessment of precipitation intensity – training requirement (FAA), s 9.e.(4)
pilot assessment of precipitation intensity – weather conditions improving, s 8.a.2(c)
pilot assessment of precipitation intensity – weather conditions worsening, s 8.a.2(c)
PL. *See* METAR code PL
POI – activity recording (FAA), s 16.
POI – aircraft, turbo-prop high wing – inspection (FAA), s 14.h.
POI – approval of deicing program (FAA), s 2.
POI – comprehensive assessment plan (FAA), s 17.b.
POI – data collection tool (FAA), s 17.a.
POI – design assessment (FAA), s 17.b.
POI – distribution of HOT (FAA), s 15.a.
POI – operations during light freezing rain/freezing drizzle (FAA), s 15.d.
POI – performance assessment (FAA), s 17.b.
POI – SAS surveillance (FAA), s 17.
postdeicing/anti-icing check, ss 14.h.(2), 15.c.(2) (b–c)
precipitation intensity assessment by flightcrew. *See* pilot assessment of precipitation intensity
precipitation intensity assessment by pilot. *See* pilot assessment of precipitation intensity
precipitation, mixed – guidance (FAA), s 8.h.
pretakeoff check – factor in selection of categories of snow precipitation, s 8.a.(2)(b)
pretakeoff check – single engine high wing turboprop, s 14.h.
pretakeoff check – wing tip devices, ss 14.k.(1–3)
pretakeoff contamination check (FAA) – 5 minutes rule, ss 9.d., 14.i.(3)
pretakeoff contamination check (FAA) – fluid failure recognition training for pilots⁸³, s 9.e.(4)(b)
pretakeoff contamination check (FAA) – fluid failure recognition training for persons conducting the pretakeoff contamination check, s 9.e.(4)(b)
pretakeoff contamination check (FAA) – for allowance time, not, s 8.e.(1)(c)
pretakeoff contamination check (FAA) – for HOT, s 8.e.(1)(c)
pretakeoff contamination check (FAA) – hard wing aircraft with aft mounted engines, s 14.i
pretakeoff contamination check (FAA) – operations in heavy snow, s 8.d.(1)
pretakeoff contamination check (FAA) – when HOT exceeded, s 9.d.
pretakeoff contamination check (FAA) – wingtip devices, of, s 14.k.(3)
pretakeoff contamination check (FAA), external – light freezing rain and freezing drizzle, s 15.d.(2)
pretakeoff contamination check (FAA). *See* also pilot assessment of precipitation intensity
refueling, effect of. *See* fueling, effect of
regulations, U.S. – guidance (FAA), s 8.g.(2)
regulations, U.S., s 8.g.(2)
representative surface – fluid failure, indication of first, s 15.c.(3)
representative surface – for wingtip devices, ss 14.k.(1), 14.k.(2), 15.c.(4)
representative surface – inclusion of wing leading edge, s 15.c.(3)
representative surface – visibility from within the aircraft, s 15.c.(3)

83

residual fluid – on trailing edge in flight, s 14.m.
sand. *See also* obscuration
SAS (FAA), s 17.
SAS surveillance (FAA), s 17.
scimitar, split. *See* wingtip devices
scimitar. *See* wingtip devices
SG. *See* METAR code SG
shallow – weather descriptor, s 8.h.(3)(b)
sharklets. *See* wingtip devices
SHGS. *See* METAR code SHGS
showers – weather descriptor, s 8.h.(3)(b)
slats. *See* flaps and slats
smoke. *See also* obscuration
smoke. *See* snowfall intensity – overestimation due to obscuration
snow occurrence, s 8.a.(2)(a)
snow pellets on cold dry aircraft, s 8.g.(2)
snow pellets on cold dry aircraft. *See also* snow, dry
snow, dry – adhesion – effect of aircraft parking location, s 15.c.(1)(h)
snow, dry – adhesion – effect of fuel tanks (heat releasing), s 15.c.(1)(h)
snow, dry – adhesion – effect of fueling, ss 8.g.(2), 15.c.(1)(h)
snow, dry – adhesion – effect of hydraulic fluid heat exchangers, s 15.c.(1)(h)
snow, dry – adhesion – effect of OAT, s 15.c.(1)(h)
snow, dry – adhesion – effect of weather, s 15.c.(1)(h)
snow, dry – adhesion – effect of wing in the sun, s 15.c.(1)(h)
snow, dry – adhesion – effect of wing temperature, s 15.c.(1)(h)
snow, dry – adhesion – regulations (U.S.), s 8.g.(2)
snow, dry – temperature generally below -10°C to -15°C, s 15.c.(1)(g)
snow, dry, ss 8.g.(2), 15.c.(1)(g)
snow, heavy – aircraft flight instrument sensing device limitations, s 8.d.(2)(d)
snow, heavy – engine anti-icing system limitations, s 8.d.(2)(d) note
snow, heavy – engine power run-ups, s 8.a. second note
snow, heavy – operational guidance (FAA), s 8.d.
snow, heavy – precipitation rate greater than 2.5 mm/h [25 g/dm²], s 8.a.
snow, heavy – takeoff – guidance (FAA), s 8.d.(2)
snow, light. *See* HOT – precipitation rate; snowfall intensity
snow, moderate. *See* HOT – precipitation rate; snowfall intensity
snow, very light. *See* HOT – precipitation rate; snowfall intensity
snow. *See also* HOT – precipitation categories; HOT – precipitation rate
snowfall intensity – overestimation due to obscuration – fog, s 9.e.(3)
snowfall intensity – overestimation due to obscuration – haze, s 9.e.(3)
snowfall intensity – overestimation due to obscuration – other⁸⁴, s 9.e.(3)
snowfall intensity – overestimation due to obscuration – smoke, s 9.e.(3)
snowfall intensity. *See also* HOT – precipitation rate
snowfall visibility table – guidance (FAA), s 9.e.(3)
snowfall visibility table – use of prevailing visibility, s 9.e.(3)
strakes. *See* wingtip devices
tactile check – detection of clear ice in engine inlets, s 15.d.(3)
tactile check – hard wing aircraft with aft-mounted jet engine, s 14.i.
tactile check – in heavy snow – guidance (FAA), ss 8.d.(1), 8.d.(2)(c)
tactile check – to distinguish individual ice pellets in fluid from slush, s 9.d.
tactile check – to distinguish individual ice pellets in fluid from adhering ice pellets, s 9.d.

⁸⁴ See footnote 74.

tactile inspection. *See also* tactile check
takeoff, no – freezing rain, heavy – guidance (FAA), s 8.a first note
takeoff, no – freezing rain, moderate – guidance (FAA), s 8.a first note
takeoff, no – hail – guidance (FAA), s 8.a. first note
takeoff, no – ice pellets, heavy – guidance (FAA), s 8.a. first note
thunderstorm – weather descriptor, s 8.h.(3)(b)
trailing edge, residual frozen fluid on, s 14.m.
training – fluid failure recognition – for persons conducting pretakeoff contamination checks (FAA), s 9.e.(4)(b)
training – fluid failure recognition – for pilots (FAA), s 9.e.(4)(b)
training – pilot assessment of precipitation intensity (FAA), s 9.e.(4)(a)
TSGS. *See* METAR code TSGS
Type I – anti-icing. *See* fluid application – Type I – anti-icing
Type I – compatibility with Type II/III/IV, ss 14.e.(1–2), *see* footnote 34
Type I – definition, s 7.a.
Type I – degradation – chemical contamination, s 10.c.
Type I – degradation, thermal – glycol concentration increase, evaporative, s 10.b.
Type I – degradation, thermal – oxidation⁸⁵
Type I – degradation, thermal – water loss, s 10.b.
Type I – failure at leading edge, s 7.a.(1)(b)
Type I – failure at structurally thin areas, s 7.a.(1)(b)
Type I – failure at trailing edge, s 7.a.(1)(b)
Type I – failure at wing tips, s 7.a.(1)(b)
Type I – heat contribution to HOT, ss 7.a.(1)(a), 7.c.(2)
Type I – heating requirements, s 7.a.(2)(a–b)
Type I – non-glycol based – effect on Type II/III/IV, s 14.f.
Type I – protection for airborne aircraft, no, s 15.d.(1)
Type I – quality control – appearance: contamination, separation⁸⁶, s 10.
Type I – quality control – pH, s 10.
Type I – quality control – refraction, s 10.
Type I – unheated – HOT, no, s 7.a.(1)(b) note
Type II/III/IV – aerodynamic effect on tail surfaces. *See* aerodynamic effect of fluids
Type II/III/IV – compatibility with Type I, ss 14.3.(1–2), *see* footnote 34
Type II/III/IV – concentration, s 7.b.(2)
Type II/III/IV – contamination by RDP on aircraft – during taxi, s 14.g.(2)
Type II/III/IV – contamination by RDP on aircraft – jet blast from other aircraft, s 14.g.(2)
Type II/III/IV – contamination by RDP on aircraft – while landing, s 14.g.(2)
Type II/III/IV – contamination by RDP on aircraft, ss 14.g.(1–2)
Type II/III/IV – definition, s 7.b.
Type II/III/IV – degradation – contamination⁸⁷, s 10.c.
Type II/III/IV – degradation – excessive shearing – control valves, s 10.c.
Type II/III/IV – degradation – excessive shearing – pumps, s 10.c.
Type II/III/IV – degradation – excessive shearing – sharp bends in piping, s 10.c.

⁸⁵ Heating Type I is necessary but will result in some water loss and corresponding increase in glycol concentration. One must take care not to exceed the highest glycol concentration that was tested and passed aerodynamic acceptance. If Type I is repeatedly or continuously heated without replenishment of fresh material or heated at extreme temperatures, there can be oxidation of the glycol, usually the color will fade and pH will decrease below its accepted specification range.

⁸⁶ Color should be looked at when checking for appearance. Suspended matter is a form of contamination. It is virtually impossible to exclude all suspended matter. Small amounts of iron particles or iron oxides are generally thought to be acceptable. The criterion of acceptability is sometimes formulated as “substantially free from suspended matter”.

⁸⁷ For example, contamination with other fluids, silicone oil, rust, RDP, jet fuel, diesel fuel, rain water, melted snow, etc.

Aircraft Deicing Documents – Issued by the FAA

- Type II/III/IV – degradation – exposure to alkali organic salts, s 14.f.
- Type II/III/IV – degradation – exposure to RDP, s 14.g.
- Type II/III/IV – degradation, thermal – oxidation⁸⁸, s 10.b.
- Type II/III/IV – degradation, thermal – water loss, s 10.b.
- Type II/III/IV – fluid concentration⁸⁹, s 7.b.(2)
- Type II/III/IV – forced air application – conditions to use HOT – appropriate thickness, s 12.a
- Type II/III/IV – forced air application – conditions to use HOT – even coverage, s 12.a.(2)(b)
- Type II/III/IV – forced air application – conditions to use HOT – field tested equipment, s 12.a.(2)(c)
- Type II/III/IV – forced air application – conditions to use HOT – fluid above LOWV, ss 12.a.(2)(c–d)
- Type II/III/IV – heated – no reduction in HOT, s 7.b.(7)(b)
- Type II/III/IV – LOWV, s 10.a.
- Type II/III/IV – nozzle sample procedure, ss 10.a.(1–3)
- Type II/III/IV – protection for airborne aircraft, no, s 15.d.(1)
- Type II/III/IV – quality control – appearance: contamination, separation⁹⁰, s 10.
- Type II/III/IV – quality control – pH, s 10.
- Type II/III/IV – quality control – refraction, s 10.
- Type II/III/IV – quality control – viscosity, s 10.a.
- Type II/III/IV – residual fluid – on trailing edge in flight, s 14.m.
- Type II/III/IV – residue – dried, s 14.j. (2)
- Type II/III/IV – residue – effect on non-powered control surfaces, s 14.j.(2)
- Type II/III/IV – residue – frozen, s 14.j.(2)
- Type II/III/IV – residue – guidance (FAA), s 14.j.(1–5)
- Type II/III/IV – residue – guidance (FAA), ss 14.j.(1–5)
- Type II/III/IV – residue – in aerodynamically quiet areas, s 14.j.(4)
- Type II/III/IV – residue – in and around gaps between stabilizers, elevators, tabs, hinges, s 14.j.(2)
- Type II/III/IV – residue – in crevices, s 14.j.(4)
- Type II/III/IV – residue – lubrication of areas affected by, s 14.j.(5)
- Type II/III/IV – residue – rehydrated, ss 14.j.(2, 4),
- Type II/III/IV – residue – restricted control surface movement, s 14.j.(1)
- Type II/III/IV – residue cleaning – with aircraft manufacturer recommended cleaning agent, s 14.j.(5)
- Type II/III/IV – residue cleaning – with hot Type I, s 14.j.(5)
- Type II/III/IV – residue cleaning, s 14.j.(5)
- Type II/III/IV – residue detection, s 14.j.(4)
- Type II/III/IV – residue formation – diluted Type II/III/IV v undiluted Type II/III/IV, s 14.j.(1)
- Type II/III/IV – residue formation – European practices conducive to, ss 14.j.(1), 14.j.(3)
- Type II/III/IV – residue formation – North American practices preventing, ss 14.j.(1), 14.j.(3)
- Type II/III/IV – residue formation – Type II v Type IV, s 14.j.(1) note
- Type II/III/IV – residue formation – Type II/III/IV without hot water or Type I, s 14.j.(2)
- Type II/III/IV – residue inspection – actuators, s 14.j.(5)
- Type II/III/IV – residue inspection – flight control bays, s 14.j.(5)
- Type II/III/IV – residue inspection – frequency, s 14.j.(5)
- Type II/III/IV – residue inspection, ss 14.j.(4–5)

⁸⁸ Repeated or prolonged heating of Type II/III/IV can lead to a) water evaporation causing significant viscosity reduction or increase and b) thermal oxidation of the thickener system resulting in viscosity loss.

⁸⁹ *Neat fluid* or *undiluted fluid*. The user of a Type II, III or IV HOT guideline needs to know the concentration of the fluid. Guidance material found in section 7.b.(2) of FAA Notice N 8900.525 reads as follows: “For Types II, III, and IV fluids, the fluid concentration (percent mixture) is the amount of undiluted (neat) fluid in water. Therefore, a 75/25 mixture is 75 percent FPD fluid and 25 percent water.” The following may be less prone to misinterpretation: “For Types II, III, and IV fluids, the fluid concentration is expressed as the volume ratio of neat (undiluted) fluid to water. Therefore, a 75/25 fluid concentration is a mixture by volume of 75 parts undiluted fluid and 25 parts water.”

⁹⁰ Color should be looked at when checking for appearance. Suspended matter is a form of contamination. It is virtually impossible to exclude all suspended matter. Small amounts of black iron particles (not rust) are generally thought to be acceptable. The criterion of acceptability is sometimes formulated as “substantially free from suspended matter”.

Type II/III/IV – sampling procedure, ss 10.a.(1–3)
Type II/III/IV – undiluted⁹¹, s 7.b.(2)
visibility – METAR, s 9.e.(3) second note
visibility – prevailing – snowfall intensity as a function of. *See* snowfall visibility table
visibility – prevailing, ss 9.e., 9.e.(3)
visibility – RVR, s 9.e.(3) first note
visibility – surface v tower, s 9.e.(3) second note
visibility – surface, s 9.e.(3) second note
visibility – tower, s 9.e.(3) second note
volcanic ash. *See also* obscuration
weather conditions, varying, s 8.a.(2)(c)
weather descriptor – blowing, s 8.h.(3)(b)
weather descriptor – freezing, s 8.h.(3)(b)
weather descriptor – low drifting, s 8.h.(3)(b)
weather descriptor – partial, s 8.h.(3)(b)
weather descriptor – patches, s 8.h.(3)(b)
weather descriptor – shallow, s 8.h.(3)(b)
weather descriptor – showers, s 8.h.(3)(b)
weather descriptor – thunderstorm, s 8.h.(3)(b)
winglets. *See* wingtip devices
wingtip devices – Boeing B737, s 14.k.(3)
wingtip devices – Boeing B747, s 14.k.(3)
wingtip devices – Boeing B757, s 14.k.(3)
wingtip devices – Boeing B767, s 14.k.(3)
wingtip devices – Boeing MD11, s 14.k.(3)
wingtip devices – raked wingtips, s 14.k.
wingtip devices – representative surface, use of, ss 14.k.(1–2), 15.c.(4)
wingtip devices – scimitar, s 14.k.
wingtip devices – scimitar, split, s 14.k.
wingtip devices – sharklets, s 14.k.
wingtip devices – strakes, s 14.k.
wingtip devices – winglets, s 14.k.
winter operations – guidance (FAA), ss 1 to 18

FAA, Degree-Specific Holdover Time Data, Winter 2021-2022, Original Issue

Issued August 4, 2021, by the FAA.⁹²

This is the 2021-2022 database for degree-specific holdover times. It is in the form of an Excel spreadsheet comprising several tabs. This is the first time a degree specific holdover time database is issued by the FAA.

⁹¹ *See* footnote 89

⁹² https://www.faa.gov/other_visit/aviation_industry/airline_operators/airline_safety/deicing/.

Guidance and conditions of use with this 2021-2022 degree specific database are found in the FAA Notice N 8900.594, “Revised FAA–Approved Deicing Program Updates, Winter 2021–2022”, issued August 26, 2021.

A similar document is issued by the Transport Canada.

Keywords

DSHOT database, all sections

FAA, Holdover Time Regression Guidelines Information, Winter 2021-2022, Original Issue

Issued August 4, 2021, by the FAA.⁹³

This document, updated every year, provides the regression coefficients to calculate holdover times under various weather conditions.

Typically, real-time weather data is fed to a holdover time determination system (HOTDS) which uses the real time weather data and best-fit power law curves with the appropriate regression coefficients to calculate holdover times.

A similar document is issued by the Transport Canada.

Keywords

check time determination system⁹⁴, pp 6-7

HOT – 76% adjusted – regression calculations, p 6

HOT – regression information – changes in 2021-2022, p 5

HOT – regression limitations – caution outside precipitation rate limits, pp 7–8

HOT – regression limitations – no allowance times, p 8

HOT – regression limitations – no interpolation for Type II/III/IV non-standard dilutions, p 7

HOT – regression limitations – no regression coefficients for frost, p 8

HOT – regression limitations – use at > 0°C, p 7

HOT – regression limitations – use of LUPR, p 7

HOT – regression limitations – use of snow precipitation rate ≤ 50 g/dm²/h, p 8

HOT – regression limitations – use with CTDS/HOTDS conforming to Advisory Circular (FAA), p 6

HOT – regression limitations, pp 7–8

HOT – Type I – regression calculations, p 6

HOT – Type I – regression coefficients, Tables 1-1, 1-2

HOT – Type II fluid-specific – regression calculations, pp 6–7

HOT – Type II fluid-specific – regression coefficients, Tables 2-2 to 2-12

⁹³ https://www.faa.gov/other_visit/aviation_industry/airline_operators/airline_safety/deicing/.

⁹⁴ The Transport Canada HOT Regression Information document does not mention check time determination systems.

HOT – Type II generic – HOT shortest (worst case) values of all Type II, p 7
HOT – Type II generic – regression calculations, pp 6–7
HOT – Type II generic – regression coefficients, Table 2-13
HOT – Type III fluid-specific – regression calculations, p 6
HOT – Type III fluid-specific – regression coefficients, Tables 3-1 to 3-2
HOT – Type IV fluid-specific – regression calculations, p 7
HOT – Type IV fluid-specific – regression coefficients, Tables 4-1 to 4-27
HOT – Type IV generic – HOT shortest (worst case) values of all Type IV, p 7
HOT – Type IV generic – regression calculations, pp 6–7
HOT – Type IV generic – regression coefficients, Table 4-28
HOTDS, pp 6–8
HUPR, snow, p 6, Table 6
LUPR, snow, p 6, Table 5
regression coefficient tables, interpretation of, p 6
regression coefficients – best fit power law, p 7

FAA Advisory Circular AC 120-60B, “Ground Deicing and Anti-icing Program”

Issued December 12, 2004, by the FAA.⁹⁵

This document provides guidance to obtain FAA approval of ground deicing/anti-icing programs in accordance with Title 14 of the Code of (U.S.) Federal Regulations (14 CFR) part 12, section 121.629.

Keywords

14 CFR § 121.629, s 1
AC 120-60B, Title at p 1
anti-icing – definition, s 3.a.
anti-icing fluid – definition ss 3.a.(1–5)
check, icing.⁹⁶ *See* preflight check; postdeicing/anti-icing check; pretakeoff check; pretakeoff contamination check
check, postapplication. *See* postdeicing/anti-icing check
check, postdeicing/anti-icing. *See* postdeicing anti-icing check
anti-icing code, s 6.f.(3)
check, pretakeoff contamination. *See* pretakeoff contamination check
communications – flightcrew and groundcrew, s 6.f.
communications. *See also* anti-icing code; phraseology
contaminants, frozen. *See* contamination [frozen]
contamination [frozen] – definition, s 3.c.
contamination [frozen] – *superset of* freezing drizzle, s 3.c.
contamination [frozen] – *superset of* freezing rain, s 3.c.
contamination [frozen] – *superset of* freezing rain, light, s 3.c.

⁹⁵ US, Federal Aviation Administration, FAA Advisory Circular AC 120-60B “Ground Deicing and Anti-icing Program” (20 December 2004),
http://www.faa.gov/regulations_policies/advisory_circulars/index.cfm/go/document.information/documentID/23199

⁹⁶ The appears to be four kinds of icing checks: 1) *preflight check* (aka contamination check) performed by the flightcrew or groundcrew to establish the need to deicing/anti-icing), 2) *post deicing/anti-icing check* (aka post deicing check, post application check), an integral part of the deicing/anti-icing process, 3) *pretakeoff check* performed within the holdover time and 4) the *pretakeoff contamination check* performed after the holdover time has expired.

Aircraft Deicing Documents – Issued by the FAA

contamination [frozen] – *superset of* slush, s 3.c.
contamination [frozen] – *superset of* snow grains, s 3.c.
contamination [frozen] – *superset of* snow, s 3.c.
critical aircraft surfaces. *See* critical surface
critical surface – aircraft manufacturer defined, s 6.d.(1)
critical surface – control surfaces, s 6.d.(a)
critical surface – empennage, s 6.d.(a)
critical surface – engine inlets, s 6.d.(a)
critical surface – fuel vents, s 6.d.(a)
critical surface – fuselage on aircraft with center mounted engine, s 6.d.(a)
critical surface – instrument sensor pick-up points, s 6.d.(a)
critical surface – pitot tubes, s 6.d.(a)
critical surface – ram-air intakes, s 6.d.(a)
critical surface – static ports, s 6.d.(a)
critical surface – wings, s 6.d.(a)
definition – anti-icing, s 3.a.
definition – anti-icing fluid, ss 3.a.(1–5)
definition – contamination [frozen]⁹⁷, s 3.c.
definition – deicing fluid, ss 3.b.(1–6)
definition – deicing, s 3.b.
definition – hard wing, s 6.e.(2)(a)
definition – HOT range, s 6.c.(3)
definition – HOT, s 3.d.
definition – postdeicing/anti-icing check (FAA), ss 3.g., 6.e.(3)
definition – pretakeoff check (FAA), s 3.e.
definition – pretakeoff contamination check (FAA), s 3.f.
deicing – definition, s 3.b.
deicing fluid – definition, s 3.b.(1–6)
FAA AC 120-60, Title at p 1
frost – on lower wing surface – acceptable amount (FAA), s 6.d.
frozen contaminants – definition, s 3.c.
contamination [frozen] – effect on (rapid) pitch up and roll-off during rotation, s 6.g.(2)(a)
contamination [frozen] – effect on control, s 6.g.(2)(a)
contamination [frozen] – effect on drag, s 6.g.(2)(a)
contamination [frozen] – effect on FOD, s 6.g.
contamination [frozen] – effect on instrument pick up points, s 6.g.(2)(a)
contamination [frozen] – effect on lift, s 6.g.(2)(a)
contamination [frozen] – effect on buffet or stall before activation of stall warning, s 6.g.(2)(a)
contamination [frozen] – effect on hard wing aircraft (without leading edge device), s 6.g.(2)(a)
contamination [frozen] – effect on ram air intakes, s 6.g.(2)(a)
contamination [frozen] – effect on stall at lower-than-normal angle of attack, s 6.g.(2)(a)
contamination [frozen] – effect on weight, s 6.g.(2)(a)
contamination [frozen] – effect on winglets, s 6.g.(2)(a)
ground deicing program (FAA) – approval, ss 1., 5.
ground deicing program (FAA) – approved operations in lieu of, s 7.
ground deicing program (FAA) – program elements, s 6.
ground deicing/anti-icing program (FAA). *See* ground deicing program (FAA)
hard wing – definition, s 6.e.(2)(a)
HOT – definition, s 3.d.
HOT – end of, s 6.c.(3)
HOT – range – definition, s 6.c.(3)

⁹⁷ AC 120-60 uses the term “frozen contamination”, here we index it as “contamination [frozen]”.

HOT – start of, s 6.c.(3)
HOT – variables – active meteorological conditions, s 6.c.
HOT – variables – OAT, s 6.c.
HOT – variables – precipitation moisture content, s 6.c.
HOT – variables – temperature, s 6.c.
HOT – variables – wind, s 6.c.
ice accretion, in-flight, s 6.g.(2)(b)
phraseology, use of standard, s 6.f.
postdeicing check. *See* postdeicing/anti-icing check
postdeicing/anti-icing check (FAA) – integral part of deicing/anti-icing process, ss 6.e., 6.e.(3)
postdeicing/anti-icing check (FAA) – recordkeeping mandatory, s 6.f.(3)D
postdeicing/anti-icing check (FAA)⁹⁸ – definition, s 3.g., 6.e.(3)
pretakeoff check (FAA) – by flightcrew, s 6.e.(1)
pretakeoff check (FAA) – definition, s 3.e.
pretakeoff check (FAA) – flightcrew situational awareness, s 6.e.(1)
pretakeoff check (FAA) – guidance, s 6.e.(1)
pretakeoff check (FAA) – regulation 14 CFR § 121.629(c)(3), s 6.e.(1)
pretakeoff check (FAA) – within HOT, ss 3.e., 6.e.(1)
pretakeoff contamination check (FAA) – definition, s 3.f.
pretakeoff contamination check (FAA) – guidance ss 3.f., 6.e.(2)
pretakeoff contamination check (FAA) – regulation 14 CFR § 121.629(c)(3)(i), ss 3.f., 6.e.(2)
pretakeoff contamination check (FAA) – when HOT exceeded, ss 3.f., 6.e.(2)
pretakeoff contamination check (FAA) – within 5 minutes of takeoff, ss 3.f., 6.e.(2)
program, ground deicing/anti-icing (FAA). *See* ground deicing program (FAA)
representative surface, ss 3.e., 6.d.
training – FAA requirements, s 6.g.

FAA, Advisory Circular AC 120-112, “Use of Liquid Water Equivalent System to Determine Holdover Times or Check Times of Anti-icing Fluids”

Issued July 14, 2015, by the FAA.⁹⁹

Although the FAA does not certify or approve specific liquid water equivalent system (LWES), some U.S. aircraft operators (§ 121.629(c) category) may be required by U.S. law to seek FAA authorization to rely on the use of LWES. This document provides the FAA minimum standard for use of LWES and guidance to those proposing to design, procure, construct, install, activate or maintain LWES. An LEWS is an automated system that measures the liquid water equivalent rate of freezing or frozen precipitation. The LEWS system, using the measured LEW rate and endurance time regression equations, calculates holdover time (HOT) or check time (CT).

⁹⁸ AC 120-60 appears to use different terms for the check that is an integral part of the deicing/anti-icing process: “post deicing check” s 3.g., “post deicing/anti-icing check” s 6.e.(3), 6.f.(3)D, “post application check” s 6.f.(3)D. SAE documents usually call it “post deicing/anti-icing check” such as, AS6285D s 7.3 and AS6286 A.13.5, although for short it is sometimes called “post deicing check”.

⁹⁹

https://www.faa.gov/regulations_policies/advisory_circulars/index.cfm/go/document.information/documentID/1027819.

Keywords

anti-icing fluid – definition, Appendix 2a.
check time – definition, Appendix 2b.
check time determination system – guidance (FAA), s 1-1
check time determination system – *subset of* LWES, s 1-1
definition – anti-icing fluid, Appendix 2a.
definition – check time, Appendix 2b.
definition – deicing fluid, Appendix 2c.
definition – endurance time regression analysis, Appendix 2e.
definition – endurance time, Appendix 2d.
definition – glycol pan measurement, Appendix 2f.
definition – HOT tables, Appendix 2h.
definition – HOT, Appendix 2g.
definition – LWE rate, Appendix 2i.
definition – LWE sampling time, Appendix 2k.
definition – LWES, s 1-1, Appendix 2k.
definition – regression analysis, endurance time, Appendix 2e.
deicing fluid – definition, Appendix 2c.
endurance time – definition, Appendix 2d.
endurance time – regression analysis – definition, Appendix 2e.
endurance time – regression equations, s 1-1
freezing drizzle – *subset of* supercooled large droplets, s 3-11
freezing rain – *subset of* supercooled large droplets, s 3-11
glycol pan measurement – definition, Appendix 2f.
holdover time determination system. *See* HOTDS
HOT – definition, Appendix 2g.
HOT – end of, Appendix 2g.
HOT – start of, Appendix 2g.
HOT – tables – definition, Appendix 2h.
HOTDS – guidance (FAA), s 1-1
HOTDS – *subset of* LWES, s 1-1
LWE – rate – definition, Appendix 2i.
LWE – sampling time – definition, Appendix 2k.
LWES – activation – guidance (FAA), s 1-1
LWES – authorization for freezing drizzle (FAA), s 3-9
LWES – authorization for freezing rain (FAA), s 3-9
LWES – authorization for snow (FAA), s 3-8
LWES – authorization for supercooled large droplets (FAA), s 3-9
LWES – authorization process (FAA), s 2
LWES – check time, s 1-1
LWES – construction – guidance (FAA), s 1-1
LWES – definition, s 1-1, Appendix 2k.
LWES – design – guidance (FAA), s 1-1
LWES – endurance time regression equation, use of, s 1-1
LWES – guidance (FAA), s 1-1
LWES – HOT, s 1-1
LWES – installation – guidance (FAA), ss 1-1, 2-7
LWES – maintenance – guidance (FAA), ss 1-1, 2-8
LWES – maintenance log – guidance (FAA), s 2-6
LWES – maintenance manual – guidance (FAA), s 2-8
LWES – performance specification (FAA), s 2-6
LWES – performance testing – guidance (FAA), s 2-2
LWES – procurement – guidance (FAA), s 1-1

LWES – quality assurance – guidance (FAA), s 2-3
LWES – siting – guidance (FAA), s 2-7
LWES – *superset of* check time determination system, s 1-1
LWES – *superset of* HOTDS, s 1-1
LWES – system description – guidance (FAA), s 2-4
LWES – testing specification (FAA), s 2-6
LWES – training manual – guidance (FAA), s 2-8
LWES – training manual – guidance (FAA), ss 2-6, 2-8
LWES – ultrasonic wind sensor performance standards (FAA), s 3-6
LWES – user manual – guidance (FAA), s 2-6
LWES – verification of CT – guidance (FAA), s 2-5
LWES – verification of HOT – guidance (FAA), s 2-5
LWES – wind speed sensor performance standard (FAA), s 3-5
regression analysis, endurance time – definition, Appendix 2
regression equation, use of endurance time – for LWES, s 1-1
supercooled large droplets *superset of* freezing drizzle, s 3-11
supercooled large droplets *superset of* freezing rain, s 3-11

FAA, Advisory Circular AC 150/5300-14D, “Design of Aircraft Deicing Facilities”

Revised March 17, 2020, by the FAA.¹⁰⁰

This document provides guidance and recommendations of the designing of deicing facilities. It covers the sizing, siting, environmental considerations and operational requirements to maximize deicing capacity while maintaining safety and efficiency. There is emphasis on centralized deicing facilities and the issues associated with such facilities. Design considerations for infrared deicing facilities are discussed.¹⁰¹

Keywords

14 CFR § 139, s 3 at p i¹⁰²
aircraft deicing facility. *See* deicing facility
aircraft parking area length, s 3.1.1.1
aircraft parking area width, s 3.1.1.2
aircraft parking area, deicing pad – definition, s 1.2.3
Airport Certification Manual (U.S.), s 3 at p i
Airport Improvement Program (U.S.), s 3 at p i
airport, certificated (FAA), s 3 at p i
CDF – air traffic control tower line-of-sight, s 2.2.3
CDF – aircraft access routes, s 4
CDF – airport layout plan (FAA), s 1.5

¹⁰⁰

https://www.faa.gov/regulations_policies/advisory_circulars/index.cfm/go/document.information/documentID/1037335.

¹⁰¹ Infrared deicing facilities were built at JFK airport in NY, Buffalo NY, Newark NJ, Rhineland NY, and Oslo, Norway. Buffalo, Newark, and Oslo facilities were dismantled. JFK and Rhineland are not operational. The builder of infrared facilities is no longer offering them for sale [FAA private communications. June 2016].

¹⁰² AC 150/5300-14D has an introductory section (aka cover letter) at pp i to vi that uses the same section numbering as the main document. When the referring to a section in the introductory part, the pages are indicated.

Aircraft Deicing Documents – Issued by the FAA

CDF – benefits – aircraft retreatment near departure runway, s 2.1.2
CDF – benefits – avoiding changing weather along long taxiing routes, s 1.1.2.2
CDF – benefits – improved airfield flow, s 2.1.2
CDF – benefits – improved effluent mitigation, s 2.1.1
CDF – benefits – reduced taxiing time, s 1.1.2.2
CDF – capacity, s 2.3
CDF – common deicing procedures – for all users, s 1.1
CDF – common deicing procedures – safety benefits, s 1.1
CDF – components – bypass taxiing capability for aircraft not needing deicing, ss 2.1.3, 2.8
CDF – components – control center, s 2.1.3
CDF – components – crew shelter, s 2.1.3
CDF – components – deicing pads ss 2.1.3, 2.9
CDF – components – deicing unit ss 2.1.3, 2.5.2
CDF – components – environmental effluent mitigation ss 2.1.3, 2.5.5
CDF – components – fluid storage and handling ss 2.1.3, 2.6
CDF – components – lighting system ss 2.1.3, 2.7
CDF – definition, s 1.2.2
CDF – deicing pad, factors affecting number of – deicing procedure, s 2.4.1.1
CDF – deicing pad, factors affecting number of – peak hour departure rate, s 2.4
CDF – deicing pad, factors affecting number of – preflight inspection, s 2.4.1.1
CDF – deicing pad, factors affecting number of – type of aircraft, s 2.4.1.3
CDF – deicing pad, factors affecting number of – type of deicing units, s 2.4.1.4
CDF – deicing pad, factors affecting number of – variation in meteorological conditions, s 2.4.1.2
CDF – deicing pad, factors affecting number of, s 2.4
CDF – design, Title at p i
CDF – effluent mitigation – aerobic treatment, ss 6.2, 6.7
CDF – effluent mitigation – anaerobic biochemical reactor, ss 6.2, 6.7
CDF – effluent mitigation – biomass, s 6.7
CDF – effluent mitigation – BOD, s 6.1.2
CDF – effluent mitigation – COD, s 6.1.2
CDF – effluent mitigation – diversion boxes, s 6.2
CDF – effluent mitigation – effluent control at the source, s 6.1.1
CDF – effluent mitigation – flow rate limits, 6.1.2
CDF – effluent mitigation – lifecycle cost, s 6.2
CDF – effluent mitigation – mechanical aeration of detention basins, ss 6.2, 6.7
CDF – effluent mitigation – metered discharge from detention basin, s 6.2
CDF – effluent mitigation – oil and grease, s 6.1.2
CDF – effluent mitigation – pH, s 6.1.2
CDF – effluent mitigation – POTW (U.S.) ss 6.1.1., 6.1.2, 6.3, 6.7
CDF – effluent mitigation – recycled water, s 6.6.2
CDF – effluent mitigation – recycling glycol, ss 6.2, 6.6
CDF – effluent mitigation – recycling system, ss 6.2, 6.6
CDF – effluent mitigation – spent deicing fluid detention basins, s 6.4
CDF – effluent mitigation – spent deicing fluid storage tanks, ss 6.2, 6.5
CDF – effluent mitigation – TOC, s 6.1.2
CDF – effluent mitigation – total suspended solids, s 6.1.2
CDF – effluent mitigation – urea algae blooms in detention basins, s 6.4.4
CDF – effluent mitigation – wildlife management near detention basins, s 6.4.3.
CDF – effluent mitigation, s 6
CDF – environmental considerations – receiving water aquatic communities quality, s 6.1
CDF – environmental considerations – receiving water quality, s 6.1
CDF – environmental considerations. *See also* CDF – effluent mitigation
CDF – holding bays, s 4.1.1

CDF – location and sizing factors – aircraft type fleet mix, s 2.5.3.
CDF – location and sizing factors – airport layout, s 2.12
CDF – location and sizing factors – airport safety programs, s 2.5.6
CDF – location and sizing factors – deicing queues, s 2.9
CDF – location and sizing factors – environmental considerations, s 2.5.5
CDF – location and sizing factors – HOT and time to takeoff clearance time, s 2.5
CDF – location and sizing factors – lighting, s 2.7
CDF – location and sizing factors – restriction of type of deicing fluid, s 2.5.1
CDF – location and sizing factors – taxiing times and routes, ss 2.5.4, 2.8
CDF – location and sizing factors – topography, s 2.10
CDF – location and sizing factors – type of deicing fluids used, s 2.5.1
CDF – location and sizing factors – type of deicing unit, ss 2.4.1.4, 2.5.2
CDF – location and sizing factors – utilities, s 2.11
CDF – location and sizing factors, s 2.5
CDF – multiple, s 2.4.2
CDF – operational issues, s 1.1
CDF – overview of, s 1.1
CDF – pavement requirements, s 3.6
CDF – role, s 1.1.1
CDF – runoff mitigation. *See* CDF – effluent mitigation
CDF – safety risk management (FAA), s 1.5
CDF – separation standards, ss 2.2.1–2.2.2
CDF – service provider, single, s 1.1
CDF – siting, s 1.1.2.2
CDF – SMS, s 1.5
CDF – snow desk, s 2.1.
CDF – vehicle safety zone, s 3.4.3
CDF – vehicle service roads, s 4.2
CDF. *See also* DDF; deicing facility
centralized aircraft deicing facility. *See* CDF
definition – aircraft parking area, deicing pad, s 1.2.3
definition – CDF, s 1.2.2
definition – deicing facility, s 1.2.1.
definition – deicing pad aircraft parking area, s 1.2.3
definition – deicing pad maneuvering area for deicing units, s 1.2.3
definition – deicing pad, s 1.2.3
definition – HOT, s 1.2.4
definition – fluid, Newtonian, s 1.2.5
definition – fluid, non-Newtonian, s 1.2.5
fluid, Newtonian – definition, s 1.2.5
fluid, non-Newtonian – definition, s 1.2.5
deicing facility – capacity, s 2.3
deicing facility – centralized aircraft. *See* CDF
deicing facility – definition, s 1.2.1
deicing facility – design, Title at p i
deicing facility – infrared. *See* infrared deicing facility
deicing facility – off-gate¹⁰³ ss 1.1, 2.1
deicing facility – off-gate. *See also* CDF
deicing facility – on-gate – *excludes* CDF ss 1.1, 2.1
deicing facility – remote aircraft. *See* CDF

¹⁰³ AC 150/5300-14D defines all off-gate deicing facilities as centralized deicing facilities, see s 1.1.

Aircraft Deicing Documents – Issued by the FAA

deicing facility – remote. *See* CDF¹⁰⁴

deicing facility – safety risk management mandatory before construction (FAA), s 1.5

deicing facility – safety risk management, s 1.5

deicing facility – stakeholders – air taxis, s 1.3

deicing facility – stakeholders – air traffic control, s 1.3.1

deicing facility – stakeholders – aircraft rescue and firefighting chief, s 1.3.1

deicing facility – stakeholders – airport environmental manager, s 1.3.1

deicing facility – stakeholders – airport operations chief, s 1.3.1

deicing facility – stakeholders – engineering design contractor, s 1.3.1

deicing facility – stakeholders – general aviation, s 1.3.1

deicing facility – stakeholders – ground deicing managers, s 1.3.1

deicing facility – stakeholders – other authorities, s 1.3.1

deicing facility – stakeholders – pilot organizations, s 1.3.1

deicing facility – stakeholders – regulator, s 1.3.1

deicing facility – stakeholders – station managers of air carriers, s 1.3.1

deicing facility – terminal gate – apron drainage, s 2.1.1

deicing facility – terminal gate – capacity, s 2.3

deicing facility – terminal gate – cost of glycol mitigation issues, s 2.1.2

deicing facility – terminal gate – environmental issues, ss 1.1.2.1, 2.1.1

deicing facility – terminal gate – *excludes* CDF, ss 1.1, 2.1

deicing facility – terminal gate – gate delays issues, s 2.1.2

deicing facility – terminal gate – lack of gate for deicing issues, s 2.1.2

deicing facility – terminal gate – spent deicing fluid collection, s 2.1.1

deicing facility – terminal gate – taxiing time issues, ss 1.1.2.1, 2.1.1, 2.1.2

deicing pad – aircraft parking area – definition, s 1.2.3

deicing pad – composite, ss 3.4.2.2, 3.5.1.2

deicing pad – definition, s 1.2.3

deicing pad – fixed deicing unit considerations, s 3.2

deicing pad – grouping, ss 3.4.2.2, 3.5.1.2

deicing pad – layout, s 3.5

deicing pad – maneuvering area for deicing units – definition, s 1.2.3

deicing pad – number of, s 2.4

deicing pad – orientation – high winds, s 3.5.3.1

deicing pad – orientation – jet blast, s 3.5.4

deicing pad – orientation – prevailing wind, s 3.5.3.1

deicing pad – orientation – visibility, s 3.5.3.2

deicing pad – orientation – with respect to taxiway, s 3.5.3.3

deicing pad – safety risk management mandatory before construction (FAA), s 1.5

deicing pad – separation standards, s 3.2, Table 3-1

deicing pad – surface markings – boundary markings, s 3.4.2

deicing pad – surface markings – pad grouping marking, s 3.4.2.2

deicing pad – surface markings – taxiway centerline, ss 3.2, 3.4.1

deicing pad – surface markings – taxiway holding position marking, s 3.4.2.1

deicing pad – surface markings – vehicle safety zone marking, s 3.4.3

deicing pad – surface markings, s 3.4

deicing pad – taxiway centerline requirement, s 3.2

deicing pad – vehicle safety zone, ss 3.2, 3.4.3

deicing unit – fixed – gantry, s 2.5.2.2

deicing unit – fixed – telescopic boom, s 2.5.2.2

deicing unit – fixed, s 3.3

¹⁰⁴ Historical: in AC 150/5300-14C, the expression “remote deicing facility” was dropped from the definition of CDF (s 4a at p i). In the *Guide*, we abbreviate centralized deicing facility as CDF.

fluid manufacturer documentation – fluid storage requirements, s 2.6.2
fluid manufacturer documentation – fluid transfer system requirements, s 2.6.1
gantry, s 2.5.2.2
HOT – definition, s 1.2.4
HOT – end of, s 1.2.4
HOT – start of, s 1.2.4
HOT – v taxiing time, s 2.1.1
HOT – v time from start of last step to takeoff clearance, s 2.5
ice detection camera. *See* ROGIDS
infrared deicing facilities, list of. *See* footnote 101
infrared deicing facility – design of, ss 5.1–5.18
infrared deicing facility – ROGIDS recommended, s 5.9
maneuvering area for deicing units – vehicle lane width, s 3.1.2
maneuvering area for deicing units, s 1.2.3
message boards – use at CDF, s 3.6
passenger facility charges (U.S.), s 3 at p i
POTW (U.S.), ss 6.1.2, 6.3, 6.7
RDP – spent deicing fluid as, s 6.6.
remote aircraft deicing facility. *See* CDF; DDF
ROGIDS – infrared deicing facility, for, s 5.9
snow desk, s 2.1.3
spent deicing fluid – use as RDP, s 6.6.1
spent deicing fluid. *See also* CDF effluent mitigation – spent deicing fluid; deicing facility – terminal gate –
 spent deicing fluid collection
takeoff clearance v HOT, s 2.5
taxiing time v HOT, ss 2.1.1., 2.5
taxiing time, acceptable, s 2.1.1
taxiing time, slower in winter-contaminated conditions, s 2.5
telescopic boom, fixed, s 2.5.2.2
vehicle safety zone, s 5.9

FAA, Policy Statement: Type Certification Policy for Approval of Use of Type II, III, and IV Deicing/Anti-Icing Fluids on Airplanes Certificated Under 14 CFR Parts 23 and 25, Policy No: PS-ACE-23-05, PS-ANM-25-10

Issued May 3, 2015, by the FAA.

This FAA policy describes the testing and approval process for aircraft manufacturer to enable the use of SAE Type II, III and IV on aircraft certificates under 14 CFR parts 23 and 25.

This document seeks to determine if using Type II, III or IV fluids will result in significant or unusual flight or ground handling characteristics. This is determined by flight tests or by showing similarity to previously tested models.

The policy addresses takeoff performance, lift loss determination, takeoff angle-of-attack margin tests, controllability, vibration and buffeting, postflight inspections, effect on aircraft systems, and

maintenance instructions, including cleaning, lubrication and how to deal with fluid residues and rehydrated residues.

A less detailed similar document was published by Transport Canada entitled *Guidelines for Aeroplane Testing Following Deicing/Anti-Icing Fluid Application*, Working Note No. 38, Initial Issue.

Keywords

aerodynamic effect of fluids – aircraft certification, FAA, s Title at p 1
aerodynamic effect of fluids – not addressed by AS5900 – control surface effectiveness, p 4 par 2
aerodynamic effect of fluids – not addressed by AS5900 – control forces, p 4 par 2
aerodynamic effect of fluids – on aircraft responsiveness to pitch control input, s 2
aerodynamic effect of fluids – on low takeoff speed aircraft, p 4 par 5
aerodynamic effect of fluids – on unpowered longitudinal flight control, p 4 par 4-5
aerodynamic effect of fluids – operational limitations – delayed response to pilot pitch control input, p 5 par 1
aerodynamic effect of fluids – operational limitations – higher than normal control column back pressure, p 4 par 4
aerodynamic effect of fluids – operational limitations – increased rotation speed, p 4 par 3
aerodynamic effect of fluids – operational limitations – pilot force to initiate rotation, p 4 par 3
aerodynamic effect of fluids – operational limitations – takeoff flap setting limitations, p 4 par 3
aerodynamic effect of fluids – rejected takeoff, p 4 par 4
aircraft certification – Type II/III/IV – AFM – aircraft specific limitations, s 8.a
aircraft certification – Type II/III/IV – AFM – list of approved Types of fluid, s 8.a
aircraft certification – Type II/III/IV – AFM – list of prohibited fluids, s 8.a
aircraft certification – Type II/III/IV – AFM – LOU limitations, s 8.a
aircraft certification – Type II/III/IV – AFM – takeoff speed increase, s 8.a
aircraft certification – Type II/III/IV – AFM, p 13
aircraft certification – Type II/III/IV – buffeting, s 3
aircraft certification – Type II/III/IV – controllability, s 2
aircraft certification – Type II/III/IV – effect of heated surfaces, s 6.b
aircraft certification – Type II/III/IV – effect of ice protection systems, s 6.b
aircraft certification – Type II/III/IV – effect on air data probes, s 6.b
aircraft certification – Type II/III/IV – effect on APU, s 6.a
aircraft certification – Type II/III/IV – effect on environmental control system, s 6.a
aircraft certification – Type II/III/IV – effect on fluid baking, s 6.b
aircraft certification – Type II/III/IV – effect on vent blocking, s 6.a
aircraft certification – Type II/III/IV – flight tests, p 6 par 3, p 13
aircraft certification – Type II/III/IV – fluid application, s 5.b
aircraft certification – Type II/III/IV – fluids to be tested, s 5.a
aircraft certification – Type II/III/IV – handling qualities, s 7.a
aircraft certification – Type II/III/IV – ICA, p 13
aircraft certification – Type II/III/IV – lift loss determination, s 1.a
aircraft certification – Type II/III/IV – maintenance instructions – drain hole inspections, s 9.a
aircraft certification – Type II/III/IV – maintenance instructions – control balance bay inspections, s 9.a
aircraft certification – Type II/III/IV – maintenance instructions – aerodynamically quiet area inspections, s 9.a
aircraft certification – Type II/III/IV – maintenance instructions – internal control system component inspection, s 9.a
aircraft certification – Type II/III/IV – maintenance instructions – residue removal, ss 9.b, 9.c
aircraft certification – Type II/III/IV – maintenance instructions – lubrication, s 9.b

Guide to Aircraft Ground Deicing – Issue 16

- aircraft certification – Type II/III/IV – maintenance instructions – residue detection, s 9.c
- aircraft certification – Type II/III/IV – maintenance instructions – residue check frequency, s 9.c
- aircraft certification – Type II/III/IV – maintenance instructions – residue monitoring, s 9.c
- aircraft certification – Type II/III/IV – maintenance instructions – drain hole inspections, s 9.a
- aircraft certification – Type II/III/IV – measurement of elevator/horizontal stabilizer gap, s 7.b
- aircraft certification – Type II/III/IV – pilot application of longitudinal control forces, s 2
- aircraft certification – Type II/III/IV – regulatory requirements, pp 1-3
- aircraft certification – Type II/III/IV – required for aircraft brake release to $V_R < 30$ s, p 12
- aircraft certification – Type II/III/IV – required for aircraft with $V_R < 100$ KACS, p 12
- aircraft certification – Type II/III/IV – required for aircraft with reversible longitudinal flight controls, p 12
- aircraft certification – Type II/III/IV – residue – inspection, s 4
- aircraft certification – Type II/III/IV – residue – maintenance instructions, s 4
- aircraft certification – Type II/III/IV – responsiveness to pitch control input, s 2
- aircraft certification – Type II/III/IV – similarity to previously tested aircraft model, p 6 par 3
- aircraft certification – Type II/III/IV – takeoff angle-of-attack margin tests, s 1.b
- aircraft certification – Type II/III/IV – takeoff performance, ss 1, 1.c
- aircraft certification – Type II/III/IV – test day temperature, s 5.c
- aircraft certification – Type II/III/IV – training, p 13
- aircraft certification – Type II/III/IV – vibration, s 3
- aircraft certification – Type II/III/IV – viscosity measurement, s 5.d
- aircraft certification, s Title
- certification, aircraft. *See* aircraft certification
- Type II/III/IV – residue – along control surface hinge lines, p 5 par 3
- Type II/III/IV – residue – control force changes, p 5 par 5
- Type II/III/IV – residue – control surface buffeting, p 5 par 5
- Type II/III/IV – residue – control surface vibrations, p 5 par 5
- Type II/III/IV – residue – dried, s 9.c
- Type II/III/IV – residue – effect on powered flight control systems, p 5 par 3
- Type II/III/IV – residue – effect on unpowered flight control systems, p 5 par 3
- Type II/III/IV – residue – elevator limitations, p 5 par 5
- Type II/III/IV – residue – elevator vibration, p 5 par 5
- Type II/III/IV – residue – flight control restrictions, p 5 par 4
- Type II/III/IV – residue – frozen, p 1 Summary, p 5 par 1
- Type II/III/IV – residue – in aerodynamically quiet areas, p 5 par 3
- Type II/III/IV – residue – in balance bays, p 5 par 5
- Type II/III/IV – residue – in control surface balance bays, p 5 par 4
- Type II/III/IV – residue – in gaps between stabilizers, elevators, tabs and hinge areas, p 5 par 4
- Type II/III/IV – residue – in gaps, p 5 par 4
- Type II/III/IV – residue inspection – periodic, s 4
- Type II/III/IV – residue – on cables, p 5 par 4
- Type II/III/IV – residue – on flight control actuators, p 5 par 4
- Type II/III/IV – residue – on pulleys, p 5 par 4
- Type II/III/IV – residue – rehydrated, p 5 par 1-2, s 9.c
- Type II/III/IV – residue – unbalanced control surfaces, p 5 par 5
- Type II/III/IV – residue formation – inadequate drainage, p 5 par 5
- Type II/III/IV – residue formation – one-step application of Type II/III/IV, p 5 par 4
- Type II/III/IV – residue formation – Type II/III/IV without hot water or Type I, p 5 par 4

Documents Issued by Transport Canada

Transport Canada, *Holdover Time Guidelines Winter 2021-2022, Original Issue.*

Issued August 4, 2021, by Transport Canada.¹⁰⁵

Contact person: Yvan Chabot.

This document, updated every year, provides the holdover time guidelines as published by Transport Canada. The Transport Canada *Holdover Time Guidelines Winter 2021-2022* are meant to be used in conjunction with the latest issue of the *Guidelines for Aircraft Ground Icing Operations*, TP 14052E (sixth issue, August 2021) where additional guidance on aircraft ground deicing can be found.

Significant changes to the Transport Canada Holdover Time Guidelines 2021-2022

In this TC HOT 2021-2022 issue, four Type I are listed, one Type II is delisted, one Type II listed, one Type IV delisted, eight Type IV listed. Minor decreases are made to the Type II generic HOT table as a result of the new Type II fluid. Several decreases are made to the Type IV generic HOT table as a result of the new Type IV fluids (p 6).

Further testing in very cold snow enabled several fluids to acquire fluid-specific holdover times for snow below -14°C (p 6).

Freezing mist was added to the “Freezing Fog and Ice Crystals” precipitation condition column which now reads “Freezing Fog, Freezing Mist or Ice Crystals” (p 6).

Notes have been modified (note 5 for Type I and Type III; note 4 for Type II/IV) to allow for use of the light freezing rain holdover times for very light snow mixed with drizzle or light snow mixed with drizzle (p 6).

¹⁰⁵ <https://tc.canada.ca/en/aviation/general-operating-flight-rules/holdover-time-hot-guidelines-icing-anti-icing-aircraft>.

A separate allowance table was created for EG-based Type IV fluids (p 6, Table 48). Applicable METAR codes and precipitation intensity designators were added to the allowance tables (p 7).

Note to the reader

As the FAA and Transport Canada *Holdover Time Guidelines* originate from the same data set and are similar, I use the same keyword list for both documents. If the entry pertains only to the FAA document, there is the mention “(FAA)”, similarly “(TC)” for Transport Canada.

If it is a new feature of the 2021-2022 winter, it is indexed as “2021-2022 (FAA & TC)”. If the new feature only pertains to the FAA, it reads “2021-2022 (FAA)” and for Transport Canada “2021-2022 (TC)”.

Keywords

- 2021-2022 (FAA & TC) – allowance time – METAR code -FZDZPL – ice pellets, light – mixed with light freezing drizzle, Tables 47–49
- 2021-2022 (FAA & TC) – allowance time – METAR code FZDZPL – ice pellets, light – mixed with moderate freezing drizzle, Tables 47–49
- 2021-2022 (FAA & TC) – allowance time – METAR code -FZRAPL – ice pellets, light – mixed with light freezing rain, Tables 47–49
- 2021-2022 (FAA & TC) – allowance time – METAR code GR with remark less than ¼ – in U.S. – small hail, Tables 47–49, note 4
- 2021-2022 (FAA & TC) – allowance time – METAR code GS – in Canada – small hail, Tables 47–49, note 4
- 2021-2022 (FAA & TC) – allowance time – METAR code GS – outside the U.S. – small hail, Tables 47–49, note 4
- 2021-2022 (FAA & TC) – allowance time – METAR code GSFZDZ – in Canada – small hail – mixed with moderate freezing drizzle, Tables 48–49
- 2021-2022 (FAA & TC) – allowance time – METAR code GSFZDZ – outside the U.S. – small hail – mixed with moderate freezing drizzle, Tables 48–(49
- 2021-2022 (FAA & TC) – allowance time – METAR code GSRA – in Canada – small hail – mixed with moderate rain, Tables 48–49
- 2021-2022 (FAA & TC) – allowance time – METAR code GSRA – outside the U.S. – small hail – mixed with moderate rain, Tables 48–49
- 2021-2022 (FAA & TC) – allowance time – METAR code -PL – ice pellets, light, Tables 47–49
- 2021-2022 (FAA & TC) – allowance time – METAR code PL – ice pellets, moderate, Tables 47–49
- 2021-2022 (FAA & TC) – allowance time – METAR code -PLFZDZ – ice pellets, light – mixed with light freezing drizzle, Tables 47–49
- 2021-2022 (FAA & TC) – allowance time – METAR code PLFZDZ – ice pellets, moderate – mixed with moderate freezing drizzle, Tables 48–49
- 2021-2022 (FAA & TC) – allowance time – METAR code -PLFZRA – ice pellets, light – mixed with light freezing rain, Tables 47–49
- 2021-2022 (FAA & TC) – allowance time – METAR code -PLRA – ice pellets, light – mixed with light rain, Tables 47–49
- 2021-2022 (FAA & TC) – allowance time – METAR code PLRA – ice pellets, moderate – mixed with moderate rain, Tables 48–49
- 2021-2022 (FAA & TC) – allowance time – METAR code -PLSN – ice pellets, light – mixed with light snow, Tables 47–49

Aircraft Deicing Documents – Issued by Transport Canada

- 2021-2022 (FAA & TC) – allowance time – METAR code RAGS – in Canada – small hail – mixed with moderate rain, Tables 48–49, note 4
- 2021-2022 (FAA & TC) – allowance time – METAR code RAGS – outside the U.S. – small hail – mixed with moderate rain, Tables 48–49
- 2021-2022 (FAA & TC) – allowance time Type IV EG fluids, p 7
- 2021-2022 (FAA & TC) – DSHOT, p 5
- 2021-2022 (FAA & TC) – HOT – precipitation categories – freezing mist, p 6
- 2021-2022 (FAA & TC) – HOT – precipitation categories – freezing rain, light – includes very light snow mixed with drizzle, p 6
- 2021-2022 (FAA & TC) – HOT – precipitation categories – freezing rain, light – includes light snow mixed with drizzle, p 6
- 2021-2022 (FAA & TC) – Type I fluid delisted – Arcton Artica DG91 Concentrate, Table 51
- 2021-2022 (FAA & TC) – Type I fluid delisted – DR Energy Northern Guard I, Table 51
- 2021-2022 (FAA & TC) – Type I fluid delisted – Heilongjiang HJF-1A, Table 51
- 2021-2022 (FAA & TC) – Type I fluid delisted – Velvana AIRVEL OK, Table 51
- 2021-2022 (FAA & TC) – Type I fluid renamed – ASGlobal Sky-Go EG, Table 51
- 2021-2022 (FAA & TC) – Type I fluid renamed – ASGlobal Sky-Go PG, Table 51
- 2021-2022 (FAA & TC) – Type II fluid delisted – Kilfrost Ice Clear II, p 6
- 2021-2022 (FAA & TC) – Type II fluid listed – Romchim ADD-PROTECT NG Type II, p 6
- 2021-2022 (FAA & TC) – Type IV fluid delisted – LNT E450, p 6
- 2021-2022 (FAA & TC) – Type IV fluid listed – AllClear ClearWing ECO, p 6
- 2021-2022 (FAA & TC) – Type IV fluid listed – Aviafluid AVIAFlight EG, p 6
- 2021-2022 (FAA & TC) – Type IV fluid listed – Aviafluid AVIAFlight PG, p 6
- 2021-2022 (FAA & TC) – Type IV fluid listed – Chemco ChemR Nordik IV, p 6
- 2021-2022 (FAA & TC) – Type IV fluid listed – JSC Defrost NORTH 4, p 6
- 2021-2022 (FAA & TC) – Type IV fluid listed – Newave FCY-EGIV, p 6
- 2021-2022 (FAA & TC) – Type IV fluid renamed – ASGlobal 4Flite EG, p 6
- 2021-2022 (FAA & TC) – Type IV fluid renamed – ASGlobal 4Flite PG, p 6
- aerodynamic acceptance test – results – high speed ramp, Tables 51–56
- aerodynamic acceptance test – results – low speed ramp, Tables 51, 53
- aircraft manufacturer documentation – fluid temperature limit, Tables 55–57
- allowance time – 76% adjusted – flaps and slats deployed, Tables ADJ-47 to ADJ-49
- allowance time – METAR code -FZDZPL – ice pellets, light – mixed with light freezing drizzle, Tables 47–49
- allowance time – METAR code FZDZPL – ice pellets, light – mixed with moderate freezing drizzle, Tables 47–49
- allowance time – METAR code -FZRAPL – ice pellets, light – mixed with light freezing rain, Tables 47–49
- allowance time – METAR code GR with remark less than $\frac{1}{4}$ – in U.S. – small hail, Tables 47–49, note 4
- allowance time – METAR code GS – in Canada – small hail, Tables 47–49, note 4
- allowance time – METAR code GS – outside the U.S. – small hail, Tables 47–49, note 4
- allowance time – METAR code GSFZDZ – in Canada – small hail – mixed with moderate freezing drizzle, Tables 48–49
- allowance time – METAR code GSFZDZ – outside the U.S. – small hail – mixed with moderate freezing drizzle, Tables 48–49
- allowance time – METAR code GSRA – in Canada – small hail – mixed with moderate rain, Tables 48–49
- allowance time – METAR code GSRA – outside the U.S. – small hail – mixed with moderate rain, Tables 48–49
- allowance time – METAR code -PL – ice pellets, light, Tables 47–49
- allowance time – METAR code PL – ice pellets, moderate, Tables 47–49
- allowance time – METAR code -PLFZDZ – ice pellets, light – mixed with light freezing drizzle, Tables 47–49
- allowance time – METAR code PLFZDZ – ice pellets, moderate – mixed with moderate freezing drizzle, Tables 48–49
- allowance time – METAR code -PLFZRA – ice pellets, light – mixed with light freezing rain, Tables 47–49
- allowance time – METAR code -PLRA – ice pellets, light – mixed with light rain, Tables 47–49

Guide to Aircraft Ground Deicing – Issue 16

allowance time – METAR code PLRA – ice pellets, moderate – mixed with moderate rain, Tables 48–49

allowance time – METAR code -PLSN – ice pellets, light – mixed with light snow, Tables 47–49

allowance time – METAR code RAGS – in Canada – small hail – mixed with moderate rain, Tables 48–49, note 4

allowance time – METAR code RAGS – outside the U.S. – small hail – mixed with moderate rain, Tables 48–49

allowance time – METAR code -RAPL – ice pellets, light – mixed with light rain, Tables 47–49

allowance time – METAR code -RAPL – ice pellets, light – mixed with light rain, Tables 47–49

allowance time – METAR code RAPL – ice pellets, moderate – mixed with moderate rain, Tables 48–49

allowance time – METAR code RAPL – ice pellets, moderate – mixed with moderate rain, Tables 48–49

allowance time – METAR code -SNPL – ice pellets, light – mixed with light snow, Tables 47–49

allowance time – METAR code -SNPL – ice pellets, light – mixed with light snow, Tables 47–49

allowance time – precipitation – ice pellets, light – mixed with light snow, Tables 47–49

allowance time – precipitation – ice pellets, light – mixed with light freezing drizzle, Tables 47–49

allowance time – precipitation – ice pellets, light – mixed with moderate freezing drizzle, Tables 47–49

allowance time – precipitation – ice pellets, light – mixed with light freezing rain, Tables 47–49

allowance time – precipitation – ice pellets, light – mixed with light rain, Tables 47–49

allowance time – precipitation – ice pellets, light, Tables 47–49

allowance time – precipitation – ice pellets, moderate – mixed with moderate freezing drizzle, Tables 48–49

allowance time – precipitation – ice pellets, moderate – mixed with moderate rain, Tables 48–49

allowance time – precipitation – ice pellets, moderate, Tables 47–49

allowance time – precipitation – small hail – mixed with moderate freezing drizzle, Tables 48–49

allowance time – precipitation – small hail – mixed with moderate rain, Table 48–49

allowance time – precipitation – small hail, Tables 47–49

allowance time – precipitation stops, when, Tables 47–49 at cautions

allowance time – rotation speed ≥ 100 knots – Type III fluids, Table 47 at note 1

allowance time – rotation speed ≥ 100 knots – Type IV EG fluids, Tables 48–49 at note 1

allowance time – rotation speed ≥ 100 knots (≥ 115 knots for $< 10^{\circ}\text{C}$ precipitation conditions) – Type IV glycol unknown, Tables 48–49

allowance time – rotation speed ≥ 100 knots (≥ 115 knots for some precipitation conditions) – Type IV PG fluids, Table 49 note 3

allowance time – temperature decreasing, Tables 47–49

allowance time – Type III undiluted, Table 47

allowance time – Type III unheated, Table 47

allowance time – Type III, Table 47

allowance time – Type IV EG fluid undiluted, Table 48

allowance time – Type IV EG fluids, Table 48

allowance time – Type IV PG fluid undiluted, Table 49

allowance time – Type IV PG fluids, Table 49

AMIL, p 70 at “Cautions”, p B-2,

APS Aviation, p B-2

cold-soaking – no use of Type II/III/IV 50/50 dilution, Tables 56–57

cold-soaking – underwing frost as indicator of, Tables 56–57

definition – LOUT, p 70 at note 3

degree-specific holdover times. *See* DSHOT

DSHOT – snow, p 5

DSHOT – Type II/III/IV undiluted, p 5

DSHOT, p 5

fluid application – deicing – temperature (desirable) at nozzle $\geq 60^{\circ}\text{C}$, Tables 55–57

fluid application – guidelines, Tables 55–57

fluid application – one-step – anti-icing – on clean aircraft only, Table 55–57

fluid application – one-step anti-icing only (TC), Tables 55–57

fluid application – one-step deicing only (TC), Tables 55–57

Aircraft Deicing Documents – Issued by Transport Canada

fluid application – one-step deicing/anti-icing (FAA), Tables 55–57
fluid application – one-step, Tables 55–57
fluid application – temperature limits, Tables 55–57
fluid application – three-minute rule. *See* three-minute rule
fluid application – two-step, Tables 55–57
fluid application – Type I – anti-icing – quantity $\geq 1 \text{ L/m}^2$, Table 55
fluid application – Type I – anti-icing – temperature $\geq 60^\circ\text{C}$, Table 55
fluid application – Type I freezing point buffer $< 10^\circ\text{C}$ procedure approval (FAA), Tables 55–57
fluid application – Type I guidelines, Table 55
fluid application – Type II/III/IV – anti-icing – insufficient amount, Table 56–57
fluid application – Type II/III/IV 50/50 – do not use for anti-icing – cold-soaking, Tables 56–57
fluid application – Type II/IV guidelines, Table 56
fluid application – Type III unheated guidelines, Table 57
fluid application – wing skin temperature lower than OAT – cold-soaked wing, Tables 55–57
fluid application – wing skin temperature lower than OAT – hangar storage, Tables 55–57
fluid application – wing skin temperature lower than OAT – radiation cooling, Tables 55–57
fluid application tables. *See* fluid application – guidelines
fluid application – wing skin temperature lower than OAT, Tables 55–57
fluid failure, early – flaps and slats deployed. *See* flaps and slats deployed
fluid list, Tables 51–54
fluid manufacturer documentation – aerodynamic acceptance data, p 70 at “Cautions”
fluid manufacturer documentation – freezing point v dilution data, p 70 at note 4
fluid manufacturer documentation – LOUT, p 70 at note 3
fluid manufacturer documentation – materials compatibility data, p 70 at “Cautions”
fluid manufacturer documentation – toxicity data, p 70 at “Cautions”
HOT – 76% adjusted – flaps and slats deployed, Tables ADJ-1 to ADJ-49
HOT – cautions – aluminum critical surfaces, Table 2
HOT – cautions – heavy precipitation, Tables 2–46
HOT – cautions – heavy weather condition, Tables 2–46
HOT – cautions – high moisture content precipitation, Tables 2–46
HOT – cautions – high winds, Tables 2–46
HOT – cautions – jet blast, Tables 2–46
HOT – cautions – no in-flight protection, Tables 1–46
HOT – cautions – pretakeoff check procedures (FAA), Tables 1–46
HOT – cautions – responsibility with user, Tables 1–46
HOT – flaps and slats deployed. *See* HOT – 76% adjusted – flaps and slats deployed
HOT – frost, Table 1
HOT – precipitation categories – freezing drizzle, Tables 2–46
HOT – precipitation categories – freezing fog, Tables 2–46
HOT – precipitation categories – freezing mist, Tables 2–46
HOT – precipitation categories – freezing rain, light – includes very light snow mixed with drizzle, Tables 2–46
HOT – precipitation categories – freezing rain, light – includes light snow mixed with drizzle, Tables 2–46
HOT – precipitation categories – freezing rain, light, Tables 2–46
HOT – precipitation categories – frost, active, Table 1
HOT – precipitation categories – ice crystals, Tables 2–46
HOT – precipitation categories – other – freezing rain, heavy, Tables 2–46
HOT – precipitation categories – other – freezing rain, moderate, Tables 2–46
HOT – precipitation categories – other – hail, small, Tables 2–46
HOT – precipitation categories – other – hail, Tables 2–46
HOT – precipitation categories – other – ice pellets, Tables 2–46
HOT – precipitation categories – other – snow, heavy, Tables 2–46
HOT – precipitation categories – rain on cold-soaked wing, Tables 2–46

Guide to Aircraft Ground Deicing – Issue 16

HOT – precipitation categories – snow grains, light, Tables 2–46
HOT – precipitation categories – snow grains, moderate, Tables 2–46
HOT – precipitation categories – snow grains, very light, Tables 2–46
HOT – precipitation categories – snow mixed with drizzle, light. *See* HOT – precipitation categories – freezing rain, light
HOT – precipitation categories – snow mixed with drizzle, very light. *See* HOT – precipitation categories – freezing rain, light
HOT – precipitation categories – snow pellets, light, Tables 2–46
HOT – precipitation categories – snow pellets, moderate, Tables 2–46
HOT – precipitation categories – snow pellets, very light, Tables 2–46
HOT – precipitation categories – snow, light, Tables 2–46
HOT – precipitation categories – snow, moderate, Tables 2–46
HOT – precipitation categories – snow, very light, Tables 2–46
HOT – Type I – aluminum surface, Table 2
HOT – Type I – composite surface, Table 3
HOT – Type I/II/III/IV frost, Table 1
HOT – Type II fluid-specific, Tables 5–16
HOT – Type II generic, Table 4
HOT – Type III fluid-specific – heated – no HOT, Tables 17–18
HOT – Type III fluid-specific – unheated, Tables 17–18
HOT – Type III fluid-specific, Tables 17–18
HOT – Type III generic – none published
HOT – Type IV fluid-specific, Tables 20–46
HOT – Type IV generic, Table 20
HOT, no – active frost at OAT < -25°C for Type II/III/IV, Table 1
HOT, no – freezing rain, heavy, Tables 2–46
HOT, no – freezing rain, moderate, Tables 2–46
HOT, no – hail, small, Tables 2–46
HOT, no – hail, Tables 2–46
HOT, no – rain on cold-soaked wing at OAT ≤ 0°C, Tables 2–46
HOT, no – snow, heavy, Tables 2–46
HOT, no – Type I < 1 L/m², Table 55
HOT, no – Type I < 60°C, Table 55
HOT, Title at p 1
laboratories, testing – Anti-icing Materials International Laboratory (AMIL), p B-2
laboratories, testing – APS Aviation, p B-2
laboratories, testing – Scientific Material International (SMI), p B-2
LOUT – definition, p 70 at note 3, Tables 55–57
LOUT – list, Tables 51–54
LOWV – list, Tables 51–54
Scientific Material International (SMI), p B-2
snowfall intensity – ASOS reported (FAA), Table 50
snowfall intensity – category – heavy, Table 50
snowfall intensity – category – light, Table 50
snowfall intensity – category – moderate, Table 50
snowfall intensity – category – very light, Table 50
snowfall intensity – overestimation due to obscuration – fog (FAA), Table 50
snowfall intensity – overestimation due to obscuration – haze (FAA), Table 50
snowfall intensity – overestimation due to obscuration – other (FAA), Table 50
snowfall intensity – overestimation due to obscuration – smoke (FAA), Table 50

snowfall intensity – v snowfall rate¹⁰⁶
snowfall intensity – weather observer reported (FAA), Table 50
snowfall intensity visibility table. *See* snowfall visibility table
snowfall intensity. *See also* HOT – precipitation rate
snowfall visibility table¹⁰⁷, Table 50
three-minute rule, Tables 55–57
Type II/III/IV – viscosity, fluid manufacturer methods, Table 52–54
viscosity measurement method – fluid manufacturer, p 70 at note 8
viscosity measurement method – precedence of fluid manufacturer method over AS9968, p 70 at note 8
visibility – flightcrew observed (TC), Table 50
visibility – METAR/SPECI (TC), Table 50
visibility – prevailing, Table 50
visibility – rounding of (FAA), Table 50 at note 5
visibility – RVR (FAA), Table 50 at note 3
visibility – surface (FAA), Table 50 at note 4
visibility – surface v tower (FAA), Table 50 at note 4
visibility – tower (FAA), Table 50 at note 4

Transport Canada, Advisory Circular AC700-061, “Degree-Specific Holdover Times”, Issue 01

Effective July 16, 2021.¹⁰⁸

Contact person: Yvan Chabot

This advisory circular provides acceptable means of compliance with regulations and standards with respect to degree specific holdover time (DSHOT) for Canadian operators.

Keywords

definition – DSHOT data presentation, s 2.3 (1) (a)
definition – DSHOT, s 2.3 (1) (b)
definition – HOT regression curve, s 2.3 (1) (f)
definition – HOT, s 2.3 (1) (d)
definition – HOT, generic, s 2.3 (1) (c)
definition – HOTDS, s 2.3 (1) (e)
definition – operator (TC), 1.0 (5)
definition – power law, s 2.3 (1) (g)
definition – regression analysis, s 2.3 (1) (h)
definition – required (TC), s 1.0 (4)
definition – requirements (TC), s 1.0 (4)
definition – shall (TC), s 1.0 (4)
definition – should (TC), s 1.0 (4)
DSHOT – adjusted, Appendix A at Conditions (5)(c)

¹⁰⁶ *Snowfall intensity v snowfall rate.* Snowfall intensity is expressed as very light snow, light snow, moderate snow and heavy snow whereas snowfall rates are expressed in g/dm²/h or liquid water equivalent rates in mm/h or in/h.

¹⁰⁷ Although the FAA and Transport Canada harmonize most of the information contained in their respective *Holdover Time Guidelines*, the Snowfall Intensity as a Function of Prevailing Visibility tables are different. See Q&A no. 1

¹⁰⁸ https://tc.canada.ca/sites/default/files/2021-07/AC_700-061_-_ISSUE_01.PDF.

DSHOT – compliance (TC), s 1.0
DSHOT – conditions of use (TC), s 1.0, Appendix A
DSHOT – data management and security (TC), Appendix B
DSHOT – data verification, Appendix C
DSHOT – definition, s 2.3 (1) (b)
DSHOT – guidance (TC), Title at p 1
DSHOT – operator validation (TC), Appendix C
DSHOT – training requirements (TC), Appendix D
DSHOT – use with list of fluids (TC), s 2.3 (1) (b)
DSHOT data presentation – definition, s 2.3 (1) (a)
DSHOT data presentation – electronic application, s 2.3 (1) (a), Appendix A at Conditions (1) (c)
DSHOT data presentation – electronic flight bag, s 2.3 (1) (a), Appendix A at Conditions (1) (c)
DSHOT data presentation – electronic HOT table, s 2.3 (1) (a), Appendix A at Conditions (1) (b)
DSHOT data presentation – notes and cautions, Appendix C at Conditions (4)
DSHOT data presentation – paper HOT table, s 2.3 (1) (a), Appendix A at Conditions (1) (a)
DSHOT data presentation – verified digital display, s 2.3 (1) (a), Appendix A at Conditions (1) (c)
DSHOT data presentation – customized or full presentation, Appendix A at Conditions (5)
DSHOT database – check list, Appendix E
DSHOT database – conservatism factor -1°C, s 4.0 (2)
DSHOT database – methodology ARP5485, s 4.0 (3)
DSHOT database – natural snow, s 4.0 (3)
DSHOT database – regression analysis, ss 4.0 (4–6)
DSHOT database – regulatory framework (TC) – flightcrew equivalent workload, s 4.1 (4)
DSHOT database – regulatory framework (TC) – ground deicing program, s 4.1 (2–3)
DSHOT database – regulatory framework (TC), s 4.1
DSHOT database – Type II/III/IV fluid specific, s 4.0 (7)
DSHOT database – Type II/III/IV undiluted, s 4.0 (7)
DSHOT database – Type II/IV generic, s 4.0 (7)
DSHOT database, s 4.0
HOT – definition, s 2.3 (1) (d)
HOT regression curve – definition, s 2.3 (1) (f)
HOT, degree-specific. *See* DSHOT
HOT, generic – definition, s 2.3 (1) (c)
HOTDS – definition, s 2.3 (1) (e)
HOTDS – functional description, s 3.0 (3)
operator (TC) – definition, s 1.0 (5)
power law – definition, s 2.3 (1) (g)
regression analysis – definition, 2.3 (1) (h)
required (TC) – definition, s 1.0 (4)
requirements (TC) – definition, s 1.0 (4)
shall (TC) – definition, s 1.0 (4)
should (TC) – definition, s 1.0 (4)

Transport Canada, Degree-Specific Holdover Times Winter 2021-2022, Original Issue

Issued August 4, 2021.

Contact person: Yvan Chabot.

Aircraft Deicing Documents – Issued by Transport Canada

This is the 2021-2022 database for degree-specific holdover times. It is in the form of an Excel spreadsheet comprising several tabs. This is the first time a degree specific holdover time database is issued by Transport Canada.

Guidance and conditions of use with this 2021-2022 degree specific database are found in Transport Canada Advisory Circular AC700-061 issued July 16, 2021.

Keywords

DSHOT database, all sections

Transport Canada, *Guidelines for Aircraft Ground Icing Operations, TP 14052E, Issue 6*

Revised August 2021 by Transport Canada.¹⁰⁹

Contact person: Yvan Chabot.

This document provides guidance to those who are involved in aircraft ground deicing. It is meant to be used in conjunction with the Transport Canada *Holdover Time Guidelines* which are issued every year.

Keywords

aerodynamic acceptance test – definition, s 18
aerodynamic acceptance test – high speed ramp – guidance (TC), ss 8.1.6.1 e), 8.1.6.1 f)
aerodynamic acceptance test – low speed ramp – guidance (TC), ss 8.1.6.1 e), 8.1.6.1 h)
aerodynamic acceptance test – middle speed ramp – guidance (TC), ss 8.1.6.1 e), 8.1.6.1 g)
aerodynamic acceptance test – objective, s 8.1.6.1 e)
aerodynamic effect of asymmetric contamination, s 12.6.8
aerodynamic effect of contamination – guidance (TC), s 12.6.8
aerodynamic effect of contamination. *See also* contamination [frozen] – effect on
aerodynamic effect of leading edge roughness, s 12.6.8
aerodynamic effect of roughness, s 12.6.8
air heaters. *See* contamination [frozen] – removal with air heaters
air operator (TC) – definition, s 18
air operator certificate (TC) – definition, s 18
AIR6284, s 19.5.2 i)
aircraft configuration (deicing) – flaps and slats, s 12.3
aircraft configuration (deicing), s 12.3
aircraft deicing configuration. *See* aircraft configuration (deicing)
aircraft deicing facility. *See* deicing facility
aircraft manufacturer documentation – fluid pressure, maximum, s 8.1.7
aircraft manufacturer documentation – fluid Type for aircraft models, ss 8.1.6.1 e), note following 8.1.6.1 h)
alkali organic salt based Type I – guidance (TC), s 10.8.1
allowance time – end of, s 11.1.16

¹⁰⁹ <https://tc.canada.ca/en/aviation/publications/guidelines-aircraft-ground-icing-operations-tp-14052>.

Guide to Aircraft Ground Deicing – Issue 16

allowance time – extension time, ss 11.1.15, 11.1.1 b), 11.1.16 c)
allowance time – extension with pretakeoff contamination inspection – none, ss 11.1.16 a), 11.1.16 (c) 6
allowance time – guidance (TC), ss 10.4, 11.1.2, 11.1.8, 11.1.15, 11.1.16, 12.1.2, 12.1.9, 12.1.10, 12.3
allowance time – METAR code GS. *See* METAR code GS
allowance time – METAR code SHGS. *See* METAR code SHGS
allowance time – precipitation – ice pellets, light – mixed with freezing drizzle, s 11.1.16
allowance time – precipitation – ice pellets, light – mixed with freezing rain, s 11.1.16
allowance time – precipitation – ice pellets, light – mixed with rain, s 11.1.16
allowance time – precipitation – ice pellets, light, s 11.1.6
allowance time – precipitation – ice pellets, moderate, s 11.1.16
allowance time – precipitation – small hail, s 11.1.16 c) 9)
allowance time – precipitation stops, when, ss 11.1.15, 11.1.16 b)
allowance time – rotation speed \geq 100 knots – Type III fluids, s 11.1.16 c) 4
allowance time – rotation speed \geq 100 knots – Type IV EG fluids, s 11.1.16 c) 4
allowance time – rotation speed \geq 100 knots (\geq 115 knots for some precipitation conditions) – Type IV PG fluids, s 11.1.16 c) 4
allowance time – start of, s 11.1.16
allowance time – temperature decreasing, s 11.1.16 c) 8
allowance time – temperature increasing, ss 11.1.16 b), 11.1.16 b) 2, 11.1.16 c) 5
allowance time – temperature stable, ss 11.1.16 b), 11.1.16 b) 2, 11.1.16 c) 5
allowance time – Type I – none, s 11.1.16 c) 2
allowance time – Type II – none, s 11.1.16 c) 2
allowance time – Type III undiluted, s 11.1.16 c) 2
allowance time – Type III unheated, s 11.1.16 c) 2
allowance time – Type IV undiluted, s 11.1.16 (c) 2
allowance time – v HOT, s 11.1.5
AMS1424 – recognition – TC, ss 8.1.3, 11.1.9, 19.5.2 f)
AMS1428 – recognition – TC, ss 8.1.3, 11.1.9, 19.5.2 g)
anti-icing – definition, ss 8.1.1, 18
anti-icing fluid – definition, s 8.1.2
anti-icing fluid – protection time, limited, s 8.1.2
apron – definition, s 18
APU fluid ingestion, ss 12.4, 12.6.11
APU, running – fluid ingestion – catastrophic failure, s 12.4
APU, running – fluid ingestion – flame out, s 12.4
ARP1971 – recognition – TC, ss 9.1.1– 9.1.2, 19.5.2 a)
ARP4806 – recognition – TC, ss 9.1.1– 9.1.2, 19.5.2 b)
ARP5058, s 19.5.2, s c)
AS5116, s 19.5.2 d)
AS6285 – recognition – TC, ss 5.1.2, 8.1.6.6, 8.1.7, 10.3, 10.4, 10.4.2, 10.6.2, 18 *sub verbis* “fluid deicing/anti-icing methods”, 19.5.2 h)
AS6286 – recognition – TC, ss 5.1.2, 8.1.6.6, 8.1.7, 8.1.7.1, 8.1.9, 19.5.2 e)
AS6332 – recognition – TC, ss 4.1.2, 19.5.2 j)
audit – self, s 4.1.5
audit – TC, by, s 4.1.5
audit checklist (TC), s 4.1.5
biodegradation, effects of, s 13.5.1
BOD, s 13.5.1
Brix, ss 5.2.3.4, 8.1.6.1 b)
brooms. *See* contamination [frozen] – removal with brooms
brushes. *See* contamination [frozen] – removal with brushes
cabin windows. *See* windows, cabin
Canada Labour Code – mandatory compliance, ss 6.1, 6.1.2.1, 19.2

Aircraft Deicing Documents – Issued by Transport Canada

Canadian Aviation Regulations – aerial work, s 1.4.2
Canadian Aviation Regulations – air taxi operations, s 1.4.3
Canadian Aviation Regulations – airlines operations, s 1.4.5
Canadian Aviation Regulations – commuter operations, s 1.4.4
Canadian Aviation Regulations – General Operating Flight Rules, s 1.4.1
Canadian Aviation Regulations, list of, s 1.4
CANUTEC, s 8.1.10
CCME, s 13.2.2
CDF – approval (TC), ss 14.1, 14.2.2.2
CDF – definition, ss 14.2.1, 18 *sub verbis* “central deicing facility (CDF)”
CDF – program (TC), s 14.2.3
CDF – requirements (TC), s 14.2.2
CEPA guidelines, ss 13.2.1, 13.4
CEPA reporting, s 13.4
certificate of conformance – AMS1424, s 8.1.3
certificate of conformance – AMS1428, s 8.1.3
check, tactile. *See* tactile check
clean aircraft concept – definition, s 18
clean aircraft concept, ss 11.2.3.1, 12.6.7, 12.7.1
clean condition – propellers, s 12.6.8
clear ice – conditions conducive to, ss 1.3, 10.6.2.4, 12.1.8.1
clear ice – definition, ss 1.3, 18 *sub verbis* “ice”
clear ice – detection – ground ice detection system, s 1.3
clear ice – detection – tactile check, ss 1.3, 11.2.3.4 b)
clear ice – detection – tactile wand, s 11.2.3.4 c)
clear ice – difficulty to detect, ss 1.3, 10.6.2.4, 10.13.5, 11.2.3.4 a), 12.1.8.1, 18 *sub verbo* “ice”
clear ice – effect of, s 1.3
cold-soaking – conditions conducive to – conductive cooling s 12.1.7.4
cold-soaking – conditions conducive to – fueling, s 12.1.7.4
cold-soaking – definition, ss 1.3, 18
cold-soaking – effect on LOU, ss 12.1.7.4–12.1.7.5
cold-soaking – underwing frost as indicator of, s 12.1.7.4
cold-soaking, ss 1.3, 10.4, 12.1.7.4, 12.1.7.5
collision with aircraft, deicing unit, s 12.6.11
Commercial Air Service Standards (TC), list of, s 1.4.2
communication – emergency procedures, s 7.14
communication – ineffective, s 7.15 b)
communication – limits, s 7.15 b)
communication – service provider management responsibilities, s 7.10
communication from passengers, s 7.11
communication plan, ss 7.2, 7.7.1
communication training, ss 7.5, 7.8–7.9
communication with apron control, s 7.15 d)
communication with cabin crew (TC)– decision to deice, s 12.6.9
communication with cabin crew – communication from passengers, s 7.11
communication with cabin crew – communication to passengers, s 7.11
communication with flight operations, s 7.15 d)
communication with flightcrew – all clear signal, ss 7.4.1, 7.7.2, 7.7.3 a), 7.7.3 c)
communication with flightcrew – backup communication strategy, s 7.3
communication with flightcrew – before starting deicing/anti-icing, s 12.6.1
communication with flightcrew – cabin crew responsibilities, s 7.12
communication with flightcrew – communication from passengers, s 7.11
communication with flightcrew – communication to passengers, ss 7.11, 12.6.9

Guide to Aircraft Ground Deicing – Issue 16

communication with flightcrew – deicing facility and ATC control transfer, ss 7.5 d), 12.6.5
communication with flightcrew – direct link, ss 7.3, 12.6.4
communication with flightcrew – emergency, ss 7.3, 12.6.5, 12.6.11
communication with flightcrew – engine start authorization, ss 7.7.3 b), 12.6.13.2
communication with flightcrew – hand signals, ss 7.3, 7.7.1, 12.6.3, 12.6.4, 12.6.5, 12.6.13.2
communication with flightcrew – importance of, s 7.1
communication with flightcrew – in-pavement lights, ss 7.7.1, 12.6.3
communication with flightcrew – message boards, ss 7.3, 7.7.1, 7.7.2, 7.13.1, 12.6.3
communication with flightcrew – pushback instructions and requirements for deicing services, s 7.5
communication with flightcrew – radio link, ss 7.3, 12.6.4
communication with flightcrew – routing to deicing area, ss 7.5, 12.6.3
communication with flightcrew – service provider, ss 7, 7.4.2, 7.5, 12.6.1
communication with flightcrew – standardization, ss 7.5, 12.6.3
communication with flightcrew – taxi instructions, ss 7.7.1, 7.7.3, 12.6.2
communication with flightcrew – training requirements, s 7.5 e)
communication with passengers (TC) – decision to deice, s 12.6.9
communication with passengers, ss 7.11, 12.6.9
contamination [frozen] – definition, s 18 *sub verbo* “contamination”
contamination [frozen] – effect on aircraft handling quality, s 12.6.8
contamination [frozen] – effect on airfoil performance, s 12.6.8
contamination [frozen] – effect on drag, ss 1.3, 12.6.8
contamination [frozen] – effect on lateral controllability, s 12.6.8
contamination [frozen] – effect on lift, asymmetric, s 12.6.8
contamination [frozen] – effect on lift, ss 1.3, 12.6.8
contamination [frozen] – effect on pilot’s perception of hazard, s 12.6.8
contamination [frozen] – effect on power requirement, s 12.6.8
contamination [frozen] – effect on propeller balance, s 12.6.8
contamination [frozen] – effect on propeller performance, s 12.6.8
contamination [frozen] – effect on stall angle, s 12.6.8
contamination [frozen] – effect on stall characteristics, s 12.6.8
contamination [frozen] – effect on stall pusher system, s 12.6.8
contamination [frozen] – effect on stall speed, s 12.6.8
contamination [frozen] – effect on stall warning system, s 12.6.8
contamination [frozen] – effect on weight, s 1.3
contamination [frozen] – removal by manual means, s 10.12
contamination [frozen] – removal from radome, s 10.12.1
contamination [frozen] – removal from windows, s 10.12.1
contamination [frozen] – removal with air heaters, s 10.12.5
contamination [frozen] – removal with brooms – mandatory tactile check (TC), s 10.12.1
contamination [frozen] – removal with brooms – procedure, s 10.12.1
contamination [frozen] – removal with brooms, ss 10.12, 10.12.1
contamination [frozen] – removal with brushes, s 10.12
contamination [frozen] – removal with forced air and fluid, s 10.13.4.3
contamination [frozen] – removal with forced air, ss 10.13.4.1 to 10.13.4.2.5
contamination [frozen] – removal with heat, s 10.12.5
contamination [frozen] – removal with hot water, ss 10.13.3, 10.13.3.1
contamination [frozen] – removal with infrared, s 10.13.2
contamination [frozen] – removal with mops, s 10.12
contamination [frozen] – removal with ropes, ss 10.12, 10.12.2
contamination [frozen] – removal with scrapers, ss 10.12, 10.12.3
contamination [frozen] – removal with squeegees, s 10.12.3
contamination [frozen] – *superset of* frost, s 18 *sub verbo* “contamination”
contamination [frozen] – *superset of* ice, s 18 *sub verbo* “contamination”

contamination [frozen] – *superset of snow*, s 18 *sub verbo* “contamination”
contamination, frozen. *See* contamination [frozen]
critical surface – aircraft manufacturer defined, s 18 *sub verbis* “critical surface”
critical surface – control surfaces, s 18 *sub verbis* “critical surface”
critical surface – defined in CARs (TC), s 18 *sub verbis* “critical surface”
critical surface – definition, s 18 *sub verbis* “critical surface”
critical surface – fuselage on aircraft with center mounted engine, s 18 *sub verbis* “critical surface”
critical surface – inspection (TC) – definition, s 18 *sub verbis* “critical surface inspection”
critical surface – inspection report (TC) – definition, s 18 *sub verbis* “critical surface inspection report”
critical surface – propellers, s 12.6.8, 18 *sub verbis* “critical surface”
critical surface – rotors, s 18 *sub verbis* “critical surface”
critical surface – stabilizer, horizontal, s 18 *sub verbis* “critical surface”
critical surface – stabilizer, vertical, s 18 *sub verbis* “critical surface”
critical surface – stabilizing surface, s 18 *sub verbis* “critical surface”
critical surface – wings, s 18 *sub verbis* “critical surface”
definition – aerodynamic acceptance test, s 18
definition – air operator (TC), s 18
definition – air operator certificate (TC), s 18
definition – anti-icing fluid, s 8.1.2
definition – anti-icing with fluid, s 18 *sub verbo* “anti-icing”
definition – anti-icing, ss 8.1.1, 18
definition – apron, s 18
definition – CDF, ss 14.2.1, 18 *sub verbis* “central deicing facility (CDF)”
definition – central deicing facility, s 18 *sub verbis* “central deicing facility (CDF)”
definition – clean aircraft concept, s 18
definition – clear ice, ss 1.3, 18 *sub verbo* “ice”
definition – cold-soaking, ss 1.3, 18
definition – contamination [frozen], s 18 *sub verbo* “contamination”
definition – critical surface inspection (TC), s 18
definition – critical surface inspection report (TC), s 18
definition – critical surface, s 18 *sub verbis* “critical surfaces”
definition – defrosting, s 18
definition – deicing facility, central, s 18 *sub verbis* “central deicing facility (CDF)”
definition – deicing facility, s 18 *sub verbis* “aircraft deicing facility”
definition – deicing facility, terminal, s 18 *sub verbis* “terminal deicing facility”
definition – deicing fluid, s 8.1.2
definition – deicing pad, s 18 *sub verbis* “aircraft deicing pad”
definition – deicing with fluid, s 18 *sub verbis* “fluid deicing/anti-icing method”
definition – deicing, ss 8.1.1, 18
definition – dewpoint, s 12.1.7.2
definition – due diligence, s 16.1
definition – endurance time, s 18 *sub verbis* “fluid endurance time”
definition – flight time, s 18
definition – fluid failure, s 18
definition – forced air, s 18 *sub verbis* “forced air deicing method”
definition – freezing point buffer, s 8.1.6.1 b)
definition – freezing point, s 18 *sub verbis* “freezing point of a fluid”
definition – freezing rain, s 18
definition – frost point, s 12.1.7.2
definition – frost, active, ss 12.1.7.1, 18 *sub verbis* “active frost”
definition – GIDS, s 18 *sub verbis* “ground ice detection system”
definition – ground ice detection system, s 18
definition – ground icing conditions, s 18

definition – ground deicing program (TC), s 18
definition – hail, s 18
definition – HHET, s 18 *sub verbis* “high humidity endurance time”
definition – hoarfrost, s 18
definition – HOT guideline, s 18 *sub verbis* “holdover time guidelines”
definition – HOT tables, s 18 *sub verbis* “holdover time guidelines”
definition – HOT, s 18 *sub verbis* “holdover time”
definition – HOTDS, s 11.1.17
definition – ice pellets, s 18
definition – ice, s 18
definition – icehouse, s 18
definition – infrared heat deicing method, s 18
definition – inspection, tactile (TC), s 18 *sub verbis* “tactile inspection”
definition – LOWV, s 18 *sub verbis* “lowest on-wing viscosity”
definition – maneuvering area, s 18
definition – MOWV, s 18 *sub verbis* “maximum on-wing viscosity”, *see also* footnote 3
definition – must, p 3
definition – operations bulletins, s 18
definition – pilot-in-command, s 18 *sub verbis* “pilot-in-command (PIC)”
definition – precipitation rate, s 18
definition – pretakeoff contamination inspection (TC), s 18
definition – pretakeoff contamination report (TC), s 18
definition – representative surface, s 18
definition – service provider, s 18
definition – shall (TC), p 3
definition – should (TC), p 3
definition – slush, s 18
definition – snow grains, s 18
definition – snow pellets, s 18
definition – specimen sheet (training), s 18 *sub verbis* “specimen sheet”
definition – staging bay, s 18
definition – strake, s 11.2.3.5 b)
definition – tactile inspection (TC), s 18
definition – taxiway, s 18
definition – terminal deicing facility, s 18
definition – WSET, s 18 *sub verbis* “water spray endurance time”
defrosting – definition, s 18
deicing – definition, ss 8.1.1, 18
deicing – hot water. *See* contamination [frozen] – removal with hot water; fluid application – hot water
deicing configuration. *See* aircraft configuration (deicing)
deicing facility – central – definition, s 18 *sub verbis* “central deicing facility”
deicing facility – definition, s 18 *sub verbis* “aircraft deicing facility”
deicing facility – risk – aircraft collision with aircraft, s 7.7.1
deicing facility – risk – aircraft collision with deicing unit, ss 7.6.1, 7.6.2
deicing facility – risk – aircraft collision with personnel, ss 7.6.1, 7.6.2
deicing facility – risk – deicing unit collision with personnel, ss 7.6.1, 7.6.2
deicing facility – risk – loss of separation between aircraft, s 7.7.3
deicing facility – terminal – definition, s 18 *sub verbis* “terminal deicing facility”
deicing fluid – definition, s 8.1.2
deicing pad – definition, s 18 *sub verbis* “aircraft deicing pad”
deicing unit – collision with aircraft, s 12.6.11
deicing unit – design, ss 9.1.1, 9.1.2
deicing unit – inspection – after maintenance, s 8.1.6.6 h)

Aircraft Deicing Documents – Issued by Transport Canada

deicing unit – inspection – after modification, s 8.1.6.6 h)
deicing unit – inspection – annual, s 8.1.6.6 h)
deicing unit – inspection – hoses, s 8.1.6.6 h)
deicing unit – inspection – nozzles, s 8.1.6.6 h)
deicing unit – inspection – pumps, s 8.1.6.6 h)
deicing unit – maintenance, s 9.1.3
deicing unit – operation, s 9.1.4
deicing with fluid – definition, s 18 *sub verbis* “fluid deicing/anti-icing method”
dewpoint – definition, s 12.1.7.2
dewpoint, s 12.1.7.2
DSHOT – guidance (TC), s 11.1.8
due diligence – definition, s 16.1
due diligence – principle of, s 16
effluent collection, s 13.6
effluent containment, s 13.6
effluent disposal, s 13.6
emergency – bomb threat, ss 2.2.12, 15.13
emergency – collision aircraft and aircraft, s 2.2.12
emergency – collision deicing unit and aircraft, s 2.2.12
emergency – collision ground vehicle and aircraft, s 2.2.12
emergency – communication plan, ss 2.2.6, 2.2.12, 7.14, 15.3
emergency – co-ordination, s 15.4
emergency – evacuation, aircraft, s 2.2.12
emergency – exercises, s 15.6
emergency – fire, aircraft, ss 2.2.12, 12.6.5, 15.11
emergency – fire, deicing facility, ss 15.5, 15.12
emergency – fire, ground equipment, ss 2.2.12, 15.16
emergency – first response, equipment for, s 15.7
emergency – first response, s 15.7
emergency – hijacking, ss 2.2.12, 15.14
emergency – injury, s 2.2.12
emergency – medical, ss 2.2.12, 15.15
emergency – other, s 2.2.12
emergency – plan, ss 15.1–15.16
emergency – service provider role, ss 15.2, 15.8
emergency – spill, fluid, ss 2.2.12, 15.5, 15.9
emergency – spill, jet fuel, ss 15.5, 15.10
emergency exits, aircraft, s 12.2.2
emergency, ss 2.2.12, 15
endurance time – definition, s 18 *sub verbis* “fluid endurance time”
engines, aft-mounted – effect of clear ice, s 1.3
engines-on deicing, s 10.13.6
eye protection. *See* personal protective equipment
face protection.
fall protection systems. *See* personal protective equipment
first aid, s 6.1.2.8
first response, s 15.7
Fisheries Act (Canada), s 13.2.4
flaps and slats deployed – guidance (TC), ss 12.3, 12.6.8
flaps and slats extended. *See* flaps and slats deployed
flaps. *See* flaps and slats
flight time – definition, s 18
flightcrew – HOT re-evaluation in improving weather condition – guidance (TC), s 11.1.4.1

Guide to Aircraft Ground Deicing – Issue 16

flightcrew – HOT re-evaluation in worsening weather conditions – guidance (TC), s 11.1.4.1
flightcrew – HOT re-evaluation. *See also* pilot assessment of precipitation intensity
fluid application – anti-icing – clean aircraft, on, ss 10.3, 10.4.1
fluid application – anti-icing – not on top of contamination, ss 10.3, 10.4.1
fluid application – guidance (TC), ss 10.3–10.11
fluid application – heat loss, s 10.6.2.3
fluid application – hot water – OAT $\geq 0^{\circ}\text{C}$, ss 10.13.3, 10.13.3.1
fluid application – hot water – OAT verified hourly, s 10.13.3.1
fluid application – hot water – personnel trained for hot water deicing, s 10.13.3.1
fluid application – hot water – temperature $60\text{--}82^{\circ}\text{C}$, s 10.13.3.1
fluid application – hot water, ss 10.13.3, 10.13.3.1
fluid application – in a hangar of T-tail aircraft, s 10.11.1
fluid application – in a hangar, s 10.11.1
fluid application – one-step, ss 10.4.2, 10.8.2
fluid application – symmetrical, ss 10.4, 10.4.2, 12.6.7
fluid application – T-tail aircraft, s 10.6.2.4
fluid application – two-step, ss 10.4.2, 10.6.2.2, 10.8.2
fluid compatibility – Type I with Type II/III/IV, ss 10.8, 10.8.1
fluid dry-out. *See* Type II/III/IV – residue
fluid environmental impact, s 13
fluid failure – definition, s 18
fluid failure – description – loss of gloss, s 18 *sub verbis* “fluid failure”
fluid failure – description – loss of shine, s 18 *sub verbis* “fluid failure”
fluid failure – description – no absorption of precipitation, s 18 *sub verbis* “fluid failure”
fluid failure – description – presence of frozen contamination on the fluid, s 18 *sub verbis* “fluid failure”
fluid freezing in flight – residual fluid on trailing edge, s 12.9
fluid manufacturer documentation – acceptance field tests, s 8.1.6.6 a)
fluid manufacturer documentation – aerodynamic acceptance data, s 8.1.6.6 a)
fluid manufacturer documentation – aerodynamic acceptance data, s 11.1.9
fluid manufacturer documentation – certificate of conformance, s 8.1.3
fluid manufacturer documentation – color, s 8.1.6.6 a)
fluid manufacturer documentation – concentration limits, s 8.1.6.3
fluid manufacturer documentation – elastomer compatibility data, s 8.1.6.6 a)
fluid manufacturer documentation – filter requirements, s 8.1.6.6 d)
fluid manufacturer documentation – flash point, s 8.1.6.3
fluid manufacturer documentation – fluid application, s 8.1.5
fluid manufacturer documentation – fluid storage requirements, s 8.1.6.6
fluid manufacturer documentation – fluid temperature limits, s 8.1.6.6 e)
fluid manufacturer documentation – fluid testing, s 8.1.6.6
fluid manufacturer documentation – fluid transfer system requirements, ss 8.1.6.6 a), 8.1.6.6 d)
fluid manufacturer documentation – fluid, heating of, s 8.1.6.6 e)
fluid manufacturer documentation – forbidden mixtures, s 8.1.6.6 c)
fluid manufacturer documentation – freezing point data, s 8.1.6.3
fluid manufacturer documentation – freezing point v dilution data, ss 8.1.6.1 b), 10.9
fluid manufacturer documentation – hardness, maximum water, s 8.1.6.2
fluid manufacturer documentation – HHET, s 11.1.9
fluid manufacturer documentation – label test, s 8.1.6.6 a)
fluid manufacturer documentation – label, s 8.1.6.6 a)
fluid manufacturer documentation – materials compatibility data, ss 8.1.6.6 a), 11.1.9
fluid manufacturer documentation – pH limits, ss 8.1.6.3 a), 8.1.6.6 a), 8.1.6.6 e)
fluid manufacturer documentation – product information bulletin, s 8.1.7.1
fluid manufacturer documentation – pump requirements, s 8.1.6.6 d)
fluid manufacturer documentation – refraction limits, ss 8.1.6.1 c), 8.1.6.6 e)

Aircraft Deicing Documents – Issued by Transport Canada

fluid manufacturer documentation – refractometer, use of, s 8.1.6.1 a)
fluid manufacturer documentation – safety data sheet, ss 8.1.7.1, 8.1.8
fluid manufacturer documentation – sampling guidelines, ss 8.1.6.6 a), 8.1.6.6 f)
fluid manufacturer documentation – shelf life, s 8.1.6.6 f)
fluid manufacturer documentation – specific gravity, s 8.1.6.3
fluid manufacturer documentation – specification, fluid, s 8.1.6.6 f)
fluid manufacturer documentation – storage tank requirements, ss 8.1.6.6 a), 8.1.6.6 d)
fluid manufacturer documentation – surface tension, s 8.1.6.3
fluid manufacturer documentation – suspended matter limit, s 8.1.6.6 a)
fluid manufacturer documentation – toxicity data, s 11.1.9
fluid manufacturer documentation – Type I/II/III/IV certificate of conformance, ss 8.1.3, 11.1.9
fluid manufacturer documentation – Type I/II/III/IV technical requirement data, s 11.1.9
fluid manufacturer documentation – UV light, effect of, s 8.1.6.6 a)
fluid manufacturer documentation – viscosity limits, ss 8.1.6.3, 8.1.6.6 a)
fluid manufacturer documentation – viscosity method, field, s 8.1.6.6 a)
fluid manufacturer documentation – water hardness requirements, s 8.1.6.2 b)
fluid manufacturer documentation – WSET, s 11.1.9
fluid shelf life, s 8.1.6.6 f)
fluid slipperiness, s 8.1.6.6 g)
fluid specifications, non-SAE – TC not recognized, s 8.1.3
fluid specifications, SAE – TC recognized, s 8.1.3
fluid spills – emergency contact in Canada: CANUTEC, s 8.1.10
fluid test – frequency – bulk storage, s 8.1.6.6 a)
fluid test – frequency – deicing unit after maintenance, s 8.1.6.6 h)
fluid test – frequency – deicing unit after repair, s 8.1.6.6 h)
fluid test – frequency – deicing unit daily and when refilled, s 8.1.6.6 a)
fluid test – frequency – drums, s 8.1.6.6 a)
fluid test – frequency – totes, s 8.1.6.6 a)
fluid test – frequency – upon dilution, s 8.1.6.6 a)
fluid test – frequency – upon transfer, s 8.1.6.6 a)
fluid, acceptability – guidance (TC), s 8.1.4
fluid, composition of, s 8.1.2
fluid, residual – on trailing edge, s 12.9
fluids – guidance (TC), s 8
footwear. *See* personal protective equipment.
forced air – approval by aircraft manufacturer, s 10.13.4.1
forced air – definition, s 18 *sub verbis* “forced air deicing method”
forced air – guidance (TC), s 10.13.4
forced air – modes – alone, s 10.13.4.3
forced air – modes – Type I fluid applied over air stream, s 10.13.4.3
forced air – modes – Type II/III/IV applied over air stream, s 13.13.4.3
forced air – personnel safety – noise, s 10.13.4.4
forced air – personnel safety – projectiles, s 10.13.4.4
forced air – projectile formation, s 10.13.4.4
forced air – with fluid, s 10.13.4.3
forced air – with heated fluid, s 10.13.4.3
forced air – without fluid, s 10.13.4.3
forced air, s 10.13.4
freezing drizzle – guidance (TC), s 12.1.5
freezing point – definition, s 18 *sub verbis* “freezing point of a fluid”
freezing point buffer – definition, s 8.1.6.1 b)
freezing point buffer – hot water – 0°C, ss 10.13.3, 10.13.3.1
freezing point buffer – origin, s 8.1.6.1 b)

freezing point buffer – reasons for – absorption of precipitation, s 8.1.6.1 b)
freezing point buffer – reasons for – difference between OAT and aircraft surface temperature, s 8.1.6.1 b)
freezing point buffer – reasons for – fluid application variation, s 8.1.6.1 b)
freezing point buffer – reasons for – OAT changes after fluid application, s 8.1.6.1 b)
freezing point buffer – reasons for – refractometer measurement variability¹¹⁰, s 8.1.6.1 b)
freezing point buffer – reasons for – weather changes after fluid application, s 8.1.6.1 b)
freezing point depression – description of, s 8.1.6.1 a)
freezing point determination – ASTM D 1177, s 8.1.6.1 a)
freezing point determination – first ice crystal formation, s 8.1.6.1 a)
freezing point determination – refraction in BRIX, s 8.1.6.1
freezing point determination – refraction, s 8.1.6.1 a)
freezing point measurement. *See* freezing point determination
freezing rain – definition, s 18
freezing rain – operations in – guidance (TC), s 12.1.1
freezing rain – safety considerations – guidance (TC), s 12.1.1
frost – active – definition, s 12.1.7.1, 18 *sub verbis* “active frost”
frost – active – deicing, s 12.1.7.6
frost – active – guidance (TC), ss 12.1.7.1 to 12.1.7.9
frost – appearance, s 12.1.7
frost – deceptively dangerous – drag increase, s 12.1.7
frost – deceptively dangerous – lift degradation, s 12.1.7
frost – formation – effect of surface composition, s 12.1.7.3
frost – formation – effect of surface finish, s 12.1.7.3
frost – formation conditions – clear sky, s 12.1.7.3
frost – formation conditions – cloudless nights, low wind (radiation cooling), s 12.1.7.3
frost – formation conditions – cold-soaked fuel – risk of fluid below LOU, s 12.1.7.4
frost – formation conditions – cold-soaked fuel (conductive cooling), ss 10.4, 12.1.7.4
frost – formation conditions – low light, shade, obscured sun, s 12.1.7.3
frost – formation conditions – surface below OAT and at or below frost point, s 12.1.7.1
frost – formation mechanism – conductive cooling, s 12.1.7.4
frost – formation mechanism – radiation cooling, s 12.1.7.3
frost – formation, ss 10.4, 12.1.7.1 to 12.1.7.6
frost – on fuselage, s 12.1.7.9
frost – on lower wing surface, ss 12.1.7, 12.1.7.8
frost – on upper wing surface, ss 12.1.7–12.1.7.7
frost – polishing – unacceptable method, s 10.12.4
frost – removal – air heaters, s 10.12.5
frost – roughness, s 12.1.7
frost point – definition, s 12.1.7.2
frost point – higher than dewpoint at given humidity level, s 12.1.7.2
frost point – v dewpoint table, s 12.1.7.2
frost point – v dewpoint, s 12.1.7.2
GIDS – definition, s 18 *sub verbis* “ground ice detection system (GIDS)”
glycol discharge guidelines (Canada), s 13.2.1
glycol management plan, s 13.7
glycol mitigation, s 13.7
GR. *See* METAR code GR
ground deicing program (TC) – approval, ss 2.1, 3.1, 5.2.6, 14.1, 18 *sub verbis* “ground icing conditions”
ground deicing program (TC) – audits, ss 2.2.3.3, 3.2.1 u), 4.1.5, 14.1
ground deicing program (TC) – communication plan, ss 2.2.6, 3.3.2.2, 7, 7.2

¹¹⁰ Refractometer measurement error can be introduced, for instance, by the imperfect temperature compensation of analog temperature-compensated refractometers. *See* Q&A 48.

Aircraft Deicing Documents – Issued by Transport Canada

ground deicing program (TC) – definition, s 18 *sub verbis* “ground deicing program”
ground deicing program (TC) – deicing fluids, ss 2.2.3.3, 2.2.7.1
ground deicing program (TC) – deicing processes, s 2.2.7.3
ground deicing program (TC) – deicing/anti-icing fluid, ss 2.2.7, 8
ground deicing program (TC) – development of, ss 2.1, 3.2.1 a)
ground deicing program (TC) – emergency, ss 2.2.12, 15
ground deicing program (TC) – environmental responsibilities, s 2.2.10
ground deicing program (TC) – foreign air operator, s 2.1
ground deicing program (TC) – GOFRS 622.11, ss 1.4, 1.4.1, 2.2, 5.1.1, 10.12.4, 11.1.3, 11.1.7, 11.1.17, 12.7.1,
ground deicing program (TC) – HOT, s 2.2.8
ground deicing program (TC) – management plan, ss 2.2.3.1, 4.1.2
ground deicing program (TC) – operational issues, ss 2.2.9, 12
ground deicing program (TC) – quality assurance program, ss 4.1.1, 4.1.3
ground deicing program (TC) – quality loop, s 4.1.1
ground deicing program (TC) – record keeping, ss 2.2.3.3, 4.2
ground deicing program (TC) – responsibilities, ss 2.2.1, 2.2.3.1, 3, 14.1
ground deicing program (TC) – risk factor – complexity¹¹¹, s 2.2.9
ground deicing program (TC) – risk factor – deadlines, s 2.2.9
ground deicing program (TC) – roles and responsibilities, ss 2.2.1, 3
ground deicing program (TC) – safety, personnel, ss 2.2.5, 6
ground deicing program (TC) – service providers, ss 2.2.11, 3.3, 14.1–14.2.3
ground deicing program (TC) – SMS, ss 2.2.3.2, 4.1.1
ground deicing program (TC) – training for deicing crews, ss 2.2.4, 2.2.4.3, 2.2.4.4, 3.3.2.1
ground deicing program (TC) – training for flightcrew, ss 2.2.4, 2.2.4.1, 2.4.4.2
ground deicing program (TC) – training for maintenance personnel, ss 2.2.4, 2.2.4.3, 2.2.4.4
ground deicing program (TC) – training for operations personnel, ss 2.2.4, 2.2.4.1, 2.2.4.2
ground deicing program (TC) – training for service provider, ss 2.2.4.4, 3.2.1 t)
ground deicing program (TC) – training records, ss 2.2.3.3, 3.3.2.1
ground deicing program (TC) – training, WHMIS, s 2.2.5
ground ice detection system – definition, s 18 *sub verbis* “ground ice detection system (GIDS)”
ground ice detection system – TC approval, s 18
ground icing conditions – definition, s 18
ground deicing program (TC). *See* ground deicing program (TC)
GS. *See* METAR code GS
hail – definition, s 18
hail, small – intensity, s 12.1.10
hand signals, s 7.7.1
hangar, fluid application in – start of HOT, s 10.11
hangar, fluid application in – T-tail aircraft, s 10.11.1
hangar, fluid application in, ss 10.11.1, 10.11.1.1
hangar, use of, s 10.2.1
harness. *See* personal protective equipment
hazard for personnel – collision, ss 6.2.13, 6.2.6
hazard for personnel – engine ingestion injuries, s 6.2.2
hazard for personnel – exposure to chemicals, s 6.1.2.3
hazard for personnel – jet blast, s 6.2.1
hazard for personnel – poor visibility, s 6.2.5
hazard for personnel – slipperiness, s 6.2.4
hazard for personnel. *See also* personal protective equipment
hazards of ice, snow and frost, ss 1.3, 12.6.8

¹¹¹ Another risk factor would be the difficult weather in which often deicing is performed, coupled with poor visibility.

hazards of ice, snow and frost. *See also* contamination [frozen] – effect on headwear, protective. *See* personal protective equipment

heat loss, s 10.6.2.3

helicopter. *See* rotorcraft

HHET – definition, s 18 *sub verbis* “high humidity endurance time”

hoarfrost – definition, s 18

hoarfrost on fuselage, s 12.1.7

HOT – decision making criterion (TC), ss 11.1.3, 11.1.5

HOT – definition, s 18 *sub verbis* “holdover time guidelines”

HOT – frost – guidance (TC), ss 12.1.7 to 12.1.7.9

HOT – guidance (TC), s 11

HOT – guideline – definition, s 18 *sub verbis* “holdover time guidelines”

HOT – intermittent precipitation, s 11.1.7

HOT – publication by FAA and TC, s 11.1.1

HOT – start of, s 12.6.10

HOT – tables – definition, s 18 *sub verbis* “holdover time guidelines”

HOT – Type I – aluminum surface, s 11.1.12

HOT – Type I – aluminum v composite surface – how to select, s 11.1.12

HOT – Type I – composite surface, s 11.1.12

HOT – Type II generic – HOT shortest (worst case) values of all Type II, s 11.1.1

HOT – Type II generic – use fluid-specific LOWV, s 11.1.1

HOT – Type II/III/IV non-standard dilutions, s 11.1.14

HOT – Type III generic – none published¹¹²

HOT – Type IV generic – HOT shortest (worst case) values of all Type IV, s 11.1.1

HOT – Type IV generic – use fluid-specific LOWV, s 11.1.1

HOT – v allowance time, s 11.1.15

HOT – weather conditions improving, s 11.1.4 a)

HOT – weather conditions worsening, s 11.1.4 a)

HOT (TC) – mandatory use of TC application tables, s 10.4

hot water deicing. *See* contamination [frozen] – removal with hot water; fluid application – hot water; deicing unit – hot water deicing

HOT, no – freezing rain, heavy, ss 11.1.8, 12.1.1

HOT, no – freezing rain, moderate, ss 11.1.8, 12.1.1

HOT, no – hail, s 11.1.8

HOT, no – hail, small, ss 11.1.8, 12.1.2

HOT, no – ice pellets, ss 11.1.8, 12.1.2

HOT, no – mixed phase conditions, s 11.1.8

HOT, no – snow, heavy, s 11.1.8

HOTDS – definition, s 11.1.17

HOTDS – guidance (TC), s 11.1.17

HOTDS – HOT – real time, s 11.1.17

HOTDS – HOT – via ACARS, s 11.1.17

HOTDS – HOT – via electronic flight bag, s 11.1.17

HOTDS – HOT – via internet applications, s 11.1.17

HOTDS – HOT exceeded – aircraft redeicing, s 11.1.17

HOTDS – HOT exceeded – tactile inspection, s 11.1.17

HOTDS – HOT exceeded, s 11.1.17

HOTDS – HOT tables, more precise than, s 11.1.17

HOTDS – HOTDR, use of, s 11.1.17

¹¹² *Transport Canada Holdover Time Guidelines Winter 2015-2016* spelled out clearly that there were no Type III generic HOT guidelines. There is no Type III generic HOT guideline in the 2019-2020 version, but it is not specified as such.

Aircraft Deicing Documents – Issued by Transport Canada

HOTDS – snow, heavy, s 11.1.17
HOTDR (TC) – use of, s 11.1.17
HOWV, s 8.1.6.1 d)
ice – definition, s 18
ice detection pole. *See* clear ice – detection – tactile wand
ice pellets – definition, s 18
ice pellets – equivalent to small hail, s 11.1.16 c) 9)
Ice pellets – operational guidance (TC), s 11.1.6
icehouse – definition, s 18
infrared heat deicing method – definition, s 18
infrared heat systems, s 10.13.2
inspection, tactile (TC) – definition, s 18
laboratories, testing, s 8.1.4.1
leading edge devices. *See* flaps and slats
LOUT – calculation examples, s 8.1.6.1 c)
LOUT – effect of cold-soaking, s 12.1.7.4
LOWV – definition, s 18 *sub verbis* “lowest on-wing viscosity”
LOWV – for Type II generic HOT, s 11.1.1
LOWV – for Type IV generic HOT, s 11.1.1
LOWV, s 8.1.6.1 d)
maneuvering area – definition, s 18
masks. *See* personal protective equipment
message boards, ss 7.3, 7.7.1, 7.13.1
METAR code GR – in Canada – hail, s 12.1.10
METAR code GR – in Canada – no HOT, no allowance time, s 12.1.10
METAR code GR – in rest of world – hail, s 12.1.10
METAR code GR – in rest of world – not HOT, no allowance time, s 12.1.10
METAR code GR with remarks $\frac{1}{4}$ or greater – in U.S. – no HOT, no allowance time, s 12.1.10
METAR code GR with remarks less than $\frac{1}{4}$ – in U.S. – small hail, s 12.1.10
METAR code GS – in Canada – not reported in isolation, s 12.1.10
METAR code GS – in U.S. – snow pellets, s 12.1.10
METAR code GS – in U.S. – use snow HOT, s 12.1.10
METAR code GS or SHGS – in rest of world – snow pellets or small hail, s 12.1.10
METAR code GS or SHGS – in rest of world – use ice pellets (and small hail) allowance time, s 12.1.10
METAR code PL – in Canada – ice pellets, s 12.1.10
METAR code PL – in Canada – use ice pellets (and small hail) allowance time, s 12.1.10
METAR code PL – in rest of world – ice pellets, s 12.1.10
METAR code PL – in rest of world – use ice pellets (and small hail) allowance time, s 12.1.10
METAR code PL – in U.S. – ice pellets, s 12.1.10
METAR code PL – in U.S. – use ice pellets (and small hail) allowance time, s 12.1.10
METAR code SG – in Canada – snow grains, s 12.1.10
METAR code SG – in Canada – use snow HOT, s 12.1.10
METAR code SG – in rest of world – snow grains, s 12.1.10
METAR code SG – in rest of world – use snow HOT, s 12.1.10
METAR code SG – in U.S. – snow grains, s 12.1.10
METAR code SG – in U.S. – use snow HOT, s 12.1.10
METAR code SHGS – in U.S. – snow pellets showers, s 12.1.10
METAR code SHGS – in U.S. – use snow HOT, s 12.10.1
METAR code SHGS with remarks stating diameter of hail – in Canada – small hail, s 12.1.10
METAR code SHGS with remarks stating diameter of hail – in Canada – use ice pellet (and small hail) allowance times, s 12.1.10
METAR code SHGS without remarks – in Canada – snow pellets showers, s 12.1.10
METAR code SHGS without remarks – in Canada – use snow HOT, s 12.1.10

Guide to Aircraft Ground Deicing – Issue 16

METAR code TSGS with remarks stating diameter of hail – in Canada – use ice pellets (and small hail) allowance time, s 12.1.10

METAR code TSGS without remarks – in Canada – snow pellets with a thunderstorm, s 12.1.10

METAR code TSGS without remarks – in Canada – use snow HOT, s 12.1.10

MOWV – definition, s 18 *sub verbis* “maximum on-wing viscosity”

must (TC) – definition, p 3

non-glycol based Type I – guidance (TC), s 10.8.1

OAT, wing temperature lower than, s 10.4

occupational health and safety (Canada), s 6.1

operations bulletins – definition, s 18

passenger briefing, predeicing – TC regulation, s 12.6.9

personal protective equipment – eye/face protective equipment, s 6.1.2.2

personal protective equipment – gloves, s 6.1.2.2

personal protective equipment – harnesses, s 6.1.2.2

personal protective equipment – hearing protection, s 6.1.2.2

personal protective equipment – lanyards, s 6.1.2.2

personal protective equipment – protective footwear, s 6.1.2.2

personal protective equipment – protective headwear, s 6.1.2.2

personal protective equipment – reflective wear, s 6.1.2.2

personal protective equipment – respiratory protection when needed, s 6.1.2.2

personal protective equipment – waterproof clothing, s 6.1.2.2

personal protective equipment, ss 3.3.2.4, 6.1.2.2

pilot-in-command – definition, s 18

pilot-in-command – responsibility for clean aircraft, s 12.6

PL. *See* METAR code PL

postdeicing/anti-icing check – elements of, s 11.2.3.2

postdeicing/anti-icing inspection. *See* postdeicing/anti-icing check

precipitation rate – definition, s 18

pretakeoff contamination check (TC). *See* pretakeoff contamination inspection (TC)

pretakeoff contamination inspection (TC) – cannot extend allowance times, ss 11.1.16 a) and c) 6.

pretakeoff contamination inspection (TC) – definition, s 18

pretakeoff contamination inspection (TC) – from inside, ss 11.1.6, 11.2.1, 11.2.4

pretakeoff contamination inspection (TC) – from outside¹¹³, ss 11.1.7, 11.2.1, 11.2.4

pretakeoff contamination inspection (TC) – ice pellet and small hail, not required in, s 11.1.16 a) and c)

pretakeoff contamination inspection (TC) – not with Type I, ss 11.1.7, 11.2.4.1

pretakeoff contamination inspection (TC) – not with Type II/III/IV with HOT < 20 minutes, ss 11.1.7, 11.2.4.1

pretakeoff contamination inspection (TC) – wingtip devices, s 11.2.3.5

pretakeoff contamination inspection (TC) – with approved ground deicing program, ss 11.1.7, 11.2.4

pretakeoff contamination inspection (TC) – within 5 minutes of takeoff ground roll, s 11.2.4.1

pretakeoff contamination inspection (TC), ss 11.1.7, 11.2.4

pretakeoff contamination inspection report (TC) – definition, s 18

propeller balance. *See* contamination [frozen] – effect on propeller balance

propeller efficiency. *See* contamination [frozen] – effect on propeller efficiency

quality assurance program (TC) – approved ground deicing program, ss 4.1.2–4.1.3,

quality assurance program (TC) – audits, s 4.1.5

quality assurance program (TC) – corrective actions, s 4.1.6

quality assurance program (TC) – management plan – AS6332, s 4.1.2

quality assurance program (TC) – management plan, s 4.1.2

¹¹³ The note in s 11.2.4 states that the “pre-take-off contamination [inspection] must be conducted from outside if the aircraft if the Air Operator does not use the HOT guidelines”, yet s 11.4.2 says the “procedure should only be applied to Type II, III and IV anti-icing fluids and then only when the pertinent minimum holdover time exceeds 20 minutes.” If the air operator does not use HOT guidelines, how is the pilot to know what the holdover time is?

quality assurance program (TC) – objectives, s 4.1.1
quality assurance program (TC) – operations briefings, s 4.1.4
quality assurance program (TC) – record keeping, s 4.2
quality assurance program (TC) – scope, s 4.1.3
quality assurance program (TC), s 4
rain on cold-soaked wing – clear ice, difficulty to detect, s 12.1.8.1
RDP – effect on Type II/III/IV, s 10.8.2
record keeping (TC) – audit dates, results and actions, s 4.2.1
record keeping (TC) – deicing vehicle refill records, s 4.2.3.2
record keeping (TC) – equipment log sheets, s 4.2.1
record keeping (TC) – fluid acceptance records, ss 4.2.1, 4.2.3
record keeping (TC) – fluid application records, s 4.2.2
record keeping (TC) – fluid field test records, ss 4.2.1, 4.2.3.2, 4.2.3.3, 4.2.3.4
record keeping (TC) – fluid storage records, s 4.2.3.3
record keeping (TC) – fluid tests by manufacturers, s 4.2.3.3
record keeping (TC) – glycol mitigation plan, s 4.2.1
record keeping (TC) – minimum records, ss 2.2.3.3, 4.2.1
record keeping (TC) – refractometer calibration, ss 4.2.1, 4.2.3.5
record keeping (TC) – retention time, ss 4.2.1 b), 4.2.3.1–4.2.3.5
record keeping (TC) – test frequency, ss 4.2.1, 4.2.3.3
record keeping (TC) – training records, ss 3.3.2.1, 4.2.1
record keeping (TC), ss 2.2.3.3, 4
refractometer – Brix scale, ss 5.2.3.4, 8.1.6.1 c)
refractometer – calibration, ss 4.2.1 g), 4.2.3.5, 8.1.6.1
refractometer, ss 8.1.6.1, 8.1.6.1 a)
regulations, Canada – guidance (TC), s 12.8
representative surface – aircraft manufacturer recommendations, s 11.2.5.2
representative surface – definition, s 18
representative surface – purpose, s 11.2.5.1
representative surface – use of (TC) for wingtip devices, s 11.2.3.5
representative surface – use of (TC), ss 11.1.6, 11.2.5.3
residual fluid – on trailing edge in flight, s 12.9
respiratory protection. *See* personal protective equipment
ROGIDS – guidance (TC), s 10.13.5
ropes. *See* contamination [frozen] – removal with ropes
rotorcraft – clean aircraft concept, s 12.7.1
rotorcraft – effect of contamination – decrease in main rotor thrust, s 12.7.2
rotorcraft – effect of contamination – decrease in tail rotor thrust, s 12.7.2
rotorcraft – effect of contamination – handling and control issues, s 12.7.2
rotorcraft – effect of contamination, s 12.7.2
rotorcraft – effect of deicing fluid, s 12.7.4
rotorcraft – issues, s 12.7
rotorcraft – methods to remove contamination, s 12.7.5
rotorcraft – SAE G-12 Rotorcraft Working Group, s 12.7.4.1
roughness, effect of, ss 1.3, 12.6.8
runway visual range – do not use with snowfall visibility table, s 11.1.4.1
SAE G-12 HOT, role of, s 11.1.1
safety – accident investigation, s 6.1.2.7
safety – aircraft movement, s 6.2.6
safety – aircraft positioning, s 6.2.7
safety – deicing unit movement, s 6.2.6
safety – employee, responsibility of (Canada), ss 3.3.2, 6.1.1, 6.1.2, 6.2.8, 7.15
safety – employer, responsibility of (Canada), ss 3.3.1, 6.1, 6.1.1–6.1.2

safety – engine inlets, s 6.2.2
safety – first aid, s 6.1.2.8
safety – hazardous substances, s 6.1.2.3
safety – jet blast, s 6.2.1
safety – job analysis, s 6.1.2.5
safety – personal protective equipment, s 6.1.2.2
safety – personnel, s 6
safety – procedures, s 6.2.8
safety – safety zones, s 6.2.3
safety – slipperiness, s 6.2.4
safety – visibility, s 6.2.5
safety – weather, s 6.2.5
safety – wind, s 6.2.5
safety – workplace inspections, s 6.1.2.6
safety data sheet requirements (Canada), s 8.1.8
safety management system. *See* SMS
scrapers. *See* contamination [frozen] – removal with scrapers
service provider – audit by TC, s 14.1
service provider – definition, s 18
service provider – management responsibilities – training program, s 7.10 d)
service provider – responsibility – audit program, s 7.10 b)
service provider – responsibility – convey changes in local procedures to deicing personnel, s 7.10 c)
service provider – responsibility – follow airline procedures, s 7.10 a)
SG. *See* METAR code SG
shall (TC) – definition, p 3
shelf life, fluid, s 8.1.6.6 f)
SHGS. *See* METAR code SHGS
should (TC) – definition, p 3
slats. *See* flaps and slats
slush – definition, s 18
SMS (TC) – quality assurance program, s 4.1.1
SMS (TC), ss 2.2.3.2, 4.1.1
snow – guidance (TC), s 12.1.3
snow grains – definition, s 18
snow pellets – definition, s 18
snow, blowing – effect on aerodynamically quiet areas, s 12.1.4
snow, dry – accumulation on wing – removal required, s 12.1.6
snow, dry – adhesion – effect of fuel tanks (heat releasing), s 12.1.6
snow, dry – adhesion – effect of fueling, s 12.1.6
snow, dry – adhesion – effect of weather, s 12.1.6
snow, dry – adhesion – effect of wing temperature, s 12.1.6
snow, dry – non-adhesion – non-use of fluids, s 12.1.6
snowfall intensity – overestimation due to obscuration – dust, s 11.1.4.1
snowfall intensity – overestimation due to obscuration – fog, s 11.1.4.1
snowfall intensity – overestimation due to obscuration – freezing fog, s 11.1.4.1
snowfall intensity – overestimation due to obscuration – haze, s 11.1.4.
snowfall intensity – overestimation due to obscuration – mist, s 11.1.4.1
snowfall intensity – overestimation due to obscuration – smoke, s 11.1.4.1
snowfall visibility table – guidance (TC), s 11.1.4.1
snowfall visibility table, s 11.1.4.1
specimen sheet (training) – definition, s 18
spray directly, no – windows, cabin, s 8.7.1.2 c)
spray pattern, s 10.6.1

Aircraft Deicing Documents – Issued by Transport Canada

spray pressure, s 10.6.1
spray, no – angle of attack sensors, s 8.1.7.2 g)
spray, no – APU inlets, ss 8.1.7.2 d), 10.5 b)
spray, no – areas specified by aircraft manufacturer, ss 8.1.7.1 h), 10.5 l)
spray, no – baggage compartment doors, open, s 8.1.7.1 f)
spray, no – brakes, s 10.5 c)
spray, no – engine exhausts, s 10.5 c)
spray, no – engine inlets, s 10.5 a)
spray, no – engine openings, s 10.5 a)
spray, no – engine probes, s 8.1.7.2 g)
spray, no – engine, s 8.1.7.2 d)
spray, no – landing gear, s 8.1.7.2 b)
spray, no – passenger door handles, s 10.5 g)
spray, no – pitot tubes, ss 8.1.7.2 g), 10.5i)
spray, no – sensors, air data, s 10.5 j)
spray, no – static air ports, s 8.1.7.2 g), 10.5 i)
spray, no – vents, avionics, s 10.5 k)
spray, no – vents, open, s 8.1.7.2 e)
spray, no – wheels bays, s 8.1.7.2 b)
spray, no – windows, cabin¹¹⁴, s 10.5 f)
spray, no – windows, flightdeck, ss 8.1.7.2 a), 10.5 e)
staging bay – definition s 18
stall, contamination [frozen] effect on. *See* contamination [frozen] – effect on stall
storage – CCME Environmental Code, s 13.8
storage – corrosion check, s 8.1.6.6 h)
storage – corrosion in vapor space, s 8.1.6.6 h)
storage – inspection – annual, s 8.1.6.6 h)
strake – definition, s 11.2.3.5 b)
tactile check – clear ice detection, s 11.2.3.4 b)
tactile check – mandatory (TC) – hard wing aircraft, s 11.2.1
tactile check – mandatory (TC) – HOTDS HOT exceeded, s 11.1.17
tactile check – mandatory (TC) – removal of frozen contamination with brooms, s 10.12.1
tactile check – symmetrical, s 11.2.3.4 b)
tactile check – tactile wand, with, s 11.2.3.4 c)
tactile inspection (TC) – definition, s 18
tactile pole, s 11.2.3.4
tactile wand, s 11.2.3.4
taxiway – definition, s 18
TC regulations. *See* Canadian Aviation Regulations
terminal deicing facility – definition, s 18
testing laboratories, s 8.1.4.1
three-minute rule, s 10.4.2,
TP 14052E – scope, ss 1.1, 1.2
TP 14052E – use in conjunction with Holdover Time Guidelines (TC), s 1.2
training – anti-icing code, s 7.8 e)
training – communications with flightcrew, s 7.8
training – communications with snow removal operators, s 7.9.1
training – engines-on deicing, s 10.13.6
training – TC, s 5
TSGS. *See* METAR code TSGS
Type I – alkali organic salt based – effect on Type II/III/IV, s 10.8.1

¹¹⁴ Section 10.5 f) calls cabin windows a no-spray zone whereas section 8.7.1.2 c) call for indirect spraying.

- Type I – chemical contamination. *See* Type I – contamination
- Type I – contamination – corrosion in storage vessel, s 8.1.6.6 c) iii.
- Type I – contamination – galvanic corrosion in storage vessel, s 8.1.6.6 c) iii.
- Type I – contamination – leaky tank covers, s 8.1.6.6 c) vii.
- Type I – contamination – leaky truck covers, s 8.1.6.6 c) vii.
- Type I – contamination – mislabeled equipment, s 8.1.6.6 c) iv.
- Type I – contamination – uncleaned equipment, s 8.1.6.6 c) i.
- Type I – contamination – uncleaned new equipment, s 8.1.6.6 c) v.
- Type I – contamination – undedicated equipment, s 8.1.6.6 c) i.
- Type I – contamination – unintended transfer, s 8.1.6.6 c) ii.
- Type I – contamination – unlabeled equipment, s 8.1.6.6 c) iv.
- Type I – contamination. *See also* Type I – degradation
- Type I – coverage, s 10.6.2.1
- Type I – degradation – shelf life, s 8.1.6.6 f)
- Type I – degradation – UV light, s 8.1.6.6 c)
- Type I – degradation. *See also* Type I – contamination
- Type I – degradation, thermal – application temperature, excessive, s 8.1.6.6 e) ii.
- Type I – degradation, thermal – discoloration, s 8.1.6.6 e) iv.
- Type I – degradation, thermal – evaporation, s 8.1.6.6 e) iii.
- Type I – degradation, thermal – oxidation, s 8.1.6.6 e) iv.
- Type I – degradation, thermal – pH, low, s 8.1.6.6 e) iv.
- Type I – degradation, thermal – standby heating, excessive, s 8.1.6.6 e) i.
- Type I – degradation, thermal – water loss, s 8.1.6.6 e) iii.
- Type I – heating issues. *See* Type I – degradation, thermal
- Type I – non-glycol based – effect on Type II/III/IV, s 10.8.1
- Type I – shelf life, s 8.1.6.6 f)
- Type I – thermal degradation. *See* Type I – degradation, thermal
- Type I – unheated, s 12.5
- Type I – use criteria (TC) – conformance to AMS1424, s 11.1.9
- Type I – use criteria (TC) – conformance to AMS1424, independent laboratory confirmation of, s 11.1.9
- Type I – use of dilution, s 10.9
- Type II/III/IV – chemical contamination. *See* Type II/III/IV – contamination
- Type II/III/IV – contamination – corrosion in storage vessel, s 8.1.6.6 c) iii.
- Type II/III/IV – contamination – galvanic corrosion in storage vessel, s 8.1.6.6 c) iii.
- Type II/III/IV – contamination – leaky tank covers, s 8.1.6.6 c) vii.
- Type II/III/IV – contamination – leaky truck covers, s 8.1.6.6 c) vii.
- Type II/III/IV – contamination – mislabeled equipment, s 8.1.6.6 c) iv.
- Type II/III/IV – contamination – RDP, s 10.8.2
- Type II/III/IV – contamination – runway deicing products, s 10.8.2
- Type II/III/IV – contamination – uncleaned equipment, s 8.1.6.6 c) i.
- Type II/III/IV – contamination – uncleaned new equipment, s 8.1.6.6 c) v.
- Type II/III/IV – contamination – undedicated equipment, s 8.1.6.6 c) i.
- Type II/III/IV – contamination – unintended transfer, s 8.1.6.6 c) ii.
- Type II/III/IV – contamination – unlabeled equipment, s 8.1.6.6 c) iv.
- Type II/III/IV – contamination. *See also* Type II/III/IV – degradation
- Type II/III/IV – coverage, s 10.6.2.2
- Type II/III/IV – degradation – excessive shearing – filters, s 8.1.6.6 d)
- Type II/III/IV – degradation – excessive shearing – forced air, s 10.13.4.3
- Type II/III/IV – degradation – excessive shearing – nozzles, s 8.1.6.6 h)
- Type II/III/IV – degradation – excessive shearing – partially open valve, s 8.1.6.6 h)
- Type II/III/IV – degradation – excessive shearing – pumps, ss 8.1.6.1 d), 8.1.6.6 d), 8.1.6.6 h)
- Type II/III/IV – degradation – shelf life, s 8.1.6.6 f)
- Type II/III/IV – degradation – UV light, s 8.1.6.6 c)

- Type II/III/IV – degradation. *See also* Type II/III/IV – contamination
- Type II/III/IV – degradation, thermal – application temperature, excessive, s 8.1.6.6 e) ii.
- Type II/III/IV – degradation, thermal – discoloration, s 8.1.6.6 e) iv.
- Type II/III/IV – degradation, thermal – evaporation, s 8.1.6.6 e) iii.
- Type II/III/IV – degradation, thermal – oxidation, ss 8.1.6.6 e) iv., 10.3
- Type II/III/IV – degradation, thermal – pH, low, s 8.1.6.6 e) iv.
- Type II/III/IV – degradation, thermal – standby heating, excessive, s 8.1.6.6 e) i.
- Type II/III/IV – degradation, thermal – water loss, s 8.1.6.6 e) iii.
- Type II/III/IV – heating issues. *See* Type II/III/IV – degradation, thermal
- Type II/III/IV – residual fluid – on trailing edge in flight, s 12.9
- Type II/III/IV – residual fluid, s 12.9
- Type II/III/IV – residue – dried, s 10.7
- Type II/III/IV – residue – effect on non-powered control surfaces, s 10.7
- Type II/III/IV – residue – effect on powered control surfaces, s 10.7
- Type II/III/IV – residue – frozen, s 10.7
- Type II/III/IV – residue – guidance (TC), s 10.7
- Type II/III/IV – residue – guidance (TC), s 10.7
- Type II/III/IV – residue – in aerodynamically quiet areas, s 10.7
- Type II/III/IV – residue – in and around gaps between stabilizers, elevators, tabs, hinges, s 10.7
- Type II/III/IV – residue – in crevices, s 10.7
- Type II/III/IV – residue – in drain holes, s 10.7
- Type II/III/IV – residue – lubrication of areas affected by, s 10.7
- Type II/III/IV – residue – rehydrated, s 10.7
- Type II/III/IV – residue – restricted control surface movement, s 10.7
- Type II/III/IV – residue cleaning – with high pressure washing, s 10.7
- Type II/III/IV – residue cleaning, s 10.7
- Type II/III/IV – residue formation – conditions conducive to, s 10.7
- Type II/III/IV – residue formation – diluted Type II/III/IV v undiluted Type II/III/IV, s 10.7
- Type II/III/IV – residue formation – European practices conducive to, s 10.7
- Type II/III/IV – residue formation – hot Type I or hot water to alleviate, s 10.7
- Type II/III/IV – residue formation – North American practices preventing, s 10.7
- Type II/III/IV – residue formation – Type II/III/IV without hot water or Type I, s 10.7
- Type II/III/IV – residue inspection – between flaps and wing, s 10.7
- Type II/III/IV – residue inspection – drain holes, s 10.7
- Type II/III/IV – residue inspection – flight control bays, s 10.7
- Type II/III/IV – residue inspection – frequency, s 10.7
- Type II/III/IV – residue inspection, s 10.7
- Type II/III/IV – shelf life, s 8.1.6.6 f)
- Type II/III/IV – thermal degradation. *See* Type II/III/IV – degradation, thermal
- Type II/III/IV – use criteria (TC) – conformance to AMS1428, s 11.1.9
- Type II/III/IV – use criteria (TC) – conformance to AMS1428, independent laboratory confirmation of, s 11.1.9
- Type II/III/IV – viscosity – effect on aerodynamic performance, s 8.1.6.1 d)
- Type II/III/IV – viscosity – effect on HOT, s 8.1.6.1 d)
- Type III – degradation, thermal, s 10.3
- Type III – residue – monitoring recommended, s 10.7
- Type IV – thickness, s 10.6.2.2
- visibility – flightcrew observed, s 11.1.4.1
- visibility – MANOBS, s 11.1.4.1
- visibility – METAR, s 11.1.4.1
- visibility – METAR/SPECI, s 11.1.4.1
- visibility – prevailing, s 11.1.4.1
- visibility – reported, s 11.1.4.1

visibility – runway visual range, s 11.1.4.1
visibility – RVR, s 11.1.4.1
visibility table. *See* snowfall visibility table
water, hot – deicing. *See* contamination [frozen] – removal with hot water; fluid application – hot water
WHMIS, s 8.1.8
windows, cabin, ss 12.2.1, 12.6.11
wing covers, use of, s 10.2.2
wingtip devices – Boeing B737, s 11.2.3.5 c)
wingtip devices – Boeing B747, s 11.2.3.5 c)
wingtip devices – Boeing B757, s 11.2.3.5 c)
wingtip devices – Boeing B767, s 11.2.3.5 c)
wingtip devices – Boeing MD11, s 11.2.3.5 c)
wingtip devices – pretakeoff contamination inspection (TC), s 11.2.3.5
wingtip devices – raked wingtips, ss 10.2.2.4, 11.2.3.5
wingtip devices – representative surface, designation of by aircraft manufacturer (TC), s 11.2.3.5 b)
wingtip devices – representative surface, use of (TC), s 11.2.3.5
wingtip devices – scimitar, s 11.2.3.5
wingtip devices – scimitar, split, s 11.2.3.5
wingtip devices – sharklets, s 11.2.3.5
wingtip devices – strakes, s 11.2.3.5
wingtip devices – winglets, s 11.2.3.5
winter operations – guidance (TC), ss 1 to 19
WSET – definition, s 18 *sub verbis* “water spray endurance time”

Transport Canada, *Holdover Time (HOT) Guidelines Regression Information Winter 2021-2022*

Issued August 4, 2021 by Transport Canada.

Contact person: Yvan Chabot.

This document, updated every year, provides the regression coefficients to calculate holdover times under various weather conditions.

Typically, real-time weather data is fed to a holdover time determination system (HOTDS) which uses the real time weather data and best-fit power law curves with the appropriate regression coefficients to calculate holdover times.

A similar document is issued by the FAA.

Keywords

HOT – 76% adjusted – regression calculations, p 6
HOT – regression information – changes in 2021-2022, p 5
HOT – regression limitations – caution outside precipitation rate limits, p 7–8
HOT – regression limitations – no allowance times, p 8
HOT – regression limitations – no interpolation for Type II/III/IV non-standard dilutions, p 7

Aircraft Deicing Documents – Issued by Transport Canada

HOT – regression limitations – no regression coefficients for frost, p 8
HOT – regression limitations – use at $> 0^{\circ}\text{C}$, p 7
HOT – regression limitations – use of LUPR, p 7
HOT – regression limitations – use of snow precipitation rate $\leq 50 \text{ g/dm}^2/\text{h}$, p 8
HOT – regression limitations – use with CTDS/HOTDS conforming to Advisory Circular (FAA), p 6
HOT – regression limitations – use with HOTDS conforming to regulations (TC), p 6
HOT – regression limitations, pp 7–8
HOT – Type I – regression calculations, p 6
HOT – Type I – regression coefficients, Tables 1-1 to 1-2
HOT – Type II fluid-specific – regression calculations, pp 6–7
HOT – Type II fluid-specific – regression coefficients, Tables 2-2 to 2-13
HOT – Type II generic – HOT shortest (worst case) values of all Type II, p 7
HOT – Type II generic – regression calculations, pp 6–7
HOT – Type II generic – regression coefficients, Table 2-13
HOT – Type III fluid-specific – regression calculations, p 6
HOT – Type III fluid-specific – regression coefficients, Tables 3-1 to 3-2
HOT – Type IV fluid-specific – regression calculations, p 7
HOT – Type IV fluid-specific – regression coefficients, Tables 4-1 to 4-27
HOT – Type IV generic – HOT shortest (worst case) values of all Type IV, p 7
HOT – Type IV generic – regression calculations, pp 6–7
HOT – Type IV generic – regression coefficients, Table 4-28
HOTDS, pp 6–8
HUPR, snow, p 6, Table 6
LUPR, snow, p 6, Table 5
regression coefficient tables, interpretation of, p 6
regression coefficients – best fit power law, p 7

Transport Canada, Civil Aviation Safety Alert CASA 2019-09, “Use of SAE Type I Fluids as an Anti-icing Fluid”, Issue 1

Issued November 15, 2019, by Transport Canada.¹¹⁵

Contact person: Yvan Chabot.

This document clarifies the use of Type I fluid as a deicing fluid and as an anti-icing fluid.

The communications with flightcrew must be such that the flightcrew will clearly understand if there is no holdover time or if there a holdover time.

When deicing only is performed with Type I to remove frozen contamination, there is no minimum quantity applied and there is no holdover time. Holdover start time must not be provided to the pilot-in-command.

¹¹⁵ <https://www.tc.gc.ca/en/services/aviation/reference-centre/safety-alerts/use-sae-type-I-fluid-anti-icing-fluid.html>.

When there is precipitation or active frost (a form of precipitation) or precipitation is forecasted and deicing/anti-icing is performed with Type I for the purpose of using the holdover time guidelines, the Type I must be heated to at least 60°C and a minimum of at least 1 L/m² must be applied after the contamination is removed. Holdover start time must be provided to the pilot-in-command.

When flightcrew is not given a start time, it must assume that there is no holdover time. When in doubt, ask.

Keywords

communication with flightcrew – HOT, start of, p 2

fluid application – Type I – anti-icing, pp 1-3

fluid application – Type I – deicing v anti-icing, pp 1-3

fluid application – Type I – deicing, pp 1-3

holdover start time. *See* HOT – start of

HOT – guidance (TC), pp 1-3

HOT – start of, p 2

HOT – Type I – guidance (TC), pp 1-3

HOT, no – Type I – no HOT start time, p 2

HOT, no – Type I unheated, p 2

pilot-in-command – responsibility to communicate deicing/anti-icing treatment required, p 2

Transport Canada, Advisory Circular AC 700-030, “Electronic Holdover Time (eHOT) Applications”

Issued November 18, 2014, by Transport Canada.¹¹⁶

This document provides guidance regarding 1) the implementation and use of eHOT applications in electronic flight bags, 2) the process to obtain authorization from Transport Canada to incorporate eHOT in deicing and anti-icing programs and 3) recommendations to principal operations inspectors and civil aviation safety inspectors when reviewing submission for incorporation of eHOT apps.

Keywords

definition – EFB, s 3.0 (1)

EFB – definition, s 3.0 (1)

eHOT app – acceptance process (TC), s 5.0

eHOT app – authorization (TC), s 6.0

eHOT app – definition, s 3.0 (1)

eHOT app – demonstration of equivalence or superiority to HOT paper version, s 6.0 (2)

eHOT app – guidance (TC), ss 1.1, 4.0,

¹¹⁶ https://www.tc.gc.ca/en/services/aviation/documents/AC_700-030.pdf.

eHOT app – MOPS (TC), Appendix A
eHOT app – testing and evaluation requirements (TC), Appendix B
eHOT app – training, s 4.0 (6)
eHOT app – type – fixed presentation, ss 3.0 (3), 4.0 (1) (a)
eHOT app – type – interactive – HOTDS input, ss 3.0 (4), 4.0 (1) (c)
eHOT app – type – interactive – manual input, ss 3.0 (4), 4.0 (1) (b)
eHOT app, Title at p 1
training – eHOT app, s 4.0 (6)

Transport Canada, Standard 622.11, “Ground Icing Operations”, Canadian Aviation Regulations

Effective December 9, 2020.¹¹⁷

Section 602.11 of the Canadian Aviation Regulations require air operators to have a ground deicing program. This Standard 622.11 outlines the ground deicing program minimum requirements.

Keywords

anti-icing – definition, s 2.0
CAR 602.11 – Standard 622.11 Ground Icing Operations, s 1.0
communication with cabin crew (TC) – decision to deice, s 8.0
communication with passengers (TC) – decision to deice, s 8.0
contamination – definition, s 2.0
contamination recognition – critical surface examination, ss 8.1.1, 8.1.1.3
contamination recognition – HOT tables, ss 8.1.1, 8.1.1.1
contamination recognition – HOTDS, s 8.1.1.5
contamination recognition – representative surface, s 8.1.13
contamination recognition – sensors, ss 8.1.1, 8.1.1.4
contamination recognition – tactile check, ss 8.1.1, 8.1.1.2
critical surface – control surfaces, s 2.0 *sub verbis* “critical surfaces”
critical surface – defined in AFM, s 2.0 *sub verbis* “critical surfaces”
critical surface – definition, s 2.0 *sub verbis* “critical surfaces”
critical surface – inspection (TC) – definition, s 2.0
critical surface – propellers, s 2.0 *sub verbis* “critical surfaces”
critical surface – rotors, s 2.0 *sub verbis* “critical surfaces”
critical surface – stabilizer, horizontal, s 2.0 *sub verbis* “critical surfaces”
critical surface – stabilizer, vertical, s 2.0 *sub verbis* “critical surfaces”
critical surface – stabilizing surface, s 2.0 *sub verbis* “critical surfaces”
critical surface – wings, s 2.0 *sub verbis* “critical surfaces”
critical surface examination – by qualified person, s 8.1.2
critical surface inspection (TC) – by qualified person, s 2.0
critical surface inspection report, ss 8.2, 8.2.1
definition – anti-icing, s 2.0
definition – contamination, s 2.0
definition – critical surface inspection (TC), s 2.0
definition – critical surface, s 2.0 *sub verbis* “critical surfaces”

¹¹⁷ <https://tc.canada.ca/en/corporate-services/acts-regulations/list-regulations/canadian-aviation-regulations-sor-96-433/standards/standard-62211-ground-icing-operations-canadian-aviation-regulations-cars>.

Guide to Aircraft Ground Deicing – Issue 16

definition – deicing, s 2.0
definition – ground deicing program (TC), s 2.0 *sub verbis* “ground deicing program”
definition – ground icing conditions, s 2.0
definition – HOT tables, s 2.0 *sub verbis* “holdover time tables”
definition – HOTDR continuously integrated measurement system, s 2.0 *sub verbis* “continuously integrated measurement system”
definition – HOTDR discrete measurement system, s 2.0 *sub verbis* “discrete measurement system”
definition – HOTDR, ss 2.0 *sub verbis* “holdover time determination system”, 7.0
definition – HOTDS, ss 2.0 *sub verbis* “holdover time determination system (HOTDS)”, 7.0
definition – pretakeoff contamination inspection (TC), s 2.0
definition –HOT, s 2.0 *sub verbis* “holdover time”
deicing – definition, s 2.0
ground deicing program (TC) – adequate facilities, s 4.1
ground deicing program (TC) – Canadian operator, s 1.0
ground deicing program (TC) – competent personnel, s 4.1
ground deicing program (TC) – definition, s 2.0 *sub verbis* “ground deicing program”
ground deicing program (TC) – deicing/anti-icing procedures, s 5.0
ground deicing program (TC) – dissemination of, s 4.1
ground deicing program (TC) – elements of, s 3.0
ground deicing program (TC) – foreign operator, s 1.0
ground deicing program (TC) – HOT as decision making criterion, ss 6.0, 6.2
ground deicing program (TC) – HOT as guideline, s 6.0
ground deicing program (TC) – HOT, procedure for start of, s 6.1
ground deicing program (TC) – HOT, procedure for use of, s 6.2
ground deicing program (TC) – HOT, procedure when exceeded, ss 6.1, 6.3
ground deicing program (TC) – in operator’s manuals, s 4.1
ground deicing program (TC) – maintenance of facilities and equipment, s 4.1
ground deicing program (TC) – management plan, s 4.0
ground deicing program (TC) – management supervision, s 4.1
ground deicing program (TC) – operational responsibilities – flightcrew, s 6.1
ground deicing program (TC) – operational responsibilities – flight watch system, s 6.1
ground deicing program (TC) – operational responsibilities – groundcrew, s 6.1
ground deicing program (TC) – operational responsibilities – maintenance personnel, s 6.1
ground deicing program (TC) – roles and responsibilities, s 4.1
ground deicing program (TC), s 1.0
ground icing conditions – definition, s 2.0
ground icing program (TC). *See* ground deicing program (TC)
hard wing aircraft – tactile check unless specific procedure approved, s 8.1.3
HOT – as decision making criterion (TC), ss 6.1, 6.2, 8.1
HOT – as guidelines (TC), s 6.1
HOT – definition, s 2.0 *sub verbis* “holdover time”
HOT – end of, s 2.0 *sub verbis* “holdover time”
HOT – start of, s 2.0 *sub verbis* “holdover time”
HOT – values modified by pilot-in command (TC), s 6.2
HOT tables – definition, s 2.0 *sub verbis* “holdover timetables (sic)”
HOTDR – crew requested, s 2.0 *sub verbis* “continuously integrated measurement system”
HOTDR – definition, ss 2.0 *sub verbis* “holdover time determination system”, 7.0
HOTDR – pushed with updated information, s 2.0 *sub verbis* “continuously integrated measurement system”
HOTDR continuously integrated measurement system – definition, s 2.0 *sub verbis* “continuously integrated measurement system”
HOTDR discrete measurement system – definition, s 2.0 *sub verbis* “discrete measurement system”
HOTDS – approval of company operations manual by TC, s 7.1
HOTDS – definition, ss 2.0 *sub verbis* “holdover time determination system (HOTDS)”, 7.0

Aircraft Deicing Documents – Issued by Transport Canada

HOTDS – guidance (TC), ss 7.0–7.2
HOTDS – HOT exceeded – aircraft redeicing, s 7.2
HOTDS – HOT exceeded – tactile inspection, s 7.2
HOTDS – HOT exceeded, s 7.2
HOTDS – outage contingency plans, s 7.1
HOTDS – pilot-in-command – awareness of weather, 7.1
HOTDS – update request, s 7.1
pretakeoff contamination inspection – definition, s 2.0
pretakeoff contamination inspection (TC) – by qualified person, s 2.0
pretakeoff contamination inspection (TC) – definition, s 2.0
pretakeoff contamination inspection report, ss 8.1, 8.2.2
representative surface (TC) – air operator identified, s 8.1.1.3
representative surface (TC) – aircraft manufacturer identified, s 8.1.1.3
representative surface (TC), ss 8.1.1, 8.1.1.3, 8.1.3, 9.1.1, 9.1.3
tactile check – mandatory (TC) – HOTDS HOT exceeded, s 7.2
training – evaluation – flightcrew, ss 9.0, 9.6
training – evaluation – groundcrew, ss 9.0, 9.6
training – evaluation, ss 9.0, 9.6
training – flightcrew – communication procedure for fluid used, s 9.1.4
training – flightcrew – communication procedure for HOT start, s 9.1.4
training – flightcrew – communications to coordinate aircraft inspections, s 9.1.3
training – flightcrew – communications with ATC, s 9.1.3
training – flightcrew – communications with groundcrew, s 9.1.3
training – flightcrew – contamination detection, s 9.1.3
training – flightcrew – contamination recognition, s 9.1.3
training – flightcrew – critical surface identification by aircraft type, ss 9.1.1, 9.1.3
training – flightcrew – critical surface identification, s 9.1.3
training – flightcrew – effect of contamination on critical surfaces, ss 9.1, 9.1.1
training – flightcrew – effect of contamination under wings, s 9.1.1
training – flightcrew – fluid application methods, s 9.1.2
training – flightcrew – fluid application, safety precautions during, s 9.1.2
training – flightcrew – fluid composition, s 9.1.2
training – flightcrew – fluid concentration, s 9.1.4
training – flightcrew – fluid effect on aircraft handling, s 9.1.1
training – flightcrew – fluid effect on aircraft performance, s 9.1.1
training – flightcrew – fluid effect on climb pitch attitudes, s 9.1.1
training – flightcrew – fluid effect on control pressures, s 9.1.1
training – flightcrew – fluid effect on reduced thrust takeoffs, s 9.1.1
training – flightcrew – fluid effect on rotation speed, s 9.1.1
training – flightcrew – fluid effect on stall margins, s 9.1.1
training – flightcrew – fluid effect on stall speed, s 9.1.1
training – flightcrew – fluid effect on takeoff distance, s 9.1.1
training – flightcrew – fluid identification, s 9.1.2
training – flightcrew – fluid types, s 9.1.1
training – flightcrew – fluid, uses of, s 9.1.1
training – flightcrew – HOT, end of, s 9.1.4
training – flightcrew – HOT, procedure for use of, s 9.1.4
training – flightcrew – HOT, procedure when exceeded, s 9.1.4
training – flightcrew – HOT, s 9.1.4
training – flightcrew – HOT, start of, s 9.1.4
training – flightcrew – HOTDS, s 9.1.4
training – flightcrew – location-specific deicing procedures, s 9.1.2
training – flightcrew – remote deicing procedures, s 9.1.2

training – flightcrew – reporting of contamination on arrival, s 9.1.1
training – flightcrew – representative surface inspection, s 9.1.3
training – flightcrew – representative surfaces, ss 9.1.1, 9.1.3
training – flightcrew – supervisory responsibilities for deicing services, s 9.1.2
training – flightcrew, s 9.1
training – groundcrew – communications, ss 9.1.3, 9.3.3
training – groundcrew – contamination detection, ss 9.1.3, 9.3.3
training – groundcrew – contamination recognition, ss 9.1.3, 9.3.3
training – groundcrew – critical surface identification by aircraft type, ss 9.1.1, 9.3.1
training – groundcrew – critical surface identification, ss 9.1.3, 9.3.3
training – groundcrew – critical surface inspection techniques, s 9.3.3
training – groundcrew – deicing equipment operation, s 9.3.2
training – groundcrew – effect of contamination on critical surfaces, ss 9.1.1, 9.3.1
training – groundcrew – effect of contamination on instrument pick up points, s 9.3.1
training – groundcrew – effect of contamination on ram-air intakes, s 9.3.1
training – groundcrew – effect of contamination under wings, ss 9.1.1, 9.3.1
training – groundcrew – fluid application methods, ss 9.1.2, 9.3.2
training – groundcrew – fluid application, safety precautions during, ss 9.1.2, 9.3.2
training – groundcrew – fluid composition, ss 9.1.2, 9.3.2
training – groundcrew – fluid identification, ss 9.1.2, 9.3.2
training – groundcrew – fluid types, ss 9.1.1, 9.3.1
training – groundcrew – fluid, uses of, ss 9.1.1, 9.3.1
training – groundcrew – foreign object damage to engines, s 9.3.1
training – groundcrew – HOT, start of, s 9.3.2
training – groundcrew – location-specific deicing procedures, ss 9.1.2, 9.3.2
training – groundcrew – qualification for operation of equipment, s 9.3.2
training – groundcrew – remote deicing procedures, ss 9.1.2, 9.3.2
training – groundcrew – reporting of contamination on arrival, ss 9.1.1, 9.3.1
training – groundcrew – representative surface inspection, ss 9.1.3, 9.3.3
training – groundcrew – representative surfaces, ss 9.1.1, 9.3.1
training – groundcrew, s 9.1
training – initial, ss 9.0–9.1.4, 9.3–9.3.3
training – records, ss 9.5, 9.6
training – recurrent – changes in procedures, ss 9.2, 9.4
training – recurrent – information circular, ss 9.2, 9.4
training – recurrent – latest R&D on ground deicing operations, ss 9.2, 9.4
training – recurrent, ss 9.0, 9.2, 9.4
training – requirements – TC, ss 9.0–9.5
training – service provider, s 9.5

Transport Canada, Standard 622.11 Appendix A, “Minimum Assurance Requirement and Performance Specifications for Holdover Time Determination Systems (HOTDS)”, Canadian Aviation Regulations

Effective December 9, 2020.¹¹⁸

This document sets the minimum assurance requirements and performance specifications for holdover time termination systems (HOTDS) for air operators to use HOT generated by HOTDS.

Keywords

definition – HOTDS test data, s 4.3 b)

HOTDR – content – fluid brand, s 5.1.22

HOTDR – content – fluid type, s 5.1.22

HOTDR – content – HOT, s 5.1.22

HOTDR – content – other, s 5.1.22

HOTDR – content – precipitation intensity, s 5.1.22

HOTDR – content – precipitation trend, s 5.1.22

HOTDR – content – precipitation type, s 5.1.22

HOTDR – retention – 24 months, s 5.1.23

HOTDS – 0°C input for temperature > 0°C, s 5.1.20

HOTDS – accuracy requirements, ss 4.1–4.2

HOTDS – built-in fault detection – data corruption, s 4.3 f)

HOTDS – built-in fault detection – hardware failure, s 4.3 f)

HOTDS – built-in fault detection – loss of input, s 4.3 f)

HOTDS – built-in fault detection – loss of input, s 4.3 f)

HOTDS – built-in fault detection – software failure, s 4.3 f)

HOTDS – built-in fault detection, s 4.3 f)

HOTDS – capping – freezing drizzle 2 h, 5.1.19

HOTDS – capping – freezing fog 4 h, 5.1.19

HOTDS – capping – light freezing rain 2 h, s 5.1.19

HOTDS – capping – rain on cold soaked wing 2 h, s 5.1.19

HOTDS – capping – snow 2 h, 5.1.19

HOTDS – freezing drizzle LUPR, s 5.1.15

HOTDS – freezing rain LUPR, s 5.1.15

HOTDS – hardware assurance standards, s 4.3 g)

HOTDS – HOT determination – precipitation ≥ 2.0 g/dm²/h, s 5.1.11

HOTDS – HOT guideline cautions, s 5.1.20

HOTDS – HOT guideline conditions, s 5.1.20

HOTDS – HOT guideline notes, s 5.1.20

HOTDS – HOT, no – freezing drizzle > 25 g/dm²/h, s 5.1.16

HOTDS – HOT, no – freezing fog > 25 g/dm²/h, s 5.1.16

HOTDS – HOT, no – freezing rain > 25 g/dm²/h, s 5.1.16

HOTDS – HOT, no – rain on cold soaked wing > 75 g/dm²/h, s 5.1.16

HOTDS – HOT, no – snow > 50 g/dm²/h, s 5.1.17

HOTDS – precipitation accuracy – detect fog or freezing fog, s 5.1.4

HOTDS – precipitation accuracy – detect rate of 2.0 g/dm²/h at least 90% of the time, s 5.1.4

¹¹⁸ <https://tc.canada.ca/en/corporate-services/acts-regulations/list-regulations/canadian-aviation-regulations-sor-96-433/standards/standard-62211-ground-icing-operations/standard-62211-appendix-minimum-assurance-requirements-performance-specifications-holdover-time-determination>.

- HOTDS – precipitation accuracy – differentiate rain, freezing rain/freezing drizzle, snow, s 5.1.4
- HOTDS – precipitation accuracy – distinguish liquid and frozen precipitation, s 5.1.4
- HOTDS – precipitation accuracy – indicate unknown precipitation when undetermined, s 5.1.4
- HOTDS – precipitation accuracy – report holdover unavailable for unknown precipitation, s 5.1.4
- HOTDS – precipitation rate – > 10 to 25 g/dm²/h tolerance ± 6.0 g/dm²/h, s 5.1.8
- HOTDS – precipitation rate – > 25 g/dm²/h tolerance ± 14.0 g/dm²/h, s 5.1.8
- HOTDS – precipitation rate – > accuracy 95% confidence level, s 5.1.9
- HOTDS – precipitation rate – 0 to 10 g/dm²/h tolerance ± 3.0 g/dm²/h, s 5.1.8
- HOTDS – precipitation rate – compared to glycol measurement pan, s 5.1.1
- HOTDS – quality assurance – computational software, s 4.3 g)
- HOTDS – quality assurance – data integrity – cyclic redundancy checks, s 4.3 g)
- HOTDS – quality assurance – data integrity, s 4.3 g)
- HOTDS – quality assurance – hardware, s 4.3 g)
- HOTDS – quality assurance, initial, s 4.3 g)
- HOTDS – quality assurance, ongoing, s 4.3 g)
- HOTDS – quality management system – commissioning protocols, s 1.2
- HOTDS – quality management system – commissioning, s 3.1
- HOTDS – quality management system – data dissemination, s 1.2
- HOTDS – quality management system – inspection methods, s 1.2
- HOTDS – quality management system – inspection requirements, s 1.2
- HOTDS – quality management system – installation, s 3.1
- HOTDS – quality management system – maintenance, s 3.1
- HOTDS – quality management system – non-conformance correction, s 1.2
- HOTDS – quality management system – non-conformance identification, s 1.2
- HOTDS – quality management system – operational manuals, s 1.2
- HOTDS – quality management system – operations, s 3.1
- HOTDS – quality management system – personnel qualification, s 1.2
- HOTDS – quality management system – quality control, s 1.2
- HOTDS – quality management system – quality monitoring, s 1.2
- HOTDS – quality management system – siting – coherent sampling of meteorological inputs, s 3.2
- HOTDS – quality management system – siting – instrument proximity to each other, s 3.2
- HOTDS – quality management system – siting, s 3.1
- HOTDS – quality management system – software integrity, s 1.2
- HOTDS – quality management system – training – commissioning, ss 1.2, 2.1
- HOTDS – quality management system – training – inspecting, ss 1.2, 2.1
- HOTDS – quality management system – training – installing, ss 2.1, 2.2
- HOTDS – quality management system – training – maintaining, ss 1.2, 2.1, 2.2
- HOTDS – quality management system – training – records, s 2.1
- HOTDS – quality management system, ss 1.1–1.3
- HOTDS – regressions curves – from TC, ss 5.1.12–5.1.13
- HOTDS – regressions curves – most recent, ss 5.1.12–5.1.13
- HOTDS – regressions curves – traceability, ss 5.1.12–5.1.13
- HOTDS – regressions curves – validity, ss 5.1.12–5.1.13
- HOTDS – software assurance standards, s 4.3 g)
- HOTDS – temperature – accuracy ± 1°C at 95% confidence, s 5.1.5
- HOTDS – time devices, s 4.3 h)
- HOTDS – verification – fluid dilutions, s 5.1.14
- HOTDS – verification – fluid, each, s 5.1.14
- HOTDS – verification – precipitation rate, s 5.1.14
- HOTDS – verification – precipitation type, s 5.1.14
- HOTDS – verification – regression coefficients, s 5.1.14
- HOTDS – verification – regression curves, s 5.1.14
- HOTDS – wind instruments – direction accuracy ± 10°, s 5.1.2

Aircraft Deicing Documents – Issued by Transport Canada

HOTDS – wind instruments – functional up to 100 knots, s 5.1.1
HOTDS – wind instruments – ice resistant, s 5.1.1
HOTDS – wind instruments – mean speed accuracy $\pm 10\%$ above 20 knots, s 5.1.2
HOTDS – wind instruments – mean speed accuracy ± 2 knots up to 20 knots, s 5.1.2
HOTDS – wind instruments – mean speed accuracy 95% confidence in wind tunnel tests, s 5.1.3
HOTDS – wind instruments – precipitation rates wind compensated, s 5.1.1
HOTDS test data – comparison to human observations, s 4.3 a)
HOTDS test data – comparison to other instruments, s 4.3 a)
HOTDS test data – data analysis, s 4.3 b)
HOTDS test data – data reduction, s 4.3 b)
HOTDS test data – definition, s 4.3 b)
HOTDS test data – independent verification, s 4.3 d)
HOTDS test data – over expected range of environmental conditions, s 4.3 a)
HOTDS test data – raw data, s 4.3 b)
HOTDS test data – written verification, s 4.3 e)

Barry B. Myers, Aircraft Anti-icing Fluid Endurance, Holdover, and Failure Times Under Winter Precipitations Conditions, Transport Canada, TP 13832

Issued November 2001 by Transport Canada.

This document is a glossary prepared by Mr. Barry Myers, an aerodynamicist and Transportation Development Centre (Transport Canada) subject matter expert on matters related to aircraft ground deicing. Mr. Myers, for a long time, headed research and development on aircraft ground deicing and anti-icing for Transport Canada.

This document (TP 13832) was his effort to clarify definitions related to the hazards of ice, snow and frost on aircraft surfaces and the use to anti-icing fluids to protect against frozen and freezing precipitation. His glossary is particularly interesting as it differentiates between visual, adhesion and aerodynamic failures.

Keywords

aerodynamic effect of canard contamination, s 6.3
aerodynamic effect of canard contamination, s 6.3
aerodynamic effect of clear ice, s 6.2
aerodynamic effect of contamination, s 6
aerodynamic effect of freezing fog, s 6.6
aerodynamic effect of frost – boundary layer disruption at the stagnation point, s 6.5
aerodynamic effect of frost, s 6.5
aerodynamic effect of fuselage contamination, s 6.4
aerodynamic effect of fuselage contamination, s 6.4
aerodynamic effect of tail plane contamination, s 6.3
aerodynamic effect of tail plane contamination, s 6.3

aerodynamic effect of wing contamination, s 6.1
aerodynamically quiet area – definition, s 6.7
aerodynamically quiet area – *superset of aerodynamically quiet cavities*, s 6.7
aerodynamically quiet area – *superset of aerodynamically quiet surface*, s 6.7
aerodynamically quiet cavity – definition, 6.8
aerodynamically quiet cavity – drainage issues, s 6.8
aerodynamically quiet surface – definition, s 6.9
aerodynamically quiet surface – slow moving residual fluid, s 6.9
airflow – laminar v turbulent, s 6.1
angle of attack – flow separation at high, s 6.1
angle of attack – flow separation at low, s 6.1
anti-icing – definition, s 5.2
clear ice – conditions conducive to, s 6.2
cold-soaking – definition, s 6.10
cold-soaking – frost formation at stagnation point, s 6.5
cold-soaking – reason for above freezing HOT, s 6.10
contamination – *superset of anti-icing fluid*, s 6.1
contamination – *superset of bird droppings*, s 6.1
contamination – *superset of dirt*, s 6.1
contamination – *superset of frost*, s 6.1
contamination – *superset of hydraulic oil*, s 6.1
contamination – *superset of ice*, s 6.1
contamination – *superset of minor mechanical damage*, s 6.1
contamination – *superset of minor mechanical damage*, s 6.1
contamination – *superset of paint chipping*, s 6.1
contamination – *superset of rain*, s 6.1
contamination – *superset of snow*, s 6.1
contamination – *superset of squashed bugs*, s 6.1
contamination – *superset of variation in manufacturing tolerance*, s 6.1
contamination [frozen] – asymmetric – in crosswind, s 6.1
contamination [frozen] – effect on boundary layer separation, s 6.1
contamination [frozen] – effect on boundary layer, s 6.1
contamination [frozen] – effect on lift loss, s 6.1
contamination [frozen] – effect on local changes in pressure gradients in the boundary layer, s 6.1
contamination [frozen] – effect on pitch moment, s 6.1
contamination [frozen] – effect on reduction of peak suction near the leading edge, s 6.1
contamination [frozen] – effect on roll control, s 6.1
contamination [frozen] – effect on stall angle, s 6.1
contamination [frozen] – effect on tail plane v canard controls, s 6.3
contamination, visible – definition, s 5.8
definition – aerodynamically quiet area, s 6.7
definition – aerodynamically quiet cavity, s 6.8
definition – aerodynamically quiet surface, s 6.9
definition – anti-icing, s 5.2
definition – cold-soaking, s 6.10
definition – contamination, visible, s 5.8
definition – defrosting, s 5.4
definition – deicing, s 5.1
definition – deicing/anti-icing, s 5.3
definition – endurance time, s 4.2
definition – failure front, s 2.6
definition – failure, adherence. *See* definition – failure, adhesion
definition – failure, adhesion, s 2.3

definition – failure, complete plate, s 2.12
definition – failure, entire plate, s 2.12
definition – failure, fifth cross hair, s 2.13
definition – failure, first, s 2.9
definition – failure, fluid, s 2.1
definition – failure, full plate, s 2.12
definition – failure, plate, s 2.11
definition – failure, standard plate, s 2.13
definition – failure, top edge, s 2.7
definition – failure, total plate, s 2.12
definition – failure, visual, s 2.2
definition – fluid adhesion, s 2.5
definition – fluid failure front, s 2.6
definition – fluid failure, top edge, s 2.7
definition – fluid operational limit, s 1.3
definition – fluid, acceptable, s 1.1
definition – fluid, failed, s 2.8
definition – fluid, pristine, s 1.2
definition – holdover time guideline. *See* definition – HOT guideline
definition – holdover time. *See* definition – HOT
definition – HOT guideline, s 4.4
definition – HOT, s 4.3
definition – ice, s 5.5
definition – nucleation site, s 3.3
definition – plate, frosticator, s 3.2
definition – plate, standard test, s 3.1
definition – precipitation rate for HOT tables, s 3.4
definition – precipitation rate, 10-minute average, s 3.6
definition – precipitation rate, 20-minute average, s 3.6
definition – precipitation rate, 40-minute average, s 3.6
definition – precipitation rate, 5-minute average, s 3.6
definition – precipitation rate, peak, s 3.5
definition – protection time, s 4.1
definition – slush, s 5.6
definition – snow, s 5.7
defrosting – definition, s 5.4
deicing – definition, s 5.1
deicing/anti-icing – definition, s 5.3
endurance time – definition, s 4.2
failure front – definition, s 2.6
failure, adherence – definition. *See*
failure, adhesion – definition, s 2.3
failure, complete plate – definition, s 2.12
failure, entire plate – definition, s 2.12
failure, fifth cross hair – definition, s 2.13
failure, first – definition, s 2.9
failure, full plate – definition, s 2.12
failure, plate – definition, s 2.11
failure, standard plate – definition, s 2.10
failure, top edge – definition, s 2.7
failure, total plate – definition, s 2.12
failure, visual – definition, s 2.2
first icing event. *See* failure

fluid adhesion – definition, s 2.5
fluid failure – definition, s 2.1
fluid failure – description – loss of gloss, s 2.2
fluid failure – description – obscuration of surface by ice, s 2.2
fluid failure – description – obscuration of surface by slush, s 2.2
fluid failure – description – snow bridging, s 2.2
fluid failure – form – adhesion, ss 2.1, 2.3
fluid failure – form – visual, ss 1.3, 2.1, 2.2, 2.10
fluid failure front – definition, s 2.6
fluid failure, top edge – definition, s 2.7
fluid operational limit – definition, s 1.3
fluid operational limit, s 1.3
fluid, acceptable – definition, s 1.1
fluid, failed – definition, s 2.8
fluid, pristine – definition, s 1.2
fluid, residual – aerodynamically quiet surfaces, s 6.9
freezing fog v frozen fog, s 6.6
frost – deceptively dangerous – clean appearance of residual contaminated fluid, s 6.5
frost – formation conditions, s 6.5
frost – removal – hazard of using little fluid, s 6.5
holdover time. *See* HOT
HOT – definition, s 4.3
HOT – guideline – definition s, 4.4
HOT – less than protection time, s 4.3
ice – definition, s 5.5
lift loss, asymmetric, s 6.1
nucleation site – definition, s 3.3
nucleation site, s 2.4
plate, frosticator – definition, s 3.2
plate, standard test – definition, s 3.1
precipitation rate for HOT tables – definition, s 3.4
precipitation rate, 10-minute average – definition, s 3.6
precipitation rate, 20-minute average – definition, s 3.6
precipitation rate, 40-minute average – definition, s 3.6
precipitation rate, 5-minute average – definition, s 3.6
precipitation rate, peak – definition, s 3.5
protection time – definition, s 4.1
roughness, effect of, s 6.1
slush – definition, s 5.6
slush, formation of, ss 5.6, 5.8
slush, mat of, s 5.8
snow – definition, s 5.7

Transport Canada, Working Note No. 38, “Guidelines for Aeroplane Testing Following Deicing/Anti-Icing Fluid Application” Initial Issue

Issued November 5, 2010, by Transport Canada.

In this document, Transport Canada considers that the aerodynamic acceptance test described in SAE AS5900 establishes a standard to ensure acceptable aerodynamic characteristics of aircraft deicing/anti-icing fluids during the takeoff ground roll and initial climb.

The aerodynamic acceptance test measures the boundary layer thickness over a flat plate covered with fluid during a simulated takeoff run. The premise is that the boundary layer thickness over the flat plate correlated to the boundary layer over a curved aerodynamic surface.

Transport Canada considers that aircraft configurations, airfoil sections and fluid continue to evolve and recommends limited flight tests on individual aircraft types. These flight tests, can be used 1) to establish system operation characteristics, 2) identify operational procedures and 3) maintenance procedures for deicing/anti-icing.

This document provides guidance for these aircraft tests.

The purpose of this document appears similar to the of FAA Policy Statement, Policy No: PS-ACE-23-05, PS-ANM-25-10, “Type Certification Policy for Approval of Use of Type II, III, and IV Deicing/Anti-Icing Fluids on Airplanes Certificated Under 14 CFR Parts 23 and 25”.

Keywords

aerodynamic effect of fluids – aircraft certification, ss 1.4, 1.5
aerodynamic effect of fluids – not addressed by AS5900 – handling issues during takeoff, ss 1.3, 2.2
aerodynamic effect of fluids – not addressed by AS5900 – performance issues during takeoff, ss 1.3, 2.2
aerodynamic effect of fluids – on aerodynamic balance of control surfaces, s 2.4
aerodynamic effect of fluids – on decrease of angle-of-attack for stall, s 2.1
aerodynamic effect of fluids – on drag, s 2.1
aerodynamic effect of fluids – on hinge moment, s 2.1
aerodynamic effect of fluids – on lift, s 2.1
aerodynamic effect of fluids – on loss of lift coefficient at normal angle-of-attack, s 2.2
aerodynamic effect of fluids – on low takeoff speed aircraft, ss 2.1, 2.3
aerodynamic effect of fluids – on mass balance of control surfaces, s 2.4
aerodynamic effect of fluids – on maximum lift coefficient decrease, s 2.2
aerodynamic effect of fluids – on pitching moment, s 2.1
aerodynamic effect of fluids – on stall speed increase, s 2.2
aerodynamic effect of fluids – on unpowered flight control, ss 2.1, 2.2
aerodynamic effect of fluids – wave roughness introduced by flow-off, s 2.1
aircraft certification – test aircraft, s 3.3
aircraft certification – Type II/III/IV – AFM – accelerate distance, s 4.1
aircraft certification – Type II/III/IV – AFM – aircraft specific limitations, ss 3.1, 4.1
aircraft certification – Type II/III/IV – AFM – non-normal operating procedures, ss 3.1, 4.1
aircraft certification – Type II/III/IV – AFM – normal operating procedures, ss 3.1, 4.1
aircraft certification – Type II/III/IV – AFM – performance adjustments, ss 3.1, 4.1
aircraft certification – Type II/III/IV – AFM – stop distance, s 4.1

- aircraft certification – Type II/III/IV – AFM – takeoff distance, s 4.1
- aircraft certification – Type II/III/IV – AFM – takeoff run, s 4.1
- aircraft certification – Type II/III/IV – AFM – takeoff speed increase, s 4.1
- aircraft certification – Type II/III/IV – buffeting, s 3.6.2
- aircraft certification – Type II/III/IV – effect on visibility of flightdeck window, s 3.7
- aircraft certification – Type II/III/IV – effect of heated surfaces, s 2.5
- aircraft certification – Type II/III/IV – effect on air data probes, s 3.7
- aircraft certification – Type II/III/IV – effect on airspeed probe, s 3.7
- aircraft certification – Type II/III/IV – effect on altitude probe, s 3.7
- aircraft certification – Type II/III/IV – effect on angle-of-attack sensors, s 3.7
- aircraft certification – Type II/III/IV – effect on APU, s 3.7
- aircraft certification – Type II/III/IV – effect on engine anti-ice system, s 3.7
- aircraft certification – Type II/III/IV – effect on environmental control system, s 3.7
- aircraft certification – Type II/III/IV – effect on fluid baking, ss 2.5, 3.5.1
- aircraft certification – Type II/III/IV – effect on temperature probe, s 3.7
- aircraft certification – Type II/III/IV – Flight Crew Operating Manual – deicing/anti-icing procedures, s 3.3
- aircraft certification – Type II/III/IV – Flight Crew Operating Manual – cleaning procedures, s 3.1
- aircraft certification – Type II/III/IV – flight tests, s 3.5
- aircraft certification – Type II/III/IV – fluid application, ss 3.4.2–3.4.6
- aircraft certification – Type II/III/IV – fluids to be tested, s 3.4.1
- aircraft certification – Type II/III/IV – maintenance instructions – residue removal, s 3.1
- aircraft certification – Type II/III/IV – maintenance instructions – residue cleaning procedures, s 4.3
- aircraft certification – Type II/III/IV – regulatory requirements¹¹⁹, ss 1.4, 1.5
- aircraft certification – Type II/III/IV – residue – inspection, s 3.1
- aircraft certification – Type II/III/IV – residue – maintenance instructions, s 3.1
- aircraft certification – Type II/III/IV – takeoff angle-of-attack margin tests, s 3.5.3
- aircraft certification – Type II/III/IV – takeoff at fixed pitch angle, s 3.5.2
- aircraft certification – Type II/III/IV – takeoff performance, s 3.5.4
- aircraft certification – Type II/III/IV – test day temperature, s 3.4.3
- aircraft certification – Type II/III/IV – test deicing/anti-icing procedures, s 3.4.5
- aircraft certification – Type II/III/IV – training, s 3.5.6
- aircraft certification – Type II/III/IV – vibration, s 3.6.2
- certification, aircraft. See aircraft certification
- leading edge, heated. *See also* Type II/III/IV – degradation, thermal – heated leading edge dry-out
- Type II/III/IV – baking. *See* Type II/III/IV – degradation, thermal – heated leading edge dry-out
- Type II/III/IV – degradation, thermal – heated leading edge dry-out, s 2.5
- Type II/III/IV – residue – dried, s 2.4
- Type II/III/IV – residue – effect on flight control systems, s 2.4
- Type II/III/IV – residue – flight control restrictions, s 2.4
- Type II/III/IV – residue – frozen, s 2.4
- Type II/III/IV – residue – in aerodynamically quiet areas, s 2.4
- Type II/III/IV – residue – rehydrated, s 2.4
- Type II/III/IV – residue formation – one-step application of Type II/III/IV, s 3.4.5
- Type II/III/IV – residue inspection – periodic, s 4.3
- Type II/III/IV – residue reduction – aircraft design modifications, s 2.4
- Type II/III/IV – residue reduction – cleaning procedures, s 4.3
- Type II/III/IV – residue reduction – scheduled maintenance tasks, s 2.4
- Type II/III/IV – residue reduction – specific deicing/anti-icing procedures, s 2.4

¹¹⁹ This Transport Canada document refers to SAE Type I/II/III/IV. However, testing is recommended on Type III/IV fluids. Since the equivalent FAA document focuses more on the effects of Type II/III/IV, to simplify indexing, we index this document referring to Type II/III/IV.

Transport Canada, *Commercial and Business Aviation Inspection and Audit (Checklists) Manual, 1st ed, TP 13750E*

Issued October 2000 by Transport Canada.¹²⁰

TP 13750E is a ground icing operations program checklist issued by Transport Canada.

Only the ground icing operations section is indexed.

Keywords

- audit checklist (TC) – aircraft deicing/anti-icing procedures, pp 88, 90
- audit checklist (TC) – aircraft inspection and reporting procedures, pp 88, 90–91
- audit checklist (TC) – aircraft specific procedures, p 89
- audit checklist (TC) – communications with flightcrew, p 94
- audit checklist (TC) – contamination [frozen], effects of, pp 93, 94
- audit checklist (TC) – contamination [frozen], recognition of, pp 90, 93
- audit checklist (TC) – coordination with airport authorities, p 88
- audit checklist (TC) – coordination with ATC, p 88
- audit checklist (TC) – critical surface identification, p 93
- audit checklist (TC) – critical surface inspection report, p 91
- audit checklist (TC) – critical surface inspection, p 91
- audit checklist (TC) – dispatcher responsibilities, p 88
- audit checklist (TC) – facilities, adequate, p 89
- audit checklist (TC) – FOD, p 95
- audit checklist (TC) – flightcrew responsibilities, p 88
- audit checklist (TC) – fluids, composition of, p 93
- audit checklist (TC) – fluids, effect on aircraft performance of, p 93
- audit checklist (TC) – fluids, identification of, p 93
- audit checklist (TC) – fluids, use of, p 95
- audit checklist (TC) – ground icing operations, end of, pp 89–90
- audit checklist (TC) – ground icing operations, start of, pp 89–90
- audit checklist (TC) – ground deicing program – activation, p 89
- audit checklist (TC) – ground deicing program – chain of command, p 89
- audit checklist (TC) – ground deicing program – dissemination, p 89
- audit checklist (TC) – ground deicing program – publication, p 89
- audit checklist (TC) – ground deicing program – revisions, p 95
- audit checklist (TC) – ground deicing program – service provider’s v operator’s, p 96
- audit checklist (TC) – HOT for decision making, p 94
- audit checklist (TC) – HOT, approval of, p 90
- audit checklist (TC) – HOT, end of, pp 90, 94
- audit checklist (TC) – HOT, start of, pp 90, 94
- audit checklist (TC) – HOT, use of, p 93
- audit checklist (TC) – inspection reporting, p 92
- audit checklist (TC) – management responsibilities, p 88
- audit checklist (TC) – management supervision, p 88
- audit checklist (TC) – operational procedures, p 88
- audit checklist (TC) – operations v maintenance responsibilities, p 89
- audit checklist (TC) – operator’s management plan, pp 88–89

¹²⁰ <https://www.tc.gc.ca/eng/civilaviation/publications/tp13750-menu-2404.htm>.

Guide to Aircraft Ground Deicing – Issue 16

- audit checklist (TC) – person responsible, p 89
- audit checklist (TC) – personnel, sufficient, p 89
- audit checklist (TC) – pretakeoff contamination inspection, p 91
- audit checklist (TC) – representative surfaces, pp 91, 93
- audit checklist (TC) – sensors, use of, p 91
- audit checklist (TC) – service providers, supervision of, s 93
- audit checklist (TC) – service providers, training of, p 96
- audit checklist (TC) – tactile check, p 91
- audit checklist (TC) – training and testing, pp 88, 92–96
- audit checklist (TC) – training records, p 96
- audit checklist (TC) – training – recurrent, pp 93–96
- audit checklist (TC) – training – initial, pp 93–96
- audit checklist (TC) – weather, p 90

Documents Issued by EASA

EASA Safety Information Bulletin No.: 2015-27, “Potential Adverse Effect of Alkali Organic Salt-based Aircraft De-Icing Fluids on Anti-Icing Holdover Protection and Potential Aircraft Corrosion”

Issued December 16, 2015, by EASA.

Advisory information explaining the potentially deleterious effects of alkali organic salt salts (non-glycol based) as freezing point depressants in the formulation of Type I aircraft deicing fluids. These alkali salt based deicing fluids can have two adverse effects: 1) when used in the first step of a two-step deicing/anti-icing, the organic salt based Type I fluid can interfere with the thickener system of Type II/III/IV fluids and reduce expected holdover time, with consequences affecting safety and 2) can facilitate galvanic corrosion of aircraft parts or the catalytic oxidation of aircraft carbon brakes.

Keywords

alkali organic salt based Type I – guidance (EASA), pp 1–2
non-glycol based Type I – guidance (EASA), pp 1–2
Type I – non-glycol based – effect on Type II/III/IV, pp 1–2
Type I – non-glycol based – galvanic corrosion of metal parts, pp 1–2
Type I – non-glycol based – need for inspections, pp 1–2
Type I – non-glycol based – need for maintenance, pp 1–2

EASA Safety Information Bulletin No.: 2017-11, “Global De-icing Standards”

Issued November 14, 2017, by EASA.

As the AEA documents are no longer published, EASA Safety Information Bulletin (SIB) 2017-11 recommends to European air operators the use the latest version of the global standards (SAE AS6285, AS6286, AS6332, and AS6257), the FAA Holdover Time Guidelines and the FAA 8900.xxx documents to establish their ground deicing procedures.

Keywords

AEA recommendations – publication discontinuation, p 2
EASA recommendation to use – FAA Holdover time Guidelines, pp 2–3
EASA recommendation to use – FAA Notice N 8900.xxx FAA-Approved Deicing program Updates, Winter 20xx-20yy, pp 2–3
EASA recommendation to use – global aircraft deicing standards, p 3
FAA Holdover Time Guidelines – recognition – EASA, pp 2–3
FAA Notice N 8900.xxx – recognition – EASA, pp 2–3

global aircraft deicing standards – list, p 1
global aircraft deicing standards – recognition – EASA, p 3
global aircraft deicing standards, pp 1–3
HOT (FAA) – recognition – EASA, p 2

EASA GM1 CAT.OP.MPA.250, “Ice and other contaminants – ground procedures: terminology”

Revised April 23, 2021, by EASA.¹²¹

Guidance Material (GM) issued by EASA consists of three sections labeled GM1, GM2 and GM3. This latest version is ED Decision 2021/005/R (23 April 2021) and is the Update of the Acceptable Means of Compliance and Guidance Material to Regulation (EU) No 965/2012.

Keywords

aircraft icing on the ground, conditions conducive to – definition, s (e) at p 16
aircraft icing, conditions conducive to – definition, s (e) at p 16
anti-icing – definition, s (a) at p 15
anti-icing code, s (r–s) at p 17
anti-icing fluid – definition, s (b) at p 15–16
check, contamination. *See* contamination check
check, pretakeoff contamination. *See* pretakeoff contamination check
clear ice – conditions conducive to, s (c) at p 16
clear ice – definition, s (c) at p 16
clear ice – difficulty to detect, s (c) at p 16
cold-soaked fuel frost – definition, s (d) at p 16
cold-soaked surface frost – definition, s (d) at p 16
cold-soaking – conditions conducive to, s (c) at p 16
conditions conducive to aircraft icing on the ground – definition, s (e) at p 16
contamination [frozen] – definition, s (f) at p 16
contamination check – definition, s (g) at p 16
definition – aircraft icing on the ground, conditions conducive to, s (e) at p 16
definition – aircraft icing, conditions conducive to, s (e) at p 16
definition – anti-icing fluid, s (b) at p 15–16
definition – anti-icing, s (a) at p 15
definition – clear ice, s (c) at p 16
definition – cold-soaked fuel frost, s (d) at p 16
definition – cold-soaked surface frost, s (d) at p 16
definition – conditions conducive to aircraft icing on the ground, s (e) at p 16
definition – contamination [frozen], s (f) at p 16
definition – contamination check, s (g) at p 16
definition – deicing fluid, s (i) at p 16
definition – deicing, s (h) at p 16
definition – deicing/anti-icing, s (j) at p 16
definition – GIDS, s (k) at p 16
definition – HOT, s (l) at p 16

¹²¹ https://www.easa.europa.eu/sites/default/files/dfu/amc_gm_to_part-cat_-_issue_2_amendment_18.pdf.

definition – LOU, s (n) at pp 16–17
definition – LWES, s (m) at p 16
definition – pretakeoff contamination check (EASA), s (q) at p 17
definition – ROGIDS, s (k) at p 16¹²²
deicing – definition, s (h) at p 16
deicing fluid – definition, s (i) at p 16
deicing/anti-icing – definition, s (j) at p 16
GIDS – definition, s (k) at p 16
GIDS. *See also* ROGIDS
ground ice detection system. *See also* ROGIDS
ground ice detection system. *See* GIDS
HOT – definition, s (l) at p 16
LOU – definition, s (n) at pp 16–17
LWES – definition, s (m) at p 16
postdeicing check. *See* postdeicing/anti-icing check
postdeicing/anti-icing check – definition, s (o) at p 17
postdeicing/anti-icing check – qualified staff, s (o) at p 17
post-treatment check¹²³. *See* postdeicing/anti-icing check
pretakeoff check (EASA), s (p) at p 17
pretakeoff contamination check (EASA) – definition, s (q) at p 17
ROGIDS – definition, s (k) at p 16¹²⁴

EASA GM2 CAT.OP.MPA.250, “Ice and other contaminants – ground procedures: de-icing/anti-icing – procedures”

Revised April 23, 2021, by EASA. ¹²⁵

Guidance Material (GM) issued by EASA consists of three sections labeled GM1, GM2 and GM3. This latest version is ED Decision 2021/005/R (23 April 2021) and is the Update of the Acceptable Means of Compliance and Guidance Material to Regulation (EU) No 965/2012.

Keywords

aircraft manufacturer documentation – contamination [frozen], limits on thickness of, s (a) (1) at p 17
aircraft manufacturer documentation – contamination [frozen], limits on areas of, s (a) (1) at p 17
aircraft manufacturer documentation – fluid application restrictions, s (b) (5) at p 18
aircraft manufacturer documentation – Type II/III/IV residue – prevention, s (b) (5) at p 18
aircraft manufacturer documentation – type-specific aircraft deicing/anti-icing recommendations, s (a) at p 17
anti-icing code, s (d) (2) at p 20
check, contamination. *See* contamination check
check, post-treatment *See* postdeicing/anti-icing check
check, tactile. *See* tactile check
clear ice – detection of, ss (a) at p 17, (b) (6) at p 19

¹²² EASA uses the term GIDS (ground ice detection system), SAE uses the term ROGIDS (remote on-ground ice detection system) for what appears to be the same reality.

¹²³ EASA considers post-treatment check, postdeicing check and postdeicing/anti-icing check to be synonymous, s (o) at p 17.

¹²⁴ *See* footnote 122.

¹²⁵ https://www.easa.europa.eu/sites/default/files/dfu/adc_gm_to_part-cat_-_issue_2_amendment_18.pdf.

commander. ¹²⁶ See pilot-in-command

communication with flightcrew – all clear, s (d) (3) at p 20

communication with flightcrew – anti-icing code, s (d) (2) at p 20

communication with flightcrew – treatment plan, s (d) (1) at pp 19–20

communication with flightcrew – aircraft type-specific procedure, s (d) (1) at pp 19–20

communication with flightcrew – fluid Type, s (d) (1) at p 19

contamination [frozen] – removal with fluids, s (b) (1) at p 18

contamination [frozen] – removal with forced air, s (b) (1) at p 18

contamination [frozen] – removal with hot water, s (b) (1) at p 18

contamination [frozen] – removal with infrared, s (b) (1) at p 18

contamination [frozen] – removal with mechanical tools, s (b) (1) at p 18

contamination check – clear ice detection, s (a) (1) at p 17

contamination check – contamination [frozen] area limits in AFM, s (a) (1) at p 17

contamination check – contamination [frozen] thickness limits in AFM, s (a) (1) at p 17

contamination check – underwing frost detection, s (a) (1) at p 17

contamination check (EASA) – trained and qualified person, s (b) (6) at p 19

contamination check, ss (a) (1) at p 17, (b) (6) at p 19

definition – deicing/anti-icing, one-step, s (b) (3) at p 18

definition – deicing/anti-icing, two-step, s (b) (3) at p 18

deicing/anti-icing – unsuccessful – procedure, s (a) (2) at p 17

deicing/anti-icing – interruption – procedure, s (a) (2) at p 17

deicing/anti-icing records, s (b) (7) at p 19

deicing/anti-icing, one-step – definition, s (b) (3) at p 18

deicing/anti-icing, two-step – definition, s (b) (3) at p 18

flightcrew – pretakeoff briefing – Type II/III/IV handling procedures, s (c) (2–5) at p 19

fluid application – guidance (EASA), s (a–h), pp 17–21

fluid application – redeicing, ss (b) (9–10) at p 19

fluid manufacturer documentation – fluid application, ss, (b) (5) at p 18, (h) (2) (iv) at p 21

fluid manufacturer documentation – fluid storage requirements, s (h) (2) (iv) at p 21

fluid manufacturer documentation – fluid testing, s (h) (2) (iv) at p 21

fluid manufacturer documentation – fluid transfer system requirements, s (h) (2) (iv) at p 21

fluid manufacturer documentation – OAT restrictions, s (b) (5) at p 18

fluid manufacturer documentation – Type II/III/IV residues, s (h) (2) (iii) at p 21

frost – on lower wing surface, s (a) (1) at p 17

HOT – effect of Type II/III/IV concentration, s (b) (4) at p 18

HOT – guidance (EASA), ss (a–h) at pp 17–21

pilot-in-command – situational awareness, s (b) (8) at p 19

postdeicing/anti-icing check (EASA) – trained and qualified person, s (b) (6) at p 19

postdeicing/anti-icing contamination check (EASA), s (a) (3) at p 17

pretakeoff check (EASA), s (a) (4) at p 17

pretakeoff contamination check (EASA), ss (a) (5) at p 17, (b) (9) at p 19

record keeping (EASA) – deicing/anti-icing incidents, s (a) (6) at p 17

ROGIDS – trained personnel, s (b) (11) at p 19

ROGIDS, s (b) (11) at p 19

tactile check, s (b) (6) at p 19

three-minute rule, s (b) (3) at p 18

training – requirements – EASA, ss (f–g) at p 20–21

Type II/III/IV – residue – aileron jamming, s (h) (2) (ii) at p 21

Type II/III/IV – residue – drain hole clogging, s (h) (2) (ii) at p 21

¹²⁶ EASA uses “commander”. FAA and Transport Canada tend to use the expression pilot-in-command or captain. Here we use pilot, pilot-in-command or flightcrew, as appropriate. Section 5.8 of AS6285D states that pilot-in-command is equivalent to commander.

Aircraft Deicing Documents – Issued by EASA

Type II/III/IV – residue – dried, s (h) (2) (ii) at p 21
Type II/III/IV – residue – elevator jamming, s (h) (2) (ii) at p 21
Type II/III/IV – residue – flap jamming, s (h) (2) (ii) at p 21
Type II/III/IV – residue – flight control restrictions, s (h) (2) (ii) at p 21
Type II/III/IV – residue – guidance (EASA), s (h) at p 21
Type II/III/IV – residue – lift reduction, s (h) (2) (ii) at p 21
Type II/III/IV – residue – rehydrated, s (h) (2) (ii) at p 21
Type II/III/IV – residue – stall speed increase, s (h) (2) (ii) at p 21
Type II/III/IV – aircraft operational considerations – aircraft attitude, s (c) at p 19
Type II/III/IV – aircraft operational considerations – effect on unpowered elevator, s (c) at p 19
Type II/III/IV – aircraft operational considerations – flightcrew briefing, s (c) at p 19
Type II/III/IV – aircraft operational considerations – increased takeoff speed, s (c) at p 19
Type II/III/IV – aircraft operational considerations – mass decrease, s (c) at p 19
Type II/III/IV – aircraft operational considerations – rotation speed and rate, s (c) at p 19
Type II/III/IV – aircraft operational considerations – stick force, s (c) at p 19
Type II/III/IV – aircraft operational considerations. *See also* aerodynamic effect of fluids – performance adjustments
Type II/III/IV – residue formation, ss (b) (5) at p 18, (h) at p 21
Type II/III/IV – residue, s (h) at p 21
unthickened fluid. *See* Type I

EASA GM3 CAT.OP.MPA.250, “Ice and other contaminants – ground procedures: de-icing/anti-icing background information”

Revised April 23, 2021, by EASA. ¹²⁷

Guidance Material (GM) issued by EASA consists of three sections labeled GM1, GM2 and GM3. This latest version is ED Decision 2021/005/R (23 April 2021) and is the Update of the Acceptable Means of Compliance and Guidance Material to Regulation (EU) No 965/2012.

In this document, as it did in EASA Safety Information Bulletin (SIB) 2017-11, EASA recognizes AS6285, AS6286, AS6332 and ARP6287 which constitute the global aircraft deicing standards.

Keywords

AMS1424 – recognition – EASA, s (b) (3) at p 24
AMS1428 – recognition – EASA, s (b) (3) at p 24
ARP6257 – recognition – EASA, s (s) (4) at p 23
AS6285 – recognition – EASA, s (s) (4) at p 23
AS6286 – recognition – EASA, s (s) (4) at p 23
AS6332 – recognition – EASA, s (s) (4) at p 23
cold-soaking, s (a) (1) at p 22
contamination [frozen] – effect on APU, s (a) (1) at p 22
contamination [frozen] – effect on control surfaces, s (a) (1) at p 22
contamination [frozen] – effect on drag, s (a) (1) at p 22
contamination [frozen] – effect on engine compressor, s (a) (1) at p 22
contamination [frozen] – effect on engine stall, s (a) (1) at p 22

¹²⁷ https://www.easa.europa.eu/sites/default/files/dfu/adc_gm_to_part-cat_-_issue_2_amendment_18.pdf.

contamination [frozen] – effect on engine, s (a) (1) at p 22
contamination [frozen] – effect on lift, s (a) (1) at p 22
contamination [frozen] – effect on propeller performance, s (a) (1) at p 22
FAA Holdover Time Guidelines – recognition – EASA, s (a) (4) at p 23
FAA N8900.xxx – recognition – EASA, s (a) (4) at p 23
fluid effectiveness, loss of. *See* fluid failure
fluid failure, s (c) (1) at p 24
hazards of ice, snow and frost, s (a) (1) at p 22
HOT – end of (EASA) – at fluid failure¹²⁸, s (c) (1) at p 24
HOT – end of (EASA) – at the beginning of the takeoff roll (fluid shedding), s (c) (1) at p 24
HOT – guidance (EASA), ss (a–c) at pp 22–24
HOT – start of, s (c) (1) at p 24
HOT, no (EASA) – fast dropping OAT, s (a) (3) at p 22
HOT, no (EASA) – freezing rain, s (a) (3) at p 22
HOT, no (EASA) – hail, s (a) (3) at p 22
HOT, no (EASA) – high wind velocity, s (a) (3) at p 22
HOT, no (EASA) – ice pellets, s (a) (3) at p 22
HOT, no (EASA) – snow exceeding certain intensities, s (a) (3) at p 22

Documents Issued by ICAO

ICAO, Doc 9640-AN/940, “Manual of Aircraft Ground De-icing/Anti-icing Operations”, 3 ed (advance unedited)

Revised in 2018 by ICAO.

Doc 9640-AN/940 provides high level information on aircraft deicing/anti-icing. It summarizes the history of deicing, develops the notion of the clean aircraft concept, informs on deicing fluids, holdover time, on the various deicing checks to be done during deicing operations, distinguishes the responsibilities of the regulators and those of operators, discusses facility design, explains the necessity of air traffic control winter operations plan, summarizes deicing and anti-icing methods, and insists on the need for training and quality assurance. It recommends maintaining information updated and provides web links and bibliography to do such.

Keywords

air operator – responsibility for compliance with clean aircraft concept, s III-1.6
air operator – responsibility for deicing/anti-icing process. s III-1.4
air operator – responsibility for ground deicing program, s III-1.7
air operator – responsibility for operation of the aircraft. s III-1.4
air operator – responsibility for quality assurance program, s III-1.8

¹²⁸ The expression “loss of fluid effectiveness” and “fluid failure” appears to be used interchangeably; however, there is a distinction to be made between visual failure and aerodynamic failure.

Aircraft Deicing Documents – Issued by ICAO

air operator – responsibility for verification of deicing/anti-icing process, ss III-1.4, III-1.5
aircraft configuration (deicing), s III-7.4
aircraft manufacturer documentation – compliance with, s Foreword at p iv
aircraft manufacturer recommendation. *See* aircraft manufacturer documentation

AMS1424 – recognition – ICAO, ss III-3.6, III-3.9 note
AMS1428 – recognition – ICAO, ss III-3.6, III-3.13 note
anti-icing – definition, p vii
anti-icing code, ss III-7.5–7.6, IV-1.3 n)
ARP4902 – recognition – ICAO, s III-5.19 note
ARP6257 – recognition – ICAO, s III-7.8 note
AS6285 – recognition – ICAO, ss III-7.8 note, III-8.8
AS6286 – recognition – ICAO, s IV-1.5 note
AS6332 – recognition – ICAO, s II-2.2 note
ATC – winter operations plan – flow through rate, s III-5.17
ATC – winter operations plan – in controller’s manual, s III-5.19
ATC – winter operations plan – shortest taxi time, s III-5.19
ATC – winter operations plan, ss III-5.15–5.19
check, special – aircraft-specific check, ss III-6.1–6.2,
check, special – clear ice check, ss III-6.1, III-6.8
check, special – flight control check, s III-6.9
civil aviation authority. *See* regulator
clean aircraft concept, ss I-1.2, I-2.1–2.7
clear ice – conditions conducive to, p vii
clear ice – definition, p vii
clear ice – difficulty to detect, p vii, s III-6.8
clear ice – from freezing fog, p vii *sub verbis* “freezing fog”
clear ice, ss II-1.2, III-6.8
cold-soaked effect – definition, p vii
cold-soaking – conditions conducive to, p vii, s I-1.7
cold-soaking – definition, p vii *sub verbis* “cold-soak effect”
contamination [frozen] – asymmetric, s II-1.5
contamination [frozen] – effect on airspeed information, s I-1.2
contamination [frozen] – effect on angle of attack information, s I-1.2
contamination [frozen] – effect on brakes, s I-1.2
contamination [frozen] – effect on control surfaces, s I-1.2
contamination [frozen] – effect on control, s I-1.2
contamination [frozen] – effect on drag, ss I-1.2, I-2.5
contamination [frozen] – effect on engine power information, s I-1.2
contamination [frozen] – effect on flap actuating mechanism, s I-2.5
contamination [frozen] – effect on FOD, s I-1.2
contamination [frozen] – effect on landing gear, s I-1.2
contamination [frozen] – effect on lift, ss I-1.2, I-1.5
contamination [frozen] – effect on pitot tubes, s I-1.2
contamination [frozen] – effect on radio communications, s I-1.2
contamination [frozen] – effect on stability, s I-1.2
contamination [frozen] – effect on stall speed, s I-1.2
contamination [frozen] – effect on stall warning system, s I-1.3
contamination [frozen] – effect on static ports, s I-1.2
contamination [frozen] – effect on thrust, s I-1.2
contamination [frozen] – effect on weight, I-1.2
contamination [frozen] – removal in hangar, s III-2.4
contamination [frozen] – removal with brushes, s III-2.3

contamination [frozen] – removal with fluids, ss III-3.1–3.13
 contamination [frozen] – removal with fluids. *See also* fluid application
 contamination [frozen] – removal with forced air, ss III-2.1, III-2.2
 contamination [frozen] – removal with ropes, s III-2.3
 contamination [frozen] – removal with scrapers, s III-2.3
 critical surface – aircraft manufacturer defined, p vii *sub verbis* “critical surfaces”
 critical surface – control surfaces, p vii *sub verbis* “critical surfaces”, s I-2.3
 critical surface – definition, p vii
 critical surface – engine inlets, s I-2.3
 critical surface – propellers, p vii *sub verbis* “critical surfaces”, s I-2.3
 critical surface – stabilizer, horizontal, p vii *sub verbis* “critical surfaces”
 critical surface – stabilizer, vertical, p vii *sub verbis* “critical surfaces”
 critical surface – stabilizing surface, p vii *sub verbis* “critical surfaces”
 critical surface – wings, p vii *sub verbis* “critical surfaces”, s I-2.3
 definition – anti-icing, p vii
 definition – clear ice, p vii
 definition – cold-soaking, p vii *sub verbis* “cold-soaked effect”
 definition – critical surface, p vii
 definition – deicing, p vii *sub verbo* “de-icing”
 definition – deicing/anti-icing, p vii *sub verbis* “de-icing/anti-icing”
 definition – deicing/anti-icing, one-step, p vii *sub verbis* “de-icing/anti-icing”
 definition – deicing/anti-icing, two-step, p vii *sub verbis* “de-icing/anti-icing”
 definition – drizzle, p vii
 definition – fog, ground, p vii *sub verbis* “fog and ground fog”
 definition – fog, p vii
 definition – freezing drizzle, p vii *sub verbis* “freezing rain and freezing drizzle”, s II-3.7 f)
 definition – freezing fog, p vii, s II-3.7 f)
 definition – freezing rain, p vii, s II-3.7 h)
 definition – freezing unknown, s II-3.7 i)
 definition – frost, active. p vii *sub verbis* “active frost”
 definition – frost, p vii
 definition – hail, s II-3.7 b)
 definition – hail, small, s II-3.7 c)
 definition – high humidity, p vii
 definition – hoarfrost, p viii *sub verbis* “hoar frost”
 definition – HOT, p viii, s III-4.2
 definition – ice pellets, s II-3.7 a)
 definition – LWES, s II-3.8
 definition – METAR, s II-3.6
 definition – moisture, visible, p viii *sub verbis* “visible moisture”
 definition – one-step deicing/anti-icing, p vii *sub verbis* “de-icing/anti-icing”
 definition – precipitation intensity, p viii
 definition – rain, p viii
 definition – rime, p viii
 definition – shear force, p viii
 definition – slush, p viii
 definition – snow grains, s II-3.7 e)
 definition – snow, dry, p viii *sub verbo* “snow”
 definition – snow, p viii, s II-3.7 d)
 definition – snow, wet, p viii *sub verbo* “snow”
 definition – TAF, s II-3.6
 definition – two-step deicing/anti-icing, p vii *sub verbis* “de-icing/anti-icing”
 deicing – definition, p vii *sub verbo* “de-icing”

Aircraft Deicing Documents – Issued by ICAO

deicing – flightcrew and groundcrew communications, ss III-7.1–7.8
deicing facility – design, ss III-5.3–5.7
deicing facility – siting, ss III-5.9–5.11
deicing facility – sizing, ss III-5.8
deicing unit – basket/cabin – person capacity – two persons, s III-10.2
deicing unit – fluid mixing system – verification of, ss III-10.3–10.4
deicing unit – open basket v closed cabin, s III-10.2
deicing, re-. *See* fluid application – redeicing
deicing/anti-icing – definition, p vii
deicing/anti-icing application information transmitted to flightcrew (ICAO) – part of aircraft airworthiness, s III-1.4
deicing/anti-icing code. *See* anti-icing code
deicing/anti-icing, ground (ICAO) – part of aircraft operations, s III-1.4
deicing/anti-icing, one-step – definition, p vii *sub verbis* “de-icing/anti-icing”
deicing/anti-icing, two-step – definition, p vii *sub verbis* “de-icing/anti-icing”
drizzle – definition, p vii
drizzle, freezing. *See* freezing drizzle
environmental regulations, compliance with, Foreword at p iv, s 4.10
equipment manufacturer recommendations, compliance with, Foreword at p iv
flightcrew knowledge of – critical areas, s I-1.8
flightcrew knowledge of – deicing/anti-icing, factors affecting, s I-1.8
flightcrew knowledge of – deicing/anti-icing methods, limitations of, s I-1.8
flightcrew knowledge of – deicing/anti-icing methods, s I-1.8
flightcrew knowledge of – hazards of ice, snow and frost, s I-1.8
fluid application – APU bleed air off, s III-8.2
fluid application – engines, s III-8.2
fluid application – fuselage, s III-8.2
fluid application – heat loss, s III-8.2
fluid application – horizontal stabilizer, s III-8.2
fluid application – instrument sensors, s III-8.2
fluid application – landing gear, s III-8.2
fluid application – one-step, p vii, s III-8.5
fluid application – redeicing, s III-8.8
fluid application – spraying $\leq 45^\circ$ angle¹²⁹, s III-8.2
fluid application – symmetrical, s III-8.4
fluid application – two-step, p vii, s III-8.5
fluid application – vertical surface, s III-8.2
fluid application – wheel bays, s III-8.2
fluid application – wing, s III-8.2
fluid failure – description – frozen fluid, s III-3.13
fluid failure – description – presence of frozen contamination on the fluid, s III-3.13
fluid manufacturer documentation – compliance with, Foreword at p iv, s 4.10
fluid manufacturer recommendations. *See* fluid manufacturer documentation
fluid mixing system, verification of, s III-10.4
fluid sampling. *See* sampling,
fog – definition, p vii
fog, ground – definition, p vii *sub verbis* “fog and ground fog”
fog, supercooled, p vii *sub verbis* “freezing fog”
freezing drizzle – definition, p vii *sub verbis* “freezing rain and freezing drizzle”, s II-3.7 f)
freezing fog – definition, p vii, s II-3.7 g)

¹²⁹ This quantitative recommendation does not appear in AS6285 nor in AS6286. Current (January 2021) ICAO personnel were not aware of its origin.

freezing rain – definition, p vii, s II-3.7 h)
 freezing unknown – definition, s II-3.7 i)
 frost – active – definition, p vii *sub verbis* “active frost”
 frost – deceptively dangerous, s I-1.2
 frost – definition, p vii
 frost, cold-soaked fuel, ss I-2.4, II-1.2, II-1.4
 ground deicing program (ICAO) – aircraft specific procedures, s I-3.4
 ground deicing program (ICAO) – clean aircraft concept, s I-3.6
 ground deicing program (ICAO) – communication plan, I-3.8
 ground deicing program (ICAO) – deicing processes, ss I-3.4, I-3.10
 ground deicing program (ICAO) – emergency response plan, s I-3.11
 ground deicing program (ICAO) – HOT, s I-3.5
 ground deicing program (ICAO) – management plan, s I-3.3
 ground deicing program (ICAO) – postdeicing/anti-icing check, s I-3.7
 ground deicing program (ICAO) – pretakeoff check, s I-3.7
 ground deicing program (ICAO) – pretakeoff contamination check, s I-3.7
 ground deicing program (ICAO) – quality assurance, I-3.9
 ground deicing program (ICAO) – reporting system, I-3.12
 ground deicing program (ICAO) – training for deicing crews, ss I-3.4, I-3.8
 ground deicing program (ICAO) – training for flightcrew, s I-3.9
 ground deicing program (ICAO) – training for operations personnel, s I-3.8
 ground deicing/anti-icing program (ICAO). *See* ground deicing program (ICAO)
 hail – definition, s II-3.7 b)
 hail, small – definition, s II-3.7 c)
 hangar, fluid application in – start of HOT, s III-2.4
 hangar, fluid application in, s III-2.4
 hangar, use of, s III-2.4
 hazards of ice, snow and frost, s I-1.2
 heat loss, s III-8.2
 high humidity – definition, p vii
 hoarfrost – definition, p viii *sub verbis* “hoar frost”
 HOT – definition, p viii, s III-4.2
 HOT – format by operator, s 5.3
 HOT – guidance (ICAO), ss II-3.4, III-4.1–4.9
 HOT – reduction – heavy precipitation rates, s III-4.9
 HOT – reduction – high moisture content precipitation, s III-4.9
 HOT – reduction – high wind velocity, s III-4.9
 HOT – reduction – jet blast, s III-4.9
 HOT – reduction – wing skin temperature lower than OAT, s III-4.9
 HOT – start of, s III-4.7
 HOT – variables – fluid concentration, s III-4.3
 HOT – variables – fluid temperature, s III-4.3
 HOT – variables – fluid Type, s III-4.3
 HOT – variables – jet blast, s III-4.3
 HOT – variables – OAT, s III-4.3
 HOT – variables – precipitation rate, s III-4.3
 HOT – variables – precipitation type, s III-4.3
 HOT – variables – relative humidity, s III-4.3
 HOT – variables – wind direction, s III-4.3
 HOT – variables – wind speed, s III-4.3
 HOT (FAA) – recognition – ICAO, ss III-4.8–4.9
 HOT (TC) – recognition – ICAO, ss III-4.8–4.9
 HOT, no (ICAO) – unspecified weather conditions, s III-4.9

Aircraft Deicing Documents – Issued by ICAO

ICAO – deicing/anti-icing bibliography, p x
ICAO – recognition of AMS1424 (latest version), ss III-3.6, III-3.9
ICAO – recognition of AMS1428 (latest version), ss III-3.6, III-3.13
ICAO – recognition of ARP4902 (latest version), s III-5.19
ICAO – recognition of ARP6257 (latest version), s III-7.8
ICAO – recognition of AS6285 (latest version), ss III-7.8, III-8.8
ICAO – recognition of AS6286 (latest version), s IV-1.5
ICAO – recognition of AS6332 (latest version), s IV-2.2
ICAO – recognition of HOT (FAA), ss III-4.8–4.9
ICAO – recognition of HOT (TC), ss III-4.8–4.9
ICAO Doc 9640-AN/940, history of, Foreword at p iv
ice detection system – aircraft mounted, ss II-2.1 to 2.7,
ice detection system – ground based. *See* ROGIDS
ice pellets – definition, s II-3.7 a)
icing, ground, s I-1.2
icing, in-flight, s I-1.2
LWES – definition, s II-3.8
METAR – definition, s II-3.6
moisture, visible – definition, p viii *sub verbis* “visible moisture”
one-step deicing/anti-icing – definition, p vii *sub verbis* “de-icing/anti-icing”, s III-8.5
one-step fluid application. *See* fluid application – one-step
operator program, compliance with, Foreword at p iv
pilot-in command – awareness of aircraft condition, s III-6.6
pilot-in-command – awareness of deicing/anti-icing fluid characteristics, s III-1.6
pilot-in-command – awareness of other relevant factors, s III-1.6
pilot-in-command – awareness of taxi times and conditions, s III-1.6
pilot-in-command – awareness of weather forecast, s III-1.6
pilot-in-command – awareness of weather, III-1.6
pilot-in-command – responsibility for accepting aircraft after deicing, ss III-1.6, III-1.10
pilot-in-command – responsibility for clean aircraft at takeoff, s III-1.6
pilot-in-command – responsibility for clean aircraft shared with groundcrew, s III-1.6
pilot-in-command – responsibility for monitoring aircraft after deicing, s III-1.6
pilot-in-command – responsibility to estimate HOT, s III-4.5
postdeicing/anti-icing check – by qualified personnel, s III-6.3
postdeicing/anti-icing check, s III-6.3
precipitation intensity – definition, p viii
preflight check – by flightcrew, s III-6.2
preflight check – by groundcrew, s III-6.2
preflight check – contamination check, s III-6.2
preflight check – walk-around, s III-6.2
pretakeoff check, ss I-1.8, III-6.4
pretakeoff contamination check, s III-6.5
quality assurance (ICAO), s IV-2
quality assurance program – auditing, s IV-2.2 a)
quality assurance program – deicing/anti-icing fluids quality control, s 15 g)
quality assurance program – documentation, s IV-2.2 f)
quality assurance program – equipment maintenance, s IV-2.2 g)
quality assurance program – methods, s IV-2.2 c)
quality assurance program – training records, s IV-2.2 d), IV-1.5
quality assurance program – training, s IV-2.2 b)
rain – definition, p viii
redeicing. *See* fluid application – redeicing
regulations, history of early, s I-1.1

regulations, justification for, s Foreword
 regulator – responsibility for airport sequence reports, s III-1.3
 regulator – responsibility for ATC winter operations plan, s III-5.15
 regulator – responsibility for clean aircraft concept compliance by air operator, s III-1.2
 regulator – responsibility for runway condition reports, s III-1.3
 regulator – responsibility for taxiway condition reports, s III-1.3
 regulator – responsibility for weather reports, s III-1.3
 rime – definition, p viii
 rime – formed form freezing fog, p vii *sub verbis* “freezing fog”
 ROGIDS, ss II-2.1 to 2.3, II-2.5 to 2.7
 SAE G-12 HOT, role of, s III-4.8
 SAE ICAO IATA Council for Global Aircraft Deicing Standards, role of, s Foreword
 sampling – nozzle, s III-10.5
 sampling – procedure, s III-10.4
 service provider – responsibility – deicing facility safety, s III-1.9
 service provider – responsibility – deicing facility operability, s III-1.9
 service provider – responsibility – deicing/anti-icing processes. s III-1.10
 service provider – responsibility – follow airline procedures, s III-1.9
 shear force – definition, p viii
 slush – definition, p viii
 snow – definition, p viii, s II-3.7 d)
 snow grains – definition, s II-3.7 e)
 snow, dry – definition, p viii *sub verbo* “snow”
 snow, wet – definition, p viii *sub verbo* “snow”
 spray directly, no – air stream direction detectors, s III-8.2
 spray directly, no – angle of attack sensors, s III-8.2
 spray directly, no – brakes, s III-8.2
 spray directly, no – exhausts, s III-8.2
 spray directly, no – instrument sensors, s III-8.2
 spray directly, no – landing gear bay, s III-8.2
 spray directly, no – pitot tubes, s III-8.2
 spray directly, no – static vents, s III-8.2
 spray directly, no – thrust reversers, s III-8.2
 spray directly, no – wheel bays, s III-8.2
 spray directly, no – windows, cabin, s III-8.2
 TAF – definition, s II-3.6
 training – accident prevention, s IV-1.3 j)
 training – anti-icing code, s IV-1.3 n)
 training – checks, s IV-1.3 f)
 training – communication procedures, s IV-1.3 n)
 training – contamination recognition, s IV-1.3 i)
 training – critical surface – contamination recognition, s IV-1.3 i)
 training – deicing unit, s IV-1.3 g)
 training – deicing/anti-icing fluid handling. See training – fluid handling
 training – deicing/anti-icing fluid storage. See training – fluid storage
 training – deicing/anti-icing fluids, s IV-1.3 c)
 training – deicing/anti-icing procedures with specific aircraft, s IV-1.3 e)
 training – deicing/anti-icing procedures with specific fluids, s IV-1.3 e)
 training – deicing/anti-icing procedures, ss IV-1.3 d–e), IV-1.3 l)
 training – emergency procedures, s IV-1.3 k)
 training – environmental consideration, s IV-1.3 p)
 training – fluid handling, s IV-1.3 c)
 training – fluid storage, s IV-1.3 c)

Aircraft Deicing Documents – Issued by ICAO

training – hazards of ice, snow and frost, s IV-1.3 b)
training – health effects, s IV-1.3 j)
training – HOT – limitations of, s IV-1.3 m)
training – HOT – use of, s IV-1.3 m)
training – ICAO – requirements, ss IV-1.1–1.3
training – lessons learned, s IV-1.3 q)
training – new procedures, s IV-1.3 q)
training – personnel qualification, s IV-1.2
training – quality control procedures, s IV-1.2 h)
training – records – flightcrew, s IV-1.4
training – records – groundcrew, s IV-1.4
training – records – initial training, s IV-1.4
training – records – recurrent training, s IV-1.4
training – records, s IV-1.4
training – safety precautions, s IV-1.3 j)
training – spill control, s IV-1.3 p)
training – spill reporting, s IV-1.3 p)
training – weather, s IV-1.3 a)
two-step deicing/anti-icing – definition, p vii *sub verbis* “de-icing/anti-icing”
two-step deicing/anti-icing, s III-8.5
Type I – composition, s III-3.8
Type I – contamination – corrosion in storage vessel, s III-3.15
Type I – contamination – improper storage, s III-3.15
Type I – contamination, s III-3.15
Type I – degradation, thermal, s III-3.15
Type I – functional description, ss III-3.7–3.9
Type I – quality control, s III-3.16
Type II/III/IV – composition, s III-3.10
Type II/III/IV – degradation – contamination, chemical, s III-3.15
Type II/III/IV – degradation – excessive shearing, p vii *sub verbis* “shear force”, s III-3.15
Type II/III/IV – degradation – heating, s III-3.15
Type II/III/IV – degradation – improper storage, s III-3.15
Type II/III/IV – functional description, ss III-3.10–3.13
Type II/III/IV – quality control, s III-3.16
Type II/III/IV – residue – flight control restrictions, ss III-8.8 Caution, III-9.3, III-9.6
Type II/III/IV – residue – in aerodynamically quiet areas, ss III-8.8 Caution, III-9.1–9.6
Type II/III/IV – residue – rotation issues, s III-9.6
Type II/III/IV – residue check, ss III-8.8 Caution, III-9.4
Type II/III/IV – residue formation – Type II/III/IV without hot water or Type I, ss III-8.8 Caution, III-9.1–9.6
Type II/III/IV – shear thinning, s III-3.10
winter operations – guidance (ICAO), ss I to IV

ICAO, Doc 4444, “Procedures of Air Navigation Services: Air Traffic Management”, 16th Edition

Revised October 11, 2016 by ICAO.

This document has a short section¹³⁰ that describes the standard phraseology to be used by flightcrew and groundcrew in deicing/anti-icing operations. Only the section (12.7.2) dealing with deicing/anti-icing operations is indexed in the *Guide*.

Keywords

anti-icing code, s. 12.7.2.2
communication with flightcrew – aircraft configuration (deicing), s 12.7.2.1
communication with flightcrew – all clear signal, s 12.7.2.2
communication with flightcrew – anti-icing code, s 12.7.2.2
communication with flightcrew – before starting deicing/anti-icing, s 12.7.2.1
communication with flightcrew – deicing unit proximity sensor activation s 12.7.2.3
communication with flightcrew – emergency, s 12.7.2.3
communication with flightcrew – interrupted operations, s 12.7.2.3
communication with flightcrew – postdeicing/anti-icing check completion, s 12.7.2.2
communication with flightcrew – proximity sensor activation s 12.7.2.3
communication with flightcrew – HOT, start of, s 12.7.2.2
communication with flightcrew – fluid Type, s 12.7.2.2
emergency – communications, s 12.7.2.3
PANS-ATM – deicing/anti-icing phraseology, s 12.7.2
phraseology, deicing/anti-icing, s 12.7.2

¹³⁰ (Montreal: ICAO, 10 November 2016) at pp 12-43 to 12-44, <http://flightservicebureau.org/wp-content/uploads/2017/03/ICAO-Doc4444-Pans-Atm-16thEdition-2016-OPSGROUP.pdf>.

Documents Issued by Others

Transportation Safety Board of Canada, Air Transportation Safety Investigation Report A17C0146

Issued October 28, 2021, by the Transportation Safety Board of Canada.

This is the investigation report into the West Wind Aviation L.P. ATR-42 accident in Fond-du-Lac, Saskatchewan on December 13, 2017.

The aircraft accumulated ice on descent into Fond-du-Lac and more contamination while on the ground.

Company departures from remote airports, such as Fond-du-Lac, with some amount of surface contamination on the aircraft's critical surfaces had become common practice, in part due to the inadequacy of de-icing equipment or services at these locations. The past success of these adaptations resulted in this unsafe practice becoming normalized and this normalization influenced the flight crew's decision to depart.

Although the flight crew were aware of icing on the aircraft's critical surfaces, they decided that the occurrence departure could be accomplished safely. Their decision to continue with the original plan to depart was influenced by continuation bias, as they perceived the initial and sustained cues that supported their plan as more compelling than the later cues that suggested another course of action.

... immediately after liftoff, the aircraft began to roll to the left without any pilot input. This roll was as a result of asymmetric lift distribution due to uneven ice contamination on the aircraft.

This loss of control in the roll axis, which corresponds with the known risks associated with taking off with ice contamination, ultimately led to the aircraft colliding with terrain 17 seconds after takeoff (pp 8–9).

The Transportation Safety Board of Canada considers the unavailability or inadequacy of equipment to inspect, deice or anti-icing aircraft at remote airports to pose a high risk to transportation safety (p 11).

Only the sections dealing with ground icing are indexed as several sections of the report are beyond the scope of the *Guide*. Ground icing and frost formation (pp 35–40) are succinctly well explained.

It is remarkable that this investigation report makes full use of modern psychology to explain the effects of various cognitive biases, such as confirmation bias and plan continuation bias, and their effects on situational awareness and decision making (ss 1.18.2–1.18.3)¹³¹.

[Opinion: people involved in ground deicing should read the entire report, it is well worth the time.]

Keywords

adaptation – definition, s 2.2.4.1.3
adaptation – normalization, s 2.2.4.2
aircraft icing conditions – definition s 1.7.3.1
airport remote. *See* remote airport
bias, cognitive, s 1.18.2.2
bias, confirmation – definition, s 1.18.2.2
bias, continuation – definition, s 1.18.2.2
bias, continuation, p 8, ss 1.18.2.2, 2.1.2, 2.2.4.3. 3.1
check, spoiler – definition, s 1.1.5
clean aircraft concept – definition, s 2.2.3
clear ice – difficulty to detect, s 2.1.3.2
clear ice – formation from supercooled mist droplets, ss 2.1.3.1–2.1.3.2
cognitive bias.
condensation – definition, s 1.7.3.4.2
contamination [frozen] – from engine exhaust, s 2.1.3.5
decision making – definition, s 1.18.2
definition – adaptation, s 2.2.4.1.3
definition – aircraft icing conditions s 1.7.3.1
definition – bias, confirmation, s 1.18.2.2
definition – bias, continuation, s 1.18.2.2
definition – clean aircraft concept, s 2.2.3
definition – condensation, s 1.7.3.4.2
definition – decision making, s 1.18.2
definition – dewpoint, s 1.7.3.4.2
definition – engine hotel mode, s 1.1.4
definition – fog, s 1.7.3.4.2
definition – frost point, s 1.7.3.4.2
definition – icing conditions, aircraft s 1.7.3.1
definition – icing conditions, atmospheric s 1.7.3.1
definition – latent heat, s 1.7.3.4.2
definition – mist, s 1.7.3.4.2
definition – nucleation, s 1.7.3.4.2
definition – safety risk management, s 1.17.2.6.4
definition – saturation, s 1.7.3.4.2
definition – situational awareness, s 1.18.2
definition – spoiler check, s 1.1.5
definition – supercooled water, s 1.7.3.4.2

¹³¹ The TSB of Canada refers to Sidney Dekker, *Drift Into Failure: From Hunting Broken Components to Understanding Complex Systems* (Boca Raton: Ashgate, 2011) [a demanding book, but it explains a lot of our complex world].

Aircraft Deicing Documents – Issued by Others

definition – water vapor pressure, s 1.7.3.4.2
dew – formation – water vapor condensation on a surface, s 1.7.3.4.3
dewpoint – definition, s 1.7.3.4.2
drift into failure, s 1.17.2.6.4
engine hotel mode – definition, s 1.1.4
engine hotel mode, ss 1.1.4, 2.1.3.5
fog – definition, s 1.7.3.4.2
fog – formation – water vapor condensation in air, s 1.7.3.4.3
frost – active – monitoring, s 2.1.3.2
frost formation conditions – water vapor saturation in air, s 1.7.3.4.2
frost formation vs clear ice formation, s 1.7.3.4.4
frost point – definition, s 1.7.3.4.2
frost point – vs dewpoint, s 1.7.3.4.2
hazard identification – conducting safety surveys, s 2.8.2
hazard identification – reviewing hazard reports, s 2.8.2
hazard identification – using knowledge from subject matter experts, s 2.8.2
hazards of ice, snow and frost – misunderstood, s 1.7.3.2
hazards of ice, snow and frost – underestimated, s 1.7.3.2
hazards of ice, snow and frost, s 1.7.3.2
hotel mode. *See* engine hotel mode
ice – vapor pressure v temperature diagram, s 1.7.3.4.3
icing conditions, aircraft – definition, s 1.7.3.1
icing conditions, atmospheric – definition s 1.7.3.1
icing, in-flight – process – freezing of liquid water, s 1.7.3.3
icing, in-flight – process – freezing of supercooled water droplets, s 1.7.3.3
icing, in-flight – process – ice from water vapor directly, s 1.7.3.3
latent heat – definition, s 1.7.3.4.2
mist – definition, s 1.7.3.4.2
mist – formation – water vapor condensation in air, s 1.7.3.4.3
mist v fog v drizzle, s 1.7.3.4.2
nucleation – definition, s 1.7.3.4.2
nucleation, heterogeneous, s 1.7.3.4.2
nucleation, homogeneous, s 1.7.3.4.2
remote airport – inadequacy of deicing equipment, ss 1.19.1.6.1, 2.1.1
remote airport – unavailability of deicing equipment, ss 1.19.1.6.1, 2.1.1
remote airport, pp 7–8, 11, ss 1.19.1.1, 1.19.1.3, 1.19.1.5, 1.19.1.6.1, 2.1.1, 2.2.4.1.3, 2.2.4.3, 2.2.5, 3.1,
Appendices L–M
safety risk management – definition, s 1.17.2.6.4
saturation – definition, s 1.7.3.4.2
saturation curve – water vapor to ice¹³², 1.7.3.4.3
saturation curve – water vapor to liquid water, s 1.7.3.4.3
saturation curve – water vapor to supercooled water, s 1.7.3.4.3
situational awareness – definition, s 1.18.2.1
situational awareness, ss 1.18.2–1.18.2.2, 2.2.4.1–2.2.4.2, 3.2
supercooled water – cloud, s 1.7.3.4.2
supercooled water – definition, s 1.7.3.4.2
supercooled water– vapor pressure v temperature diagram, s 1.7.3.4.3
water – vapor pressure v temperature diagram, s 1.7.3.4.3
water vapor pressure – definition, s 1.7.3.4.2

¹³² The ice to water vapor saturation curve is also known as the sublimation curve.

Standardized International Aircraft Ground Deicing Program (SIAGDP), Revision July 2020

Issued July 7, 2020, by United States 14CFR Part 121 air carriers.

The Standardized International Aircraft Ground Deicing Program (SIAGDP) is an FAA recognized program allowing FAA 14CFR Part 121 carriers to share a compliant standardized program in international locations [outside the United States]. This allows the participating airlines to pool deicing audits results. At the core of this program are the de/anti-icing vendor audits (DEVA). Results of DEVA audits, performed by each participant airline are hosted by Airlines for America (A4A). The information submitted to A4A comprises 1) list of designated auditors, 2) schedule of planned audits, 3) DEVA results, and 4) corrective actions including acceptance or rejection of the audited location.

The participating FAA 14CFR Part 121 airlines as of July 01, 2020, are Alaska Airlines, American Airlines, Delta Air Lines, Federal Express, Express Jet, Horizon Air, Sky West, United Air Lines, and UPS.

Keywords

abbreviations, general, s 017.01
abbreviations, weather, s 017.02
accident/incident analysis, s 015.01.04
accident/incident reporting, s 015.01.04
aerodynamic acceptance test – description, s 016.03
aerodynamics – airflow – laminar v turbulent, s 013.01.01.01
aircraft configuration (deicing) – elevator, s 04.02.01
aircraft configuration (deicing), ss 02.03.02.02, 02.04.02, 02.04.02.01
aircraft handedness, s 04.01.02
aircraft manufacturer documentation – aircraft configuration (deicing), s 02.03.02.02
aircraft manufacturer documentation – cold-soaked fuel frost exception, ss 013.01.04.01, 014.01.05
aircraft manufacturer documentation – fluid application, ss 04.01, 08.02
aircraft manufacturer documentation – frost exception for fuselage, s 014.01.05
aircraft manufacturer documentation – infrared deicing limitations, s 02.03.02.05
aircraft manufacturer documentation – local frost prevention, s 02.06
aircraft skin temperature lower than OAT. *See* wing temperature lower than OAT
aircraft upper surface – definition, s 02.02
aircraft upper surface – fuselage, s 02.03
aircraft upper surface – stabilizer, vertical, s 02.03
aircraft upper surface – tail, s 02.03
aircraft upper surface – wing, s 02.03
alphabet – ICAO, 02.04.02.02.01
AMIL, s 016.02
anti-icing code – exception for local deicing, s 02.04
anti-icing code – functional definition, s 02.04.01.01

Aircraft Deicing Documents – Issued by Others

anti-icing code – transmission after completion of postdeicing/anti-icing check, s 02.04.01.01
anti-icing code – transmission to flightcrew, ss 02.02.01, 02.04.01.01
anti-icing code, ss 02.02.03, 02.04, 02.04.01, 02.04.01.01, 02.04.02.01, 03.01.01.01, 03.03.01, 03.03.02
anti-icing procedure. *See* fluid application; fluid application – anti-icing
application equipment. *See* deicing unit
APS Aviation, s 016.02
APU fluid ingestion, s 04.01.01–04.01.01.01
AS6285 – recognition – SIAGDP, s 010.02
audit, DEVA, ss 010.01–010.02.02, 011–012.02
brooms. *See* contamination [frozen] – removal with brooms
buffer. *See* freezing point buffer
check, contamination. *See* contamination check
check, deicing/anti-icing. *See* postdeicing/anti-icing check
check, flight control. *See* flight control check
check, fluid acceptance. *See* fluid acceptance
check, fluid. *See* fluid test
check, pretakeoff contamination. *See* pretakeoff contamination check
check, pretakeoff. *See* pretakeoff check
tactile check – clear ice detection, s 014.01.04.01
tactile check – mandatory for some aircraft, s 02.03.03
tactile check – symmetrical, ss 02.03.03, 03.03.01
tactile check, ss 02.03.03, 02.04.02.01, 03.03.01, 03.03.02, 014.01.04.01
clean aircraft concept, ss 02.01, 02.02.02.01, 08.02, 013.01
clean condition – antennas, s 02.02.01
clean condition – control surfaces – gaps, s 02.02.01
clean condition – control surfaces, ss 02.02.01, 02.02.02
clean condition – data sensing devices, s 02.02.02
clean condition – engine fan blades, s 02.02.01
clean condition – engine inlets, s 02.02.01
clean condition – fuselage – presence of frost, s 02.02.01
clean condition – fuselage, s 02.02.01
clean condition – horizontal stabilizer. *See* clean condition – stabilizer, horizontal
clean condition – landing gear doors, s 02.02.01
clean condition – landing gear, ss 02.02.01, 02.02.02
clean condition – pitot tubes, s 02.02.01
clean condition – propellers, ss 02.02.01, 013.04.03
clean condition – radome, s 02.03.01.01
clean condition – sensors, ss 02.02.01, 02.02.02
clean condition – stabilizer, horizontal – lower surface, s 014.01.05
clean condition – stabilizer, horizontal, s 02.02.01
clean condition – stabilizer, vertical, s 02.02.01
clean condition – static ports, s 02.02.01
clean condition – vertical stabilizer. *See* clean condition – stabilizer, vertical
clean condition – wheel bays, s 02.02.02
clean condition – window, flightdeck, s 02.03.01.01
clean condition – wings, s 02.02.01
clean condition, ss 02.02.01–02.02.02
clear ice – conditions conducive to, ss 02.03.03.01, 014.01.02 *sub verbis* “clear ice”, 014.01.04.01
clear ice – definition, s 014.01.02
clear ice – detection, s 014.01.04.01
clear ice – difficulty to detect, ss 02.03.03.01, 014.01.04.01
clear ice check, ss 02.03.02.01, 02.06, 09.03.06
cold-soaked wing, s 014.01.02 *sub verbis* “cold-soak effect”

Guide to Aircraft Ground Deicing – Issue 16

cold-soaking – definition, s 014.01.02 *sub verbis* “cold-soak effect”
cold-soaking – factors – fuel cell location, s 014.01.02 *sub verbis* “cold-soak effect”
cold-soaking – factors – fuel cell type, s 014.01.02 *sub verbis* “cold-soak effect”
cold-soaking – factors – fuel quantity in fuel cell, s 014.01.02 *sub verbis* “cold-soak effect”
cold-soaking – factors – OAT, s 014.01.02 *sub verbis* “cold-soak effect”
cold-soaking – factors – temperature of fuel in fuel cell, ss 014.01.04, 014.01.02 *sub verbis* “cold-soak effect”
cold-soaking – factors – temperature of re-fueled fuel, s 014.01.02 *sub verbis* “cold-soak effect”
cold-soaking – factors – time at high altitude, s 014.01.02 *sub verbis* “cold-soak effect”
cold-soaking – factors – time since re-fueling, s 014.01.02 *sub verbis* “cold-soak effect”
cold-soaking – no use of Type II/III IV 50/50 dilution, s 02.03.02.04, Tables 02-02, 02-03
communication – English language, s 02.04
communication with flightcrew – after deicing/anti-icing, s 02.04.01, 02.04.02
communication with flightcrew – aircraft configuration (deicing), s 02.04.02
communication with flightcrew – all clear signal, s 02.04.02
communication with flightcrew – anti-icing code, ss 02.03.03, 02.04, 02.04.01, 02.04.01.01, 02.04.02.01
communication with flightcrew – brake set, s 02.04.02.01
communication with flightcrew – engines shutdown, s 02.04.02.01
communication with flightcrew – engines start up, s 02.04.02.01
communication with flightcrew – engines-on, s 02.04.02.01
communication with flightcrew – English language, s 02.04
communication with flightcrew – frost, local, s 02.04.02
communication with flightcrew – headset, s 02.04.01.01
communication with flightcrew – local differences, ss 02.02, 02.04.01.01
communication with flightcrew – message boards, ss 02.04.02.01, 03.01.01.01, 06.06.02
communication with flightcrew – off-gate, s 02.04.02.01
communication with flightcrew – phraseology, ss 02.04.02.02.01–02.04.02.02
communication with flightcrew – postdeicing/anti-icing check completion, ss 02.03.03, 02.04.01.01
communication with flightcrew – propellers brakes, s 02.04.02.01
communication with flightcrew – UHF, s 02.04.01.01
communication with flightcrew – verbal, precedence of, s 02.04.02.01
communication with flightcrew – VHF, ss 02.04.01.01, 02.04, 05.01.03
communications, s 06.02.02
condensation – definition, s 014.01.02 *sub verbis* “change of state”
contamination [frozen] – effect on airflow, s 013.01.01.01
contamination [frozen] – effect on angle of attack at CL max, s 013.01.04.02
contamination [frozen] – effect on coefficient of lift, s 013.01.04.02
contamination [frozen] – effect on control surfaces, s 013.01.01.01
contamination [frozen] – effect on drag, s 013.01.04.03
contamination [frozen] – effect on engine, s 013.01.04.03
contamination [frozen] – effect on lift, ss 013.01.01.01, 013.01.04
contamination [frozen] – effect on maneuverability, ss 013.01.01, 013.01.03
contamination [frozen] – effect on operating envelope, s 013.01
contamination [frozen] – effect on propeller balance, s 013.01.04.03
contamination [frozen] – effect on propeller performance, s 013.01.04.03
contamination [frozen] – effect on stall angle, ss 013.01.01, 013.01.04.02
contamination [frozen] – effect on stall speed, s 013.01.04.02
contamination [frozen] – effect on stall warning, s 013.01.04.02
contamination [frozen] – removal from engine fan blades, s 02.03.01.01
contamination [frozen] – removal from engine inlets, s 02.03.01.01
contamination [frozen] – removal from landing gear, ss 02.02.02, 02.03.01.01
contamination [frozen] – removal from nose [aircraft], s 02.03.01.01
contamination [frozen] – removal from propellers, ss 02.02.02, 02.03.01.01, 02.04.02.01, 03.01, 03.03, 03.03.01, 04.01.02, Annex B

Aircraft Deicing Documents – Issued by Others

contamination [frozen] – removal from radome, s 02.03.01.01
contamination [frozen] – removal from wheel bays, s 02.03.01.01
contamination [frozen] – removal from wheels, s 02.03.01.01
contamination [frozen] – removal with air blowers, ss 02.02.01, 02.03.02.05, 02.06.01
contamination [frozen] – removal with brooms, ss 02.02.01, 02.03.02.05
contamination [frozen] – removal with brushes, ss 02.02.01, 02.03.02.05
contamination [frozen] – removal with fluids, ss 02.02.02.01–02.03.02.04
contamination [frozen] – removal with fluids. *See also* fluid application
contamination [frozen] – removal with forced air, ss 02.06.01, 02.07
contamination [frozen] – removal with hot air, ss 02.02.02, 02.03.01.01
contamination [frozen] – removal with hot water, s 02.03.01.01
contamination [frozen] – removal with infrared, ss 02.03.02.05, 02.03.02.05.01
contamination [frozen] – use of wing covers, s 02.06.01
contamination [frozen] – use of propeller covers, s 02.06.01
contamination check – establishes need for deicing, s 02.02.01
contamination check – performance of, s 02.02.01
contamination check – responsibility of qualified personnel, s 02.02.01
contamination check – verification of all areas needing clean condition, s 02.02.01
critical surface – aerodynamic function, s 02.02.02
critical surface – control function, s 02.02.02
critical surface – measuring function, s 02.02.02
critical surface – movement function, s 02.02.02
critical surface – sensing function, s 02.02.02
definition – aircraft upper surface, s 02.02
definition – clear ice, s 014.01.02
definition – cold-soaking, s 014.01.02 *sub verbis* “cold-soak effect”
definition – condensation, s 014.01.02 *sub verbis* “change of state”
definition – dewpoint, s 014.01.02 *sub verbis* “dew point”
definition – drizzle, s 014.01.02
definition – evaporation, s 014.01.02 *sub verbis* “change of state”
definition – freezing drizzle, s 014.01.02
definition – freezing fog, s 014.01.02
definition – freezing rain, heavy, s 014.01.02 *sub verbis* “moderate and heavy freezing rain”
definition – freezing rain, light, s 014.01.02
definition – freezing rain, moderate, s 014.01.02 *sub verbis* “moderate and heavy freezing rain”
definition – freezing, s 014.01.02 *sub verbis* “change of state”
definition – front, cold, s 014.01.02 *sub verbis* “cold front”
definition – front, warm, s 014.01.02 *sub verbis* “warm front”
definition – frost, active, s 014.01.01 *sub verbis* “active frost”
definition – frost, local – prevention, s 02.06
definition – hail, s 014.01.01
definition – hoarfrost, s 014.01.01 *sub verbis* “frost/hoar frost”
definition – ice pellets, s 014.01.02
definition – LOU_T, 02.03.02.03, 02.03.02.04, 014.01.02 *sub verbis* “lowest operational use temperature (LOU_T)”
definition – melting, s 014.01.02 *sub verbis* “change of state”
definition – one-step deicing/anti-icing, s 02.02.01.01
definition – rain and snow, s 014.01.02
definition – rain on cold-soaked wing, s 014.01.02 *sub verbis* “rain or high humidity on cold-soaked wing”
definition – relative humidity, s 014.01.02
definition – saturation, s 014.01.02
definition – slush, s 014.01.02
definition – snow grains, s 014.01.02

definition – snow pellets, s 014.01.02
definition – snow, s 014.01.02
definition – state, change of, s 014.01.02 *sub verbis* “change of state”
definition – sublimation, s 014.01.02 *sub verbis* “change of state”
definition – two-step deicing/anti-icing, s 02.02.01.01
definition – water vapor, s 014.01.02
definition – water, supercooled, s 014.01.02
deicing coordinator – qualification – awareness of environmental aspects, s 06.02.01
deicing coordinator – qualification – problem solving abilities, s 06.02.01
deicing coordinator – qualification – winter operational experience, s 06.02.01
deicing coordinator – responsibility – ad hoc situations, s 06.01
deicing coordinator – responsibility – allocation of deicing work, s 06.01
deicing coordinator – responsibility – communication control, s 06.01
deicing coordinator – responsibility – control fluid use, s 06.02.01
deicing coordinator – responsibility – control of deicing units, s 06.01
deicing coordinator – responsibility – dialogue with stakeholders, s 06.02.03
deicing coordinator – responsibility – emergency plan, s 06.02.03
deicing coordinator – responsibility – fluid availability, s 06.02.01
deicing coordinator – responsibility – fluid logistics of deicing operations, s 06.02.01
deicing coordinator – responsibility – gate deicing, s 06.01
deicing coordinator – responsibility – management of deicing events, s 06.01
deicing coordinator – responsibility – movement of deicing units on the ramp, s 06.02.03
deicing coordinator – responsibility – movement of deicing units on the remote area, s 06.02.03
deicing coordinator – responsibility – problem solving, s 06.01
deicing coordinator – responsibility – remote deicing, s 06.01
deicing coordinator – responsibility – safety considerations, s 06.01
deicing coordinator – responsibility – special occurrences, s 06.01
deicing coordinator – responsibility – supervising groundcrew to flightcrew communications, s 06.02.02
deicing coordinator – responsibility – taxi instructions at CDF, s 06.02.01
deicing facility – infrared. *See* infrared deicing facility
deicing unit – boom, s 05.01.02
deicing unit – braking test, s 05.01.01
deicing unit – communication system monitoring, s 05.01.01.01
deicing unit – communication system, s 05.01.03
deicing unit – communications between driver and sprayer, s 05.01.01.01
deicing unit – deicing data collection, s 05.01.05
deicing unit – filling of, s 05.01.02.01
deicing unit – fluid concentration monitoring, s 05.01.04
deicing unit – fluid flow rate, s 05.01.04
deicing unit – fluid pressure, s 05.01.04
deicing unit – hazard – freezing of lean fluid mixture lines, s 05.01.04
deicing unit – hazard – freezing of water lines, s 05.01.04
deicing unit – hazard – poor visibility while spraying, s 05.01.01
deicing unit – labeling – fill ports, s 05.01.02
deicing unit – labeling – hoses, s 05.01.02
deicing unit – maintenance schedule, s 05.01.02
deicing unit – markings – operating instruction summary, s 05.01.02
deicing unit – maximum speed when deicing, s 05.01.02
deicing unit – maximum wind with boom elevated, s 05.01.02
deicing unit – nozzle – adjustable, s 05.01.04
deicing unit – operation in confined areas, s 05.01.02.01
deicing unit – operation in poorly ventilated areas, s 05.01.02.01
deicing unit – purging of lines, s 05.01.04

Aircraft Deicing Documents – Issued by Others

deicing unit – walk-around preoperation check – fire extinguisher, s 05.05.01
deicing unit – walk-around preoperation check – fuel, s 05.05.01
deicing unit – walk-around preoperation check – harness, s 05.05.01
deicing unit – walk-around preoperation check – hearing protection, location of, s 05.01.01
deicing unit – walk-around preoperation check – heater, s 05.05.01
deicing unit – walk-around preoperation check – windshield washer fluid, s 05.05.01
deicing unit – wind velocity, permissible, s 05.01.01
deicing/anti-icing records – date, ss 05.01.02, 05.01.05
deicing/anti-icing records – deicing unit operator, s 05.01.05
deicing/anti-icing records – deicing units, s 05.01.05
deicing/anti-icing records – flight number or aircraft registration, ss 05.01.02, 05.01.05
deicing/anti-icing records – fluid concentration, ss 05.01.02, 05.01.05
deicing/anti-icing records – fluid names, s 05.01.02
deicing/anti-icing records – fluid quantities, s 05.01.02
deicing/anti-icing records – fluid Type, s 05.01.05
deicing/anti-icing records – gate/location, s 05.01.05
deicing/anti-icing records – HOT, start of, ss 05.01.02, 05.01.05
deicing/anti-icing records – station, s 05.01.05
deicing/anti-icing, one-step. *See* fluid application – one-step
deicing/anti-icing, two-step. *See* fluid application – two-step
dewpoint – definition, s 014.01.02 *sub verbis* “dew point”
drizzle – definition, s 014.01.02
emergency – collision with aircraft, s 06.02.04
emergency – personnel accidents, s 06.02.04
emergency – plan, s 06.02.04
engine deicing – hot air, s 02.03.01.01
engine deicing – mechanical means, s 02.03.01.01
engine manufacturer documentation – engine deicing procedure, ss 02.03.01.01, 04.01
engine numbering, s .04.01.02
evaporation – definition, s 014.01.02 *sub verbis* “change of state”
fluid acceptance – batch number, s 01.01.01
fluid acceptance – brand name, s 01.01.01
fluid acceptance – certificate of conformance, s 01.01.01
fluid acceptance – color, s 01.01.01
fluid acceptance – concentration [by refraction], s 01.01.01
fluid acceptance – concentration documentation, s 01.01.01
fluid acceptance – discrepancies, s 4.3.1.6
fluid acceptance – foreign body contamination [aka suspended matter], 01.01.01
fluid acceptance – lot number, s 01.01.01
fluid acceptance – product name, s 01.01.01
fluid acceptance – refraction documentation, s 01.01.01
fluid acceptance – refraction, s 01.01.01
fluid acceptance – samples, s 01.01.01
fluid application – air conditioning off, ss 02.04.02, 04.01.01.01
fluid application – aircraft configuration, ss 02.03.02.02, 02.04.02.01, 02.04.02
fluid application – anti-icing – before first step fluid freezes, ss 02.03.02.03–02.03.02.04, Tables 02-01 to 02-03
fluid application – anti-icing – not on top of contamination, s 02.02.02.01
fluid application – anti-icing – one-step application of Type II/III/IV – residue formation, ss 02.02.01.01, 02.03.02.02
fluid application – anti-icing – uniformity, s 02.03.02.02
fluid application – APU bleed air off, s 02.04.02
fluid application – APU bleed air off, ss 04.01.01–04.01.01.01

Guide to Aircraft Ground Deicing – Issue 16

fluid application – APU, ss 04.01.01–04.01.01.01
fluid application – composite surfaces, ss 02.03.02.01, 02.03.02.03–02.02.03.04
fluid application – deicing – temperature (desirable) at nozzle $\geq 60^{\circ}\text{C}$, ss 02.03.02.03, 02.03.02.04, Tables 02-01 to 02-03
fluid application – general strategy, ss 02.03.02.01, 02.03.02, 02.03.02.02
fluid application – guidelines, ss 02.03.02.03, 02.03.02.04, Tables 02-01 to 02-03
fluid application – heat loss, s 02.03.02
fluid application – horizontal stabilizer. *See* fluid application – stabilizer, horizontal
fluid application – landing gear and wheel bays, s 02.03.01.01
fluid application – leading edge, s 02.03.01
fluid application – low rate, s 05.01.04
fluid application – one-step, ss 02.02.01.01, 02.03.02.03, 02.03.02.04, 02.05, 016.05, Tables 02-01 to 02-03
fluid application – pitot tubes, s 02.02.02
fluid application – pressure, s 05.01.04
fluid application – propellers, s 04.01.02
fluid application – radome, ss 02.03.01.01, 04.01.01
fluid application – redeicing, s 02.02.02.01
fluid application – rudder, s 02.03.01
fluid application – side-effect, possible – residues, s 02.03.02.02
fluid application – side-effect, possible – residues. *See also* Type II/III/IV – residue
fluid application – stabilizer, horizontal, s 02.03.01
fluid application – stabilizer, vertical, s 02.03.01
fluid application – static ports, s 02.02.02
fluid application – symmetrical, ss 02.03.02.02, 02.06
fluid application – temperature limits, ss 02.03.02.03, 02.03.02.04, Tables 02-01 to 02-03
fluid application – three-minute rule. *See* three-minute rule
fluid application – thrust reversers, s 02,02.02
fluid application – two-step, ss 02.02.01.01, 02.03.02.03, 02.03.02.04, 02.05, Tables 02-01 to 02-03
fluid application – Type I – anti-icing – quantity $\geq 1 \text{ L/m}^2$, s 02.03.02.03, Table 02-01
fluid application – Type I – anti-icing – temperature $\geq 60^{\circ}\text{C}$, s 02.03.02.03, Table 02-01
fluid application – Type II/III/IV 50/50 – do not use for anti-icing – cold-soaking, s 02.03.02.04, Tables 02-02 to 02-03
fluid application – Type II/III/IV – anti-icing – clean aircraft, on, s 02.03.02.04, Tables 02-02 to 02-03
fluid application – Type II/III/IV – anti-icing – insufficient amount, s 02.03.02.04, Tables 02-02 to 02-03
fluid application – wheel bays, s 02.03.01.01
fluid application – windows, cabin, ss 02.03.01.01, 04.01.01
fluid application – windows, flightdeck, ss 02.03.01.01, 04.01.01
fluid application – wing skin temperature lower than OAT, ss 02.03.02.03, 02.03.02.04, Tables 02-01 to 02-03
fluid application – wing, ss 02.03, 02.03.01
fluid check. *See* fluid test
fluid delivery check. *See* fluid acceptance
fluid delivery. *See* fluid acceptance
fluid failure – description – color change to white, s 02.03.03
fluid failure – description – loss of gloss, s 02.03.03
fluid failure – description – presence of ice crystals in the fluid, s 02.03.03
fluid failure, deicing/anti-icing anew upon, ss 02.02.02.01, 02.03.02.02
fluid manufacturer documentation – fluid commingling, s 01.01.01
fluid manufacturer documentation – fluid transfer system requirements, s 01.01.01.01
fluid manufacturer documentation – LOUT, s 014.01.02 *sub verbis* “lowest operational temperature (LOUT)”
fluid manufacturer documentation – pH limits, ss 01.01.02.01
fluid manufacturer documentation – pump requirements, s 01.01.01.01
fluid manufacturer documentation – storage tank requirements, s 01.01.01
fluid manufacturer documentation – temperature limits, s 01.01.01.01

Aircraft Deicing Documents – Issued by Others

fluid manufacturer documentation – viscosity limits, s 02.05
fluid sampling. *See* sampling
fluid storage. *See* storage
fluid test – each fluid mixture, s 01.01.01.03
fluid test – frequency – after deicing unit repairs, s 01.01.01.03
fluid test – frequency – after pump repairs, s 01.01.01.01
fluid test – frequency – daily, s 01.01.02.01
fluid test – frequency – preseason¹³³, s 01.01.01.03
fluid test – frequency – storage tanks, ss 01.01.01.03, 01.01.02
fluid test – frequency – totes, open, s 01.01.01.03
fluid test – frequency – totes, sealed, s 01.01.01.03
fluid test – frequency – upon deicing unit use, s 01.01.01.03
fluid test – frequency – upon station audit, s 01.10.02
fluid test – frequency – within-season, s 01.01.01.03
fluid test – frequency, ss 01.01.01.03, 01.01.02
fluid test – heated fluids, for, s 01.01.01.01
fluid test – limits set by fluid manufacturer, s 01.01.02
fluid test – sampling procedure, ss 01.01.01.03, 01.01.02, 08.02 at par 7.
fluid test – temperature in deicing unit tank, s 01.01.01.03, 05.01.04
fluid test – Type I – color, s 01.01.02.01
fluid test – Type I – foreign body contamination, ss 01.01.01.03, 01.01.02.01
fluid test – Type I – refraction, s 01.01.02
fluid test – Type I – temperature at nozzle, ss 01.01.01.03, 05.01.02, 05.01.04
fluid test – Type I – temperature, deicing unit tank, ss 01.01.01.03, 05.01.02, 05.01.04
fluid test – Type I – temperature, ss 01.01.01.03, 05.01.02
fluid test – Type II/III/IV – all dilutions, s 01.01.02
fluid test – Type II/III/IV – color, s 01.01.02.01
fluid test – Type II/III/IV – foreign body contamination, ss 01.01.01.03, 01.01.02
fluid test – Type II/III/IV – nozzle sample, ss 01.01.02, 05.01.02
fluid test – Type II/III/IV – pH, s 01.01.02
fluid test – Type II/III/IV – refraction, s 01.01.02
fluid test – Type II/III/IV – storage tank sample, s 01.01.02
fluid test – Type II/III/IV – temperature for frost, s 05.01.02
fluid test – Type II/III/IV – viscosity, ss 01.01.01.03, 01.01.02, 05.01.02
fluid transfer system – labeling of all containers, s 05.01.05
fluid transfer system – labeling of fill ports, s 05.01.05
fluid transfer system – labeling of manholes, s 05.01.05
fluid transfer system – pumps, s 01.01.01.01
FOD – damage to engines, ss 013.01.03, 014.01.04.02
FOD – damage to leading edges, s 014.01.04.02
FOD – damage to tail surfaces, s 014.01.04.02
FOD – from fuselage, ss 013.01.03, 014.01.04.02
FOD – from ice, ss 013.01.03, 014.01.04.02
FOD – from loose snow on aircraft surfaces, ss 013.01.03, 014.01.04.02
FOD – from waste panel leaks, s 014.01.04.02
FOD, s 014.01.04.02
forced air, ss 02.06.01, 02.07
foreign body contamination – method, s 01.01.02.01
freezing – definition, s 014.01.02 *sub verbis* “change of state”
freezing drizzle – definition, s 014.01.02
freezing fog – definition, s 014.01.02

¹³³ Pre-season and start-of-the-season appear to be used interchangeably.

freezing fog – frost from, s 014.01.04.01
freezing fog– ice accretion from, s 014.01.04.01
freezing point buffer – sufficient – wing skin temperature lower than OAT, ss 02.03.02.03, 02.03.02.04. Tables 02-01 to 02-03
freezing point buffer – Type I – 10°C, ss 02.03.02.03, 014.01.02 *sub verbis* “lowest operational temperature (LOUT)”, Table 02-01,
freezing point buffer – Type II/III/IV – 7°C, ss 02.03.02.04, s 014.01.02 *sub verbis* “lowest operational temperature (LOUT)”, Tables 02-02, 02-03
freezing rain – heavy– definition, s 014.01.02 *sub verbis* “moderate and heavy freezing rain”
freezing rain – light – definition, s 014.01.02 *sub verbis* “moderate and heavy freezing rain”
freezing rain – moderate – definition, s 014.01.02 *sub verbis* “moderate and heavy freezing rain”
front, cold – definition, s 014.01.02 *sub verbis* “cold front”
front, warm – definition, s 014.01.02 *sub verbis* “warm front”
frost – active – definition, s 014.01.02 *sub verbis* “active frost”
frost – definition, s 014.01.02 *sub verbis* “frost/hoar frost”
frost – formation conditions – surface below OAT and at or below dewpoint, s 014.01.02 *sub verbis* “active frost”
frost – formation conditions, s 014.01.02 *sub verbis* “active frost”, 014.01.05
frost – local – *excludes* entire wing coverage, s 02.06
frost – local – fluid application ($\geq 50^{\circ}\text{C}$) when frost starts to form, s 02.06
frost – local – prevention – no HOT, s 02.06
frost – local – prevention, ss 02.06, 014.01.05
frost – local – removal with fluid, s 02.06
frost – local – removal, s 02.06
frost – local – symmetrical treatment, s 02.06
frost, local – prevention – definition, s 02.06
fuel tanks – location – tail, s 14.01.04.01
fuel tanks – location – wing root, s 14.01.04.01
fuel tanks – location – wing tip, s 14.01.04.01
fuel tanks – location – wing, s 14.01.04.01
hail – definition, s 014.01.02
handedness, aircraft, s 04.01.02
hazard for personnel – cold weather, s 015.01.02
hazard for personnel – collision, ss 015.01.02, 05.01.01
hazard for personnel – darkness, s 015.01.02
hazard for personnel – deicing unit, s 015.01.02
hazard for personnel – engine ingestion injuries, s 015.01.03
hazard for personnel – exposure to chemicals, s 015.01.02
hazard for personnel – fall from height, s 015.01.02
hazard for personnel – hot fluid, ss 05.01.01, 015.01.03
hazard for personnel – jet blast, ss 015.01.02, 015.01.03
hazard for personnel – moving aircraft, s 015.01.03
hazard for personnel – noise, loud, s 015.01.02
hazard for personnel – poor visibility, ss 05.01.01, 015.01.02, 015.01.03
hazard for personnel – pressure of fluid spray, s 05.01.01
hazard for personnel – propeller, ss 04.01.02, 015.01.03
hazard for personnel – slipperiness, s 015.01.03
hazards of ice, snow and frost, s 014.01.04.02
heat loss, s 02.03.02
HHET – description, s 016.02.01
hoarfrost – definition, s 014.01.02 *sub verbis* “frost/hoarfrost”
holdover time. *See* HOT
HOT – end of, s 02.05

Aircraft Deicing Documents – Issued by Others

HOT – generic v fluid specific, s 016.02.01
HOT – generic vs brand name, s 02.05
HOT – publication by FAA and TC, s 02.05
HOT – reduction – heavy precipitation rates, s 02.05
HOT – reduction – high moisture content precipitation, s 02.05
HOT – reduction – high wind velocity, s 02.05
HOT – reduction – jet blast, s 02.05
HOT – reduction – wing skin temperature lower than OAT, s 02.05
HOT – start of – one-step deicing/anti-icing, s 02.05
HOT – start of – two-step deicing/anti-icing, s 02.05
HOT – start of, s 02.05
HOT, no – local frost prevention, s 02.06
human error, s 015.01.04
human factors, s 015.01.04
ICAO alphabet, s 02.04.02.02.01
ICAO numbers phonetic, s 02.04.02.02.01
ice – formation, s 014.01.04
ice accretion, in-flight, s 014.01.04.01
ice pellets – definition, s 014.01.02
impact ice. *See* ice accretion, in-flight
infrared deicing – functional description, s 02.03.02.05.01
infrared deicing facility – general requirements, s 02.03.02.05.01
infrared deicing, ss 02.03.02.05, 02.03.02.05.01
infrared facility. *See* infrared deicing facility
laboratories, testing – Anti-icing Materials International Laboratory (AMIL), s 016.02
laboratories, testing – APS Aviation, s 016.02
laboratories, testing – Scientific Material International (SMI), s 016.02
local frost. *See* frost – local
LOUT – definition, ss 02.03.02.03, 02.03.02.04
LOUT – HOT validity, ss 02.03.02.03–02.03.02.04, Tables 02-02 to 02-03
LOUT – Type I, s 02.03.02.03, Table 02-01
LOUT – Type II, s 02.03.02.04, Table 02-02
LOUT – Type III, s 02.03.02.04, Table 02-03
LOUT – Type IV, s 02.03.02.04, Table 02-02
LOUT – wing skin temperature lower than OAT, ss 02.02.01.01, 02.03.02.03–02.03.02.04
management plan, local coordination – factors – climate, s 06.02
management plan, local coordination – factors – expected outcome, s 06.02
management plan, local coordination – factors – infrastructure, s 06.02
management plan, local coordination – factors – local limitations, s 06.02
management plan, local coordination – factors – local regulations, s 06.02.04
management plan, local coordination – factors – local requirements, ss 06.01, 06.02.04
management plan, local coordination – factors – need for stand by crew, s 06.02
management plan, local coordination – factors – service of other customers, s 06.02
management plan, local coordination – factors – service provider back up, s 06.02
management plan, local coordination – factors – stakeholders, s 06.02
management plan, local coordination – factors – volume of deicing events, s 06.02
management plan, s 06.02
melting – definition, s 014.01.02 *sub verbis* “change of state”
METAR, s 014.01.03
non-glycol based Type I – guidance (SIAGDP), s 016.01
no-spray area. *See* spray, no; spray no-spray diagram
nozzle samples. *See* sampling
one-step deicing/anti-icing – definition, s 02.02.01.01

personal protective equipment – fall protection equipment, s 015.01.02
 personal protective equipment – gloves, s 015.01.02,
 personal protective equipment – harnesses, ss 015.01.02–015.01.03
 personal protective equipment – hearing protection, s 015.01.02
 personal protective equipment – protective clothing, s 015.01.02
 personal protective equipment – protective footwear, s 015.01.02
 personal protective equipment – weatherproof clothing, s 015.01.02
 pH – indicator paper method, s 01.01.02.01
 pH – indicator paper, s 01.01.02.01
 pH – meter, s 01.01.02.01
 postdeicing/anti-icing check – process – tactile check, s 02.03.03
 postdeicing/anti-icing check – process – check, visual, s 02.03.03
 postdeicing/anti-icing check – process – ROGIDS, s 02.03.03
 postdeicing/anti-icing check, s 02.03.03
 precipitation intensity – marking – high (+), s 014.01.01
 precipitation intensity – marking – low (-), s 014.01.01
 precipitation intensity – marking – moderate (none), s 014.01.01
 predeicing process, s 02.02.01
 predeicing process – air blower, s 02.02.01
 predeicing process – brooms, s 02.02.01
 predeicing process – brushes, s 02.02.01
 professional attitude. *See* professionalism
 professionalism, s 0.15.01.04
 propeller-brake, s 04.01.02
 quality control, s 010–010.02.02
 rain and snow – definition, s 014.01.02 *sub verbis* “rain or high humidity on cold-soaked wing”
 rain on cold-soaked wing – definition, s 014.01.02 *sub verbis* “rain or high humidity on cold-soaked wing”
 refraction – method, s 01.01.02.01
 refraction – tolerance, s 01.01.02.01
 relative humidity, s 014.01.02
 residue. *See* Type II/III/IV – residue
 rime, s 014.01.05
 rudder *subset of* vertical stabilizer, s 02.03.01
 safety – human factors, s 015.01.04
 sample bottle label – concentration [e.g., 100/0, 75/25, 50/50], s 01.01.02
 sample bottle label – date sample taken, s 01.01.02
 sample bottle label – name of airline or company sending the sample, s 01.01.02
 sample bottle label – name of vessel [e.g., deicing unit 5, storage tank B, tote 57], s 01.01.02
 sample bottle label – origin [airport code, city], s 01.01.02
 sample bottle label – product name, s 01.01.02
 sample bottle label – sample taken by, s 01.01.02
 sample bottle label – where sample taken from [e.g., nozzle, bottom valve, top of tank, middle of tank], s 01.01.02
 sample bottle label¹³⁴ – hazard category
 saturation – definition, s 014.01.02
 Scientific Material International (SMI), s 016.02
 spray directly, no – air stream direction detectors, s 02.02.02
 spray directly, no – angle of attack sensors, s 02.02.02.02
 spray directly, no – brakes, ss 02.02.02, 02.03.02.01, 04.04.01
 spray directly, no – control surface openings, s 02.02.02

¹³⁴ Although not listed in the SIAGDP, the hazard category of the fluid, a mandatory requirement for shipping chemicals, should appear on the sample label or the shipping manifest.

Aircraft Deicing Documents – Issued by Others

spray directly, no – electrical components, s 02.02.02
spray directly, no – engine, s 02.02.02
spray directly, no – exhausts, s 02.02.02
spray directly, no – pitot tubes, s 02.02.02
spray directly, no – static ports, s 02.02.02
spray directly, no – thrust reversers, s 02.02.02
spray directly, no – wheels, ss 02.02.02, 02.02.01, 02.03.01.01
spray directly, no – windows, cabin, s 02.02.02
spray directly, no – windows, flightdeck, s 02.02.02
spray directly, no – wire harness, s 02.02.02
spray no-spray diagram – Airbus A300, s 07.01.02
spray no-spray diagram – Airbus A310, s 07.01.03
spray no-spray diagram – Airbus A318/319, s 07.01.04
spray no-spray diagram – Airbus A320, s 07.01.05
spray no-spray diagram – Airbus A321, s 07.01.06
spray no-spray diagram – Airbus A330, s 07.01.07
spray no-spray diagram – Airbus A340, s 07.01.08
spray no-spray diagram – Airbus A350, s 07.01.09
spray no-spray diagram – Airbus A380, s 07.01.010
spray no-spray diagram – Airbus A400M, s 07.01.011
spray no-spray diagram – ATR42/ATR72, s 07.07.01
spray no-spray diagram – Avro RJ, s 07.01.012
spray no-spray diagram – BAe 146/Avro RJ, s 07.01.012
spray no-spray diagram – BAe Jetstream 31/41, s 07.01.013
spray no-spray diagram – Beechcraft B1900, s 07.01.014
spray no-spray diagram – Boeing B717, s 07.01.015
spray no-spray diagram – Boeing B727, s 07.01.016
spray no-spray diagram – Boeing B737, s 07.01.017
spray no-spray diagram – Boeing B747, s 07.01.018
spray no-spray diagram – Boeing B757, s 07.01.019
spray no-spray diagram – Boeing B767, s 07.01.020
spray no-spray diagram – Boeing B777, s 07.01.021
spray no-spray diagram – Boeing B787, s 07.01.022
spray no-spray diagram – Boeing C-17, s 07.01.023
spray no-spray diagram – Boeing MD DC-10/MD-10/MD-11, s 07.01.032
spray no-spray diagram – Boeing MD DC-10/MD-10/MD-11, s 07.01.050
spray no-spray diagram – Boeing MD DC-8, s 07.01.030
spray no-spray diagram – Boeing MD DC-9, s 07.01.031
spray no-spray diagram – Boeing MD MD-80/MD-90, s 07.01.051
spray no-spray diagram – Bombardier Global Express, s 07.01.024
spray no-spray diagram – Canadair RJ100/200, s 07.01.025
spray no-spray diagram – Canadair RJ700/900/1000, s 07.01.026
spray no-spray diagram – Cessna Caravan C208, s 07.01.027
spray no-spray diagram – Dassault Falcon, 07.01.040
spray no-spray diagram – de Havilland DASH-8 100/200/300, s 07.01.028
spray no-spray diagram – de Havilland DASH-8 400/Q400, s 07.01.029
spray no-spray diagram – Embraer E120, s 07.01.033
spray no-spray diagram – Embraer E135/E140/E145, s 07.01.034
spray no-spray diagram – Embraer E170/E175, s 07.01.035
spray no-spray diagram – Embraer E190/E195, s 07.01.036
spray no-spray diagram – Fairchild Dornier D328 Propeller, s 07.01.037
spray no-spray diagram – Fairchild Dornier J328 JET, s 07.01.038
spray no-spray diagram – Fairchild Metro/Merlin, s 07.01.039

spray no-spray diagram – Fokker F70/F100, s 07.01.041
spray no-spray diagram – Gulfstream, s 07.01.042
spray no-spray diagram – Hawker Siddeley HS 748, s 07.01.043
spray no-spray diagram – Ilyushin IL-62, s 07.01.044
spray no-spray diagram – Ilyushin IL-76, s 07.01.045
spray no-spray diagram – Ilyushin IL-96, s 07.01.046
spray no-spray diagram – Learjet, s 07.01.047
spray no-spray diagram – Lockheed C-130, s 07.01.048
spray no-spray diagram – Lockheed L-1011, s 07.01.049
spray no-spray diagram – SAAB 340/2000, s 07.01.0452
spray no-spray diagram – Shorts 360, s 07.01.053
spray no-spray diagram – Tupolev TU-204/TU-214, s 07.01.054
spray, no – control surface cavities, s 02.02.02
spray, no – intakes and outlets, s 02.02.02
state, change of – definition, s 014.01.02 *sub verbis* “change of state”
storage – contamination check, s 01.01.01
storage – corrosion check, s 01.01.01
storage – corrosion in vapor space, s 01.01.01
storage – dedicated, s 01.01.01
storage – degradation check – frequency, s 01.01.01
storage – degradation check, s 01.01.01
storage – dissimilar metals, s 01.01.01
storage – effect of prolonged heating, s 01.01.01.01
storage – galvanic couple, s 01.01.01
storage – inspection – annual, ss 01.01.01. 01.01.01.02
storage – inspection – non-destructive testing, s 01.01.01.02
storage – inspection – records, s 01.01.01.02
storage – label, s 01.01.01
storage – labeling, conspicuous, s 01.01.01
storage – prolonged heating, s 01.01.01.01
storage – sampling frequency, s 01.01.01
storage – temperature, s 01.01.01.01
storage – water loss, s 01.01.01.01
sublimation – definition, s 014.01.02 *sub verbis* “change of state”
surface, aircraft upper. *See* aircraft upper surface
tail *superset of* horizontal stabilizers, s 02.03
tail *superset of* vertical stabilizer, s 02.03
three-minute rule, ss 02.02.01.01, 02.03.02.03–02.03.02.04
training – aerodynamics – aerodynamic forces, ss 08.02 at par 1., 013.01
training – aerodynamics – angle of attack, ss 013.01.01–013.01.01.01
training – aerodynamics – contamination, effect of, s 08.02 at par 1, 013.01.01–013.01.01.01
training – aerodynamics – frost, effect of, s 08.02 at par 1.
training – aerodynamics – laminar v turbulent airflow, s 013.01.01.01
training – aircraft movement on apron, s 015.01.03
training – aircraft specific requirements, s 08.02 at par 9.
training – annual. *See* training – recurrent
training – evaluation, s 08.01.01
training – clean aircraft concept, s 08.02 at par 1.
training – communication with deicing unit basket/cabin operator, ss 05.01.01.01, 05.01.03
training – communications with ATC, s 08.02 at par 4.
training – communications with flightcrew, ss 05.01.03, 08.02 at par 9.
training – communications with groundcrew, s 08.02 at par 4.
training – computer based, s 09.01.03.02

Aircraft Deicing Documents – Issued by Others

training – contamination [frozen] – recognition, s 08.02 at par 12.
training – deicing unit – communication system, ss 05.01.03, 09.03.06
training – deicing unit – components, basic, s 09.03.08
training – deicing unit – description, s 09.03.08
training – deicing unit – emergency boom lowering, ss 05.01.01.01, 09.03.06, 015.01.03
training – deicing unit – emergency shut off, ss 09.03.06, 05.01.01.01
training – deicing unit – emergency stop, ss 09.03.06, 015.01.03
training – deicing unit – filling station, s 015.01.03
training – deicing unit – fire extinguisher, ss 05.01.01.01, 09.03.06, 015.01.03
training – deicing unit – fluid overfilling prevention system, s 05.01.01.01
training – deicing unit – fluid pressure monitoring, s 05.01.01.01
training – deicing unit – fluid temperature monitoring, s 05.01.01.01
training – deicing unit – hazard – collision with aircraft, s 09.03.06
training – deicing unit – hazard – collision with moving vehicles, s 05.01.01
training – deicing unit – hazard, s 015.01.03
training – deicing unit – lifting device, s 05.01
training – deicing unit – nozzle, use of, s 09.03.06
training – deicing unit – operation of, s 08.02 at par 8.
training – deicing unit – underwing spraying, s 05.01
training – deicing v anti-icing, ss 05.05.01, 08.02 at par 6.
training – demonstration of skills. *See* training – evaluation
training – emergency procedures, s 08.02 at par 8.
training – environmental considerations, s 08.02 at par 3.
training – evaluation – practical, s 08.01.01
training – evaluation – review with trainee, s 09.01.04
training – evaluation – theoretical – open book v closed book, s 08.01.01
training – evaluation – theoretical – passing score, s 08.01.01
training – evaluation, ss 08.01.01, 09.01.03–09.01.06
training – examination. *See* training – evaluation
training – flight control check, s 08.02 at par 9.
training – fluid – deicing v anti-icing, s 08.02 at par 6.
training – fluid – thickened v unthickened, ss 08.02 at par 6.
training – fluid application – one-step, s 08.02 at par 9.
training – fluid application guidelines, s 08.02 at par 9.
training – fluid composition, s 08.02 at par 6.
training – fluid manufacturer documentation. s 08.02 at par 6.
training – fluid specification – AMS1424, s 08.02 at par 6.
training – fluid specification – AMS1428, s 08.02 at par 6.
training – fluid storage, s 08.02 at par 7.
training – fluid testing, s 08.02 at par 7.
training – fluid transfer system, s 05.01.02.01
training – FOD, s 08.02 at par 1.
training – fundamentals – case studies, s 09.01.03.01
training – fundamentals – demonstration, s 09.01.03.01
training – fundamentals – demonstration-performance method, s 09.01.03.01
training – fundamentals – evaluations theoretical and practical, ss 09.01.03–09.01.04
training – fundamentals – forgetfulness, s 09.01.02
training – fundamentals – human factors, ss 09.01.03.01, 015.01.04
training – fundamentals – language issues, ss 02.04, 04.02.02, 09.01.03, 09.01.03.02
training – fundamentals – learning process, ss 09.01.01–09.01.02
training – fundamentals – lecture method, ss 09.03.03.01–09.01.03.02
training – fundamentals – misconceptions, s 09.01.03–09.01.04
training – fundamentals – motivation, ss 09.01.02, 09.01.03.01, 09.01.04

Guide to Aircraft Ground Deicing – Issue 16

training – fundamentals – professionalism, s 09.01.01
training – fundamentals – teaching for adults, ss 09.01.01, 09.01.02
training – fundamentals – teaching for audience with variable background, s 09.01.03
training – fundamentals – training aids, ss 09.01.03.01–09.01.003.02, 09.03.01– 09.03.02, 09.03.05
training – fundamentals – training methods, s 09.01.01–09.01.04
training – fundamentals – unsafe habits, s 09.01.01
training – fundamentals – what if scenarios, s 09.01.03.01
training – fundamentals – what, why and how, s 09.01.03.01
training – ground icing conditions, s 08.02 at par 2.
training – hazard for personnel, s 015.01.03
training – hazards of ice, snow and frost, ss 08.02 at par 1.
training – health and safety, s 08.02 at par 3.
training – HOT – end of, s 08.02 at par 10.
training – HOT – frost, active, s 09.02.01
training – HOT – guidelines, s 08.02 at par 10.
training – HOT – precipitation categories, s 08.02 at par 10.
training – HOT – precipitation intensity, s 08.02 at par 10.
training – HOT – source of s 08.02 at par 10.
training – HOT – start of, s 08.02 at par 10.
training – HOT – Type I – aluminum surface, s 09.02.02.01
training – HOT – Type I – composite surface, s 09.02.02.01
training – HOT – Type II/III/IV, ss 09.02.03.01–09.02.05.01
training – HOT – use of, s 08.02 at par 10.
training – ICAO – language proficiency rating scale, s 09.03.07
training – initial, ss 08.01.02
training – language, English, ss 02.04, 02.04.02.02, 09.01 03, 09.03.01.02
training – language, other, ss 09.01.03, 09.01.03.02
training – lessons learned, ss 08.01.02, 09.01.03.01
training – method – case studies, s 09.01.03.01
training – method – computer-based, s 09.01.03.02
training – method – demonstration-performance, s 09.01.03.01
training – method – lecture, ss 09.01.03.01, 09.01.03.02
training – method – lessons learned, ss 08.01.02, 09.01.03.01
training – personnel trained and qualified, ss 08.01, 010.02.01
training – postdeicing/anti-icing check, s 08.02 at par 9.
training – practical – accident/incident reporting, s 09.03.06
training – practical – anti-icing code, s 09.03.06
training – practical – centralized deicing, s 09.03.06
training – practical – communication – between driver and sprayer, s 09.03.06
training – practical – communication – multiple unit operations, s 09.03.06
training – practical – communication – unit to unit, s 09.03.06
training – practical – communication – with CDF, s 09.03.06
training – practical – communication with flightcrew – aircraft configuration, s 09.03.06
training – practical – communication with flightcrew – anti-icing code, s 09.03.06
training – practical – communication with flightcrew – final release, s 09.03.06
training – practical – competence demonstration, s 09.03.06
training – practical – contamination check, s 09.03.06
training – practical – critical surfaces, s 09.03.06
training – practical – deicing unit – auxiliary engine operation, s 09.03.06
training – practical – deicing unit – basket operation, s 09.03.06
training – practical – deicing unit – boom controls, s 09.03.06
training – practical – deicing unit – boom operation, s 09.03.06
training – practical – deicing unit – cab layout, s 09.03.06

Aircraft Deicing Documents – Issued by Others

training – practical – deicing unit – cab operation, s 09.03.06
training – practical – deicing unit – control panel, s 09.03.06
training – practical – deicing unit – driving, s 09.03.06
training – practical – deicing unit – emergency boom lowering, s 09.03.06
training – practical – deicing unit – emergency situations, s 09.03.06
training – practical – deicing unit – emergency stop, s 09.03.06
training – practical – deicing unit – fluid filling, s 09.03.06
training – practical – deicing unit – harness use, s 09.03.06
training – practical – deicing unit – headset, s 09.03.06
training – practical – deicing unit – height, s 09.03.06
training – practical – deicing unit – layout, s 09.03.06
training – practical – deicing unit – lights, s 09.03.06
training – practical – deicing unit – operation, s 09.03.06
training – practical – deicing unit – park brake, s 09.03.06
training – practical – deicing unit – positioning, s 09.03.06
training – practical – deicing unit – safety around the aircraft, s 09.03.06
training – practical – deicing unit – safety features, s 09.03.06
training – practical – deicing unit – seat and mirror adjustment, s 09.03.06
training – practical – deicing unit – speed, s 09.03.06
training – practical – deicing unit – wipers, s 09.03.06
training – practical – emergency situations, s 09.03.06
training – practical – engine deicing, s 09.03.06
training – practical – engine ice removal, s 09.03.06
training – practical – environmental control, s 09.03.06
training – practical – evaluation, s 09.03.06
training – practical – fire extinguisher operations, s 09.03.06
training – practical – fluid – acceptance¹³⁵, s 09.03.06
training – practical – fluid – delivery, s 09.03.06
training – practical – fluid – filling station, s 09.03.06
training – practical – fluid – heater operation, s 09.03.06
training – practical – fluid – mixing, manual v proportional, s 09.03.06
training – practical – fluid – sampling, s 08.02 at par 7., 09.03.06
training – practical – fluid – spraying distance, s 09.03.06
training – practical – fluid – spraying, s 09.03.06
training – practical – fluid – temperature, s 09.03.06
training – practical – fluid – tests, s 09.03.06
training – practical – fluid – tests, ss 09.03.05, 09.03.06
training – practical – gate deicing, s 09.03.06
training – practical – ground hose operation, s 09.03.06
training – practical – hot air use, s 09.03.06
training – practical – landing gear deicing, s 09.03.06
training – practical – multiple unit deicing, s 09.03.06
training – practical – no-spray areas, s 09.03.06
training – practical – nozzle setting, s 09.03.06
training – practical – postdeicing/anti-icing check, s 09.03.06
training – practical – prespray check – aircraft configuration, s 09.03.06
training – practical – prespray check – doors closed, s 09.03.06
training – practical – prespray check – hatches closed, s 09.03.06
training – practical – prespray check – personnel clear, s 09.03.06
training – practical – propeller deicing, s 09.03.06
training – practical – safety – anti-collision lights, s 09.03.06

¹³⁵ AS6285 says “fluid delivery”, from a groundcrew perspective, it should be fluid acceptance.

training – practical – safety – approaching aircraft, s 09.03.06
 training – practical – safety – awareness of other ramp user, s 09.03.06
 training – practical – safety – human factors, s 09.03.06
 training – practical – tactile check, s 09.03.06
 training – preflight check, s 08.02 at par 9.
 training – pretakeoff contamination check, s 08.02 at par 11.
 training – radio communications, s 05.01.03
 training – records – date, s 08.05
 training – records – evaluation results, s 08.05
 training – records – proof of qualification, as, ss 08.05, 010.02.01
 training – records – qualification level, s 08.05
 training – records – retrievability, ss 08.05, 010.02.01
 training – records – subject matter, s 08.05
 training – records – trainee name, s 08.05
 training – records – trainer name, s 08.05
 training – recurrent, ss 08.01.02, 08.01.03, 09.01.02, 010.02.01
 training – refractometer, use of, s 09.03.05
 training – regulators, role of, s 09.03.05
 training – SAE G-12, role of, s 09.03.05
 training – SAE standards, s 09.03.05
 training – scope – lessons learned, s 08.01.02
 training – scope – policies, s 08.01.02
 training – scope – procedures, s 08.01.02
 training – scope – procedures, new, s 08.01.02
 training – standards, use of latest edition, s 010.02.01
 training – teaching plan, ss 09–09.03.08
 training – teaching plan. *See also* training – theoretical; training – practical
 training – theoretical – aircraft performance, fundamentals of, s 09.03.05
 training – theoretical – anti-icing code, s 09.03.05
 training – theoretical – anti-icing fluids, s 09.03.05
 training – theoretical – clean aircraft concept, s 08.02 at par 1.
 training – theoretical – communications with flightcrew, s 09.03.05
 training – theoretical – contamination [frozen] – effect on aircraft performance, s 09.03.05
 training – theoretical – contamination [frozen] – removal with fluids, s 09.03.05
 training – theoretical – contamination [frozen] – removal, s 09.03.05
 training – theoretical – contamination [frozen] formation – effect of weather, s 09.03.05
 training – theoretical – contamination check, s 09.03.05
 training – theoretical – course content, s 09.03.05
 training – theoretical – critical surfaces, s 09.03.05
 training – theoretical – deicing fluids, ss 08.02 at par 6., 09.03.05
 training – theoretical – environmental impact, s 08.02 at par 3.
 training – theoretical – environmental mitigation, s 09.03.05
 training – theoretical – evaluation. *See* training – evaluation
 training – theoretical – examination. *See* training – evaluation
 training – theoretical – fluid handling, s 08.02 at par 7., 09.03.05
 training – theoretical – fluid storage, s 08.02 at par 7., 09.03.05
 training – theoretical – fluid tests, s 09.03.05
 training – theoretical – hazard identification, s 09.03.05
 training – theoretical – HOT – fluid concentration, s 08.02 at par 10., 09.03.05
 training – theoretical – HOT – limitations of, s 08.02 at par 10.
 training – theoretical – HOT – precipitation conditions, ss 08.02 at par 10., 09.03.05
 training – theoretical – HOT – use of, ss 08.02 at par 10., 09.03.05
 training – theoretical – human factors, s 09.03.05

Aircraft Deicing Documents – Issued by Others

training – theoretical – introduction, s 09.03.05
training – theoretical – lessons learned, s 09.03.05
training – theoretical – no-spray areas, s 09.03.05
training – theoretical – one-step deicing, s 09.03.05
training – theoretical – personal protective equipment, s 09.03.05
training – theoretical – postdeicing/anti-icing check, s 09.03.05
training – theoretical – preflight check, s 09.03.05
training – theoretical – regulators, role of, s 09.03.05
training – theoretical – SAE standards, compliance with, s 09.03.05
training – theoretical – SAE, role of, s 09.03.05
training – theoretical – safety, aircraft, s 09.03.05
training – theoretical – safety, personnel, s 09.03.05
training – theoretical – safety, s 09.03.05
training – theoretical – schedule, s 09.03.05
training – theoretical – trainer experience, s 09.03.05
training – theoretical – trainer name, s 09.03.05
training – theoretical – trainer qualification, s 09.03.05
training – theoretical – two-step deicing/anti-icing, s 09.03.05
training – theoretical – Type I/II/III/IV – color, s 09.03.05
training – theoretical – Type I/II/III/IV, s 09.03.05
training – theoretical – weather reporting, s 09.03.05
training – theoretical – weather, effect on contamination formation, s 09.03.05
training – theoretical – weather, s 09.03.05
training – theoretical vs practical, s 09.03
training – weather, means to obtain, s 08.02 at par 5.
training – annual recurrent. *See* training – recurrent
training, ss 08– 09.03.08
two-step deicing/anti-icing – definition, s 02.02.01.01
Type I – application guidelines. *See* fluid application
Type I – color – colorless (older fluids) – additional training for fluid failure recognition, s 016.01
Type I – color – colorless (older fluids), ss 01.01, 016.01
Type I – color – orange, s 01.01
Type I – commingling, s 01.01.01
Type I – degradation, thermal – undesirable aerodynamic effects, s 01.01.01.01
Type I – degradation, thermal – upon low fluid usage (turnover), s 01.01.01.01
Type I – degradation, thermal – water loss, s 01.01.01.01
Type I – fluid application. *See* fluid application
Type I – functional description, s 016.05
Type I – LOUT, s 02.03.02.03, Table 02-10
Type I – water loss – undesirable aerodynamic effects, s 01.01.01.01
Type II – color – colorless (older fluids), ss 01.01, 016.06
Type II – color – yellow, s 01.01
Type II/III/IV – commingling, s 01.01.01
Type II/III/IV – degradation, thermal – fluid manufacturer documentation, s 01.01.01.01
Type II/III/IV – degradation, thermal – heating, direct, ss 01.01.01.01, 05.01.02.01
Type II/III/IV – degradation, thermal – heating, indirect, ss 01.01.01.01, 05.01.04
Type II/III/IV – degradation, thermal – HOT reduction, s 01.01.01.01
Type II/III/IV – degradation, thermal – standby heating, excessive, ss 01.01.01.01, 05.01.02
Type II/III/IV – degradation, thermal – viscosity reduction, s 01.01.01.01
Type II/III/IV – degradation, thermal – water loss, s 01.01.01.01
Type II/III/IV – dehydration. *See* Type II/III/IV – degradation, thermal – water loss
Type II/III/IV – fluid application. *See* fluid application
Type II/III/IV – functional description, s 016.06

Type II/III/IV – residue – flight control restrictions, s 02.03.01.01
Type II/III/IV – residue cleaning, s 02.03.01.01
Type II/III/IV – residue detection, s 02.03.01.01
Type II/III/IV – residue formation – conditions conducive to, ss 02.03.01.01, 02.03.02.02
Type II/III/IV – residue formation – Type I to alleviate, s 02.03.01.01
Type II/III/IV – residue formation – use of Type II/III/IV without Type I, s 02.03.01.01
Type II/III/IV – residue, ss 02.03.01.01, 02.03.02.02
Type II/III/IV – thickness application, sufficient, s 02.03.02.02
Type II/III/IV – water loss – degradation and lower HOT, s 01.01.01.01
Type II/III/IV – water loss, s 01.01.01.01
Type III – color – bright yellow, s 01.01
Type IV – color – colorless (older fluids), s 016.06
Type IV – color – green, s 01.01
upper surface. *See* aircraft upper surface
viscosity field check – falling ball, s 01.01.02.01
viscosity measurement method – AS9968, s 01.01.02.01
water vapor – definition, s 014.01.02
water, supercooled – definition, s 014.01.02
weather – effect on aircraft operations, s 014.01.06
windows, flightdeck – removal of Type II/III/IV, s 02.02.02
wing skin temperature lower than OAT, ss 02.02.01.01, 02.03.02.03–02.03.02.04
winter operations – guidance (SIAGDP), ss 01–18
WSET – description, s 016.02.01

Joel Hille, “Deicing and Anti-icing Fluid Residues”, (2007) Q1 Boeing Aero Magazine article 3.

Issued 2007 by Boeing.¹³⁶

Provides information about the hazards, formation and inspection of Type II/III/IV fluid residues on aircraft.

Keywords

fluid manufacturer documentation – storage and handling, p 17
Type II/III/IV – residue – dried, p 18
Type II/III/IV – residue – effect on flight control systems, p 15
Type II/III/IV – residue – effect on powered flight control systems, p 15
Type II/III/IV – residue – effect on unpowered flight control systems, p 15
Type II/III/IV – residue – flight control restrictions, p 15
Type II/III/IV – residue – frozen, p 15
Type II/III/IV – residue – guidance (Boeing), pp 15–21
Type II/III/IV – residue – in aerodynamically quiet areas, p 17
Type II/III/IV – residue – in balance bays, p 17
Type II/III/IV – residue – in rear spar area, p 17
Type II/III/IV – residue inspection – ailerons actuators, p 18
Type II/III/IV – residue inspection – balance bays, p 18
Type II/III/IV – residue inspection – control surface hinges, p 18

¹³⁶ Joel Hille, (2007) Q1 Boeing Aero Magazine, article 3,
https://www.boeing.com/commercial/aeromagazine/articles/qtr_1_07/article_03_1.html.

Aircraft Deicing Documents – Issued by Others

Type II/III/IV – residue inspection – elevator actuators, p 18
Type II/III/IV – residue inspection – elevator tab actuators, p 18
Type II/III/IV – residue inspection – flap actuators, p 18
Type II/III/IV – residue inspection – flaperon actuators, p 18
Type II/III/IV – residue inspection – rudder actuators, p 18
Type II/III/IV – residue inspection – spoiler actuators, pp 18–19
Type II/III/IV – residue inspection – tailcone bilge area, p 19
Type II/III/IV – residue inspection – wing leading edge devices, p 18
Type II/III/IV – residue – on elevator balance panel, p 17
Type II/III/IV – residue – on elevator power control unit input arm, p 17
Type II/III/IV – residue – on external wing surfaces, p 17
Type II/III/IV – residue – periodic inspection, pp 18–19
Type II/III/IV – residue – rehydrated, p 18
Type II/III/IV – residue cleaning – application of corrosion inhibitors to areas cleaned, p 20
Type II/III/IV – residue cleaning – lubrication according to AMM, p 20
Type II/III/IV – residue cleaning – lubrication of areas cleaned, p 20
Type II/III/IV – residue cleaning – procedure, 20
Type II/III/IV – residue cleaning – program, p 18
Type II/III/IV – residue cleaning – Type I as cleaner, p 20
Type II/III/IV – residue cleaning, pp 18, 20
Type II/III/IV – residue detection, pp 18, 20
Type II/III/IV – residue formation – conditions conducive to, pp 15–17
Type II/III/IV – residue formation – European v North American practices, p 17
Type II/III/IV – residue formation – one-step application of Type II/III/IV, p 17
Type II/III/IV – residue formation – role of RDP alkali organic salts, p 17
Type II/III/IV – residue formation – spraying from rear of wing, p 17
Type II/III/IV – residue formation – Type I to alleviate, p 17
Type II/III/IV – residue formation – use of Type II/III/IV without Type I, p 17
Type II/III/IV – residue formation, pp 15–17
Type II/III/IV – residue inspection – according to AMM, p 18
Type II/III/IV – residue inspection – auxiliary power unit bay, p 19
Type II/III/IV – residue inspection – periodic, pp 15, 19, 21
Type II/III/IV – residue inspection – reinspection, p 21
Type II/III/IV – residue inspection – stabilizer, vertical, p 18
Type II/III/IV – residue inspection – wing rear spar, p 18
Type II/III/IV – residue inspection, pp 18–20
Type II/III/IV – residue table, AMIL, 77
Type II/III/IV – residue, pp 15–21

Haruiko Oda et al, “Safe Winter Operations”, (2010) Q4 Boeing Aero Magazine article 2

Issued October 2010 by Boeing.¹³⁷

¹³⁷ Haruiko (Harley) Oda, Philip Adrian, Michael Arriaga, Lynn Davies, Joel Hille, Terry Sheehan, E.T. (Tom) Suter, (2010) Q04 Boeing Aero Magazine 13, http://www.boeing.com/commercial/aeromagazine/articles/2010_q4/2/.

Provides airline engineering, maintenance, flight personnel and service providers with procedures and tips for safe winter operations.

Keywords

aircraft configuration (taxiing), p 12
aircraft configuration (taxiing). *See also* HOT –adjusted v standard; allowance time – adjusted v standard
alkali organic salts – corrosion of electrical connectors, p 7
alkali organic salts – corrosion of hydraulic system components, p 7
alkali organic salts – effect on carbon brakes, p 7
carbon brake contamination – effect – decreased service life, p 7
clean aircraft concept – aerodynamically clean aircraft, p 5
clean aircraft concept – derived from FAR 121.629, p 5
clean aircraft concept, p 5
clean condition – air conditioning inlets, p 12
clean condition – air conditioning outlets, p 12
clean condition – APU air inlets, p 12
clean condition – brake assemblies, p 12
clean condition – control surfaces, p 12
clean condition – engine inlets, p 12
clean condition – fuel tank vents, p 12
clean condition – girt bar area (before closing door), p 11
clean condition – landing gear doors, p 12
clean condition – landing gear truck beam, p 12
clean condition – leading edge devices, p 12
clean condition – main gear, p 11
clean condition – nose gear, p 11
clean condition – passenger doors, p 11
clean condition – pitot tubes, p 12
clean condition – static ports, p 12
clean condition – tail, horizontal, p 12
clean condition – tail, vertical, p 12
clean condition – windows, flightdeck, p 11
clean condition – wing upper surface, p 12
cold-soaking, p 12
contamination [frozen] – effect on airflow, p 6
contamination [frozen] – effect on drag, p 6
contamination [frozen] – effect on lift, asymmetric, p 6
contamination [frozen] – effect on lift, p 6
contamination [frozen] – effect on pitch, p 6
contamination [frozen] – effect on roll, p 6
contamination [frozen] – effect on stall speed, p 6
contamination [frozen] – from runways, p 11
contamination [frozen] – from taxiways, p 11
contamination [frozen] – removal from cargo containers, p 11
contamination [frozen] – removal from gaps, p 11
contamination [frozen] – removal from girt bars, p 11
contamination [frozen] – removal from passenger doors, p 11
contamination [frozen] – removal from ramp where aircraft tires will be positioned, p 11
contamination [frozen] – removal from windows, p 11
definition – HOT, p 9
definition – ice, ground-accumulated, p 11
definition – ice, operational, p 11

Aircraft Deicing Documents – Issued by Others

definition – icing conditions, AFM, p 7
engine ice – ground-accumulated ice v operational ice, p 11–12
engine run-ups – ice removal, pp 11–12
fluid application – fuselage from nose to aft, p 11
fluid application – fuselage top centerline to outboard, p 11
fluid application – leading edge to trailing edge, p 11
fluid application – one-step, p 10
fluid application – symmetrical – elevator, p 11
fluid application – symmetrical – stabilizer, horizontal, p 11
fluid application – symmetrical – stabilizer, vertical, p 11
fluid application – symmetrical – wing, p 11
fluid application – symmetrical, p 11
fluid application – tail, p 11
fluid application – two-step, p 10
fluid application – wing, p 11
fluid application. *See also* spray, no; spray directly, no
flight control check, p 12
frost – on lower wing surface, pp 6, 12
HOT – definition, p 9
ice shedding, engine. *See* engine run-ups; ice, operational
ice, ground-accumulated – definition, pp 11–12
ice, ground-accumulated – removal before engine start-up, pp 11–12
ice, operational – definition, pp 11, 12
ice, operational – removal by engine run-ups, pp 11–12
icing conditions, AFM – definition, p 7
icing conditions, AFM – ice, snow or slush on ramps, taxiways or runways, p 7
icing conditions, AFM – visible moisture with visibility of one statute mile or less, p 7
icing conditions, AFM ground – OAT $\leq 10^{\circ}\text{C}$, p 7
icing conditions, AFM in flight – total air temperature $\leq 10^{\circ}\text{C}$, p 7
landing gear lubrication, p 11
MIL-A-8283D specification – not updated, p 7
spray directly, no – APU, p 11
spray directly, no – brakes, p 11
spray directly, no – engine inlets, p 11
spray directly, no – exhausts, p 11
spray directly, no – pitot tubes, p 11
spray directly, no – static ports, p 11
spray directly, no – TAT probes, p 11
spray directly, no – wheels, p 11
spray directly, no – windows, p 11
tactile check, p 11
Type II/III/IV – contamination – corrosion in storage vessel, p 11
Type II/III/IV – contamination by RDP on aircraft – activation of thrust reversers, p 6
Type II/III/IV – contamination by RDP on aircraft – jet blast from other aircraft, p 6
Type II/III/IV – contamination by RDP on aircraft – spray from nose gear, p 6
Type II/III/IV – degradation – excessive shearing, p 11
Type II/III/IV – degradation – exposure to RDP, p 6
Type II/III/IV – degradation – exposure to alkali organic salts, p 6
Type II/III/IV – degradation – heating, p 11
Type II/III/IV – dry-out, heated leading edge, p 12
Type II/III/IV – removal from flightdeck windows, p 11
Type II/III/IV – residue – flight control restrictions, p 6
Type II/III/IV – residue – guidance (Boeing), p 6

Guide to Aircraft Ground Deicing – Issue 16

Type II/III/IV – residue cleaning – application of corrosion inhibitors to areas cleaned, p 6
Type II/III/IV – residue – dried, p 6
Type II/III/IV – residue – rehydrated, p 6
Type II/III/IV – residue cleaning – lubrication of areas cleaned, p 6
Type II/III/IV – residue cleaning, p 6
Type II/III/IV – residue formation – role of RDP alkali organic salts, p 6
Type II/III/IV – residue formation – Type I to alleviate, pp 6, 10
Type II/III/IV – residue formation – use of Type II/III/IV without Type I, p 10
Type II/III/IV – residue formation, pp 6, 10
Type II/III/IV – residue inspection – according to AMM, p 6
Type II/III/IV – residue inspection – auxiliary power unit bay, p 6
Type II/III/IV – residue inspection – control linkages, p 6
Type II/III/IV – residue inspection – control tabs, p 6
Type II/III/IV – residue inspection – stabilizer rear spar, horizontal, p 6
Type II/III/IV – residue inspection – stabilizer, vertical, p 6
Type II/III/IV – residue inspection – tailcone bilge area, p 6
Type II/III/IV – residue inspection – wing leading edge devices, p 6
Type II/III/IV – residue inspection – wing rear spar, p 6
Type II/III/IV – residue inspection, p 6
Type II/III/IV – residue, p 6
Type II/III/IV – wing anti-ice system OFF on ground, p 12
wing anti-ice system – not a substitute for ground deicing, p 12
winter operations – guidance (Boeing) – for flightcrews, pp 12–13
winter operations – guidance (Boeing) – for maintenance crews, p 11
winter operations – guidance (Boeing), pp 5–13

PART TWO: THE RUNWAY DEICING DOCUMENTS

A chart of the runway deicing documents can be found in Figure 2 at p 338.

Documents Issued by the SAE G-12 Runway Deicing Products Committee

AMS1431E Solid Runway Deicing/Anti-Icing Product

Revised October 24, 2018, by SAE G-12 RDP.

Sponsor: Melissa Copeland.

AMS1431 sets the technical requirements for runway deicing and anti-icing products in solid form. Runway deicing products (RDP) are used typically at airports on aircraft maneuvering areas, such as aprons, runways, and taxiways, for the prevention and removal of frozen deposits of snow, frost, and ice.

Keywords

aircraft maneuvering area deicing product. *See* RDP
airfield deicing fluid. *See* RDP
apron deicing product. *See* RDP
definition – RDP, solid – lot, s 4.3
RDP, solid – acceptance tests – chloride content, s 4.2.1
RDP, solid – acceptance tests – flash point, s 4.2.1
RDP, solid – acceptance tests – total water content, s 4.2.1
RDP, solid – AIR6130 reporting, s 3.2.9.3.1
RDP, solid – airfield use label, s 5.1.2
RDP, solid – appearance, s 3.1.5
RDP, solid – approval by purchaser, s 4.4
RDP, solid – aquatic toxicity, s 3.1.1.4
RDP, solid – asphalt concrete degradation resistance, s 3.8.2.2
RDP, solid – biodegradation, s 3.1.1.3
RDP, solid – BOD, s 3.1.1.1
RDP, solid – brining, s 1.3.1.1
RDP, solid – cadmium as contaminant, s 3.1.2
RDP, solid – cadmium corrosion, s 3.2.9.3.1
RDP, solid – carbon brake oxidation, s 3.2.11
RDP, solid – changes in ingredients, s 4.4.2
RDP, solid – changes in manufacturing, s 4.4.2
RDP, solid – chloride content, ss 3.2.3, 4.2.1
RDP, solid – chromium as contaminant, s 3.1.2
RDP, solid – commingling, s 1.3.1
RDP, solid – compatibility with other RDP, s 1.3.1
RDP, solid – composition, s 3.1
RDP, solid – containers, ss 5.1.2, 5.1.4, 8.4
RDP, solid – delivery, s 5

RDP, solid – dissolution, s 1.3.1.1
RDP, solid – ecological behavior, s 3.1.1.4
RDP, solid – effect on aircraft metals, s 3.2.9
RDP, solid – effect on asphalt concrete, ss 3.2.8.2, 4.2.2, Appendix A
RDP, solid – effect on carbon brake systems, s 3.2.11
RDP, solid – effect on painted surfaces, ss 3.2.6, 4.2.2
RDP, solid – effect on runway concrete, ss 3.2.8.1, 4.2.2
RDP, solid – effect on transparent plastics, ss 3.2.5, 4.2.2
RDP, solid – effect on unpainted surfaces, ss 3.2.7, 4.2.2
RDP, solid – Federal (U.S.) Supply Classification 6850, s 8.4
RDP, solid – flash point, ss 3.2.2, 4.2.1
RDP, solid – freezing point curve, s 3.1.4
RDP, solid – friction evaluation, s 1.3.2
RDP, solid – halogens as contaminant, s 3.1.2
RDP, solid – handling, s 5.1.4
RDP, solid – heavy metals as contaminant, s 3.1.2
RDP, solid – hydrogen embrittlement, s 3.2.9.4
RDP, solid – ice melting, s 3.2.10
RDP, solid – ice penetration, s 3.1.10
RDP, solid – ice undercutting, s 3.2.10
RDP, solid – independent laboratory testing, ss 4.1, 4.5
RDP, solid – inspection, s 4.1
RDP, solid – labels, s 5
RDP, solid – lead as contaminant, s 3.1.2
RDP, solid – licensee, s 4.4.3
RDP, solid – liquefaction¹³⁸, s 1.3.1.1
RDP, solid – lot – acceptance tests, s 4.2.1
RDP, solid – lot – definition, s 4.3
RDP, solid – lot number, s 5.1.2
RDP, solid – low embrittling cadmium plate, s 3.2.9.3
RDP, solid – mercury as contaminant, s 3.1.2
RDP, solid – multiple location tests, s 4.4.3
RDP, solid – nitrate as contaminant, s 3.1.2
RDP, solid – packaging, ss 5.1, 8.4
RDP, solid – performance, s 3.2.10
RDP, solid – periodic tests, s 4.2.2
RDP, solid – pH, ss 3.2.1, 4.2.1
RDP, solid – phosphate as contaminant, s 3.1.2
RDP, solid – physical properties, s 3.2
RDP, solid – preproduction tests, s 4.2.3
RDP, solid – production same as approved sample, s 4.4.2
RDP, solid – purchase orders, s 6
RDP, solid – quotation, s 6
RDP, solid – rejection, s 7
RDP, solid – reports, s 4.5
RDP, solid – resampling, s 4.6
RDP, solid – retesting, s 4.6
RDP, solid – right-to-know regulations, s 5.1.3
RDP, solid – runway concrete surface scaling resistance, s 3.2.8.1

¹³⁸ Usually liquefaction is a process whereby, in a phase transition, a gas or a solid becomes a liquid. In this case, it seems dissolution would be a better term as the RDP is dissolved in water to form a solution. The dissolution process of a salt is also known as brining.

RDP, solid – safety data sheet, s 4.5.1
RDP, solid – sampling plan, s 4.3
RDP, solid – sampling, s 4.3
RDP, solid – sandwich corrosion, s 3.2.9.1
RDP, solid – statistical sampling, s 4.3.1
RDP, solid – storage stability, s 3.2.4
RDP, solid – stress corrosion resistance, s 3.2.9.5.1
RDP, solid – subcontractor manufacturing, s 4.4.3
RDP, solid – sulfur as contaminant, s 3.1.2
RDP, solid – TOD, s 3.1.1.2
RDP, solid – total immersion corrosion, s 3.2.9.2
RDP, solid – total water content, ss 3.1.3, 4.2.1
RDP, solid – trace contaminants, s 3.1.2
RDP, solid – transportation, s 5.1.4
runway deicer. *See* RDP
runway deicing chemical. *See* RDP
runway deicing compound. *See* RDP
runway deicing fluid. *See* RDP, liquid
runway deicing product. *See* RDP
runway deicing solid. *See* RDP, solid
runway deicing/anti-icing compound. *See* RDP
solid runway and taxiway deicing/anti-icing compound. *See* RDP, solid
taxiway deicing compound. *See* RDP
taxiway deicing product. *See* RDP

AMS1435D Liquid Runway Deicing Product

Revised November 2, 2018, by SAE G-12 RDP.

Sponsor: Carla Potts.

AMS1435 sets the technical requirements for runway deicing and anti-icing products in the form of a liquid. Runway deicing products are used typically at airports on aircraft maneuvering areas, such as aprons, runways, and taxiways, for the prevention and removal of frozen deposits of snow, frost, and ice. Runway deicing products (RDP) in liquid form, sometimes called runway deicing fluids, must never be used as aircraft deicing fluid.

Keywords

aircraft maneuvering area deicing product. *See* RDP
airfield deicing fluid. *See* RDP
apron deicing product. *See* RDP
definition – RDP, liquid – lot, s 4.3
fluid runway and taxiway deicing/anti-icing compound. *See* RDP, liquid
liquid runway and taxiway deicing/anti-icing compound. *See* RDP, liquid
RDF. *See* RDP, liquid
RDP, fluid. *See* RDP, liquid

RDP, liquid – acceptance tests – flash point, s 4.2.1
RDP, liquid – acceptance tests – pH, s 4.2.1
RDP, liquid – acceptance tests – specific gravity, s 4.2.1
RDP, liquid – AIR6130 reporting, s 3.2.5.3.1
RDP, liquid – airfield use label, s 5.1.2
RDP, liquid – appearance, s 3.1.2
RDP, liquid – approval by purchaser, s 4.4.1
RDP, liquid – aquatic toxicity, s 3.1.1.2
RDP, liquid – asphalt concrete degradation resistance, ss 3.2.10.2, 4.2.2
RDP, liquid – biodegradation, s 3.1.1.1
RDP, liquid – BOD, s 3.1.1.1
RDP, liquid – bulk shipments, s 4.3.2
RDP, liquid – cadmium as contaminant, s 3.1.1.3
RDP, liquid – cadmium corrosion, s 3.2.5.3
RDP, liquid – carbon brake oxidation, s 3.2.13
RDP, liquid – changes in ingredients, s 4.4.2
RDP, liquid – changes in manufacturing, s 4.4.2
RDP, liquid – chromium as contaminant, s 3.3.1.3`
RDP, liquid – commingling, s 1.3.1
RDP, liquid – compatibility with other RDP, s 1.3.1
RDP, liquid – composition, s 3.1
RDP, liquid – containers, ss 5.1.1, 5.1.2, 5.1.4, 8.4
RDP, liquid – delivery, s 5
RDP, liquid – dilution, s 1.3.1.1
RDP, liquid – drum shipments, s 4.3.1
RDP, liquid – ecological behavior, s 3.1.1.2
RDP, liquid – effect on aircraft materials, ss 3.2.5, 4.2.2
RDP, liquid – effect on asphalt concrete, ss 3.2.10.2, 4.2.2, Appendix A
RDP, liquid – effect on carbon brake systems, s 3.2.13
RDP, liquid – effect on painted surfaces, ss 3.2.7, 4.2.2
RDP, liquid – effect on runway pavement, s 3.2.10
RDP, liquid – effect on transparent plastics, ss 3.2.6, 4.2.2
RDP, liquid – effect on unpainted surface, ss 3.2.8, 4.2.2
RDP, liquid – Federal (U.S.) Supply Classification 6850, s 8.5
RDP, liquid – flash point, ss 3.2.1, 4.2.1
RDP, liquid – formamide, s 1.1.3
RDP, liquid – freezing point, ss 3.2.4, 4.2.2
RDP, liquid – friction evaluation, s 1.3.2
RDP, liquid – halogens as contaminant, s 3.1.1.3
RDP, liquid – handling, s 5.1.4
RDP, liquid – heavy metals as contaminant, s 3.1.1.3
RDP, liquid – hydrogen embrittlement, s 3.2.5.4
RDP, liquid – ice melting, s 3.2.12
RDP, liquid – ice penetration, s 3.1.12
RDP, liquid – ice undercutting, s 3.2.12
RDP, liquid – independent laboratory testing, ss 4.1, 4.5
RDP, liquid – inspection, s 4.1
RDP, liquid – labels, s 5
RDP, liquid – lead as contaminant, s 3.1.1.3
RDP, liquid – licensee, s 4.4.3
RDP, liquid – lot – acceptance, s 4.2.1
RDP, liquid – lot – definition, s 4.3
RDP, liquid – lot number, ss 4.5, 5.1.2

RDP, liquid – low embrittling cadmium plate, s 3.2.5.3
RDP, liquid – mercury as contaminant, s 3.1.1.3
RDP, liquid – nitrate as contaminant, s 3.1.1.3
RDP, liquid – packaging, ss 5.1.4, 5.1.5, 8.4
RDP, liquid – performance, s 3.2.12
RDP, liquid – periodic tests, s 4.2.2
RDP, liquid – pH, ss 3.2.3, 4.2.1
RDP, liquid – phosphate as contaminant, s 3.1.1.3
RDP, liquid – physical properties, s 3.2
RDP, liquid – preproduction tests, s 4.2.3
RDP, liquid – purchase order, ss 4.5, 6
RDP, liquid – quotations, s 6
RDP, liquid – rejection, s 7
RDP, liquid – reports, s 4.5
RDP, liquid – resampling, s 4.6
RDP, liquid – retesting, s 4.6
RDP, liquid – right-to-know, s 5.1.3
RDP, liquid – rinsibility, ss 3.2.9, 4.2.2
RDP, liquid – runway concrete surface scaling resistance, ss 3.2.10.1, 4.2.2
RDP, liquid – safety data sheet, s 4.5.1
RDP, liquid – sampling, s 4.3
RDP, liquid – sandwich corrosion, s 3.2.5.1
RDP, liquid – specific gravity, ss 3.2.2, 4.2.1
RDP, liquid – storage stability, s 3.2.11
RDP, liquid – stress corrosion resistance, s 3.2.5.5
RDP, liquid – subcontractor manufacturing, s 4.4.3
RDP, liquid – sulfur as contaminant, s 3.1.1.3
RDP, liquid – test for Europe, s 3.2.10.2
RDP, liquid – TOD, s 3.1.1.2
RDP, liquid – total immersion corrosion, s 3.2.5.2
RDP, liquid – trace contaminants, s 3.1.1.3
RDP, liquid – transportation, s 5.1.4
RDP, liquid – urea, s 3.1
runway deicer. *See* RDP
runway deicing chemical. *See* RDP
runway deicing compound. *See* RDP
runway deicing fluid. *See* RDP, liquid
runway deicing product. *See* RDP
runway deicing/anti-icing compound. *See* RDP
taxiway deicing compound. *See* RDP
taxiway deicing product. *See* RDP

AIR6130A Cadmium Plate Cyclic Corrosion Test

Revised May 18, 2017, by SAE G-12 RDP.

Sponsor: Joel Hille; Michael Arriaga for the next version.

AIR6130A describes a 14-day material test to determine the cyclic effects of runway deicing products on aircraft cadmium plated parts. Some runway and taxiway deicing/anti-icing products, have been found to cause severe corrosion on aircraft components with cadmium plating. There is a need for users to understand the effect of these products on aircraft components when they are exposed repeatedly in a normal winter operating environment. The existing test in the AMS1431E and AMS1435D specifications for runway deicing products is a one-time 24-hour immersion test for cadmium corrosion, which does not accurately reflect how aircraft and airport equipment are affected by runway deicers. AIR6130 with its 14-day cyclic test is intended to provide better information to the end user/purchaser of the deicing products regarding the cyclic effects on cadmium plated aircraft parts or airport equipment. The document is intended to be referred to by the AMS1431 and AMS1435 specifications, which will then provide more useful information to the end-users in the test report.

Keywords

cadmium plate corrosion test – AMS1431 sample, s 3c
cadmium plate corrosion test – AMS1435 sample, s 3b
cadmium plate corrosion test – cleaning of test specimens, s 5b
cadmium plate corrosion test – criterion for undesirable corrosion effects, s 6
cadmium plate corrosion test – gravimetric results, ss 5i., 5l.
cadmium plate corrosion test – procedure, s 5
cadmium plate corrosion test – runway deicing compound sample, s 3
cadmium plate corrosion test – sample preparation, s 4
cadmium plate corrosion test – steel substrate, s 3
cadmium plate corrosion test – test coupons, s 3
cadmium plate corrosion test – test results, s 6
cadmium plate corrosion test – test specimen, s 3
cadmium plated aircraft parts – RDP caused corrosion, s 1
cadmium plated aircraft parts corrosion test. *See* cadmium plate corrosion test
corrosion of cadmium plated aircraft parts – undesirable corrosion criterion, s 6
corrosion of cadmium plated aircraft parts, s 1
RDP – cadmium plate corrosion test, Title at p 1, s 1
RDP – undesirable corrosion criterion, s 6
RDP caused corrosion – undesirable corrosion criterion, s 6
runway deicing fluid. *See* RDP, liquid
runway deicing/anti-icing compound. *See* RDP
taxiway deicing/anti-icing compound. *See* RDP

AS6170 Ice Melting Test Method for Runways and Taxiways Deicing/Anti-Icing Chemicals

Issued October 28, 2021, by SAE G-12 RDP; replaces AIR6170A.

Sponsor: Marc-Mario Tremblay.

AS6170 describes a quantitative test method for liquid and solid deicing/anti-icing products, to evaluate the amount of ice melted as a function of the time and temperature.

Keywords

AMS1431 RDP ice melting test. *See* RDP ice melting test
AMS1435 RDP ice melting test. *See* RDP ice melting test
ice melting test for RDP. *See* RDP ice melting test
ice melting test. *See* RDP ice melting test
RDP – comparative melting capability, s 3.2
RDP – use on taxiways, s 1
RDP ice melting capability, comparative, s 3.2
RDP ice melting relative capacity, s 1
RDP ice melting test ice preparation, s 3.3.5
RDP ice melting test procedure, s 3.4
RDP ice melting test reference control solution, ss 3.5.3, 3.5.3.1, 3.5.3.2
RDP ice melting test reference control solution – potassium acetate ACS grade, ss 3.3.1, 3.5.3, 3.5.3.1, 3.5.3.2,
Table 1
RDP ice melting test report, s 3.8
RDP ice melting test sample preparation, ss 3.5.1, 3.5.2
RDP ice melting test significance, s 1
RDP ice melting test temperatures ss 3.6, 3.7
RDP ice melting test, Title at p 1
RDP ice melting v temperature, ss 1, 3.8
RDP ice melting v time, ss 1, 3.8
RDP, liquid – ice melting test. *See* RDP ice melting test
RDP, solid – ice melting test. *See* RDP ice melting test
SHRP H-332, s 2.3

AS6172 Ice Undercutting Test Method for Runways and Taxiways Deicing/Anti-Icing Chemicals

Issued October 28, 2021, by SAE G-12 RDP; replaces AIR6172A.

Sponsor: Marc-Mario Tremblay.

AS6172 describes a quantitative test method, for liquid and solid runway deicing/anti-icing products (RDP), to evaluate the ice undercut as a function of the time and temperature.

Keywords

AMS1431 RDP ice undercutting test. *See* RDP ice undercutting test
AMS1435 RDP ice undercutting test. *See* RDP ice undercutting test
ice undercutting test, RDP. *See* RDP ice undercutting test, Title at p 1
ice undercutting test. *See* RDP ice undercutting test
RDP ice undercutting test description, s 3.1
RDP ice undercutting test dye, ss 3.3.1, 3.4.4
RDP ice undercutting test dye – rhodamine, s 3.4.4
RDP ice undercutting test dye – fluorescein, s 3.4.4
RDP ice undercutting test equipment, s 3.3
RDP ice undercutting test ice cavity preparation, s 3.3.5
RDP ice undercutting test ice preparation, s 3.3.4
RDP ice undercutting test procedure, s 3.4
RDP ice undercutting test reference control solution, ss 3.4.3, 3.4.3.1, 3.4.3.2
RDP ice undercutting test reference control solution – potassium acetate solution, ss 3.3.1, 3.4.3, 3.4.3.1, 3.4.3.2
RDP ice undercutting test reference control solution – potassium acetate ACS grade, ss 3.3.1, .4.3, Table 1
RDP ice undercutting test report, s 3.7
RDP ice undercutting test sample preparation, ss 3.4.1, 3.4.2
RDP ice undercutting test significance, s 3.2
RDP ice undercutting test temperature, ss 3.5, 3.6
RDP ice undercutting test, Title at p 1
RDP, liquid – ice undercutting test. *See* RDP ice undercutting test
RDP, solid – ice undercutting test. *See* RDP ice undercutting test
SHRP H-332, s 2.3

AS6211 Ice Penetration Test Method for Runways and Taxiways Deicing/Anti-Icing Chemicals

Issued November 16, 2021, by SAE G-12 RDP; replaces AIR6211A.

Sponsor: Marc-Mario Tremblay.

AS6211 describes a quantitative method, for liquid and solid runway deicing/anti-icing products (RDP), to evaluate the ice penetration as a function of the time and temperature.

Keywords

AMS1431 RDP ice penetration test. *See* RDP ice penetration test
AMS1435 RDP ice penetration test. *See* RDP ice penetration test
ice penetration test. *See* RDP ice penetration test
RDP ice penetration test – description, s 3.1
RDP ice penetration test dye, s 3.4.4
RDP ice penetration test ice preparation, s 3.3.4
RDP ice penetration test procedure, s 3.4
RDP ice penetration test reference control solution – potassium acetate ACS grade, ss 3.3.1, 3.4.3, 3.4.3.1, 3.4.3.2, Table 1
RDP ice penetration test reference control solution – potassium acetate 50%, s 3.4.3.1
RDP ice penetration test reference control solution – potassium acetate 25%, s 3.4.3.2

RDP ice penetration test reference control solution,
RDP ice penetration test reference control solution, s 3.4.3
RDP ice penetration test significance – reporting, s 3.7
RDP ice penetration test significance, s 3.2
RDP ice penetration test temperature, ss 3.6, 3.7
RDP ice penetration test time, s 3.7
RDP ice penetration test, Title at p 1
RDP, liquid – ice penetration test. *See* RDP ice penetration test
RDP, solid – ice penetration test. *See* RDP ice penetration test
SHRP H-332, s 2.4

Documents Issued by the SAE A-5A Wheels, Brakes and Skid Control Committee

AIR5490A Carbon Brake Contamination and Oxidation

Revised April 12, 2016, by SAE A-5A.

This document provides information on the susceptibility of aircraft carbon brake discs to contamination and oxidation. Carbon used in the manufacture of aircraft brake discs is porous, and can absorb liquids and contaminants, such as runway deicing products (RDP), aircraft deicing fluids (ADF), sea water, aircraft hydraulic fluid, aircraft wash fluids, sea water, cleaning solvents, etc. Some of the contaminants can negatively impact the intended performance of the brakes, particularly through catalytic oxidation of the carbon.

Although aircraft carbon brakes had been operating for many years with the occasional oxidative degradation issues, the introduction of environmentally-friendly, low BOD, alkali organic salt based runway deicing products in the 1990s resulted in significant increases in the frequency of occurrences and severity of carbon brake disk degradation. The catalytic oxidative action is attributed to the alkali moiety of the organic salts.

This document intends to raise awareness of the effects of carbon brake contamination and present information on the chemicals promoting catalytic oxidation, the mechanism of oxidation, and inspection technique on and off the aircraft.¹³⁹

¹³⁹ SAE Committee A-5A appears to use the word airplane rather than aircraft in the following expressions: airplane anti-icing/deicing fluids, airplane hydraulic fluids, airplane lubricants, and airplane wash fluids. In this *Guide to Aircraft Ground Deicing*, we index the word “aircraft” rather than the word “airplane”. Specifically, Committee A-5A refers to airplane anti-icing/deicing fluids. SAE G-12 refers to them as aircraft deicing/anti-icing fluids. Here we follow SAE G-12 usage.

Keywords

aircraft carbon brake. *See* carbon brake
aircraft deicing fluid. *See* deicing fluid
aircraft hydraulic fluid – definition, s 2.2
aircraft lubricant – definition, s 2.2
airplane. *See* aircraft
carbon brake – antioxidant treatment – barrier coating, s 5.2.4a
carbon brake – antioxidant treatment – barrier coating, self-healing, s 5.2.4a
carbon brake – antioxidant treatment – chemical vapor infiltration, s 5.2.5
carbon brake – antioxidant treatment – densification of the polyacrylonitrile fibers, s 5.2.5
carbon brake – antioxidant treatment – disk soaking, s 5.2.4a
carbon brake – antioxidant treatment – oxidation inhibitor, phosphate based, s 5.2.4b
carbon brake – antioxidant treatment – oxidation inhibitor, s 5.2.4b
carbon brake – antioxidant treatment – oxidation resistance of the carbon, s 5.2.5
carbon brake – antioxidant treatment – phosphate solution, s 5.2.4b
carbon brake – antioxidant treatment – porosity of the carbon, s 5.2.5
carbon brake – antioxidant treatment, s 2.2
carbon brake – catalytic oxidation. *See* carbon brake oxidation
carbon brake – contamination. *See* carbon brake contamination
carbon brake – definition, s 2.2
carbon brake – degradation, Rationale at p 1
carbon brake – friction and wear modifier – definition, s 4.2.2
carbon brake – friction material, s 3
carbon brake – inspection, Rationale at p 1
carbon brake – operating temperature v steel brake operating temperature, s 3a
carbon brake – oxidation. *See* carbon brake oxidation
carbon brake – removal criteria, s 5.4.3.2
carbon brake – return-to-service criteria, s 5.4.4.2
carbon brake – smoke from, s 4.2.1 note
carbon brake contamination – decontamination method, s 8
carbon brake contamination – detection – chromatography, s 5.4
carbon brake contamination – detection – conductivity measurement, s 5.4
carbon brake contamination – detection – discoloration, s 5.4.1
carbon brake contamination – detection – hardness probes, with, s 5.4
carbon brake contamination – detection – odor, s 5.4
carbon brake contamination – detection – off-aircraft inspection, s 5.4.4
carbon brake contamination – detection – on-aircraft inspection, s 5.4.3
carbon brake contamination – detection – smoke, s 5.4
carbon brake contamination – detection – spectrometry, s 5.4
carbon brake contamination – detection – staining, s 5.4
carbon brake contamination – detection – visual, by, ss 5.4, 5.4.1, 5.4.2, 5.4.3.1
carbon brake contamination – effect – aircraft runway over-runs, s 6.2
carbon brake contamination – effect – brake disk lug rupture, s 5.3.1
carbon brake contamination – effect – brake disk rupture, s 6.1
carbon brake contamination – effect – brake overheating, s 6.2
carbon brake contamination – effect – brake torque, s 4.2.2
carbon brake contamination – effect – brake vibrations, ss 4.2.2, 6.1
carbon brake contamination – effect – brake wear, s 4.2.2
carbon brake contamination – effect – brake wear, ss 3b, 6.3
carbon brake contamination – effect – catalytic oxidation, s 3a
carbon brake contamination – effect – complete loss of braking capability, s 5.3.1
carbon brake contamination – effect – friction coefficient, increase and decrease, s 6.2
carbon brake contamination – effect – increased aircraft braking distance in rejected takeoff, s 5.3.1

Runway Deicing Documents – Issued by SAE A-5A

carbon brake contamination – effect – loss in braking performance, ss 3a, 5.3.1
carbon brake contamination – effect – loss of brake disk reuse capability, s 5.3.3
carbon brake contamination – effect – loss of friction area, s 3a
carbon brake contamination – effect – loss of mechanical strength, s 3a
carbon brake contamination – effect – loss of rubbed area, s 3a
carbon brake contamination – effect – mass loss, s 5.1.2
carbon brake contamination – effect – of humidity on friction coefficient of contaminated brakes, s 6.2
carbon brake contamination – effect – overheating of other brakes, s 6.2
carbon brake contamination – effect – partial loss of braking capability, s 5.3.1
carbon brake contamination – effect – premature brake removal, s 5.3.2
carbon brake contamination – effect – runway over-runs, s 6.2
carbon brake contamination – effect – structural brake disc failure, ss 3a, 5.3
carbon brake contamination – effect – temporary or permanent change in friction level, ss 3b, 6.2
carbon brake contamination – effect – torque reduction, s 3
carbon brake contamination – effect – uneven braking, s 6.2
carbon brake contamination – effect – vibration, squeal, s 6.1
carbon brake contamination – effect – vibration, whirl, s 6.1
carbon brake contamination – prevention – phosphate solutions¹⁴⁰, s 5.2.4b
carbon brake contamination – prevention – use of wheel covers, s 7
carbon brake contamination – source – acetate v formate, s 4.2.1b
carbon brake contamination – source – aircraft deicing fluids, s 4.1b
carbon brake contamination – source – aircraft hydraulic fluids, s 4.1e
carbon brake contamination – source – aircraft hydraulic fluids, phosphate ester based, s 4.1e
carbon brake contamination – source – aircraft lubricants, s 4.1d
carbon brake contamination – source – aircraft wash fluids, s 4.1c
carbon brake contamination – source – alkali metal salts, s 4.2.1b
carbon brake contamination – source – alkali organic salts, s 4.2.1b
carbon brake contamination – source – automatic aircraft washing systems, s 7
carbon brake contamination – source – calcium salts, s 4.2.1c
carbon brake contamination – source – catalyst – alkali organic salt based RDP, s 4.2.1b
carbon brake contamination – source – catalyst – anti-viral agent, s 4.2.1f
carbon brake contamination – source – catalyst – calcium from cleaning agents, s 4.2.1c
carbon brake contamination – source – catalyst – disinfectants, ss 4.2.1f, 5.2.9
carbon brake contamination – source – catalyst – potassium acetate, s 4.2.1b
carbon brake contamination – source – catalyst – potassium formate, s 4.2.1b
carbon brake contamination – source – catalyst – potassium from cleaning agents, s 4.2.1c
carbon brake contamination – source – catalyst – potassium in Purple K fire extinguishers, s 4.2.1k
carbon brake contamination – source – catalyst – RDP, s 4.2.1b
carbon brake contamination – source – catalyst – sodium acetate, s 4.2.1b
carbon brake contamination – source – catalyst – sodium formate, s 4.2.1b
carbon brake contamination – source – catalyst – sodium from cleaning agents, ss 4.2.1a, 4.2.1c
carbon brake contamination – source – catalyst – sodium from sea water, s 4.2.1a
carbon brake contamination – source – catalyst – sodium hypochlorite, ss 4.2.1f, 5.2.9
carbon brake contamination – source – catalyst – temperature indicating crayon marks, s 4.2.1e
carbon brake contamination – source – catalyst, s 4.2.1
carbon brake contamination – source – cleaning solvents, ss 4.1g, 5.2.8
carbon brake contamination – source – disinfectants, bleach containing, ss 4.1h, 5.2.9
carbon brake contamination – source – disinfectants, calcium containing, s 4.1h

¹⁴⁰ Section 8 of AIR5490 stated that brake manufacturers had used phosphate or boron solutions to protect against oxidation. Boron solution was deleted from AIR5490A; no explanation was given.

carbon brake contamination – source – disinfectants, chlorine¹⁴¹ containing, ss 4.1h, 5.2.9
carbon brake contamination – source – disinfectants, citric acid containing, s 4.1h
carbon brake contamination – source – disinfectants, hypochlorite containing, ss 4.1h, 5.2.9
carbon brake contamination – source – disinfectants, potassium containing, s 4.1h
carbon brake contamination – source – disinfectants, sodium containing, s 4.1h
carbon brake contamination – source – disinfectants, ss 4.1h, 5.2.9
carbon brake contamination – source – fire extinguishing agent, ss 4.1f, 4.2.2
carbon brake contamination – source – formate v acetate, s 4.2.1b
carbon brake contamination – source – hydraulic fluid leaks, s 4.2.2
carbon brake contamination – source – hydraulic system servicing, s 4.2.2
carbon brake contamination – source – RDP, s 4.1a
carbon brake contamination – source – sea water, s 4.1j
carbon brake contamination – source – solvents, cleaning, ss 4.1g, 5.2.8
carbon brake contamination – source – temperature indicator crayon marks, s 4.1i
carbon brake oxidation – oxidation effects v cumulative thermal load, s 5.3
carbon brake oxidation – temperature in absence of contamination [ca 400 °C], s 5.1.1
carbon brake oxidation – variables – aircraft deicing fluids, s 5.2.7
carbon brake oxidation – variables – airline route structure, s 5.2.6
carbon brake oxidation – variables – airport selection of RDP, s 5.2.6
carbon brake oxidation – variables – alcohol based RDP, s 5.2.6
carbon brake oxidation – variables – alkali acetate based RDP, s 5.2.6
carbon brake oxidation – variables – alkali formate based RDP, s 5.2.6
carbon brake oxidation – variables – ambient temperature, s 5.2.1
carbon brake oxidation – variables – antioxidant coatings, s 5.2.4
carbon brake oxidation – variables – antioxidant treatment, s 5.2.4
carbon brake oxidation – variables – brake wear, s 5.2.1
carbon brake oxidation – variables – cleaners, s 5.2.8
carbon brake oxidation – variables – cooling air, s 5.2.2
carbon brake oxidation – variables – cooling ducts in wheel bay, s 5.2.2
carbon brake oxidation – variables – cooling fans, s 5.2.2
carbon brake oxidation – variables – energy absorbed during braking, s 5.2.1
carbon brake oxidation – variables – length of winter, s 5.2.6
carbon brake oxidation – variables – mass of carbon heat sink, s 5.2.1
carbon brake oxidation – variables – number of landings per overhaul, s 5.2.3
carbon brake oxidation – variables – number of thermal cycles, s 5.2.3
carbon brake oxidation – variables – peak temperature ss 5.1.1, 5.2.1
carbon brake oxidation – variables – peak temperature, time at ss 5.1.1, 5.2.1
carbon brake oxidation – variables – ram air cooling, s 5.2.2
carbon brake oxidation – variables – time of exposure to contaminant, s 5.2.10
carbon brake oxidation – variables – urea based RDP, s 5.2.6
carbon brake oxidation – variables – wheel brake structure, s 5.2.1
carbon brake oxidation – variables – wind, s 5.2.1
carbon brake oxidation, Rationale at p 1
catalytic oxidation – definition, s 2.2
cleaning solvent – definition, s 2.2
contamination, carbon brake. *See* carbon brake contamination
definition – aircraft deicing fluid. *See* definition – deicing fluid
definition – aircraft hydraulic fluid, s 2.2
definition – aircraft lubricant, s 2.2
definition – carbon brake antioxidant treatment, s 2.2

¹⁴¹ ARP5490A, in section 4.1h, lists chlorine containing disinfectants as potential source of carbon brake contamination. Chlorine is meant to include hypochlorite and bleach (see section 5.2.9).

definition – carbon brake friction and wear modifier, s 4.2.2
definition – carbon brake, s 2.2
definition – catalytic oxidation. *See* definition – oxidation, catalytic
definition – cleaning solvent, s 2.2
definition – deicing fluid, s 2.2
definition – disinfectant, s 2.2
definition – fire extinguishing agent, s 2.2
definition – hygroscopic, s 2.2
definition – lubricant, aircraft, s 2.2
definition – oxidation [of carbon], s 2.2
definition – oxidation, catalytic, s 2.2
definition – oxidation, thermal, s 2.2.
definition – runway anti-icing/deicing solids and fluids, s 2.2
definition – temperature indication markers, s 2.2
definition – thermal oxidation, s 2.2.
definition – tribology, s 2.2
deicing fluid – definition, s 2.2
disinfectant – definition, s 2.2
fire extinguishing agent – definition, s 2.2
hydraulic fluid – effect on carbon brake, s 4.2.1 note
hygroscopic¹⁴² – definition, s 2.2
lubricant, aircraft – definition, s 2.2
oxidation [of carbon] – definition, s 2.2
oxidation, thermal, s 2.2
RDP – catalytic oxidation of carbon brakes, Rationale at p 1, s 1
RDP – effect on carbon brakes, Rationale at p 1
RDP – market introduction history, Rationale at p 1, s 5.2.6
RDP – oxidation of carbon brakes, Rationale at p 1, s 1,
runway anti-icing/deicing solids and fluids – definition, s 2.2

AIR5567A Test Method for Catalytic Brake Oxidation

Issued August 17, 2015, by SAE A-5A.

This test method provides stakeholders including fluid manufacturers, brake manufacturers, aircraft constructors, aircraft operators and airworthiness authorities with a relative assessment of the effect of runway deicing products on carbon brake oxidation. This simple test is only designed to assess the relative effects of runway deicing products by measuring mass change of contaminated and bare carbon samples tested under the same conditions. It is not possible to set a general acceptance threshold oxidation limit based on this test method because carbon brake oxidation is a function of heat sink design and the operating environment

Keywords

¹⁴² AIR5490A, in section 2.2, defines hygroscopic as absorbs liquid. Hygroscopic is usually defined as the property of a substance that takes up and retains moisture.

aircraft carbon brake. *See* carbon brake
alkali organic salts – catalyst for carbon brake oxidation, p 1
alkali organic salts – effect on carbon brakes, p 1
carbon brake – antioxidant treatment – generic, s 3.2
carbon brake oxidation – catalysis by alkali salts, s 1
carbon brake oxidation – catalysis by RDP, s 1
carbon brake oxidation – effect on mass change, s 1
carbon brake oxidation – effect on weight loss, s 1
carbon brake oxidation – test – antioxidant formulation, generic, s 3.2
carbon brake oxidation – test – antioxidant, application of, s 3.3
carbon brake oxidation – test – carbon coupon selection, s 3.1
carbon brake oxidation – test – coupon oxidation procedure, s 3.5
carbon brake oxidation – test – history 2005-2008, ss B, B.3
carbon brake oxidation – test – mean normalized carbon weight loss %, s 4.2
carbon brake oxidation – test – potassium acetate normalized results, s B.3
carbon brake oxidation – test – potassium formate normalized results, s B.3
carbon brake oxidation – test – RDP application to coupon, s 3.4
carbon brake oxidation – test – round robin testing, s B.3
carbon brake oxidation – test – sodium acetate normalized results, s B.3
carbon brake oxidation – test – test result for liquid RDP, s 4.2
carbon brake oxidation – test – test result for solid RDP, s 4.2
carbon brake oxidation – test – test results, s 4
carbon brake oxidation – test – test temperature (550 °C), s 3.5d.
carbon brake oxidation – test – test time (24 h), s 3.5 e.
carbon brake oxidation – test – urea normalized results, s B.3
carbon brake oxidation – test – weight loss %, mean normalized, s 4.2
carbon brake oxidation – test, Title at p 1
carbon brake oxidation – threshold limit – not possible to measure, s 1
RDP – carbon brake oxidation test, p 1
RDP – catalytic oxidation of carbon brakes, p 1
RDP – effect on carbon brakes p 1, s 1

Documents Issued by SAE AE-8A Elec Wiring and Fiber Optic Interconnect Systems Installation

AIR7988 Impact of Alkali Metal-Based Runway De-icing Fluids on Aircraft Electrical Systems

Issued December 21, 2021, by SAE AE-8A.

This document was issued to raise awareness of the degrading effects of alkali organic salts runway deicing products on electrical wiring interconnection systems (EWIS) of aircraft.

It provides historical perspective of the introduction of alkali organic salt based (potassium formate, potassium acetate, sodium formate and sodium acetate) runway deicing products due to environmental regulations displacing urea and glycol based runway deicing products.

Issues related to connector corrosion, connector shorting, arcing in wire bundles, electrical connectors, switches and relays are described. The areas affected are landing gear systems, and electrical systems in wing flaps and leading edges.

Results of conductivity testing and wet arc track testing are presented.

Mitigation strategies are proposed to reduce effect of alkali metal based runway deicing product on aircraft electrical systems.

Keywords

alkali organic salts – effect on aircraft electrical systems, Title on p 1, ss 3, 4
alkali organic salts – electrical connector arcing, s 4
alkali organic salts – electrical connector corrosion, s 4
alkali organic salts – electrical connector shorting, s 4
alkali organic salts – electrical switch arcing, s 4
alkali organic salts – electrical wire bundle arcing, s 4
potassium acetate – *See* alkali organic salts
potassium formate – *See* alkali organic salts
RDP – aluminum corrosion, s 5
RDP – cadmium corrosion – mitigation, s 5
RDP – conductivity testing, s 5
RDP – effect on aircraft electrical systems, Title on p 1, ss 3, 4
RDP – effect on electrical systems – mitigation, s 6
RDP – electrical connector arcing, s 4
RDP – electrical connector corrosion, s 4
RDP – electrical connector shorting, s 4
RDP – electrical switch arcing, s 4

RDP – electrical wire bundle arcing, s 4
RDP – market introduction history, s 3
RDP – wet arc track testing, s 5
sodium acetate – *See* alkali organic salts
sodium formate – *See* alkali organic salts

Documents Issued by SAE G-15 Airport Snow and Ice Control

AMS1448B Sand, Airport Snow and Ice Control

Stabilized September 5, 2014, by SAE G-15.

This is a stabilized document meaning it is no longer updated by SAE G-15 and is not known to be used actively by air carriers or operators.

It is included in this *Guide* as, from time to time, questions are asked on the effects of sand upon aircraft components which are discussed briefly in AMS1448B.

Keywords

sand – aircraft engine, detrimental to, s 1.3
sand – boxed dry, s 3.1
sand – chlorides as contaminant, s 3.2.1
sand – containers, s 5
sand – effect on aircraft engines, s 1.3
sand – free form corrosive agent, s 3.1
sand – free from clay, s 3.1
sand – free from debris, s 3.1
sand – free from organic matter, s 3.1
sand – free from salts, s 3.1
sand – free from stones, s 3.1
sand – gradation, s 3.1.1
sand – impurities, s 3.1
sand – periodic tests, s 4.2.2
sand – preproduction tests, s 4.2.3
sand – quality assurance, s 4
sand – rejection, s 7
sand – report, s 4.5
sand – sampling, s 4.3
sand – specification, title at p 1
sand – use on ramp, s 1.2
sand – use on runway, s 1.2
sand – use on taxiway, s 1.2
sand – washed, s 3.1
sand – washed, s 3.1

Documents Issued by the FAA

FAA, Special Airworthiness Information Bulletin SAIB NM-08-27R1, “Landing Gear: Catalytic Oxidation of Aircraft Carbon Brakes Due to Runway De-icing (RDI) Fluids”

Issued December 31, 2008, by the FAA.¹⁴³

This bulletin informs aircraft owners and operators of the deleterious effect of alkali organic salt based runway deicing products on aircraft with carbon brakes. The alkali moiety of the organic salts is known to catalyze oxidation of the carbon with accompanying possible brake failure. The FAA recommends detailed visual inspection of carbon brake stators and rotors, looking for obvious damage. Depending on wheels removal frequency and findings, more frequent inspections may be appropriate to prevent reduction of brake effectiveness or brake failure.

Keywords

carbon brake – inspection frequency, pp 2–3
carbon brake – inspection of rotor, pp 2–3
carbon brake – inspection of stator, pp 2–3
carbon brake contamination – detection – visual – carbon chips, p 2
carbon brake contamination – detection – visual – crushed carbon, p 2
carbon brake contamination – detection – visual – damaged carbon, p 2
carbon brake contamination – detection – visual – debris, p 2
carbon brake contamination – detection – visual – flaked carbon, p 2
carbon brake contamination – detection – visual – frayed carbon, p 2
carbon brake contamination – detection – visual – missing carbon, p 2
carbon brake contamination – detection – visual – soft carbon, p 2
carbon brake contamination – detection – visual p 2
carbon brake contamination – effect – brake failure during aborted takeoff, p 2
carbon brake contamination – effect – brake failure, p 3
carbon brake contamination – effect – dragged brake, p 2
carbon brake contamination – effect – overheated brakes, p 2
carbon brake contamination – effect – vibrations, p 2
carbon brake contamination – process, pp 1-2
carbon brake contamination – source – catalyst – alkali metal based RDP, p 1
carbon brake contamination – source – catalyst – potassium acetate, p 1
carbon brake contamination – source – catalyst – potassium formate, p 1
carbon brake contamination – source – catalyst – RDP, p 1
RDP – catalytic oxidation of carbon brakes, p 1
RDP – oxidation of carbon brakes, p 1

143

https://rgl.faa.gov/Regulatory_and_Guidance_Library/rgSAIB.nsf/0/E6256BF39E321CD18625753000552A06?OpenDocument&Highlight=%20nm-08-27r1.

FAA, Advisory Circular AC No 150/5200-30D, “Airport Field Condition Assessments and Winter Operations Safety”

Issued October 29, 2020, by the FAA.¹⁴⁴

This is a large document addressing various aspects of runway conditions. Only the sections 4.5–4.7 relating to runway deicing products are indexed.

Keywords

AMS1431 – recognition – FAA, ss 4.6.1.2–4.6.1.2.2

AMS1435 – recognition – FAA, s 4.6.1.1.

pavement. *See* runway

RDP – airside application, s 4.6.2

RDP – effect on dissolved oxygen, s 4.6.3.1

RDP – effect on Portland cement, s 4.6.3.2

RDP – liquid v solid, s 4.5.1

runway – friction control – brooms, s 4.5.2

runway – friction control – plowing, s 4.5.2

runway – friction control – RDP, s 4.5.2

runway – friction control – sand, ss 4.5.2, 4.7, 4.7.2

runway – friction control – urea, s 4.6.1.2.2

runway – ice control – prevent bond between ice and pavement, s 4.5.1

runway – ice removal – mechanical removal, s 4.5.1

runway – ice removal – melting of bonded ice, ss 4.5.1–4.5.2

urea – recognition – FAA, ss 4.6.1.2.1–4.6.1.2.2

urea, s 4.6.1.2

Documents Issued by Transport Canada

Transport Canada, Service Difficulty Advisory AV-2009-03, “Catalytic Oxidation of Aircraft Carbon Brakes due to Runway De-icing (RDI) Fluids”

Issued June 26, 2009, by Transport Canada.

This advisory informs aircraft owners and operators of the deleterious effect of alkali organic salt based runway deicing products on aircraft with carbon brakes. The alkali moiety of the organic salts is known to catalyze oxidation of the carbon with accompanying possible brake failure or dragged brake and subsequent overheat. Transport Canada recommends detailed visual inspection of carbon brake stators and rotors at each landing gear wheel removal, looking for obvious damage.

¹⁴⁴

https://www.faa.gov/airports/resources/advisory_circulars/index.cfm/go/document.current/documentnumber/150_5200-30.

Keywords

carbon brake – inspection frequency, p 2
carbon brake – inspection of rotor, p 2
carbon brake – inspection of stator, p 2
carbon brake contamination – detection – visual – carbon chips, p 2
carbon brake contamination – detection – visual – crushed carbon, p 2
carbon brake contamination – detection – visual – damaged carbon, p 2
carbon brake contamination – detection – visual – flaked carbon, p 2
carbon brake contamination – detection – visual – missing carbon, p 2
carbon brake contamination – detection – visual – soft carbon, p 2
carbon brake contamination – effect – brake degradation, p 1
carbon brake contamination – effect – brake failure during aborted takeoff, p 1
carbon brake contamination – effect – brake failure, p 1
carbon brake contamination – effect – dragged brake, p 1
carbon brake contamination – effect – overheated brakes, p 1
carbon brake contamination – effect – vibrations, p 1
carbon brake contamination – process, p 1
carbon brake contamination – source – catalyst – alkali metal based RDP, p 1
carbon brake contamination – source – catalyst – potassium acetate, p 1
carbon brake contamination – source – catalyst – potassium formate, p 1
carbon brake contamination – source – catalyst – RDP, p 1
RDP – catalytic oxidation of carbon brakes, p 1
RDP – oxidation of carbon brakes, p 1

Documents Issued by EASA

EASA, Safety Information Bulletin SIB No. 2018-01, “Information on Materials Used for Runway and Taxiway De/Anti-icing”

Issued September 01, 2018, by EASA.

Alkali organic salt based runway deicing products have deleterious effects on aircraft carbon brakes. The alkali organic salts penetrate carbon brakes lowering the oxidation temperature of the carbon resulting in structural deterioration of carbon discs, reducing efficiency and long-term efficiency of the brakes. EASA believes aircraft operators should be aware of the nature of the runway deicing products used at airports to assess exposure of the brakes to the alkali organic salts and adjust maintenance programs. This information should be noted in SNOWTAM or in the Aeronautical Information Publication (AIP).

Keywords

Aeronautical Information Publication reporting – RDP, p 1
alkali organic salts – aircraft maintenance program, p 1
alkali organic salts – effect on carbon brakes, p 1
alkali organic salts – oxidation of carbon brakes, p 1

carbon brake contamination – process, p 1
RDP – oxidation of carbon brakes, p 1
RDP – reporting recommendation, p 2
RDP – SNOWTAM display, p 1
SNOWTAM – EG, p 2
SNOWTAM – GAC, p 2
SNOWTAM – KAC, p 2
SNOWTAM – KFOR, p 2
SNOWTAM – NAAC, p 2
SNOWTAM – NAFO, p 2
SNOWTAM – PG, p 2
SNOWTAM – SAND, p 2
SNOWTAM – UREA, p 2
SNOWTAM reporting – RDP, p 1

EASA, Safety Information Bulletin SIB No. 2008-19R2, “Catalytic Oxidation of Aircraft Carbon Brakes due to Runway De-icers”

Revised April 23, 2013, by EASA.

This bulletin informs aviation stakeholders of the deleterious effect of alkali organic salt based runway deicing products on aircraft with carbon brakes. The alkali moiety of the organic salts is known to catalyze oxidation of the carbon with accompanying possible brake failure or dragged brake and subsequent overheat. EASA recommends detailed visual inspection of carbon brake stators and rotors at each landing gear wheel removal, looking for obvious damage. EASA further raises issues of cadmium and aluminum corrosion of landing gear joints and of electrical wire bundles, particularly those using Kapton®¹⁴⁵ insulation, caused by alkali organic salts.

Keywords

alkali organic salts – effect on aluminum, p 1
alkali organic salts – effect on cadmium, p 1
alkali organic salts – effect on carbon brakes, p 1
alkali organic salts – effect on Kapton insulation, p 2
alkali organic salts – effect on landing gear, p 2
alkali organic salts – effect on wire bundles, p 2
carbon brake – inspection frequency, p 3
carbon brake – inspection of rotor, p 3
carbon brake – inspection of stator, p 3
carbon brake contamination – detection – visual – carbon chips, p 3
carbon brake contamination – detection – visual – crushed carbon, p 3
carbon brake contamination – detection – visual – damaged carbon, p 3
carbon brake contamination – detection – visual – debris, p 3
carbon brake contamination – detection – visual – flaked carbon, p 3

¹⁴⁵ Trademark of E. I. du Pont de Nemours and Company.

Runway Deicing Documents – Issued by the FAA, Transport Canada, and EASA

carbon brake contamination – detection – visual – frayed carbon, p 3
carbon brake contamination – detection – visual – missing carbon, p 3
carbon brake contamination – detection – visual – soft carbon, p 3
carbon brake contamination – detection – visual p 3
carbon brake contamination – effect – brake degradation, p 1
carbon brake contamination – effect – brake failure during aborted takeoff, pp 1–2
carbon brake contamination – effect – brake failure, pp 1–2
carbon brake contamination – effect – dragged brake, p 1
carbon brake contamination – effect – overheated brakes, p 1
carbon brake contamination – effect – vibrations, p 2
carbon brake contamination – process, p 1
carbon brake contamination – source – catalyst – alkali metal based RDP, p 1
carbon brake contamination – source – catalyst – potassium acetate, p 1
carbon brake contamination – source – catalyst – potassium formate, p 1
carbon brake contamination – source – catalyst – RDP, p 1
potassium acetate. *See* alkali organic salts
potassium formate. *See* alkali organic salts
RDP – aluminum corrosion, p 2
RDP – cadmium corrosion, p 2
RDP – catalytic oxidation of carbon brakes, p 1
RDP – electrical wire bundle degradation, Kapton® insulated, p 2
RDP – electrical wire bundle degradation, p 2
RDP – oxidation of carbon brakes, p 1
sodium acetate. *See* alkali organic salts
sodium formate. *See* alkali organic salts

EASA, AMC1 ADR.OPS.C010, "Pavements, Other Ground Surfaces, and Drainage"

Issued in 2017 by EASA.

This short document recommends to airport operators to maintain the good friction of paved runway. Specifically, it recommends removing dust, sand, oil, rubber deposits as rapidly and as completely as possible.

Keywords

aprons, s (a)
dust, s (a)
friction, runway, ss (a), (d)
mud, s (a)
pavement, Title
rubber deposits, s (a)
runway friction, ss (a), (d)
sand, s (a)
taxiways, s (a)

Documents Issued by Boeing

Michael Arriaga, “Effects of Alkali Metal Runway Deicers on Carbon Brakes” (2014) Q1:19 Boeing Aero Magazine

Issued in 2014 by Boeing.¹⁴⁶

Alkali organic salts used in runway deicing products (RDP), catalytically reduce the temperature at which aircraft brakes undergo oxidation. Catalytic oxidation of the carbon brakes discs results in the mechanical and structural degradation of the brakes. This leads to a reduced service life of the brakes and in some instances could result in brake fires or failures. The author recommends that airlines, airports, regulators and legislators engage in discussions to change the current practice of using alkali organic salts to maintain and improve aviation safety.

Keywords

alkali organic salts – effect on carbon brakes, pp 19–24
carbon brake – advantages – better wear, p 20
carbon brake – advantages – high temperature stability, p 20
carbon brake – advantages – reuse of worn carbon discs, p 20
carbon brake contamination – effect – brake degradation, p 20
carbon brake contamination – effect – brake fire, p 23
carbon brake contamination – effect – brake softening, p 20
carbon brake contamination – effect – debris, p 24
carbon brake contamination – effect – decreased service life, p 20
carbon brake contamination – effect – flight cancellation, p 24
carbon brake contamination – effect – flight delays, p 24
carbon brake contamination – effect – foreign object damage, p 24
carbon brake contamination – effect – mechanical degradation, p 20
carbon brake contamination – effect – structural degradation, p 20
carbon brake contamination – landing, p 20
carbon brake contamination – process, p 19
carbon brake contamination – source – catalyst – alkali metal based RDP, p 19
carbon brake contamination – source – catalyst – alkali metal based RDP, p 19
carbon brake contamination – taking off, p 20
carbon brake contamination – taxiing, p 20
carbon brake oxidation – catalytic v thermal, p 19
carbon brake oxidation – exposure time to alkali, p 20
carbon brake oxidation – exposure to ADF – insignificant contribution, p 19
carbon brake oxidation – exposure to alkali based RDP – significant contribution, p 19
carbon brake oxidation – exposure to glycol based RDP – no catalytic oxidation, p 19
carbon brake oxidation – exposure to urea RDP – no catalytic oxidation, p 19
carbon brake oxidation – history of, pp 19–20
carbon brake oxidation – mitigation – anti-oxidant brake coatings, p 24

¹⁴⁶ (2014) 53 Q01 Boeing Aero Magazine 19,
http://www.boeing.com/commercial/aeromagazine/articles/2014_q1/pdf/AERO_2014q1.pdf.

Runway Deicing Documents – Issued by Boeing

carbon brake oxidation – mitigation – lower application rates for RDP, p 24
carbon brake oxidation – mitigation – lowering of brake temperature, p 24
carbon brake oxidation – mitigation – mechanical snow removal, p 24
carbon brake oxidation – mitigation – proper landing points, p 24
carbon brake oxidation – mitigation – proper touchdown speeds, p 24
carbon brake oxidation – mitigation – use of wheel covers, p 24
carbon brake oxidation – oxidation rate – unpredictable, p 20
potassium acetate. *See* alkali organic salts
potassium formate. *See* alkali organic salts
RDP – oxidation of carbon brakes, pp 19–24
sodium acetate. *See* alkali organic salts
sodium formate. *See* alkali organic salts

QUESTIONS AND ANSWERS

This section assembles information on aircraft deicing that may be useful to newcomers or experienced practitioners. The questions and answers provide a way to explore some aspects of deicing that may not always be apparent by reading standard documentation. These questions normally arise from a) inquiries sent to SAE about standards, b) discussion at SAE G-12 or c) comments received as a result of the publication of this *Guide*. My aim is to provide crisp, concise, simplified ways of looking at issues, offer hints and tips, and stimulate thinking about deicing/anti-icing concepts. The Q&A section is not meant to provide a complete technical presentation of the subjects.

Holdover Time

1. What are the differences between the FAA and Transport Canada *Holdover Time Guidelines*?

The FAA and Transport Canada *Holdover Time Guidelines* are derived from the same data set. There are some differences.¹⁴⁷:

- **Snowfall intensities.** The snowfall intensities as a function of prevailing visibility tables are significantly different.
- **Very light snow cells.** In 2019-2020, very light snow at TC was based on a precipitation rate of 4 g/dm²/h. In 2020-2011, it is now harmonized with the FAA with a range of 3–4 g/dm²/h.
- **Snow cells.** TC caps snow holdover times at 2 hours; FAA caps snow holdover times at 3 hours. This results in different holdover times in some cases. Holdover time tables impacted: select Type II and Type IV fluid-specific and Type IV generic.
- **Light freezing rain** “-3°C and above” and “below -3 to -6°C” cells. The TC Type I holdover time tables give holdover times for these cells based on testing conducted at -6°C;

¹⁴⁷ Information provided, in 2019, by Stephanie Bendickson of APS Aviation with authorization by Antoine Lacroix of Transport Canada. Updated in 2020 with data provided by Ben Bernier of APS Aviation. Thank you.

the FAA Type I holdover time tables give holdover times for these cells based on testing conducted at -10°C. Holdover time tables impacted: Type I.

- Some **Cautions** of the holdover time tables are different for TC and FAA. Holdover time tables impacted: all.
- Transport Canada divided in 2020-2021 its one-step **fluid application guidelines** into two columns “one-step procedure deicing only” and “one-step procedure anti-icing only”. The FAA did not make that change in 2020-2021 and retained the one combined column for one-step procedures (one-step deicing/anti-icing).

The HOT Guidelines must be read with their respective accompanying documents. For the FAA it is the FAA Notice N 8900.594, “Revised FAA–Approved Deicing Program Updates, Winter 2021–2022” and for Transport Canada, *Guidelines for Aircraft Ground Icing Operations*, TP 14052E, issue 6, August 2021. These two documents differ significantly.

2. Is a generic holdover time the same as a generic holdover time table?

No. The generic holdover time is the shortest holdover time for all Type II fluids or for all Type IV fluids within a specified temperature range and for a specific precipitation type. When assembled in the form of a table with cautions and notes, as published by the FAA or Transport Canada, the compilation of the generic holdover times constitutes a *generic holdover time table*.

The series of holdover time tables published by the FAA or Transport Canada, are entitled *Holdover Time Guidelines*.

3. How many generic holdover time guidelines are there?

Excluding the active frost holdover time guideline, there are four holdover time tables that are labeled as generic: 1) a generic Type II holdover time table, 2) an adjusted generic Type II holdover time table, 3) a generic Type IV holdover time table, and 4) an adjusted generic Type IV holdover time table.

4. Is there a generic Type III holdover time guideline?

Not at this time. As there is only one Type III on the market, the only Type III holdover time table is a fluid-specific holdover time table. It would take at least two commercially available Type III fluids to create a generic Type III fluid holdover time guideline.

5. How many Type I fluid holdover time guidelines are there?

Six:

- 1) the active frost HOT guideline (with Type II/III/IV fluids in the same table)
- 2) the Type I HOT guideline for aircraft surfaces composed predominantly of aluminum
- 3) the Type I HOT guideline for aircraft surfaces composed predominantly of composites
- 4) the adjusted active frost HOT guideline (with Type II/III/IV fluids in the same table)
- 5) the adjusted Type I HOT guideline for aircraft surfaces composed predominantly of aluminum
- 6) the adjusted Type I HOT guideline for aircraft surfaces composed predominantly of composites

6. Why are Type I holdover time guidelines not labeled “generic”?

The Type I holdover time guidelines are all-inclusive in the sense that all Type I fluids can be used with Type I holdover time guidelines, irrespective of brand, provided they are listed in the FAA/Transport Canada list of fluids.

Normally, Type I holdover time guidelines are not called “generic” and are not labeled “generic” when published by the FAA and Transport Canada.

In the field of deicing/anti-icing, the term generic implies the construction of holdover time guidelines from fluid-specific holdover times. There are no fluid-specific Type I holdover time guidelines.

Generic holdover time guidelines change each winter due to the listing or delisting of Type II/IV fluids. This process does not occur with Type I fluids.

New Type I fluids are checked for anti-icing performance (WSET and HHET) and aerodynamic acceptance to ensure that they work and if they are listed by the FAA and Transport Canada, they can be used with the Type I holdover time guidelines.

In summary, the Type I holdover time guidelines can be used with all Type I fluids listed by the FAA and Transport Canada but they are not labeled as generic and do not go through the process of producing generic holdover time guidelines from fluid-specific data.

7. What is the meaning of *standard* in “standard holdover time” and “standard allowance time”?

A *standard holdover time* is a simply a holdover time that is not adjusted.

A *standard allowance time* is a simply an allowance time that is not adjusted.

The qualifier “standard” is rarely used in normal parlance. Only when comparing the unadjusted times to adjusted times do we refer to standard holdover times or standard allowance times.

8. What is the meaning of *adjusted* in “adjusted holdover time” and “adjusted allowance time”?

An *adjusted holdover time* is a reduced holdover time to take into consideration that extended flap and slat configurations accelerate fluid drainage from wings, reducing the protection capacity of Type I/II/III/IV fluids.

An *adjusted allowance time* is a reduced allowance time to take into consideration that extended flap and slat configurations accelerate fluid drainage from wings, reducing the protection capacity of Type III/IV fluids. There is no standard allowance time for Type I and Type II fluids, thus no adjusted allowance times for Type I and Type II fluids.

FAA and Transport Canada publish sets of 76% adjusted holdover time tables and 76% adjusted allowance time tables; this means the standard holdover and allowance times have been multiplied by 76% and rounded. In other words, these adjusted times have been reduced by about 24% when compared to standard holdover or standard allowance times.¹⁴⁸

¹⁴⁸ FAA and Transport Canada started publishing adjusted holdover time and adjusted allowance times for the winter 2014-2015.

9. Are “fluid application tables” the same as a “guidelines for the application of Type I/II/III/IV fluids”?

Yes. The FAA and Transport Canada publish in their respective annual *Holdover Time Guidelines* the following tables:

- Guidelines for the Application of SAE Type I Fluid
- Guidelines for the Application of SAE Type II and IV Fluid
- Guidelines for the Application of Unheated SAE Type III Fluid

The FAA, Transport Canada and users refer collectively to these guidelines as fluid application tables or individually as a fluid application table.

SAE Standards

10. When does any SAE standard (AMS, AS, ARP, AIR) become effective?

It becomes effective on the date of issue unless the standard states an effective date. There is no grace period.

Examples:

AMS1431E and AMS1435D only have issue dates and no separate effective date:
AMS1431E issued and became effective on October 24, 2018;
AMS1435D issued and became effective on November 2, 2018.

AS6285D issued on May 18, 2021, became effective on August 1, 2021.

11. Does a manufacturer need to retest to all the technical requirements when a revised Aerospace Material Specification (AMS) is issued?

My understanding is no; my answer is based on custom and purpose of the SAE G-12 standards in general, of Aerospace Material Specifications in particular and on a precedent setting decision made by the SAE G-12 Fluids Subcommittee (as it was then called) on May 20, 1996.¹⁴⁹ In this particular case, as the Subcommittee had just approved the publication of AMS1424A, the first

¹⁴⁹ SAE Fluids Subcommittee Meeting Minutes, Zurich Airport (10 May 1996) at p 1.

revision ever of AMS1424, it was decided that fluids qualified for AMS1424 would only have to test to the changes in AMS1424A.¹⁵⁰

In summary, only the tests for which the technical requirements have changed need to be performed. Otherwise, every time a specification is issued, all tests would have to be redone entirely. That would be expensive and inefficient. The purpose of issuing a revised version of a specification is to update whatever has been changed and not to force an entire requalification. For example, sometimes, a caution note will be added and none of the technical requirements change; in those instances, clearly, there is no need to retest the product.

12. Is it necessary to wait for the result of the storage stability test before offering for sale a product according to an AMS specification?

The purchaser can waive this requirement until the results are known. AMS1428 s 4.2.3 allows purchasers to waive storage stability requirement until the results become available. The testing laboratory will generally state on the qualification test report that the long term stability test is under way.

13. Can a purchaser waive a requirement?

There are provisions usually in AMS standards for a purchaser to waive a requirement. For instance, see section 7 of AMS1424R, AMS1428K, AMS1431E and AMS1435D:

7. REJECTIONS

Product not conforming to this specification, or to modifications authorized by purchaser, will be subject to rejection.

The words “modifications authorized by the purchaser” are understood to include waiving of a requirement. If a purchaser waives a requirement, the purchaser should have the required competence, experience and authority, particularly if regulated, to waive the requirement.

¹⁵⁰ SAE AMS1424A Deicing Anti-Icing Aircraft, SAE Type I (October 1996).

Fluid Resides and Residual Fluids

14. Are residual fluid and fluid residue the same?

No. *Residual fluid* refers to Type I, II, III or IV fluid that is left on the surface of the aircraft during flight or after flight.

Fluid residue is usually Type II, III or IV that has dried up in aerodynamically quiet areas of the aircraft. The dried up residue can rehydrate when exposed to rain and humidity to form a gel that may freeze and impede the movement of control surfaces.

Lowest Operational Use Temperature and Highest Operational Use Concentration

15. What is the lowest aerodynamic acceptance temperature of a Type I fluid?

As temperature goes down, the viscosity of a Type I fluid goes up. This makes it more difficult for the Type I fluid to come off the aircraft during the takeoff run. The presence of fluid at takeoff increases lift loss. As the temperature lowers, there can be a point where the higher viscosity causes the fluid to flow off in a manner that creates too much lift loss and it becomes unacceptable to attempt takeoff with the fluid. Wind tunnel tests are performed on Type I fluids to determine the *lowest aerodynamic acceptance temperature* (LAAT). The LAAT corresponds to the lowest temperature at which a fluid does not cause unacceptable lift loss.

There are three aerodynamic acceptance tests: 1) a high speed ramp test, designed for the large jet aircraft (aka high speed aircraft), 2) a middle speed ramp test, designed for the large commuter turbo-prop aircraft (aka middle speed aircraft), and 3) a low speed ramp test, designed for the low speed aircraft.

The high speed LAAT is used to calculate the lowest operational use temperature (LOUT) for high speed aircraft.

The middle speed LAAT is used to calculate the lowest operational use temperature (LOUT) for middle speed aircraft.

The low speed LAAT is used to calculate the lowest operational use temperature (LOUT) for low speed aircraft.

16. What are the highest operational use concentration and the highest operational use refraction of a Type I fluid?

Q&A no. 15 explains that as the temperature goes down, the viscosity of a Type I goes up. As the glycol concentration of a Type I fluid goes up, the viscosity of the Type I fluid also goes up. Viscosity is controlled not only by temperature but also by the glycol concentration. When the aerodynamic acceptance test is run to determine the LAAT, the glycol concentration of the Type I fluid is measured. This glycol concentration becomes the highest glycol concentration at which this Type I can be used; it can be defined as the *highest operational use concentration* (HOUC).

Glycol concentration can be expressed as weight percent glycol in water. More often it is expressed as the volume ratio of Type I fluid concentrate, as sold by the manufacturer, to water; for instance, 75/25 would be 75 parts of Type I concentrate and 25 parts of water. A better way of expressing the highest operational concentration is to express it as refraction.

It is not easy to directly measure the weight percent glycol in water; it is easier to measure it indirectly using a refractometer. The glycol concentration, as measured by refraction, during the aerodynamic test can be defined as the highest operational use refraction (HOUR). The refraction can be expressed in units of refractive index (RI), in degree Brix (°Brix), in degrees Fahrenheit (°F) or degrees Celsius (°C) (see Q&A no. 39).

Refraction is a better way of expressing the highest operational use concentration (HOUC) rather than percent glycol or ratio of concentrate to water because refraction can be measured easily, in the field, with a refractometer.

17. Where can the highest operational use refraction of a Type I fluid be found?

It is the responsibility of the Type I fluid manufacturer to provide the highest operational use refraction (HOUR) for the highest operational use concentration (HOUC) for the high speed, middle speed and low speed aerodynamic acceptance tests. The refraction data will be given in units of refractive index or degree Brix.

The middle speed aerodynamic acceptance test is new and data is still unavailable (as of May 2022).

As an example, the highest operational use concentration for UCAR™ ADF Concentrate is a volume ratio of 75/25 (UCAR™ ADF Concentrate/water) with a highest operational use refraction of 42°Brix. The same volume ratio with the same refraction was used in both the high speed and low speed aerodynamic acceptance tests.

18. Where can the lowest operational use temperature (LOUT) at the highest operational use concentration for a Type I be found?

The lowest operational use temperature (LOUT) at the highest operational use concentration (HOUC) can be found in the FAA and Transport Canada lists of Type I fluids. The FAA and TC lists of fluids can be found in the latest issue of the respective *Holdover Time Guidelines*. The LOUT is given for both the high speed test and for the low speed test.

The FAA and TC lists of fluids state the highest operational use concentration as “Dilution (fluid/water)”; it does not provide the refraction data.

To be clear, at the highest operational use concentration (HOUC), there are two LOUT for a given Type I fluid, one for high speed aircraft and one for low speed aircraft.

The product information bulletin of the fluid manufacturer should provide you with the highest operational use concentration (HOUC) and the *highest operational use refraction* (HOUC) in unit of refractive index or in degree Brix.

The middle speed aerodynamic acceptance test is new and data may start to become available next winter.

19. Who determines if an aircraft is high speed, middle speed or low speed?

It is the responsibility of the aircraft manufacturer to determine if an aircraft is considered high speed, middle speed or low speed.

The aircraft manufacturer may impose special takeoff restrictions (e.g., flap settings, increased V_1 , V_r , V_2 , increased takeoff field length) when anti-icing fluids are used.

20. Does the LOUT of a neat Type IV change with every batch?

No. The lowest operational use temperature (LOUT) of a neat Type IV is set at the time of qualification. In other words, one does not recalculate the LOUT based on the exact freezing point of each batch of neat Type IV. The LOUT of neat Type IV is published by the FAA and Transport Canada in their annual *Holdover Time Guidelines* in the table entitled “Type IV Fluids Tested for Anti-Icing Performance and Aerodynamic Acceptance”. The same goes for Type II and III fluids.

Operations

21. Running out of Type IV after spraying the left-hand wing, may a different Type IV be applied to the right-hand wing?

No. Fluid application must be symmetrical. See AS6285D section 8.7.4: “Aircraft shall be treated symmetrically, that is, left-hand and right-hand side shall receive the same and complete treatment, even when only one side of the aircraft needs treatment.” There is a caution: “The aircraft is considered UNSAFE if this requirement is not met.”

Freezing Point and Freezing Point Depression

22. What is freezing point?

The temperature at which a liquid starts to become a solid as the temperature is lowered very slowly (at a given pressure).

23. Is freezing point the same as melting point?

Yes. *Freezing point* and *melting point* are defined as the temperature at which the solid phase, the liquid phase and vapor phase are at equilibrium at a given pressure. As a solid melts, it is called the melting point. As a liquid freezes, it is called the freezing point. Both processes occur at the same temperature at a given pressure.

24. Can a substance remain a liquid below its freezing point?

Yes, a liquid can be below its freezing point without going into solid phase.

Questions and Answers

For crystallization to occur, there needs to be a site where crystallization starts, a site where the formation of the first crystal is facilitated. That site is called a *nucleation site*. When there is no nucleation site, the liquid can remain liquid, for a limited amount of time.

When a liquid is below its freezing point, it is described as *supercooled*.

25. Can water be supercooled?

Yes, water can be supercooled. The purer the water and the smaller the drops of water, the easier it is to have supercool water. For example, clouds, mist and fog below 0°C, are made of tiny, supercooled water droplets.

26. What is pour point?

Some substances will not take a solid form at all or not easily. As the temperature goes down, the viscosity increases and these substances will have temperature at which they will not pour, will fail to flow and set up as a glass. That temperature is called the *pour point*.¹⁵¹

27. What is freezing point depression?

The lowering of the freezing point of a substance occurs by adding another substance to it. The substance in greater amount is called the *solvent*; the substance in lesser amount is called the *solute* or the freezing point depressant.

28. What is a solution?

A *solution* is the resultant homogeneous mixture of a solvent and a solute.

29. For deicing/anti-icing fluids, what is the solvent?

For deicing/anti-icing fluids, water is considered the solvent.

In concentrated forms of Type I fluids, one may think of the glycol as the solvent and water the solute.

¹⁵¹ Dow Chemical, *A Guide to Glycols*, form no. 117-01682-0804XSI (Midland MI: Dow Chemical, August 2004) at p 9, <https://www.dow.com/documents/en-us/app-tech-guide/117/117-01682-01-a-guide-to-glycols.pdf>.

30. For deicing/anti-icing fluids, what is the solute?

Glycol, usually ethylene glycol or propylene glycol, is considered the freezing point depressant or solute.

In concentrated forms of Type I fluids, one may think of the water to be the solute and glycol the solvent.

31. What is an aqueous solution?

A solution in which the solvent is water.

A solution is considered an aqueous solution even if the solute is in greater quantity than water. For example, a 90% ethylene glycol/10% water blend is considered an ethylene glycol aqueous solution; an 88% propylene glycol/12% water blend is considered a propylene glycol aqueous solution.

32. Do components, other than glycol, contribute to the freezing point depression of water in deicing/anti-icing fluids?

Yes. Components, other than glycol, such as dyes, surfactants, anti-corrosion agents, do act as freezing point depressants. Since freezing point depression depends on the number of particles of the solute in the solvent, and since the components other than glycol are present in small quantities, the number of particles, from these other components, contributing to the freezing point depression is small (see also Q&A no. 43).

33. What is a colligative property?

A *colligative property* is said of properties of solutions that vary depending on the number of (collection of, concentration of) particles (molecules or ions) present in the solvent rather than the kind of particles.¹⁵²

Freezing point depression is a colligative property of solutions. Other colligative properties are boiling point elevation (a consequence of vapor pressure lowering) and osmotic pressure.¹⁵³

¹⁵² Colligative from the Latin *colligatus*, collected together or tied together.

¹⁵³ Walter J. Moore, *Physical Chemistry*, 3ed (Englewood Cliffs, NJ: Prentice-Hall, 1962) at pp 133–135.

34. What is the freezing point of pure ethylene glycol?

The freezing point of ethylene glycol (1,2-ethanediol) is -13°C .¹⁵⁴

35. What is the freezing point of pure propylene glycol?

Propylene glycol (1,2-propanediol) has two forms, called *stereoisomers*, that are mirror images of each other. There is the *d*-form and the *l*-form. When industrial propylene glycol is manufactured both forms are formed together in equal amount. The equal amount mixture is called the *dl*-form or *racemic mixture*. Industry simply refers to the *dl*-form as propylene glycol.

The *Merck Index*¹⁵⁵ reports the freezing point of propylene glycol (the *dl*-form) as -59°C while the *Handbook of Chemistry and Physics*¹⁵⁶ reports it as -60°C . Dow, a propylene glycol manufacturer, reports that industrial propylene glycol supercools (does not crystallize) and has a pour point below -57°C .¹⁵⁷

36. Is the freezing point of an aqueous solution related to the freezing point of the freezing point depressant?

No. The freezing point of the solution is related to the number of (concentration of) particles (ions or molecules) in the water. Freezing point depression is a colligative property (see Q&A no. 33).

37. What makes a freezing point depressant more effective than another one?

Since freezing point depression is a colligative property, the product that has more molecules or ions in solution, for a given weight, is the more effective freezing point depressant.

Let's compare, in order of increasing molecular weight (mol wt) ethylene glycol (mol wt 62.07), propylene glycol (mol wt 76.10), glycerine (mol wt 92.09) and sugar (mol wt 342.30).¹⁵⁸

¹⁵⁴ Maryadele J. O'Neil, ed, *The Merck Index*, 15th ed (Cambridge, UK: The Royal Society of Chemistry, 2013) monograph no. 3852 at p 702 [*Merck Index*].

¹⁵⁵ *Merck Index*, supra note 154 at monograph no. 7968 at p 1455.

¹⁵⁶ David R. Lide, ed., *CRC Handbook of Chemistry and Physics*, 75th ed (Boca Raton: CRC Press, 1995) no. 9982 at p 3-273.

¹⁵⁷ Dow Chemical, Technical Data Sheet, "Dow PuraGuard™ Propylene Glycol USP/EP", form no. 117-126-01-0321 (Midland MI: Dow Chemical, March 2021), <https://www.dow.com/documents/en-us/productdatasheet/117/117-126-01-dow-puraguard-propylene-glycol-usp-ep.pdf>.

¹⁵⁸ *Merck Index*, supra note 154 at monograph nos. 3852, 7968, 4520, 9012 respectively.

None of these dissociate in water to produce ions. The molecular weight of a substance is the weight in grams required to have 6.022×10^{23} molecules.¹⁵⁹

Of the products above, the most efficient freezing point depressant is ethylene glycol and the least efficient sugar.

In other words, it takes 62.07 grams of ethylene glycol to have 6.022×10^{23} molecules of ethylene glycol and 342.30 grams of sugar to have 6.022×10^{23} molecules of sugar to achieve the same freezing point depression.

38. How is freezing point measured?

Freezing point is determined by measuring the temperature of the first crystal formation as the temperature is slowly lowered. This method is time consuming and is not practical to use for day-to-day measurements or measurements in the field.

An indirect method of measurement of freezing point using refraction is used in day-to-day measurements.

Refraction

39. What is refraction?

The bending of light as it passes from one transparent substance into another.

For solutions, the refraction will vary upon the concentration of the solute in the solvent. Using a calibration curve, it is possible to determine the concentration of the solute in the solvent. For example, for aqueous glycol solutions, it is possible to determine the concentration of the glycol in water by measuring refraction with a refractometer and comparing the result to the calibration curve.

¹⁵⁹ Avogadro's number is defined in Bureau international des poids et mesures, *Le système international d'unités – The International System of Units*, 9 ed (Sèvres, France: BIPM, 2019) s 2.2 at p 15, <https://www.bipm.org/documents/20126/41483022/SI-Brochure-9.pdf/fcf090b2-04e6-88cc-1149-c3e029ad8232?version=1.18&t=1645193776058&download=true> [SI].

Refraction can be expressed as index of refraction or as a scale of concentration, e.g., degrees Brix (°Brix), or freezing point (°C or °F).

40. Is refractive index the same as index of refraction?

Yes.

41. What is a refractometer?

An optical apparatus that measures refraction. The results of a refractive measurement can be read as refractive index, degree Brix (°Brix) or freezing point (°C or °F).

42. Why is refraction of deicing/anti-icing fluids measured?

To verify if the concentration of the freezing point depressant, usually ethylene glycol or propylene glycol, is in the right range.

For Type I fluids dilutions, refraction is also measured to get indirectly the freezing point. The freezing point is used to calculate the lowest operational temperature.

For Type II/III/IV fluids, as the lowest operational temperatures are set and published for the neat fluid (100/0), and for the standard dilutions 75/25 and 50/50, refraction is strictly measured to verify if the freezing point depressant concentration is in the right range.

43. What is a calibration?

The process of using known reliable standards, under set conditions, to relate to an experimentally observed value.¹⁶⁰

For example, a balance can be calibrated with a set of calibration weights, a pH meter calibrated with solutions of known pH, a refractometer calibrated with substances of known refraction, a viscometer calibrated with liquids of known viscosity.

¹⁶⁰ Suzanne Bell, *Dictionary of Forensic Science* (Oxford: Oxford University Press, 2012) at p 38 *sub verbo* calibration.

44. What is a calibration curve?

A plot of an instrument output (or reading or response) to samples of known concentration or known physical property (e.g., refraction, viscosity, pH).

Calibration curves can be displayed as graphs (e.g., refraction vs glycol concentration), equations or tables.

45. Can the freezing point of a deicing/anti-icing fluid be obtained from a refraction measurement?

Yes, if the calibration curve, i.e., the refraction of the fluid at known concentrations vs freezing point, is available.

Some refractometers have scales from which the freezing point can be read directly for ethylene glycol aqueous solutions or for propylene glycol aqueous solutions. The user of the refractometer must select the appropriate glycol scale (the ethylene glycol scale or the propylene glycol scale). Using the wrong scale, for instance reading the result off the ethylene glycol scale when the fluid is propylene glycol based, will result in a very significant error.

Usually, the calibration curves of these refractometers are prepared with pure ethylene glycol (without additives) in water or pure propylene glycol (without additives) in water, rather than deicing/anti-icing fluids which contain water, glycol and additives. As the deicing/anti-icing fluid additives are missing from the calibration solutions, there will be a small error in the freezing point. The error in freezing point is small, but not insignificant¹⁶¹, because the additives are usually present in small amounts in deicing/anti-icing fluids.

46. Does temperature affect refraction?

Yes, refraction changes with temperature.

As temperature goes down, refraction increases.

As temperature goes up, refraction decreases.

¹⁶¹ MISCO, Technical Bulletin, "7084VP+ PG Scale vs. Palm Abbe Deicing Scales" (Solon OH: MISCO, undated).

47. At what temperature is refraction reported?

In the laboratory, refraction is usually measured and reported at 20°C. This means the sample and the refractometer are at 20°C.

48. What is a temperature compensated refractometer?

Some refractometers, meant to be used outside of the laboratory, have a mechanism compensating for the temperature not being 20°C. These refractometers report the refraction as if it had been measured at 20°C.

According to refractometer manufacturers, the traditional analog temperature compensated refractometers can give reasonably accurate readings as long as the instrument is in the range of 16°C to 38°C.

As the sample size is small (about one drop), it will equilibrate relatively quickly to the temperature of the refractometer.

Hint: in winter, as outside temperatures are low, it is important to keep these analog refractometers in the range of 16°C to 38°C.

Electronic refractometers also normally have temperature compensation which may be even wider than the analog refractometers. Check with the refractometer manufacturer for the temperature range at which they will provide accurate readings.¹⁶²

Temperature correction curves for refractometers can be obtained from refractometer manufacturers.

49. Can the freezing point of a mixture of ethylene glycol, propylene glycol and water be obtained from a refraction measurement?

No. As the refraction of ethylene glycol and propylene glycol are different, it is impossible to get the correct freezing point by measuring refraction of a water solution that contains both glycols.

¹⁶² MISCO, Technical Bulletin “Palm Abbe Temperature Compensation – The Heat is On” (Solon, OH: MISCO, undated) states a temperature compensation range of 0°C to 50°C.

50. Why does refraction seem to go up with time?

The most likely cause is evaporation. Water will evaporate faster than glycols. In other words, the vapor pressure of water is higher than that of propylene glycol and ethylene glycol. As the water evaporates, the glycol concentration increases and so does the refraction.

For example, a heated fluid will slowly but surely lose water and its refraction will increase. The same is true of samples if they are left in open jars or with partially closed lids. The rates of evaporation depend on temperature and relative humidity.

Viscosity

51. What is viscosity (qualitative definition)?

Viscosity is the physical property of a fluid that characterizes its resistance to flow. Think of viscosity as resulting from the internal friction of a fluid resisting flow. For example, water is a low viscosity fluid whereas maple syrup has a higher viscosity.

The paragraph above presents a qualitative definition of viscosity.

There is also a quantitative definition (or mathematical definition) of viscosity. To understand it the following three Q&As introduce three notions: shear, shear stress and shear rate.

52. What is stress?

Stress is a force per unit area.

The unit of stress is the newton per square meter (N/m^2) or pascal (P).¹⁶³

One pascal is defined as one newton per square meter. A one thousandth of a pascal is a millipascal (mPa).

When the force per unit area is small, the unit of stress is the millipascal (mPa).

¹⁶³ The newton (not capitalized) is the SI unit of force and whose abbreviation is N; the pascal (not capitalized) is the SI unit of pressure or stress and whose abbreviation is Pa. See *SI supra* footnote 159 at Table 4.

53. What is shear stress?

When stress, a force per unit area, acts parallel to the surface, it is called *shear stress*.

The unit of shear stress is the same as for stress, that is the newton per square meter (N/m^2) or pascal (P).

With deicing/anti-icing fluids. since shear stress is usually relatively small, the unit of shear stress is the millipascal (mPa).

Examples of shear stress situations: deicing/anti-icing fluid flowing in a pipe, air flowing above a deicing/anti-icing fluid during an aircraft takeoff run causing the fluid to flow, deicing/anti-icing fluid subjected to an air stream in a wind tunnel, fluid subjected to the rotation of a spindle in a rotational viscometer (e.g., a Brookfield viscometer).

54. What is shear rate?

Shear rate is best understood with the help of an image.

Think of a fluid flowing in a pipe. Think of the fluid as consisting of many layers of fluid. The fluid layer nearest the pipe will move slowest because of frictional force. The next layer of fluid will move a little faster. The layer at the center of the pipe will move at the highest velocity.

Shear rate is the difference in velocity of any two layers of fluid over the distance separating the two layers.

Velocity is in meter per second (m/s) and distance is in meters.

Velocity (m/s) over distance (m). The meters cancel out which leaves 1/s.

1/s is called a reciprocal second (s^{-1}).

The unit of shear rate is the reciprocal second (s^{-1}).

55. What is viscosity (quantitative definition)?

Viscosity is the ratio of shear stress over shear rate.

56. What is the unit of viscosity?

Viscosity is shear stress in pascal over shear rate in reciprocal second ($P/s^{-1} = Pa \cdot s$).

The unit of viscosity when viscosities are large is the pascal second ($Pa \cdot s$),

The unit of viscosity for deicing/anti-icing fluids is the millipascal second ($mPa \cdot s$).

57. What is a centipoise?

The centipoise (cP) is an older style unit for viscosity. In centipoise (cP) the P means poise, not pascal.

One centipoise (cP) is the exactly the same as one millipascal second ($mPa \cdot s$).¹⁶⁴

58. What are synonyms for viscosity?

Apparent viscosity, shear viscosity.¹⁶⁵

59. What is a Newtonian fluid?

A fluid whose viscosity remains unchanged when a shearing force is applied.

Examples of Newtonian fluids: water, Type I fluids, maple syrup, honey, ethylene glycol, propylene glycol, acetone, ethanol, glycerine. Liquids composed of molecules with a molecular weight of up to about 5000 fit the Newtonian fluid model.¹⁶⁶

60. What is a non-Newtonian fluid?

A fluid whose viscosity changes when a shear force is applied.

If the viscosity decreases upon application of the shear force, the fluid is called shear thinning or pseudoplastic.

¹⁶⁴ Don W. Green and Marylee Z. Southard, eds, *Perry's Chemical Engineer's Handbook*, 9th ed (New York: McGraw-Hill, 2019).

¹⁶⁵ H. A. Barnes, J. F. Hutton, and K. Walters, *An Introduction to Rheology* (Amsterdam: Elsevier, 1993) at p 166.

¹⁶⁶ R. Byron Bird, Warren E. Stewart and Edwin N. Lightfoot, *Transport Phenomena*, 2nd ed (New York: John Wiley, 2007) at pp 13, 231.

If the viscosity increases upon application of the shear force, the fluid is called dilatant.

61. What is a shear thinning fluid?

A fluid whose viscosity decreases when a shear force is applied.

62. What is a pseudoplastic fluid?

Pseudoplastic is a synonym for shear thinning. A pseudoplastic fluid is a fluid whose viscosity decreases when a shear force is applied.

AMS1428 requires Type II/III/IV fluids to be non-Newtonian and pseudoplastic (AMS1428K, title and s 1.1.3).

Examples of non-Newtonian shear thinning (pseudoplastic) fluids: Type II/III/IV fluids, paint, ketchup.

63. What are thickened fluids?

The expression, *thickened fluids*, is a generic term for any and all Type II/III/IV fluids, as all these fluids contain thickeners.

Type I fluids do not contain thickeners and are not thickened fluids.

64. What makes Type II/III/IV fluids shear thinning?

Type II/III/IV fluids contain thickeners that increase their viscosities and make them shear thinning.

These thickeners are long chain molecules called polymers. It is the entanglement of these long chain polymers that increase the viscosity.

65. Do Type II/III/IV fluids recover their initial viscosity when the shear force is no longer applied?

Yes, shear thinning is normally a reversible process.

In shear thinning the polymeric thickeners are stretched leading to less entanglement and less viscosity. When the shear force stops, the thickeners regain their original form and the viscosity recovers.

When shear forces are excessive, there may be a permanent viscosity reduction. This process is called *shear degradation*.

66. What conditions are susceptible to degrade Type II/III/IV fluids?

This is not an exhaustive list: contamination, corrosion, dilution, evaporation, heating, excessive shearing, UV radiation and time (shelf life).

67. What conditions are susceptible to cause permanent shear degradation of Type II/III/IV fluid viscosity?

Conditions susceptible to cause permanent shear degradation of Type II/III/IV include: high shear pumps such as gear pumps or centrifugal pumps, pumping through a partially open valve, sharp bends in piping, nozzles not designed for thickened fluids, high pressure settings through the nozzle, impingement at high pressure on any surface, including aircraft surfaces or sample bottles, and forced air application to the aircraft.

68. What happens during shear degradation?

Typically, thickeners are long chain molecules that can be overstretched to a breaking point during shear. If the chain is broken, it will be permanently broken and there will be a permanent decrease in viscosity.

69. What types of pump should be used with Type I fluids?

Almost any type of pump will work as Type I fluids are not sensitive to shear degradation. Centrifugal pumps are often used with Type I fluids. Type I bulk trucks are unloaded using gear pumps or air pressure or with a pump supplied by the user.

70. What types of pump should be used with Type II/III/IV fluids?

Low shear pumps such as progressive cavity pumps or positive displacement diaphragm pumps are normally used with Type II/III/IV fluids. Type II/III/IV bulk trucks are normally unloaded with

air pressure or a low shear pump supplier by the user. Do not use a gear pump with Type II/III/IV fluids.

Follow the recommendation of the fluid manufacturer to select the right kind of pump.

71. Can I filter the Type IV fluid?

Probably not. Consult with the fluid manufacturer. Filtering Type IV fluid would likely shear degrade the Type IV (for filtration of Type I see Q&As 119–120).

It is generally considered acceptable to use Type IV that has a small quantity of small particles. The way it is sometimes written in specifications is that the fluid should be *substantially free* of particles.

72. Will the viscosity all Type IV fluids permanently degrade to the same extent when subjected to a given high shear force?

No. Thickeners used in Type IV vary considerably in their resistance to permanent shear degradation of viscosity. A condition that may shear permanently a product may leave another product unaffected.

73. Is it possible to obtain from an independent organization a list of fluids fulfilling all the requirements of AMS1424 or AMS 1428?

No. There is no recognized independent organization compiling such a comprehensive list.

AMIL publishes a list of fluids that have been tested for aerodynamic acceptance, water spray endurance time and high humidity endurance time as well as expiry dates for these tests.

The FAA and Transport Canada publish a list of fluids with which holdover time tables can be used.

No one publishes a list of fluids listing results for compatibility of materials (aka materials compatibility).

74. How many samples of different viscosities must a fluid manufacturer produce to get a qualified Type II/III/ IV product?

Three pre-production samples must be prepared: 1) a high viscosity sample, 2) a low viscosity sample, and 3) a normal sample whose viscosity is degraded to what becomes the lowest on-wing viscosity (LOWV).¹⁶⁷

75. How is the viscosity of the normal sample degraded?

The fluid manufacturer decides how best to reduce the viscosity of the sample that will become the lowest on-wing viscosity sample.¹⁶⁸

76. Does the lowest on-wing viscosity of a Type II/III/IV fluid change each year?

No. It remains unchanged year-over-year.

The lowest on-wing viscosity sample is used to perform endurance time testing from which the holdover time fluid-specific table is produced. Endurance time testing is done only once for a given fluid. The viscosity, measured when the endurance time testing is performed, becomes the lowest on-wing viscosity for that Type II/III/IV fluid.

77. Does a Type II/III/IV fluid manufacturer have the freedom to pick any viscosity range for its sales specification?

No. The requirements are a) the higher end of the range must be equal to or lower than the high viscosity pre-production sample and b) the lower end of the range must be equal to or higher than the low viscosity pre-production sample. The fluid manufacturer may decide on any range in viscosity for its sales specification as long as it is within the range requirements.

78. What is the method to measure viscosity?

Each product will have a viscosity method recommended by the fluid manufacturer.

¹⁶⁷ The high viscosity sample is specified in AMS1428 s 4.2.3.1, the low viscosity sample in AMS1428 s 4.2.3.2 and the degraded sample in ARP5719 s 3.2.2.

¹⁶⁸ Early on, it had been suggested that all samples would have to be degraded by shearing. Some fluid did not shear degrade; consensus was for manufacturer to decide how to obtain a low viscosity version of their own fluids.

All viscosity methods should be reported using the protocol of AS9968A.

79. Where can I find the method to measure viscosity for any fluid?

Fluid manufacturers publish the methods they recommend for each fluid. If the fluid manufacturer has, say, two different Type IV fluids, the methods could be different.

The FAA and Transport Canada publish all the fluid manufacturer methods for Type II/III/IV fluids in their respective *Holdover Time Guidelines*.

80. Will the viscosity of a Type II/III/IV fluid change with every batch?

Yes, this is normal. As received by the user, the viscosity should be within the sales specification set by the manufacturer.

81. What affects viscosity measurements?

Everything. The viscometer model, viscometer calibration, air bubbles in the sample, shearing of the fluid as it is delivered into the test chamber, level of fluid in the test chamber, spindle number, centering of the spindle in the test chamber, temperature, temperature uniformity, speed of rotation, and time from start of rotation until the measurement is read off the viscometer.

[Opinion: it is not particularly difficult to accurately test fluid viscosity, but one needs the right equipment and to be careful and precise about doing it.]

82. May I use a spindle number other than the one recommended by the fluid manufacturer?

Most likely not. A different spindle means a different shear rate. Since the viscosity of Type II/III/IV fluids change with shear rate, it will be difficult to compare the result of the viscosity of the different spindle with the result with the right spindle, unless there is a correlation curve. Using a correlation curve is not best practice; best to use the right spindle.

83. If the viscosity of a Type II/III/IV fluid is below the low limit of the fluid manufacturer's sales specification, is the holdover time table for this fluid applicable?

Yes. The fluid-specific holdover time table of a Type IV is considered valid as long as the viscosity (on the wing, after going through the nozzle) is equal to or above the lowest on-wing viscosity for that specific fluid (for information on the notion of sales specification see Q&A 94–98) .

84. If the viscosity of a Type II/III/IV fluid is below the lowest on-wing viscosity, is the holdover time table for this fluid applicable?

No. Endurance times, from which holdover times are derived, are measured on a sample at the lowest -on-wing viscosity. If the viscosity is lower than the lowest-on-wing viscosity, the holdover time is not valid for this fluid.

85. If a viscometer is not available, may I use a refractometer as a substitute?

No. Refraction and viscosity are not necessarily related. For example, a shear degraded fluid will have a lower viscosity and an unchanged refraction. A refractometer is not a substitute for a viscometer.

86. Is the viscosity of a 75/25 Type IV fluid always lower than that of the undiluted Type IV fluid?

No. Some thickened fluids go up in viscosity as they are initially diluted; others do not.

As dilution with water progresses, all thickened fluid, even those that initially go up in viscosity, go down in viscosity.

Nomenclature

87. Is a *neat* Type IV fluid the same as an *undiluted* Type IV fluid?

Yes. *Undiluted* Type IV fluid or *neat* Type IV fluid refers to a Type IV fluid as-delivered by the fluid manufacturer, without added water by the user. Undiluted or neat Type IV fluids, as-delivered by the manufacturer, always contain a freezing point depressant and water. Neat Type IV fluid does not mean there is no water—there is water, but it is water added in the manufacturing process.

By analogy, when a drinker says, “I drink my Scotch neat”. It means she wants her Scotch served without added water. It does not mean that there is 100% alcohol (the freezing point depressant) in the Scotch.

88. What does 100/0, 75/25 and 50/50 Type IV fluid concentration mean?

The convention for expressing concentration of Type II/III/IV fluid is that the first number is the number of parts by volume of the undiluted (neat) fluid and the second number is the number of parts by volume of water added by the user.

“100/0 Type IV fluid concentration” means undiluted (neat) Type IV fluid (100 parts) and no added water by the user (0 parts). A 75/25 fluid concentration means a mixture by volume of 75 parts undiluted fluid and 25 parts water. A 50/50 fluid concentration means a mixture by volume of 50 parts undiluted fluid and 50 parts water.

In the expressions 100/0, 75/25, 50/50, none of the numbers refer to the weight or volume percent of the freezing point depressant in the fluid.

89. Are Type II/III/IV concentrations other than 100/0, 75/25 and 50/50 allowed?

It depends. Some Type II/III/IV fluids can only be used in the undiluted form (100/0) as these fluids do not have holdover time for dilutions. Other Type II/III/IV fluids, can be diluted 75/25 and 50/50, as holdover times are published for these standard dilutions. The FAA has special rules for non-standard dilutions of Type II/III/IV fluids.¹⁶⁹

90. What is miscible?

Describing liquids capable of mixing in any ratio without phase separation.

Examples: ethylene glycol and water are miscible; propylene glycol and water are miscible.

¹⁶⁹ N 8900.594 s 7.b.(6).

91. What is Type I compatibility with Type II/III/IV fluids?

When a Type I fluid is used in the first step of a two-step application, the Type I fluid should not affect unduly the anti-icing performance of the second step (thickened) fluid. This requirement is set in both ASM1424R (s 1.3.6) and AS6285D (s 8.7.2).

92. How can I tell if the Type I from manufacturer A is compatible with Type II/III/IV from manufacturer B?

The FAA recommends “to contact the respective fluid manufacturers”.¹⁷⁰

How the fluid manufacturers may go about doing this verification was described in ARP4737H (s 6.3.3.2). It was recommended to verify that the Type I fluid did not significantly reduce the WSET of the thickened fluid. When AS6285 superseded ARP4737H, this method of verification was deleted.

[An unwritten assumption is that glycol based Type I fluid from a manufacturer will be compatible with glycol based thickened fluid from the same manufacturer. It is implicit in the FAA statement that the compatibility must be checked if there are two different fluid manufacturers. Salt based Type I fluid are considered incompatible with glycol based Type II/III/IV fluids.]

93. What is fluid commingling?

The mixing, or combination, of two different fluids.

AMS1424R (s 1.3.6) and AMS1428K (s 1.3.4) warn of adverse effect when mixing fluids from different manufacturers. AS6285D (s 10.1) states that “different product shall not be mixed without additional qualification. Consult with the fluid manufacturers.”

Examples: the mixing of Type I fluid from two different manufacturer; the combination of EG-based Type I fluid with an PG-based Type I fluid.

¹⁷⁰ FAA Notice N 8900.594 at s 14.e.(2).

Specifications and In-Use Limits

94. What is a deicing/anti-icing fluid sales specification?

A sales specification is a set of quality control limits established by a fluid manufacturer for fluid to be sold.

95. What are the elements of a sales specification?

A sales specification is a formal document that normally has the following elements: name of the product, an effective date, test item and conditions, limits, unit, and method of measurement.

96. Are the specification limits of a sales specification the same as those of the certificate of analysis?

Yes. The limits of a certificate of analysis must match those of the sales specification for a given product.

97. What are deicing/anti-icing fluid in-service limits?

The expression “in-service limits” refers to a set of quality control limits for fluid sampled from storage tanks, trucks, and nozzles of users (e.g., airlines or service providers).

98. Are in-use limits the same as in-service limits?

Yes. In-service limits and in-use limits (sometimes also called in-use or in-service specification) refer to the same notion: in-use/in-service requirements may differ from those of the sales specification.¹⁷¹

Example 1. If the viscosity sales specification requirement of Type IV fluid A is 13,000– 20,000 mPa·s and the lowest on wing viscosity is 12,150 mPa·s, as published by the FAA, the in-use viscosity requirement would be 12,150 – 20,000 mPa·s. When fluid manufacturers receive fluids from the field, they issue an analysis report and compare it to what they consider appropriate in-service limits. For viscosity, the fluid manufacturer may decide to set an in-service limit slightly higher than the lowest on-wing viscosity to send a signal to the user that the viscosity is close to

¹⁷¹ AS6285D at ss 4.3.3.2–4.3.3.3 uses the expression in-service limits.

the lowest on-wing viscosity. For Type IV fluid A, for example, the fluid manufacturer may set the viscosity in-service limit to 12,500 – 20,000 mPa·s (rather than 12,150 – 20,000).

Example 2. If the refraction sales specification requirement of Type IV fluid B is of 1.3905 – 1.3935 (refractive index, RI), the fluid manufacturer (or the user) may consider that a small increase in refraction, as long as all the other specification requirements (viscosity, pH, and appearance) are met, has no impact on fluid performance. The fluid manufacturer (or the user) may allow an in-use refraction requirement of 1.3905 – 1.3940. If a sample was sent to the manufacturer for verification, say after 6 months in the customer tank, and the refraction was measured at 1.3940, the fluid manufacturer may consider the fluid to be within the in-use requirement.

99. What is a certificate of conformance?

A document declaring that a product fulfills the requirements of a standard.

It is a synonym for certificate of conformity.

A certificate of conformance or certificate of conformity normally does not show test results.

100. What is a certificate of analysis?

A document, issued by a manufacturer, attesting that a lot of a product fulfills the manufacturer's sales specification requirements, listing the tests, the test requirements, the test results on that lot, the lot number and a date.

101. Is a certificate of analysis the same as a certificate of conformance?

No. See Q&As 99–100.

Sampling

102. What is a sample?

A small portion of a larger quantity of a product used to evaluate quality.¹⁷²

¹⁷² Carl Schaschke, *Dictionary of Chemical Engineering* (Oxford: Oxford University Press, 2014).

103. What is a representative sample?

A sample intended to be representative of the larger quantity.

It is important that samples be representative, otherwise the analysis result on the sample is not meaningful.

104. What is a retained sample?

A sample kept under ideal storage conditions for an eventual further verification of product quality.

105. What is a nozzle sample?

A sample taken from a nozzle.

Nozzle samples are taken for Type II/III/IV fluids to verify that they have not permanently shear degraded through the action of the pump and nozzle.

Nozzle samples are taken for Type I fluids to verify the concentration.

106. Is it easy to get a Type II/III/IV representative nozzle sample?

No. It is relatively complicated and messy to get a Type II/III/IV representative sample from a nozzle. If a receiving container is simply placed at the nozzle, the fluid will impinge upon the container wall and will shear degrade, making impossible to know if the shear degradation is due to the nozzle or the impingement. Care must be taken to mimic how fluid is sprayed on the aircraft. In other words, the receiving container must be placed at a distance from the nozzle that is similar to the distance between the aircraft and the nozzle. There is the further complication that opening or closing the nozzle flow valve can cause shear degradation. The nozzle must be aimed away from the receiving container as fluid starts to flow or stops to flow; fluid sprayed away from the receiving container makes it messy. Nevertheless, getting representative nozzle samples is a must to ensure safety.

107. How long should I retain samples of deicing/anti-icing fluids?

There are no set rules, unless set by contractual obligations. Upon shipping or receiving deicing/anti-icing fluids, it is usual to retain representative samples for one year.

108. What is a sampling guideline for deicing/anti-icing fluids?

A document, generally prepared by fluid manufacturers, explaining in general terms how to safely proceed to get representative samples.

109. What is a sampling procedure?

A site-specific or equipment-specific procedure to obtain representative samples.

110. Why do I need a site-specific or equipment-specific sampling procedure?

Sampling guidelines are general, you need to specifically spell out how sampling will be done to get representative samples from delivery trucks, storage tanks, drums, totes, deicing unit tanks, nozzles, what equipment is required (e.g., zone sampler, sample size, sample bottles, record book, labels, permanent markers...), what personal protective equipment is needed (e.g., gloves, safety glasses, protective clothing, etc.), procedures to deal with specific hazards such as heated fluids, movement of trucks or aircraft, disposal of excess fluid taken during sampling, site cleanup after sampling, Other site procedures may apply, such as fall and slip protection, lockout tagout procedure, or confined space entry procedure.

111. Do I need special equipment to sample a tank?

It depends. If there is recirculation, a sample may be taken from a sample point in the recirculation loop. When there is no recirculation or infrequent addition of fresh product, tanks tend to layer out. There may be some evaporation at the top and sedimentation at the bottom. Using a zone sampler is an effective way to get representative samples from the middle of the tank.

112. What is a zone sampler?

An apparatus allowing to sample a tank at different depths.

113. Is sampling hazardous?

Sampling may be hazardous if the proper procedures and equipment are not available. For instance, deicing fluid may be hot and cause burns; dipping a bottle at the surface of hot deicing fluid tank

is very risky. You may not see the liquid level of the fluid because of the water vapor above the fluid, the hot fluid may enter your glove resulting in a burnt hand.¹⁷³

114. What other procedures may I need to sample safely?

It depends on what is involved in the sampling. You may need slip and fall prevention procedure, lockout tagout procedure (also variously named red master tag procedure, master lock procedure, isolation of energy procedure) to prevent movement of a truck, to prevent powering of a pump, etc. If you need to enter a vessel, you will absolutely need a confined space entry procedure.

If you are sampling from an aircraft wing, make sure, in addition to the aircraft itself not moving, that the moving parts, e.g., spoiler panels, of the wing will not be activated.¹⁷⁴

Plan and prepare before you execute any sampling.

115. If I receive several drums or totes with the same lot number, do I need to sample each drum or tote?

No. When receiving product, it is considered that a sample from a tote or drum from a given lot number is representative of all the drums or totes of that lot number.¹⁷⁵

116. If I receive two bulk tank trucks with the same lot number, do I need to sample each tank truck?

Yes. It is very important to verify the content of each tank truck before unloading. Do not rely on the verification of paperwork only, always sample tank trucks before unloading.

117. What is top loading?

The process of loading a bulk container, such as a tank truck, tank container (tanktainer) or rail car with the same product as the previous load, without washing. This procedure saves time and avoids the risk of washing; although it rarely occurs, washing can be a source of contamination.¹⁷⁶

¹⁷³ Don't do it, it is very painful.

¹⁷⁴ Think of it: a moving spoiler panel could cause a severe hand injury.

¹⁷⁵ AS6285D s 4.3.1.4 b.

¹⁷⁶ AS6285D s 4.3.1.3 b.; deicing units at airport are top loaded—although this expression “top loaded” is not normally used when filling deicing units.

118. What is prior load?

Prior load refers to the content of a bulk container before its current content.

For some product grades (e.g., food grade, pharmaceutical grade) chemical manufacturers specify what products are not acceptable as prior loads; for industrial products, generally, shipping vessels need to be clean (documented by a certificate of wash), dry and odor free.

119. Can I remove insoluble particles from Type I by filtration?

Probably, yes. Consult with the fluid manufacturer.

There is no thickener in Type I, so filtration cannot shear degrade the thickener.

The filtration must be such that it will not remove any of the ingredients in the formulation of the Type I which is why it is best to consult the fluid manufacturer before attempting any filtration.

120. What is a likely source of insoluble particles in Type I fluid?

Carbon steel unlined storage tanks, rail cars, and piping can generate small amounts of elemental iron or iron oxides. If the product is *substantially free* from these particles, the product is considered to be acceptable. Iron and iron oxide particles go to the bottom of vessels which is why it is important to flush the bottom outlets to take a representative sample. If there is a larger quantity of these particles, it may be possible to filter them out.

Short Stories – Lessons Learned

These stories are true. In some cases, the unfortunate consequence was not avoided; in others, good practices prevented potential unfortunate consequences, and personal or corporate embarrassment.

121. Why does the Type I fluid smell like diesel?

The receiver was expecting a load of deicing fluid. He told the truck driver: “Put it in this tank over there.” The driver proceeded to unload 50 liters of diesel fuel in the Type I storage tank, before realizing it was a mistake.

Consequence: the entire storage tank of Type I had to be disposed of and the tank steam cleaned.

Questions and Answers

Lesson learned: good signage is very important; make sure all ports and tanks are clearly labeled; for deicing/anti-icing deliveries, check the paperwork, take a sample, check the sample before unloading, and show the delivery person exactly where to attach the delivery hose.

A similar issue happened, at another airport, where deicing fluid was contaminated with a runway deicing product.

122. Why is the Type I pH too high?

The receiver took a sample from the outlet valve of tanktainer before unloading. The pH was high. After flushing a few liters, the fluid pH was normal.

Likely cause: a small amount of caustic soda, from the wash, was left in the tanktainer outlet pipe

Consequence: delayed unloading by a few hours; no big deal.

Lesson learned: to get a representative sample, flush the outlet line from a bulk container before taking a sample.

123. Why is the Type I Brix in the deicing unit too low?

The user called and said: “Hey Jacques, why is the Type I Brix in my deicing truck too low?”. At this airport, they used read-to-use fluid and did not dilute it. The storage tank Brix was on-spec. It was late August and the crew had checked the refraction (in degrees Brix) before putting the truck in service.

Finding: training had been done with water over the summer and the water had not been drained from the truck. Ready-to-use Type I fluid had been added to the truck and the resulting mixture had low refraction.

Consequence: minor embarrassment; nothing serious.

Lesson learned: it is a good thing to follow procedure and check refraction before using fluid from a deicing truck. The deicing crew was very glad to have checked refraction before attempting to deice any aircraft.

124. Why does the Type I Brix goes down, from time to time, in the deicing truck?

Finding: In this instance, the design of the trucks was such that the tank covers were flush with the top of the deicing truck, allowing rain water or melting snow to go into the deicing unit tanks, if the covers were not clamped closed. The refraction would go down when it rained or snowed heavily. The remedy was to close the covers tightly; the tanks were still vented by a separate vent (all tanks must always be vented). Ideally, tank cover design should such that the covers are raised above top of the deicing unit.

Lesson learned: make sure rain or melted snow will not enter tanks.

125. Why does the Type IV not form a uniform layer on the wing?

At first, it was thought not enough Type IV is being applied to the wing, which was the case. But the problem persisted when a sufficient amount of Type IV was applied.

Finding: the wax on the aircraft interfered with the proper wetting of the wing.

Lesson learned: aircraft wax or any aircraft surface coating must be checked against SAE AIR6332 to ensure it does not interfere with wetting of the deicing/anti-icing fluids.

126. Why does the Type I not wet properly?

While spraying an aircraft, it was noticed that the Type I fluid was not wetting normally. Wetting the surface to be protected is an important property of Type I fluids.

Finding: in this case, it was thought that a small amount of silicone oil had contaminated the storage tank. The exact origin of silicone oil was never found.

Consequence: disposal of the contaminated Type I.

Lesson learned: do not use silicone oil to lubricate pumps, or anything coming into contact with deicing/anti-icing fluid.

127. Why does the Type I turn pink?

At this remote airport, the orange (normal color) Type I was repeatedly heated with an electric immersion heater in a small container. A timer shut off the heating overnight to prevent overheating. Nevertheless, after a while, the Type I fluid turned pink (abnormal color).

Finding: the immersion heater was copper clad. Switching to a stainless steel clad immersion heater resolved the problem.

Lesson learned: do not use copper clad electric immersion heaters.

128. Why is the Type I colorless in the sight tube?

Dyes in deicing anti-icing fluids will fade when exposed to UV light. This is normal.

Lesson learned: if the color in the storage tank is the right color, do not worry about the fluid going colorless in sight gages.

The same applies to Type II/III/IV fluids.

Color fading will occur fluid in sample bottles, when exposed to UV light. Keep samples in opaque bottles or protect them from UV to ensure they remain in exactly the same conditions as when they were taken.

Runway Deicing Products

129. What is a brine?

Water with a high concentration of salt.¹⁷⁷

130. What is brining?

The dissolution of a salt in water. For example, the process of dissolving in water a solid runway deicing product (RDP) , such as sodium acetate, is commonly called brining.

¹⁷⁷ Tony Atkins and Marcel Escudier, *Dictionary of Mechanical Engineering*, 2nd ed. (Oxford: Oxford University Press, 2019) at p 62 *sub verbo* "brine".

The process of dissolving a salt in water must not be called liquefaction. Liquefaction is the process of conversion of a gas into a liquid using vapor compression, refrigeration, adiabatic expansion, or gas expansion through a porous plug.¹⁷⁸

¹⁷⁸ Richard Rennie, ed, *Dictionary of Chemistry*, 8th ed (Oxford: Oxford University Press, 2020) at p 345 *sub verbis* “liquefaction of gases” and at pp 316–317 *sub verbis* “Joule-Thomson effect”.

PREFERRED WORDS AND EXPRESSIONS

In SAE G-12 documents, we strive to develop correct and useful knowledge of technical content by clear thinking and writing. Writing is more apt at transferring knowledge effectively through standardization of words used and spelling.

There are always some disagreements about definitions, spelling, hyphenation, compounding, capitalization, and style in documents. This is normal: many minds, many ideas. The following is an attempt to organize thoughts about the subject of style used in G-12 documents.

English is the language used in SAE documents. Which English? American English, also known as U.S. English.

This notion is helpful in the selection of words and in spelling, but still insufficient.

Speakers whose mother tongue is U.S. English, with experience in deciding, have an advantage, as they know often intuitively what word to use. Non-native speakers and writers have to rely on their own experience with the language and expert-written advice. When it gets complicated, everyone has to rely on documents codifying the rules.

Style books

There are five documents or style books that can help with U.S. English in SAE documents and in documents in general:

1. SAE International, *Standards Development Style Manual* (January 2021), https://www.sae.org/exdomains/standardsdev/global_resources/January_2021_Standards_Development_Style_Manual.pdf;
2. United States, Government Publishing Office, *Style Manual: An Official Guide to the Form and Style of the Federal Government Publications* (Washington, DC: U.S. Government Publication Office, 2016), <https://www.govinfo.gov/content/pkg/GPO-STYLEMANUAL-2016/pdf/GPO-STYLEMANUAL-2016.pdf>;
3. Garner, Bryan A., *Garner's Modern English Usage* (Oxford: Oxford University Press, 2016);
4. University of Chicago, *The Chicago Manual of Style*, 17th ed (Chicago: University of Chicago Press, 2017);
5. Council of Science Editors, *Scientific Style and Format*, 8th ed (Chicago: University of Chicago Press, 2014).

I also find the following useful: McGill Law Journal, *Canadian Guide to Uniform Legal Citation*, 9th ed (Toronto: Thomson Reuters, 2018).

The SAE *Standards Development Style Manual* is short, does cover the styles to be used in SAE documents and but not does cover capitalization in very great details. It does refer to the *Chicago Manual of Style (Chicago)* for capitalization of titles.

The U.S. Government *Style Manual* is official and well done. Chapters three and four deal with capitalization. Chapter seven covers compounding of words and hyphenation. It is available online for free. For bibliographies, it recommends the *Chicago Manual of Style*.

Garner is an authority on style and has published many books on the subject for instance in law. He is the editor of the well-known *Black's Law Dictionary* and a contributor to the *Chicago Manual of Style*.

The *Chicago Manual of Style* is cited by many style books and is very detailed. The SAE *Style Manual*, the U.S. Government Publication Office *Style Manual* and Garner refers to the *Chicago Manual of Style*. It appears to be the ultimate reference for U.S. English.

For scientific documents the specialized *Scientific Style and Format*, published by the Chicago University Press, like the *Chicago Manual of Style*, provides detailed information on chemistry nomenclature, physics, biology etc.

Capitalization

I suggest reading chapter three of the U.S. Government *Style Manual*. It is short and covers the basics.

For titles and offices, rule 8.19 of the *Chicago Manual of Style* summarizes it:

Titles and Offices – the general rule. Civil, military, and professional titles are capitalized when they immediately precede a personal name and are thus used as part of the name (traditionally replacing the holder's name). In formal prose and other generic text, titles are normally lowercased when following a name or used in place of a name.

Garner: “The most important is the modern trend away from capitalization, resulting in a minimalist rule: unless there is a good reason to capitalize, don't.” (p 143).

Preferred Words and Expressions

Garner also has a short section on overcapitalizing (p 144). He is a bit harsh but I thought would share: “Inexperienced writer—and overzealous house stylists—often to capitalize common nouns inappropriately”.

Name of chemical compounds are not capitalized.

Proper names and adjective derived from proper names are capitalized (e.g., Newton, Newtonian).

The force (newton) and pressure (pascal) SI units are not capitalized.

Capitalization of acronyms

Chicago par 10.6

... if words in a spelled-out version of an acronym or initialism are not derived from proper noun or do not themselves constitute a proper noun (as in the official name of an organization), they should generally be lowercased, even when appear alongside the abbreviated form.

example: transmission-control protocol/internet protocol (TCP/IP)

This rule, I try to follow in the Abbreviations and Acronyms section of the *Guide*.

Hyphenation and compounding of words

Again, the *U.S. Manual of Style* is helpful. A few simple rules (rules 7.1–7.14) and many examples. Noticeably, flightcrew adopts the one-word form (p 136). Prefixes pre and post generally assume one-word forms (p 162).

For those interested in more information, *Chicago* paragraph 7.89 provides many details.

Dictionaries record common usage and are not meant to replace style guides. *Chicago* warns (par 5.250): “The mere presence of a word in the dictionary’s page does not mean that the word is in all respects fit for print as Standard Written English. The dictionary merely describes how speakers of English have used the language.” *Chicago* considers the best dictionaries to be Merriam-Webster, Webster’s New World, American Heritage, Oxford University Press, and Random House.

Merriam Webster online¹⁷⁹ and the *Random House Dictionary of the English Language*, Unabridged ed (New York: Random House, 1970) were useful in the preparation of the list below.

Preferred spellings

This is a list of preferred spellings related to ground deicing. Comments and suggestions, as always, are welcome.

Preferred

1,3-propanediol
 aircraft surface coating
 aircraft
 aircraft
 airport
 allowance time table
 anti-icing code
 category specification
 cold-soaked
 cold-soaking
 deicing
 deicing/anti-icing fluid
 deicing crew
 dewpoint
 diethylene glycol
 drum
 effluent
 engines-on
 ethylene glycol
 flaps and slats
 flightcrew
 flightdeck windows
 flightdeck
 foundation specification
 freezing point buffer
 freezing point
 frost point
 groundcrew
 highest on-wing viscosity
 holdover time table
 hoarfrost
 HOWV¹⁸¹

Avoid

1,3-Propanediol
 aircraft coating
 aeroplane
 airplane
 aerodrome¹⁸⁰
 allowance timetable
 deicing/anti-icing code
 detail specification
 cold soaked
 cold soaking; cold-soak effect
 de-icing
 de-/anti-icing fluid; deicing anti-icing fluid
 deicingcrew
 dew point
 Diethylene Glycol
 barrel
 runoff
 engines on; engines running
 Ethylene Glycol
 slats and flaps
 cockpit crew, flight crew
 flight deck windows, windscreens
 cockpit, flight deck
 base specification
 buffer, freeze point buffer, freezing point temperature buffer
 freeze point
 frostpoint
 ground crew, ground personnel
 maximum on-wing viscosity
 holdover time-table; holdover timetable
 hoar frost
 MOWV

¹⁷⁹ <https://www.merriam-webster.com>.

¹⁸⁰ Aerodrome is used in the expression “Terminal Aerodrome Forecast” (TAF).

¹⁸¹ See footnote 3.

Preferred Words and Expressions

ice, snow and frost	snow, ice and frost
in-flight (adjective)	in flight
in-flight ice accretion	impact ice
infrared	infra-red
liter	litre
lockout tagout	lock-out; tag-out; master lock; red tag
message board	signboard
meter	metre
Newton (the scientist)	
newton (the SI unit of force)	
nonconformance	non-conformance
Pascal (the scientist philosopher)	
pascal (the SI unit of pressure)	
pH	PH
pilot-in-command	commander, pilot in command, Pilot-in-Command
postdeicing/anti-icing check	post application check; post deicing check; post-deicing check; post-treatment check
precooling	pre-cooling
predeicing contamination check	pre-deicing contamination check
predeicing process	pre-deicing process; pre-deicing step; pre-step
prenozzle	pre-nozzle
preoperation	pre-operation
preproduction	pre-production
preseason	pre-season
pretakeoff contamination check	pre takeoff contamination check; pre-takeoff contamination check
pretakeoff	pre takeoff, pre-takeoff
program	programme
propylene glycol	Propylene Glycol
redeicing	re-deicing, re-treatment, retreatment
refreezing	re-freezing
rehydrated	re-hydrated
rotorcraft	helicopter
safety data sheet	material safety data sheet
SDS	MSDS
service provider	FBO
tailcone	tail cone
takeoff	take off, take-off
third party (noun)	
third-party (adjective)	
tote	1 m ³ container; IBC
Type I	type I, type 1, Type 1
Type II	type II, type 2, Type 2
Type III	type III, type 3, Type 3
Type IV	type IV, type 4, Type 4
undiluted	neat

walk-around (noun)
walk around (verb)
windshield

windscreen

Indexing difficulties

Sometimes the same concept is expressed by different strings of words in different documents and sometimes by different strings of words by the same organization in the same document. For instance, AS6285 uses the expression “ground deicing program”; Transport Canada uses the expressions “ground icing program”, “ground deicing program”, and “ground icing operations program”; the FAA calls it variously “ground deicing/anti-icing program”, “approved ground deicing program”, “air operator’s program”, “air carrier’s deicing program” “approved deicing/anti-icing program”, “approved program”, and “certificate holder’s program”; ICAO calls it “deicing/anti-icing programme”, “ground deicing programme”, and “the programme”.

If the same concept is indexed using similar words, it makes the index easier to use. This *Guide* uses the following expressions:

- ground deicing program
- ground deicing program (FAA)
- ground deicing program (TC)
- ground deicing program (ICAO)

Figure 1 Aircraft Deicing Documents

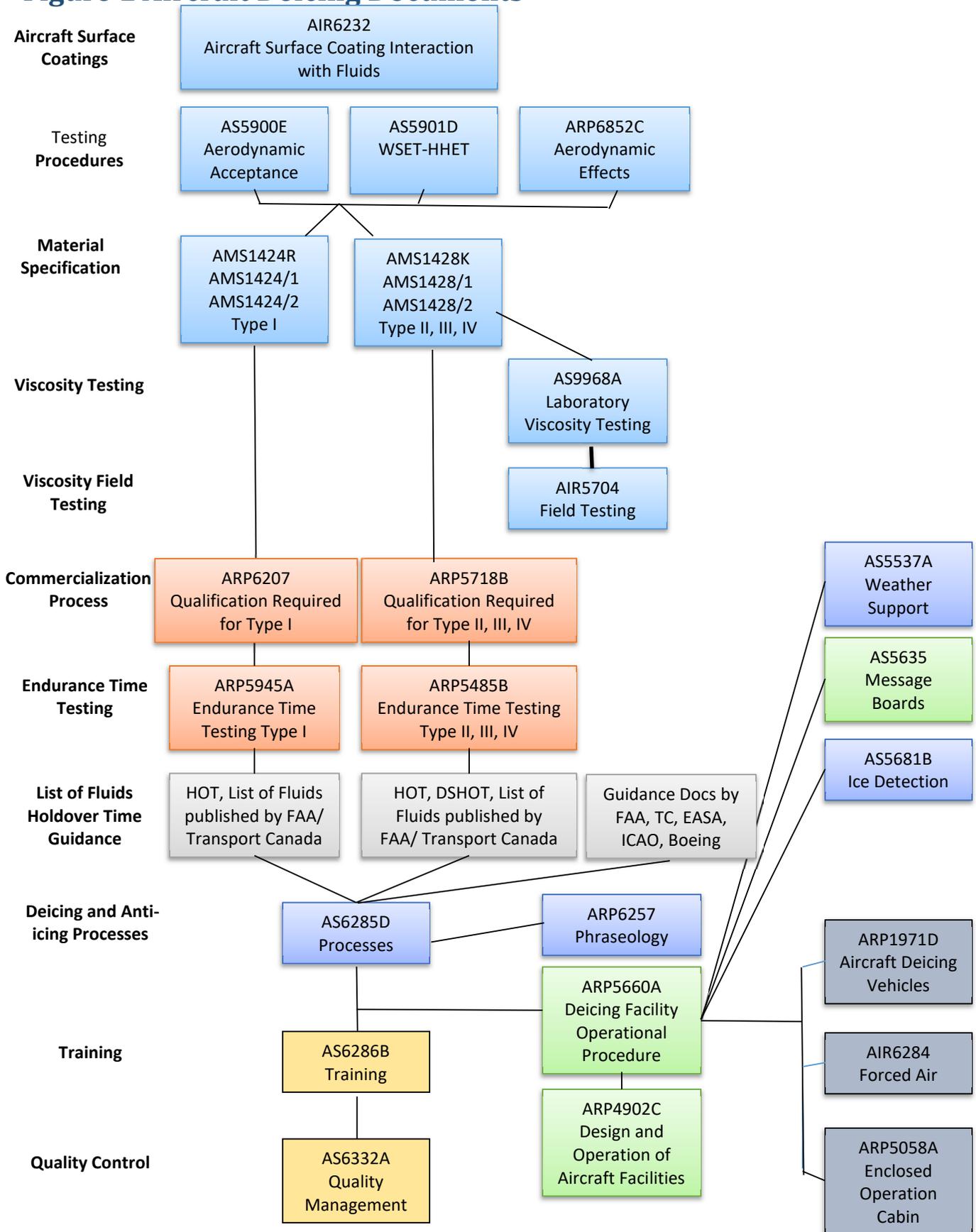
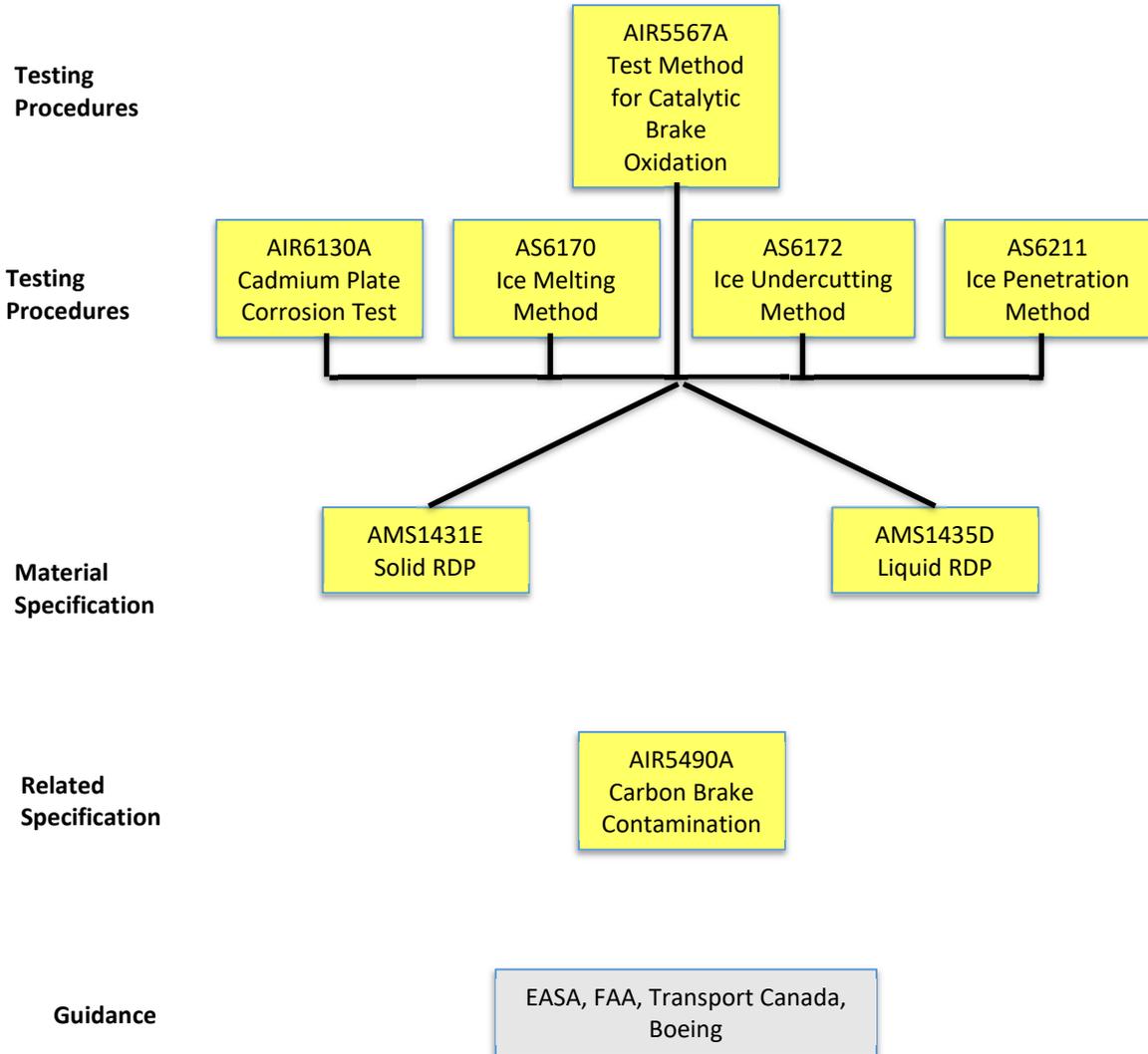


Figure 2 Runway Deicing Documents



INDEX

References are to page numbers in this *Guide*.

- °Brix – definition, 95
- 1,3-propanediol. *See* glycol, non-conventional – 1,3-propanediol
- 14 CFR § 121.629, 158, 172
- 14 CFR § 139, 176
- 14 CFR 77 Subpart C, 117
- 2021-2022 (FAA & TC) – allowance time – METAR code -FZDZPL – ice pellets, light – mixed with light freezing drizzle, 152, 184
- 2021-2022 (FAA & TC) – allowance time – METAR code FZDZPL – ice pellets – mixed with moderate freezing drizzle, 152, 184
- 2021-2022 (FAA & TC) – allowance time – METAR code -FZRAPL – ice pellets, light – mixed with light freezing rain, 152, 184
- 2021-2022 (FAA & TC) – allowance time – METAR code GR with remark less than ¼ – in U.S. – small hail, Tables 47–49, 152, 184
- 2021-2022 (FAA & TC) – allowance time – METAR code GS – in Canada – small hail, 153, 184
- 2021-2022 (FAA & TC) – allowance time – METAR code GS – outside the U.S. – small hail, 153, 184
- 2021-2022 (FAA & TC) – allowance time – METAR code GSFZDZ – in Canada – small hail – mixed with moderate freezing drizzle, 153, 184
- 2021-2022 (FAA & TC) – allowance time – METAR code GSFZDZ – outside the U.S. – small hail – mixed with moderate freezing drizzle, 153, 184
- 2021-2022 (FAA & TC) – allowance time – METAR code GSRA – in Canada – small hail – mixed with moderate rain, 153, 184
- 2021-2022 (FAA & TC) – allowance time – METAR code GSRA – outside the U.S. – small hail – mixed with moderate rain, 153, 184
- 2021-2022 (FAA & TC) – allowance time – METAR code -PL – ice pellets, light, 153, 184
- 2021-2022 (FAA & TC) – allowance time – METAR code PL – ice pellets, moderate, 153, 184
- 2021-2022 (FAA & TC) – allowance time – METAR code PLFZDZ – ice pellets, moderate – mixed with moderate freezing drizzle, 153, 184
- 2021-2022 (FAA & TC) – allowance time – METAR code -PLFZRA – ice pellets, light – mixed with light freezing rain, 153, 184
- 2021-2022 (FAA & TC) – allowance time – METAR code -PLRA – ice pellets, light – mixed with light rain, 153, 184
- 2021-2022 (FAA & TC) – allowance time – METAR code PLRA – ice pellets, moderate – mixed with moderate rain, 153, 184
- 2021-2022 (FAA & TC) – allowance time – METAR code -PLSN – ice pellets, light – mixed with light snow, 153, 184
- 2021-2022 (FAA & TC) – allowance time – METAR code RAGS – in Canada – small hail – mixed with moderate rain, 153, 185
- 2021-2022 (FAA & TC) – allowance time – METAR code RAGS – outside the U.S. – small hail – mixed with moderate rain, 153, 185
- 2021-2022 (FAA & TC) – allowance time Type IV EG fluids, 153, 185
- 2021-2022 (FAA & TC) – DSHOT, 153, 185
- 2021-2022 (FAA & TC) – HOT – precipitation categories – freezing mist, 153, 185
- 2021-2022 (FAA & TC) – HOT – precipitation categories – freezing rain, light – includes light snow mixed with drizzle, 153, 185
- 2021-2022 (FAA & TC) – HOT – precipitation categories – freezing rain, light – includes very light snow mixed with drizzle, 153, 185
- 2021-2022 (FAA & TC) – Type I fluid delisted – Arcton Artica DG91 Concentrate, 153, 185
- 2021-2022 (FAA & TC) – Type I fluid delisted – DR Energy Northern Guard I, 153, 185
- 2021-2022 (FAA & TC) – Type I fluid delisted – Heilongjiang HJF-1A, 153, 185
- 2021-2022 (FAA & TC) – Type I fluid delisted – Velvana AIRVEL OK, 153, 185
- 2021-2022 (FAA & TC) – Type I fluid renamed – ASGlobal Sky-Go EG, 153, 185
- 2021-2022 (FAA & TC) – Type I fluid renamed – ASGlobal Sky-Go PG, 153, 185
- 2021-2022 (FAA & TC) – Type II fluid delisted – Kilfrost Ice Clear II, 153, 185
- 2021-2022 (FAA & TC) – Type II fluid listed – Romchim ADD-PROTECT NG Type II, 153, 185
- 2021-2022 (FAA & TC) – Type IV fluid delisted – LNT E450, 153, 185
- 2021-2022 (FAA & TC) – Type IV fluid listed – AllClear ClearWing ECO, 153, 185
- 2021-2022 (FAA & TC) – Type IV fluid listed – Aviafluid AVIAFlight EG, 153, 185
- 2021-2022 (FAA & TC) – Type IV fluid listed – Aviafluid AVIAFlight PG, 153, 185
- 2021-2022 (FAA & TC) – Type IV fluid listed – Chemco ChemR Nordik IV, 153, 185
- 2021-2022 (FAA & TC) – Type IV fluid listed – JSC Defrost NORTH 4, 153, 185
- 2021-2022 (FAA & TC) – Type IV fluid listed – Newwave FCY-EGIV, 153, 185
- 2021-2022 (FAA & TC) – Type IV fluid renamed – ASGlobal 4Flite EG, 153, 185
- 2021-2022 (FAA & TC) – Type IV fluid renamed – ASGlobal 4Flite PG, 153, 185
- abbreviations, 21
- abbreviations, general, 244
- abbreviations, weather, 244
- AC 120-60B, 172

- AC 150/5300-13, 115, 117
 AC 150/5300-14, 117
 AC700-061, 189
 ACARS – definition, 115
 accident – Aeroflot SU158 collision at Sheremetyevo airport, 37
 accident – Air Florida Flight 90, 33
 accident – Air Ontario Flight 1363, 34
 accident – Dryden, 34
 accident – Fond-du-Lac, 35
 accident – Iberia IB3195 collision at Munich airport, 36
 accident – Royal Air Maroc collision at Montreal (Mirabel) airport, 36
 accident – USAir Flight 405, 35
 accident – West Wind Flight 282, 35
 accident rate, aircraft ground icing catastrophic, 91
 accidents, ground icing – catastrophic – rate, 91
 accidents, ground icing – categories – collision with deicing vehicle, 33, 36
 accidents, ground icing – categories – detected frozen contamination but ignored, 33, 91
 accidents, ground icing – categories – engine icing after deicing, 33
 accidents, ground icing – categories – fluid failure after deicing, 33, 91
 accidents, ground icing – categories – improper procedure, 33
 accidents, ground icing – categories – systemic errors, 33
 accidents, ground icing – categories – undetected frozen contamination, 33, 91
 accidents, ground icing – categories – undetected frozen contamination after deicing, 91
 accidents, ground icing – historical data, 91
 accountable executive – definition, 128
 accountable person – definition, 128
 acronyms, 21
 active frost. *See* frost – active
 adaptation – definition, 242
 adaptation – normalization, 242
 ADF, spent. *See* spent deicing fluid; deicing facility – spent deicing fluid
 Adrian, Philip, 263
 advancing contact angle. *See* contact angle, advancing
 AEA recommendations – publication discontinuation, 227
 aerodynamic acceptance – definition, 75, 83
 aerodynamic acceptance test, 52, *See also* Type II/III/IV – aerodynamic acceptance
 aerodynamic acceptance test – aircraft, large jet, 50
 aerodynamic acceptance test – aircraft, large turbo-prop, 50
 aerodynamic acceptance test – aircraft, turbo-prop, 50
 aerodynamic acceptance test – BLDT, 51
 aerodynamic acceptance test – BLDT – acceptance limit – high speed, 50
 aerodynamic acceptance test – BLDT – acceptance limit – low speed, 50
 aerodynamic acceptance test – BLDT – acceptance limit – middle speed, 50
 aerodynamic acceptance test – BLDT – Bernoulli equation, 50
 aerodynamic acceptance test – BLDT – calculation, 50
 aerodynamic acceptance test – BLDT, dry – at 35 m/s – \leq 3.2 mm, 50
 aerodynamic acceptance test – BLDT, dry – at 46 m/s – \leq 3.1 mm, 51
 aerodynamic acceptance test – BLDT, dry – at 65 m/s – \leq 2.9 mm, 51
 aerodynamic acceptance test – Boeing history, 46
 aerodynamic acceptance test – Bombardier (de Havilland) history, 46
 aerodynamic acceptance test – calibration requirements, 51
 aerodynamic acceptance test – definition, 191
 aerodynamic acceptance test – description, 50, 51, 244
 aerodynamic acceptance test – development by Boeing, 46
 aerodynamic acceptance test – development by de Havilland, 46
 aerodynamic acceptance test – facility independence from fluid manufacturer, 51
 aerodynamic acceptance test – facility qualification, 51
 aerodynamic acceptance test – facility qualification frequency, 51
 aerodynamic acceptance test – facility requirements, 51
 aerodynamic acceptance test – facility third party review, 51
 aerodynamic acceptance test – fluid elimination. *See* aerodynamic acceptance test – fluid residual thickness
 aerodynamic acceptance test – fluid formulation change, 51
 aerodynamic acceptance test – fluid made by licensee, 51
 aerodynamic acceptance test – fluid property change, 51
 aerodynamic acceptance test – fluid residual thickness – Type I high speed ramp – 600 μm , 51
 aerodynamic acceptance test – fluid residual thickness – Type I low speed ramp – 400 μm , 51
 aerodynamic acceptance test – fluid residual thickness – Type I middle speed ramp – 500 μm , 51
 aerodynamic acceptance test – fluid residual thickness – Type II/III/IV high speed ramp – 520 μm , 51
 aerodynamic acceptance test – fluid residual thickness – Type II/III/IV low speed ramp – 860 μm , 51
 aerodynamic acceptance test – fluid residual thickness – Type II/III/IV middle speed ramp – 520 μm , 51
 aerodynamic acceptance test – fluid, new, 51
 aerodynamic acceptance test – general description, 46
 aerodynamic acceptance test – high and low speed ramp on Type I and Type III, 46
 aerodynamic acceptance test – high speed – description, 50
 aerodynamic acceptance test – high speed ramp, 51
 aerodynamic acceptance test – high speed ramp – description, 46, 51
 aerodynamic acceptance test – high speed ramp – guidance (TC), 191
 aerodynamic acceptance test – high speed ramp – reference fluid, 51
 aerodynamic acceptance test – high speed ramp – speed diagram, 51
 aerodynamic acceptance test – high speed ramp – velocity, 51
 aerodynamic acceptance test – high speed ramp on Type II and Type IV, 47
 aerodynamic acceptance test – initial testing, 51
 aerodynamic acceptance test – LAAT, 51
 aerodynamic acceptance test – low speed – description, 50
 aerodynamic acceptance test – low speed ramp, 51
 aerodynamic acceptance test – low speed ramp – description, 47

Index

- aerodynamic acceptance test – low speed ramp – guidance (TC), 191
- aerodynamic acceptance test – low speed ramp – reference fluid, 51
- aerodynamic acceptance test – low speed ramp – speed diagram, 51
- aerodynamic acceptance test – low speed ramp – velocity, 51
- aerodynamic acceptance test – maximum acceptable lift loss for commuter type aircraft with wing mounted propellers (8%), 47
- aerodynamic acceptance test – maximum acceptable lift loss for large transport jet aircraft (5.24%), 47
- aerodynamic acceptance test – method, 51
- aerodynamic acceptance test – middle speed – description, 50
- aerodynamic acceptance test – middle speed ramp – guidance (TC), 191
- aerodynamic acceptance test – middle speed ramp – speed diagram, 51
- aerodynamic acceptance test – middle speed ramp – velocity, 51
- aerodynamic acceptance test – non-glycol based fluid, 51
- aerodynamic acceptance test – objective, 191
- aerodynamic acceptance test – procedure, 51
- aerodynamic acceptance test – results, 51
- aerodynamic acceptance test – results – high speed ramp, 154, 185
- aerodynamic acceptance test – results – low speed ramp, 154, 185
- aerodynamic acceptance test – retesting, 51
- aerodynamic acceptance test – site. *See* aerodynamic acceptance test – facility
- aerodynamic acceptance test – *subset of* aerodynamic effect of fluids, 47
- aerodynamic acceptance test – test duct frost, 51
- aerodynamic acceptance test – test fluid age < 3 months, 51
- aerodynamic acceptance test – test fluid final thickness. *See* aerodynamic acceptance test – fluid residual thickness
- aerodynamic acceptance test – test fluid HHET, 51
- aerodynamic acceptance test – test fluid identification, 52
- aerodynamic acceptance test – test fluid pH, 52
- aerodynamic acceptance test – test fluid precooling, 52
- aerodynamic acceptance test – test fluid quantity per run – 1 L, 52
- aerodynamic acceptance test – test fluid refraction, 52
- aerodynamic acceptance test – test fluid requirements, 52
- aerodynamic acceptance test – test fluid settling period of 5 minutes, 52
- aerodynamic acceptance test – test fluid surface tension, 52
- aerodynamic acceptance test – test fluid thickness 2 mm, 52
- aerodynamic acceptance test – test fluid unsheared, 52
- aerodynamic acceptance test – test fluid viscosity, 52
- aerodynamic acceptance test – test fluid WSET (unsheared), 52
- aerodynamic acceptance test – test fluid, experimental, 52
- aerodynamic acceptance test – test fluid, production, 52
- aerodynamic acceptance test – test gas – air, 52
- aerodynamic acceptance test – test gas – nitrogen, 52
- aerodynamic acceptance test – third party reviewer, 52
- aerodynamic acceptance test – Type I, 52
- aerodynamic acceptance test – Type I requirements, 55
- aerodynamic acceptance test – Type II/III/IV, 52
- aerodynamic acceptance test – Type II/III/IV requirement, 64
- aerodynamic acceptance test – $V_2 > 1.10 V_{S1g}$, 47
- aerodynamic clean surface, description of, 47
- aerodynamic effect of asymmetric contamination, 191
- aerodynamic effect of canard contamination, 219
- aerodynamic effect of clear ice, 219
- aerodynamic effect of contamination, 219, *See also* contamination [frozen] – effect on aerodynamic effect of contamination – guidance (TC), 191
- aerodynamic effect of fluids – aircraft certification, 223
- aerodynamic effect of fluids – aircraft certification, FAA, 181
- aerodynamic effect of fluids – bibliography, 47
- aerodynamic effect of fluids – compensating measures. *See* aerodynamic effect of fluids – performance adjustments
- aerodynamic effect of fluids – critical point at maximum angle of attack, 47
- aerodynamic effect of fluids – critical point during takeoff, 47
- aerodynamic effect of fluids – decrease of during ground roll, rotation and climb, 47
- aerodynamic effect of fluids – effect of angle of attack, 47
- aerodynamic effect of fluids – effect of fuselage geometry, 47
- aerodynamic effect of fluids – effect of geometry-limited aircraft, 47
- aerodynamic effect of fluids – effect of high lift configuration, 47
- aerodynamic effect of fluids – effect of initial climb speed, 47
- aerodynamic effect of fluids – effect of leading edge stall v trailing edge stall, 47
- aerodynamic effect of fluids – effect of OAT on fluid flow-off, 47
- aerodynamic effect of fluids – effect of OAT on fluid viscosity, 47
- aerodynamic effect of fluids – effect of rotation speed, 47
- aerodynamic effect of fluids – effect of speed and time to accelerate to rotation speed, 47
- aerodynamic effect of fluids – effect of time to accelerate to climb speed, 47
- aerodynamic effect of fluids – effect of wing stall characteristics, 47
- aerodynamic effect of fluids – evaluation by Bombardier, 47
- aerodynamic effect of fluids – evaluation by Cessna, 47
- aerodynamic effect of fluids – evaluation by de Havilland, 47
- aerodynamic effect of fluids – evaluation by SAAB, 47
- aerodynamic effect of fluids – evaluation methods, 47
- aerodynamic effect of fluids – evaluation methods – computational fluid dynamics and other numerical analyses, 47
- aerodynamic effect of fluids – evaluation methods – flight tests, 47
- aerodynamic effect of fluids – evaluation methods – methodologies pros and cons, 47
- aerodynamic effect of fluids – evaluation methods – process flow chart, 47

- aerodynamic effect of fluids – evaluation methods – similarity analysis, 47
- aerodynamic effect of fluids – evaluation methods – wind tunnel tests, 47
- aerodynamic effect of fluids – fluid freezing in flight, residual, 159
- aerodynamic effect of fluids – fluid presence at time of rotation, 47, 159
- aerodynamic effect of fluids – not addressed by AS5900 – control forces, 181
- aerodynamic effect of fluids – not addressed by AS5900 – control surface effectiveness, 181
- aerodynamic effect of fluids – not addressed by AS5900 – handling issues during takeoff, 223
- aerodynamic effect of fluids – not addressed by AS5900 – performance issues during takeoff, 223
- aerodynamic effect of fluids – on aerodynamic balance of control surfaces, 223
- aerodynamic effect of fluids – on aileron control forces, 47
- aerodynamic effect of fluids – on aircraft aerodynamic performance, 47
- aerodynamic effect of fluids – on aircraft responsiveness to pitch control input, 181
- aerodynamic effect of fluids – on aircraft with non-powered flight controls – failure to rotate, 159
- aerodynamic effect of fluids – on BLDT, 47
- aerodynamic effect of fluids – on CL_{max}, 47
- aerodynamic effect of fluids – on corporate jet, small – failure to rotate, 159
- aerodynamic effect of fluids – on decrease of angle-of-attack for stall, 223
- aerodynamic effect of fluids – on drag, 47, 223
- aerodynamic effect of fluids – on elevator control force, 47, 159
- aerodynamic effect of fluids – on elevator effectiveness, 47, 159
- aerodynamic effect of fluids – on elevator tab effectiveness, 47
- aerodynamic effect of fluids – on handling qualities, 47
- aerodynamic effect of fluids – on hinge moment, 47
- aerodynamic effect of fluids – on lateral control, 47
- aerodynamic effect of fluids – on lift, 47, 223
- aerodynamic effect of fluids – on loss of lift coefficient at normal angle-of-attack, 223
- aerodynamic effect of fluids – on low rotation speed aircraft, 223
- aerodynamic effect of fluids – on low takeoff speed aircraft, 181
- aerodynamic effect of fluids – on mass balance of control surfaces, 223
- aerodynamic effect of fluids – on maximum lift coefficient decrease, 223
- aerodynamic effect of fluids – on Mitsubishi YS-11, 47
- aerodynamic effect of fluids – on pitching moment, 223
- aerodynamic effect of fluids – on small corporate jet – failure to rotate, 159
- aerodynamic effect of fluids – on specific aircraft, 48
- aerodynamic effect of fluids – on specific aircraft, reasons to evaluate – additional requirements beyond AAT, 48
- aerodynamic effect of fluids – on specific aircraft, reasons to evaluate – different from Boeing 737-200ADV, 48
- aerodynamic effect of fluids – on specific aircraft, reasons to evaluate – report of high stick forces during rotation, 48
- aerodynamic effect of fluids – on specific aircraft, reasons to evaluate – report of high wheel forces during rotation, 48
- aerodynamic effect of fluids – on specific aircraft, reasons to evaluate – rotation speed different from AAT, 48
- aerodynamic effect of fluids – on specific aircraft, reasons to evaluate – takeoff acceleration different from AAT, 48
- aerodynamic effect of fluids – on specific aircraft, reasons to evaluate – takeoff speed corrections to compensate for lift loss caused by fluids, 48
- aerodynamic effect of fluids – on specific aircraft, reasons to evaluate – variation in wing design, 48
- aerodynamic effect of fluids – on stall speed increase, 223
- aerodynamic effect of fluids – on stick/column forces, 48, 159
- aerodynamic effect of fluids – on tab effectiveness, 48, 159
- aerodynamic effect of fluids – on tail surfaces, 159
- aerodynamic effect of fluids – on takeoff climb gradient, 48
- aerodynamic effect of fluids – on takeoff margins, 48
- aerodynamic effect of fluids – on takeoff rotation, 48
- aerodynamic effect of fluids – on takeoff safety margin, 48
- aerodynamic effect of fluids – on turbo-prop aircraft, slow rotation speed – failure to rotate, 159
- aerodynamic effect of fluids – on unpowered longitudinal flight control, 181, 223
- aerodynamic effect of fluids – operational limitations – delayed response to pilot pitch control input, 181
- aerodynamic effect of fluids – operational limitations – higher than normal control column back pressure, 181
- aerodynamic effect of fluids – operational limitations – increased rotation speed, 181
- aerodynamic effect of fluids – operational limitations – pilot force to initiate rotation, 181
- aerodynamic effect of fluids – operational limitations – takeoff flap setting limitations, 181
- aerodynamic effect of fluids – performance adjustments, 48, *See also* Type II/III/IV – aircraft operational considerations
- aerodynamic effect of fluids – performance adjustments – attitude, 48
- aerodynamic effect of fluids – performance adjustments – braking energy, 48
- aerodynamic effect of fluids – performance adjustments – pitch rate, 48
- aerodynamic effect of fluids – performance adjustments – takeoff distance, 48
- aerodynamic effect of fluids – performance adjustments – takeoff flap settings, 48
- aerodynamic effect of fluids – performance adjustments – takeoff speeds, 48
- aerodynamic effect of fluids – performance adjustments – takeoff technique, 48
- aerodynamic effect of fluids – performance adjustments – takeoff weight, 48
- aerodynamic effect of fluids – performance adjustments – to ensure adequate safety margins, 48
- aerodynamic effect of fluids – regulatory qualification, 48
- aerodynamic effect of fluids – rejected takeoff, 181

Index

- aerodynamic effect of fluids – rotation difficulties on aircraft with unpowered pitch control surfaces, 48
- aerodynamic effect of fluids – *superset of* aerodynamic acceptance test (AS5900), 48
- aerodynamic effect of fluids – *superset of* aerodynamic effect of fluids – on specific aircraft (ARP6852), 48
- aerodynamic effect of fluids – transitory nature of, 48
- aerodynamic effect of fluids – wave roughness introduced by flow-off, 48, 223
- aerodynamic effect of freezing fog, 219
- aerodynamic effect of frost, 219
- aerodynamic effect of frost – boundary layer disruption at the stagnation point, 219
- aerodynamic effect of fuselage contamination, 219
- aerodynamic effect of leading edge roughness, 191
- aerodynamic effect of roughness, 191
- aerodynamic effect of tail plane contamination, 219
- aerodynamic effect of wing contamination, 220
- aerodynamic effect on specific aircraft – Boeing 737-200ADV, 48
- aerodynamic flow-off characteristics, acceptability of, 52
- aerodynamically quiet area – definition, 220
- aerodynamically quiet area – *superset of* aerodynamically quiet cavities, 220
- aerodynamically quiet area – *superset of* aerodynamically quiet surface, 220
- aerodynamically quiet cavity – definition, 220
- aerodynamically quiet cavity – drainage issues, 220
- aerodynamically quiet surface – definition, 220
- aerodynamics – airflow – laminar v turbulent, 244
- Aeroflot SU158 collision at Sheremetyevo airport, 37
- Aeronautical Information Publication reporting – RDP, 285
- Aerospace Information Report. *See* AIR
- Aerospace Material Specification. *See* AMS
- Aerospace Recommended Practice. *See* ARP
- Aerospace Standard. *See* AS
- AIR, 39
- air bubble removal by centrifugation, 74
- Air Florida accident, 33
- Air Florida Flight 90, 33
- air heaters. *See* contamination [frozen] – removal with air heaters
- Air Ontario Flight 1363, 34
- air operator – responsibility for compliance with clean aircraft concept, 232
- air operator – responsibility for deicing/anti-icing process, 232
- air operator – responsibility for ground deicing program, 232
- air operator – responsibility for operation of the aircraft, 232
- air operator – responsibility for quality assurance program, 232
- air operator – responsibility for verification of deicing/anti-icing process, 233
- air operator (TC) – definition, 191
- air operator certificate (TC) – definition, 191
- air stream. *See* forced air
- AIR5490A, 275
- AIR5567A, 279
- AIR5704, 74
- AIR6130, 271
- AIR6232, 43
- AIR6284, 126, 191
- AIR7988, 281
- Airbus, 38
- Airbus AIMS 09-00-002, 43
- aircraft – speed, high, 52
- aircraft – speed, low, 52
- aircraft – speed, middle, 52
- aircraft carbon brake. *See* carbon brake
- aircraft category. *See* category, aircraft
- aircraft certification, 182
- aircraft certification – test aircraft, 223
- aircraft certification – Type II/III/IV – AFM, 181
- aircraft certification – Type II/III/IV – AFM – accelerate distance, 223
- aircraft certification – Type II/III/IV – AFM – aircraft specific limitations, 181, 223
- aircraft certification – Type II/III/IV – AFM – list of approved Types of fluid, 181
- aircraft certification – Type II/III/IV – AFM – list of prohibited fluids, 181
- aircraft certification – Type II/III/IV – AFM – LOUT limitations, 181
- aircraft certification – Type II/III/IV – AFM – non-normal operating procedures, 223
- aircraft certification – Type II/III/IV – AFM – normal operating procedures, 223
- aircraft certification – Type II/III/IV – AFM – performance adjustments, 223
- aircraft certification – Type II/III/IV – AFM – stop distance, 223
- aircraft certification – Type II/III/IV – AFM – takeoff distance, 224
- aircraft certification – Type II/III/IV – AFM – takeoff run, 224
- aircraft certification – Type II/III/IV – AFM – takeoff speed increase, 181, 224
- aircraft certification – Type II/III/IV – buffeting, 181, 224
- aircraft certification – Type II/III/IV – controllability, 181
- aircraft certification – Type II/III/IV – effect of heated surfaces, 181, 224
- aircraft certification – Type II/III/IV – effect of ice protection systems, 181
- aircraft certification – Type II/III/IV – effect on air data probes, 181, 224
- aircraft certification – Type II/III/IV – effect on airspeed probe, 224
- aircraft certification – Type II/III/IV – effect on altitude probe, 224
- aircraft certification – Type II/III/IV – effect on angle-of-attack sensors, 224
- aircraft certification – Type II/III/IV – effect on APU, 181, 224
- aircraft certification – Type II/III/IV – effect on engine anti-ice system, 224
- aircraft certification – Type II/III/IV – effect on environmental control system, 181, 224
- aircraft certification – Type II/III/IV – effect on fluid baking, 181, 224
- aircraft certification – Type II/III/IV – effect on temperature probe, 224

- aircraft certification – Type II/III/IV – effect on vent blocking, 181
- aircraft certification – Type II/III/IV – effect on visibility of flightdeck window, 224
- aircraft certification – Type II/III/IV – flight tests, 181, 224
- aircraft certification – Type II/III/IV – fluid application, 181, 224
- aircraft certification – Type II/III/IV – fluids to be tested, 181, 224
- aircraft certification – Type II/III/IV – handling qualities, 181
- aircraft certification – Type II/III/IV – ICA, 181
- aircraft certification – Type II/III/IV – lift loss determination, 181
- aircraft certification – Type II/III/IV – maintenance instructions – aerodynamically quiet area inspections, 181
- aircraft certification – Type II/III/IV – maintenance instructions – control balance bay inspections, 181
- aircraft certification – Type II/III/IV – maintenance instructions – drain hole inspections, 181, 182
- aircraft certification – Type II/III/IV – maintenance instructions – internal control system component inspection, 181
- aircraft certification – Type II/III/IV – maintenance instructions – lubrication, 181
- aircraft certification – Type II/III/IV – maintenance instructions – residue check frequency, 182
- aircraft certification – Type II/III/IV – maintenance instructions – residue detection, 182
- aircraft certification – Type II/III/IV – maintenance instructions – residue monitoring, 182
- aircraft certification – Type II/III/IV – maintenance instructions – residue removal, 181, 224
- aircraft certification – Type II/III/IV – measurement of elevator/horizontal stabilizer gap, 182
- aircraft certification – Type II/III/IV – pilot application of longitudinal control forces, 182
- aircraft certification – Type II/III/IV – regulatory requirements, 182
- aircraft certification – Type II/III/IV – required for aircraft brake release to $V_R < 30$ s, 182
- aircraft certification – Type II/III/IV – required for aircraft with reversible longitudinal flight controls, 182
- aircraft certification – Type II/III/IV – required for aircraft with $V_R < 100$ KACS, 182
- aircraft certification – Type II/III/IV – residue – inspection, 182, 224
- aircraft certification – Type II/III/IV – residue – maintenance instructions, 182, 224
- aircraft certification – Type II/III/IV – responsiveness to pitch control input, 182
- aircraft certification – Type II/III/IV – similarity to previously tested aircraft model, 182
- aircraft certification – Type II/III/IV – takeoff angle-of-attack margin tests, 182, 224
- aircraft certification – Type II/III/IV – takeoff at fixed pitch angle, 224
- aircraft certification – Type II/III/IV – takeoff performance, 182, 224
- aircraft certification – Type II/III/IV – test day temperature, 182, 224
- aircraft certification – Type II/III/IV – test deicing/anti-icing procedures, 224
- aircraft certification – Type II/III/IV – training, 182, 224
- aircraft certification – Type II/III/IV – vibration, 182, 224
- aircraft certification – Type II/III/IV – viscosity measurement, 182
- aircraft coating. *See* aircraft surface coating
- aircraft configuration (deicing), 95, 128, 191, 233, 244
- aircraft configuration (deicing) – elevator, 128, 244
- aircraft configuration (taxiing), 264. *See also* HOT – adjusted v standard; allowance time – adjusted v standard
- aircraft deicing configuration. *See* aircraft configuration (deicing)
- aircraft deicing facility. *See* deicing facility
- aircraft deicing fluid. *See* deicing fluid
- aircraft deicing pad. *See* deicing pad
- aircraft deicing standards, global. *See* global aircraft deicing standards
- aircraft deicing vehicle – self-propelled. *See* deicing unit
- aircraft diagram, 128
- aircraft dimensions – Airbus A220-100, 128
- aircraft dimensions – Airbus A220-200, 128
- aircraft dimensions – Airbus A310, 128
- aircraft dimensions – Airbus A318/319/320/321, 128
- aircraft dimensions – Airbus A330, 128
- aircraft dimensions – Airbus A340, 128
- aircraft dimensions – Airbus A350-1000, 128
- aircraft dimensions – Airbus A380, 128
- aircraft dimensions – Antonov AN-12, 128
- aircraft dimensions – Antonov AN-124, 128
- aircraft dimensions – Antonov AN-70, 128
- aircraft dimensions – Antonov AN-74/AN-74T, 128
- aircraft dimensions – ATR42/ATR72, 128
- aircraft dimensions – Avro RJ, 128
- aircraft dimensions – BAe 146/Avro RJ, 128
- aircraft dimensions – BAe ATP, 128
- aircraft dimensions – BAe Jetstream 31/41, 128
- aircraft dimensions – Beech 1900 D, 128
- aircraft dimensions – Beech Beechjet 400A, 128
- aircraft dimensions – Beech King Air 350, 128
- aircraft dimensions – Beech King Air B200, 128
- aircraft dimensions – Beech King Air C90B/C90SE, 129
- aircraft dimensions – Boeing B707, 129
- aircraft dimensions – Boeing B717, 129
- aircraft dimensions – Boeing B727, 129
- aircraft dimensions – Boeing B737, 129
- aircraft dimensions – Boeing B747, 129
- aircraft dimensions – Boeing B757, 129
- aircraft dimensions – Boeing B767, 129
- aircraft dimensions – Boeing B777, 129
- aircraft dimensions – Boeing B777-9/8, 129
- aircraft dimensions – Boeing B787, 129
- aircraft dimensions – Boeing C-17, 129
- aircraft dimensions – Boeing MD DC-10/MD-11, 129
- aircraft dimensions – Boeing MD DC-8, 129
- aircraft dimensions – Boeing MD DC-9, 129
- aircraft dimensions – Boeing MD DC-9-50, 129
- aircraft dimensions – Boeing MD MD-80/82/83, 129
- aircraft dimensions – Bombardier 130-100 Continental, 129
- aircraft dimensions – Bombardier Challenger CL600, 129
- aircraft dimensions – Bombardier CL 100/200, 129
- aircraft dimensions – Bombardier CRJ, 129

Index

- aircraft dimensions – Bombardier DHC-8, 129
- aircraft dimensions – Bombardier DHC-8 Q400, 129
- aircraft dimensions – Bombardier Global Express, 129
- aircraft dimensions – Cessna 525 Citation CJ1, 129
- aircraft dimensions – Cessna 525 Citation CJ2, 129
- aircraft dimensions – Cessna 550 Citation Bravo, 129
- aircraft dimensions – Cessna 560 Encore, 129
- aircraft dimensions – Cessna 560 Excel, 129
- aircraft dimensions – Cessna 680 Citation Sovereign, 129
- aircraft dimensions – Cessna 750 Citation X, 129
- aircraft dimensions – Dassault Falcon 2000, 129
- aircraft dimensions – Dassault Falcon 50, 129
- aircraft dimensions – Dassault Falcon 900, 129
- aircraft dimensions – de Havilland DASH-8 400/Q400, 129
- aircraft dimensions – EATS ATR42/72, 129
- aircraft dimensions – Embraer E120, 129
- aircraft dimensions – Embraer E145, 129
- aircraft dimensions – Embraer E170/E175, 129
- aircraft dimensions – Embraer E190/E195, 129
- aircraft dimensions – Fairchild Dornier 328JET, 129
- aircraft dimensions – Fairchild Dornier 728JET, 129
- aircraft dimensions – Fokker F100, 129
- aircraft dimensions – Fokker F27, 129
- aircraft dimensions – Fokker F28, 129
- aircraft dimensions – Fokker F70, 129
- aircraft dimensions – Gulfstream IV, 129
- aircraft dimensions – Hawker 800 XP, 129
- aircraft dimensions – Hawker Horizon, 129
- aircraft dimensions – IAI 1125Astra SPX, 129
- aircraft dimensions – IAI Galaxy, 129
- aircraft dimensions – Ilyushin IL-114, 130
- aircraft dimensions – Ilyushin IL-62, 130
- aircraft dimensions – Ilyushin IL-76, 130
- aircraft dimensions – Ilyushin IL-86, 130
- aircraft dimensions – Ilyushin IL-96, 130
- aircraft dimensions – Ilyushin IL-96M, 130
- aircraft dimensions – Learjet 31A, 130
- aircraft dimensions – Learjet 45, 130
- aircraft dimensions – Learjet 60, 130
- aircraft dimensions – Let L410, 130
- aircraft dimensions – Let L610G, 130
- aircraft dimensions – Lockheed Galaxy C5, 130
- aircraft dimensions – Lockheed Hercules C-130J, 130
- aircraft dimensions – Mitsubishi MU-2, 130
- aircraft dimensions – Raytheon Premier 1, 130
- aircraft dimensions – SAAB 2000, 130
- aircraft dimensions – SAAB 340, 130
- aircraft dimensions – Shorts 330, 130
- aircraft dimensions – Shorts 360, 130
- aircraft dimensions – Sino Swearinger SJ30-2, 130
- aircraft dimensions – Tupolev TU-134, 130
- aircraft dimensions – Tupolev TU-154M, 130
- aircraft dimensions – Tupolev TU-204, 130
- aircraft dimensions – Tupolev TU-334/336/354, 130
- aircraft dimensions – XAC MA-60, 130
- aircraft dimensions – Yakovlev YAK-40/42D, 130
- aircraft ground deicing research reports, 41
- aircraft handedness, 130, 244
- aircraft height overall. *See* aircraft dimensions
- aircraft hydraulic fluid – definition, 276
- aircraft icing conditions – definition, 242
- aircraft icing on the ground, conditions conducive to – definition, 228
- aircraft icing, conditions conducive to – definition, 228
- aircraft left-hand, 130
- aircraft lubricant – definition, 276
- aircraft maneuvering area deicing product. *See* RDP
- aircraft manufacturer documentation – aircraft configuration (deicing), 96, 244
- aircraft manufacturer documentation – aircraft deicing procedure, specific, 96
- aircraft manufacturer documentation – aircraft surface coating, 96
- aircraft manufacturer documentation – cleaner for flightdeck windows, 96
- aircraft manufacturer documentation – cold-soaked fuel frost exception, 96, 244
- aircraft manufacturer documentation – compliance with, 96, 233
- aircraft manufacturer documentation – contamination [frozen], limits on areas of, 229
- aircraft manufacturer documentation – contamination [frozen], limits on thickness of, 229
- aircraft manufacturer documentation – engine deicing procedure, 96
- aircraft manufacturer documentation – fluid application, 96, 244
- aircraft manufacturer documentation – fluid application restrictions, 229
- aircraft manufacturer documentation – fluid pressure, maximum, 191
- aircraft manufacturer documentation – fluid restrictions for aircraft type and model, 55
- aircraft manufacturer documentation – fluid temperature limit, 154, 185
- aircraft manufacturer documentation – frost exception for fuselage, 96, 244
- aircraft manufacturer documentation – frost exception for wings, tail, control surfaces, 96
- aircraft manufacturer documentation – infrared deicing limitations, 244
- aircraft manufacturer documentation – list fluid types allowed on aircraft, 75, 83
- aircraft manufacturer documentation – local frost prevention, 96, 244
- aircraft manufacturer documentation – need for tactile check, 96
- aircraft manufacturer documentation – salt-based fluid, 96
- aircraft manufacturer documentation – tactile check, 96
- aircraft manufacturer documentation – Type II/III/IV residue, 96
- aircraft manufacturer documentation – Type II/III/IV residue – cleaning, 96
- aircraft manufacturer documentation – Type II/III/IV residue – inspection method, 96
- aircraft manufacturer documentation – Type II/III/IV residue – maintenance requirements, 96
- aircraft manufacturer documentation – Type II/III/IV residue – prevention, 229
- aircraft manufacturer documentation – type-specific aircraft deicing/anti-icing recommendations, 229
- aircraft manufacturer recommendation. *See* aircraft manufacturer documentation

Guide to Aircraft Ground Deicing – Issue 16

- aircraft operating manual, 21
- aircraft operator – responsibility – adaptation of deicing/anti-icing procedures, 96
- aircraft operator – responsibility – aircraft configuration in absence of flightcrew, 96
- aircraft operator – responsibility – aircraft type special procedures, 96
- aircraft operator – responsibility – deicing/anti-icing procedures, 96
- aircraft operator – responsibility – deicing/anti-icing program, 96
- aircraft operator – responsibility – ground deicing programs, 96
- aircraft operator – responsibility – groundcrew qualification, 96
- aircraft operator – responsibility – management, 96
- aircraft operator – responsibility – party assignment for anti-icing code, 96
- aircraft operator – responsibility – party assignment for postdeicing/anti-icing check, 96
- aircraft operator – responsibility – pilot-in-command, 96
- aircraft operator – responsibility – quality program, 96
- aircraft operator – responsibility – special checks, 96
- aircraft operator – responsibility – special deicing procedures, 130
- aircraft parking area length, 176
- aircraft parking area width, 176
- aircraft parking area, deicing pad – definition, 176
- aircraft right-hand, 130
- aircraft skin temperature lower than OAT. *See* wing temperature lower than OAT
- aircraft surface coating, 44
- aircraft surface coating – after-market, 43
- aircraft surface coating – AMS3090 weathering, 43
- aircraft surface coating – comparative endurance time test, 43
- aircraft surface coating – compatibility with aircraft surfaces, 43
- aircraft surface coating – compatibility with cleaners, 43
- aircraft surface coating – compatibility with polishes, 43
- aircraft surface coating – compatibility with waxes, 43
- aircraft surface coating – definition, 44
- aircraft surface coating – durability, 44
- aircraft surface coating – effect of acid rain on, 44
- aircraft surface coating – effect of detergents on, 44
- aircraft surface coating – effect of hydraulic fluid on, 44
- aircraft surface coating – effect of jet fuel on, 44
- aircraft surface coating – effect of oxidation on, 44
- aircraft surface coating – effect of ozone on, 44
- aircraft surface coating – effect of Type I/II/III/IV on, 44
- aircraft surface coating – effect on aerodynamic performance, 44
- aircraft surface coating – effect on drag, 44
- aircraft surface coating – effect on endurance time, 44
- aircraft surface coating – effect on frost formation, 44
- aircraft surface coating – effect on HOT, 44
- aircraft surface coating – effect on ice adhesion, 44
- aircraft surface coating – effect on inflight ice accretion, 44
- aircraft surface coating – effect on thermal conductivity, 44
- aircraft surface coating – effect on Type I, 44
- aircraft surface coating – effect on Type II/III/IV, 44, 326
- aircraft surface coating – hardness, 44
- aircraft surface coating – immersion tests, 44
- aircraft surface coating – super-hydrophobic – limitation in frost, 44
- aircraft surface coating – thickness 1–2 mils, 44
- aircraft surface coating – thickness test for Type II/III/IV, 44
- aircraft surface coating – weathering, 44
- aircraft surface coating – wetting test for Type I, 44
- aircraft upper surface – definition, 244
- aircraft upper surface – fuselage, 244
- aircraft upper surface – stabilizer, vertical, 244
- aircraft upper surface – tail, 244
- aircraft upper surface – wing, 244
- aircraft, turbo-prop high wing – inspection, 159
- airfield deicing fluid. *See* RDP
- airflow – laminar v turbulent, 220
- airline. *See* aircraft operator
- airplane. *See* aircraft
- airport authority – responsibility – communications before, during, after deicing, 96
- airport authority – responsibility – deicing facilities operability, 96
- airport authority – responsibility – environmental regulation compliance, 96
- airport authority – responsibility – fluid logistics airside, 96
- airport authority – responsibility – health and safety, 96
- airport authority – responsibility – message boards, 96
- airport authority – responsibility – off gate/CDF/DDF procedures, 96
- airport authority – responsibility – taxi and stop guidance, 96
- airport authority – responsibility – taxi routing, 96
- airport authority – responsibility – unique requirements, 96
- airport authority – responsibility – weather support, 96
- Airport Certification Manual (U.S.), 176
- Airport Improvement Program (U.S.), 176
- airport remote. *See* remote airport
- airport, certificated (FAA), 176
- alkali organic salt based Type I – effect on Type II/III/IV protection time, 75
- alkali organic salt based Type I – exclusion from the fluid list (FAA/TC), 75
- alkali organic salt based Type I – guidance (EASA), 227
- alkali organic salt based Type I – guidance (FAA), 159
- alkali organic salt based Type I – guidance (TC), 191
- alkali organic salt based Type I – HOT – invalid, 75
- alkali organic salts. *See also* non-glycol
- alkali organic salts – aircraft maintenance program, 285
- alkali organic salts – catalyst for carbon brake oxidation, 280
- alkali organic salts – corrosion of electrical connectors, 264
- alkali organic salts – corrosion of hydraulic system components, 264
- alkali organic salts – effect on aircraft electrical systems, 281
- alkali organic salts – effect on aluminum, 286
- alkali organic salts – effect on cadmium, 286
- alkali organic salts – effect on carbon brakes, 264, 280, 285, 286, 288
- alkali organic salts – effect on Kapton insulation, 286
- alkali organic salts – effect on landing gear, 286
- alkali organic salts – effect on wire bundles, 286

Index

- alkali organic salts – electrical connector arcing, 281
- alkali organic salts – electrical connector corrosion, 281
- alkali organic salts – electrical connector shorting, 281
- alkali organic salts – electrical switch arcing, 281
- alkali organic salts – electrical wire bundle arcing, 281
- alkali organic salts – oxidation of carbon brakes, 285
- allowance time, 159, *See also* wind tunnel testing
- allowance time – 76% adjusted – flaps and slats deployed, 154, 159, 185
- allowance time – adjusted v standard, 294
- allowance time – definition, 76, 83
- allowance time – end of, 191
- allowance time – extension time, 192
- allowance time – extension with pretakeoff contamination check – none, 159
- allowance time – extension with pretakeoff contamination inspection – none, 192
- allowance time – failure mode – aerodynamic and visual, 76, 83
- allowance time – guidance (FAA), 159
- allowance time – guidance (TC), 192
- allowance time – METAR code -FZDZPL – ice pellets, light – mixed with light freezing drizzle, 154, 185
- allowance time – METAR code FZDZPL – ice pellets, light – mixed with moderate freezing drizzle, 154, 185
- allowance time – METAR code -FZRAPL – ice pellets, light – mixed with light freezing rain, 154, 185
- allowance time – METAR code GR. *See* METAR code GR
- allowance time – METAR code GR with remark less than ¼ – in U.S. – small hail, 154, 185
- allowance time – METAR code GS. *See* METAR code GS
- allowance time – METAR code GS – in Canada – small hail, 154, 185
- allowance time – METAR code GS – outside the U.S. – small hail, 154, 185
- allowance time – METAR code GSFZDZ – in Canada – small hail – mixed with moderate freezing drizzle, 154, 185
- allowance time – METAR code GSFZDZ – outside the U.S. – small hail – mixed with moderate freezing drizzle, 154, 185
- allowance time – METAR code GSRA – in Canada – small hail – mixed with moderate rain, 154, 185
- allowance time – METAR code GSRA – outside the U.S. – small hail – mixed with moderate rain, 154, 185
- allowance time – METAR code -PL – ice pellets, 154, 185
- allowance time – METAR code PL – ice pellets, moderate, 154, 185
- allowance time – METAR code -PLFZDZ – ice pellets, light – mixed with light freezing drizzle, 153, 154, 184, 185
- allowance time – METAR code PLFZDZ – ice pellets, moderate – mixed with moderate freezing drizzle, 154, 185
- allowance time – METAR code -PLFZRA – ice pellets, light – mixed with light freezing rain, 154, 185
- allowance time – METAR code -PLRA – ice pellets, light – mixed with light rain, 154, 185
- allowance time – METAR code PLRA – ice pellets, moderate – mixed with moderate rain, 154, 186
- allowance time – METAR code -PLSN – ice pellets, light – mixed with light snow, 154, 186
- allowance time – METAR code RAGS – in Canada – small hail – mixed with moderate rain, 154, 186
- allowance time – METAR code RAGS – outside the U.S. – small hail – mixed with moderate rain, 154, 186
- allowance time – METAR code -RAPL – ice pellets, light – mixed with light rain, 154, 186
- allowance time – METAR code RAPL – ice pellets, moderate – mixed with moderate rain, 154, 186
- allowance time – METAR code SHGS. *See* METAR code SHGS
- allowance time – METAR code -SNPL – ice pellets, light – mixed with light snow, 154, 186
- allowance time – precipitation – ice pellets and small hail, 83
- allowance time – precipitation – ice pellets, light, 154, 159, 186, 192
- allowance time – precipitation – ice pellets, light – mixed with freezing drizzle, 154, 159, 186, 192
- allowance time – precipitation – ice pellets, light – mixed with freezing rain, 154, 159, 186, 192
- allowance time – precipitation – ice pellets, light – mixed with rain, 154, 159, 186, 192
- allowance time – precipitation – ice pellets, light – mixed with snow, 154, 186
- allowance time – precipitation – ice pellets, moderate, 154, 159, 186, 192
- allowance time – precipitation – small hail, 154, 159, 186, 192
- allowance time – precipitation – small hail, moderate – mixed with freezing drizzle, 154, 186
- allowance time – precipitation – small hail, moderate – mixed with rain, 154, 186
- allowance time – precipitation stops, when, 154, 159, 186, 192
- allowance time – pretakeoff contamination check not required, 159
- allowance time – pretakeoff contamination check useless, 159
- allowance time – purpose, 159
- allowance time – rotation speed \geq 100 knots – Type III fluids, 154, 186, 192
- allowance time – rotation speed \geq 100 knots – Type IV EG fluids, 154, 186, 192
- allowance time – rotation speed \geq 100 knots (\geq 115 knots for some precipitation conditions) – Type IV PG fluids, 155, 186, 192
- allowance time – rotation speed, minimum, 159
- allowance time – sample selection – Type II/III/IV, 83
- allowance time – standard v adjusted, 294
- allowance time – start of, 159, 192
- allowance time – temperature decreasing, 155, 159, 186, 192
- allowance time – temperature increasing, 159, 192
- allowance time – temperature stable, 159, 192
- allowance time – Type I – none, 76, 159, 192
- allowance time – Type II – none, 76, 159, 192
- allowance time – Type III, 155, 186
- allowance time – Type III undiluted, 76, 155, 159, 186, 192
- allowance time – Type III unheated, 155, 159, 186, 192
- allowance time – Type IV EG fluids, 155, 186
- allowance time – Type IV PG fluids, 155, 186
- allowance time – Type IV undiluted, 76, 155, 159, 186, 192

Guide to Aircraft Ground Deicing – Issue 16

- allowance time – v HOT, 159, 192
- allowance time – wind tunnel testing, 76
- alphabet – ICAO, 244
- AMIL, 88, 155, 186, 244
- AMIL gel residue tables, 83
- AMS, 39
- AMS1424 – performance v composition of matter specification, 55
- AMS1424 – purpose – minimum requirements for Type I, 76
- AMS1424 – recognition – EASA, 231
- AMS1424 – recognition – ICAO, 233
- AMS1424 – recognition – TC, 192
- AMS1424/1, 55, 61, 64, 71
- AMS1424/1 – purpose – identity of freezing point depressant, 76
- AMS1424/2, 55, 62, 64, 71
- AMS1424/2 – purpose – identity of freezing point depressant, 76
- AMS1424R, 54
- AMS1428 – performance v composition of matter specification, 64
- AMS1428 – purpose – minimum requirements for Type II/III/IV fluids, 83
- AMS1428 – recognition – EASA, 231
- AMS1428 – recognition – ICAO, 233
- AMS1428 – recognition – TC, 192
- AMS1428/1, 71
- AMS1428/1 – purpose – identity of freezing point depressant, 83
- AMS1428/2, 71
- AMS1428/2 – purpose – identity of freezing point depressant, 83
- AMS1428K, 62
- AMS1431 – recognition – FAA, 284
- AMS1431 RDP ice melting test. *See* RDP ice melting test
- AMS1431 RDP ice penetration test. *See* RDP ice penetration test
- AMS1431 RDP ice undercutting test. *See* RDP ice undercutting test
- AMS1431E, 267
- AMS1435 – recognition – FAA, 284
- AMS1435 RDP ice melting test. *See* RDP ice melting test
- AMS1435 RDP ice penetration test. *See* RDP ice penetration test
- AMS1435 RDP ice undercutting test. *See* RDP ice undercutting test
- AMS1435D, 269
- AMS1448B, 282
- angle of attack – flow separation at high, 220
- angle of attack – flow separation at low, 220
- angle, contact. *See* contact angle
- angle, roll-off. *See* roll-off angle
- angle, sliding. *See* sliding angle
- anti-icing – definition, 91, 96, 172, 192, 213, 220, 228, 233
- anti-icing code, 97, 111, 172, 228, 229, 233, 240, 245
- anti-icing code – definition, 96
- anti-icing code – exception for local deicing, 96, 244
- anti-icing code – functional definition, 96, 244
- anti-icing code – transmission after completion of postdeicing/anti-icing check, 96, 245
- anti-icing code – transmission to flightcrew, 96, 245
- anti-icing fluid – definition, 97, 175, 192, 228
- anti-icing fluid – functional description, 130
- anti-icing fluid – protection time, limited, 192
- anti-icing fluid additives – aquatic toxicity, 130
- anti-icing performance – HHET and WSET, 53
- anti-icing procedure. *See* fluid application; fluid application – anti-icing
- anti-icing truck. *See* deicing unit
- Antonov An 24/140 – middle speed ramp, development of, 52
- AOS. *See* alkali organic salt
- application equipment. *See* deicing unit
- apron – definition, 192
- apron deicing product. *See* RDP
- aprons, 287
- APS Aviation, 41, 88, 155, 186, 245
- APU fluid ingestion, 130, 192, 245
- APU, running – fluid ingestion – catastrophic failure, 192
- APU, running – fluid ingestion – flame out, 192
- aqueous solution – definition, 302
- area, wetted – definition, 130
- ARP, 39
- ARP1971 – recognition – TC, 192
- ARP1971D, 123
- ARP4737H, 41
- ARP4806 – recognition – TC, 192
- ARP4902 – recognition – ICAO, 233
- ARP4902C, 117
- ARP5058, 192
- ARP5058A, 127
- ARP5149B, 41
- ARP5485 – use by FAA to develop HOT, 159
- ARP5485B, 88
- ARP5646, 41
- ARP5660A, 115
- ARP5718B, 82
- ARP5945 – use by FAA to develop HOT, 159
- ARP5945A, 79
- ARP6207, 75
- ARP6257, 41, 111
- ARP6257 – recognition – EASA, 231
- ARP6257 – recognition – ICAO, 233
- ARP6852C, 46
- Arriaga, Michael, 263, 288
- AS, 39
- AS5116, 192
- AS5537A, 112
- AS5635, 122
- AS5681B, 91
- AS5900E, 49
- AS5901D, 53
- AS6170, 273
- AS6172, 273
- AS6211, 274
- AS6285, 41
- AS6285 – recognition – EASA, 231
- AS6285 – recognition – ICAO, 233
- AS6285 – recognition – SIAGDP, 245
- AS6285 – recognition – TC, 192
- AS6285D, 95
- AS6286, 41
- AS6286 – complementary to AS6285, 130

Index

- AS6286 – complementary to AS6332, 130
- AS6286 – recognition – EASA, 231
- AS6286 – recognition – ICAO, 233
- AS6286 – recognition – TC, 192
- AS6286 aircraft deicing procedures – precedence of AS6285 procedures, 130
- AS6286B, 127
- AS6332, 41
- AS6332 – recognition – EASA, 231
- AS6332 – recognition – ICAO, 233
- AS6332 – recognition – TC, 192
- AS6332A, 145
- AS9100, 146
- AS9968, 72
- Association of European Airlines. *See* AEA
- ASTM D2196 – analogous to AS9968, 73
- ASTM E3116 – analogous to AS9968, 73
- ATC – responsibilities, 97
- ATC – winter operations plan, 233
- ATC – winter operations plan – flow through rate, 233
- ATC – winter operations plan – in controller’s manual, 233
- ATC – winter operations plan – shortest taxi time, 233
- ATOS, 159
- ATR 42 – middle speed ramp, development of, 52
- audit, 146
- audit – documented procedure, 146
- audit – self, 192
- audit – TC, by, 192
- audit checklist (TC), 192
- audit checklist (TC) – aircraft deicing/anti-icing procedures, 225
- audit checklist (TC) – aircraft inspection and reporting procedures, 225
- audit checklist (TC) – aircraft specific procedures, 225
- audit checklist (TC) – communications with flightcrew, 225
- audit checklist (TC) – contamination [frozen], effects of, 225
- audit checklist (TC) – contamination [frozen], recognition of, 225
- audit checklist (TC) – coordination with airport authorities, 225
- audit checklist (TC) – coordination with ATC, 225
- audit checklist (TC) – critical surface identification, 225
- audit checklist (TC) – critical surface inspection, 225
- audit checklist (TC) – critical surface inspection report, 225
- audit checklist (TC) – dispatcher responsibilities, 225
- audit checklist (TC) – facilities, adequate, 225
- audit checklist (TC) – flightcrew responsibilities, 225
- audit checklist (TC) – fluids, composition of, 225
- audit checklist (TC) – fluids, effect on aircraft performance of, 225
- audit checklist (TC) – fluids, identification of, 225
- audit checklist (TC) – fluids, use of, 225
- audit checklist (TC) – FOD, 225
- audit checklist (TC) – ground deicing program – activation, 225
- audit checklist (TC) – ground deicing program – chain of command, 225
- audit checklist (TC) – ground deicing program – dissemination, 225
- audit checklist (TC) – ground deicing program – publication, 225
- audit checklist (TC) – ground deicing program – revisions, 225
- audit checklist (TC) – ground deicing program – service provider’s v operator’s, 225
- audit checklist (TC) – ground icing operations, end of, 225
- audit checklist (TC) – ground icing operations, start of, 225
- audit checklist (TC) – HOT for decision making, 225
- audit checklist (TC) – HOT, approval of, 225
- audit checklist (TC) – HOT, end of, 225
- audit checklist (TC) – HOT, start of, 225
- audit checklist (TC) – HOT, use of, 225
- audit checklist (TC) – inspection reporting, 225
- audit checklist (TC) – management responsibilities, 225
- audit checklist (TC) – management supervision, 225
- audit checklist (TC) – operational procedures, 225
- audit checklist (TC) – operations v maintenance responsibilities, 225
- audit checklist (TC) – operator’s management plan, 225
- audit checklist (TC) – person responsible, 226
- audit checklist (TC) – personnel, sufficient, 226
- audit checklist (TC) – pretakeoff contamination inspection, 226
- audit checklist (TC) – representative surfaces, 226
- audit checklist (TC) – sensors, use of, 226
- audit checklist (TC) – service providers, supervision of, 226
- audit checklist (TC) – service providers, training of, 226
- audit checklist (TC) – tactile check, 226
- audit checklist (TC) – training – initial, 226
- audit checklist (TC) – training – recurrent, 226
- audit checklist (TC) – training and testing, 226
- audit checklist (TC) – training records, 226
- audit checklist (TC) – weather, 226
- audit evidence – definition, 146
- audit pool, 97
- audit pool – DAQCP, 97
- audit results, 146
- audit, DEVA, 245
- audit, external, 146
- audit, internal, 146
- auditor, 146
- auditor – impartiality, 146
- auditor – objectivity, 146
- auditor – shall not audit their own work, 146
- automated surface observing system. *See* ASOS
- Avogadro’s number, 304
- basket. *See* deicing unit – basket
- BFU, 37
- bias, cognitive, 242
- bias, confirmation – definition, 242
- bias, continuation, 242
- biochemical oxygen demand. *See* BOD
- biodegradation, effects of, 192
- BLDT. *See* aerodynamic acceptance test – BLDT
- bleed-through. *See* color bleed-through
- blowing – weather descriptor, 159
- Boeing, 38, 288
- Boeing – aerodynamic acceptance test history, 48
- Boeing B737-200 ADV – aerodynamic acceptance test, 48
- Boeing B737-600/-700/-800/-900 – cold-soaked fuel frost – exemption process (FAA), 159
- Boeing D6-17487, 44

- Boeing wingtip devices. *See* wingtip devices
- Bombardier. *See also* aerodynamic effect of fluids – evaluation by Bombardier
- Bombardier (de Havilland) – aerodynamic acceptance test history, 48
- Bombardier DHC-8, 48
- boom. *See* deicing unit – boom
- boot, leading edge deicing boot. *See* boot, deicing
- boundary layer displacement thickness. *See* aerodynamic acceptance – BLDT
- brine – definition, 327
- brining – definition, 327
- Brix, 55, 64, 192
- Brix – definition, 97
- Brookfield LV viscometer. *See* viscometer, Brookfield LV
- brooms. *See* contamination [frozen] – removal with brooms
- brushes. *See* contamination [frozen] – removal with brushes
- Buehler test, 64
- buffer. *See* freezing point buffer
- buffer, negative. *See* freezing point buffer – negative
- cabin. *See* deicing unit – basket/cabin; deicing unit – cabin
- cabin windows. *See* windows, cabin
- cadmium plate corrosion test, 271
- cadmium plate corrosion test – AMS1431 sample, 272
- cadmium plate corrosion test – AMS1435 sample, 272
- cadmium plate corrosion test – cleaning of test specimens, 272
- cadmium plate corrosion test – criterion for undesirable corrosion effects, 272
- cadmium plate corrosion test – gravimetric results, 272
- cadmium plate corrosion test – procedure, 272
- cadmium plate corrosion test – RDP sample, 272
- cadmium plate corrosion test – sample preparation, 272
- cadmium plate corrosion test – test coupons, 272
- cadmium plate corrosion test – test results, 272
- cadmium plate corrosion test – test specimen, 272
- cadmium plated aircraft parts – RDP caused corrosion, 272
- cadmium plated aircraft parts corrosion test. *See* cadmium plate corrosion test
- calibration – definition, 305
- calibration curve, 304, 306
- calibration curve – definition, 306
- Canada Labour Code – mandatory compliance, 192
- Canadian Aviation Regulations, 193
- Canadian Aviation Regulations – aerial work, 193
- Canadian Aviation Regulations – air taxi operations, 193
- Canadian Aviation Regulations – airlines operations, 193
- Canadian Aviation Regulations – commuter operations, 193
- Canadian Aviation Regulations – General Operating Flight Rules, 193
- CANUTEC, 193
- capitalization, 330
- CAR. *See* Canadian Aviation Regulations
- CAR 602.11 – Standard 622.11 Ground Icing Operations, 213
- carbon brake – advantages – better wear, 288
- carbon brake – advantages – high temperature stability, 288
- carbon brake – advantages – reuse of worn carbon discs, 288
- carbon brake – antioxidant treatment – barrier coating, 276
- carbon brake – antioxidant treatment – barrier coating, self-healing, 276
- carbon brake – antioxidant treatment – chemical vapor infiltration, 276
- carbon brake – antioxidant treatment – definition, 276
- carbon brake – antioxidant treatment – densification of the polyacrylonitrile fibers, 276
- carbon brake – antioxidant treatment – disk soaking, 276
- carbon brake – antioxidant treatment – generic, 280
- carbon brake – antioxidant treatment – oxidation inhibitor, 276
- carbon brake – antioxidant treatment – oxidation inhibitor, phosphate based, 276
- carbon brake – antioxidant treatment – oxidation resistance of the carbon, 276
- carbon brake – antioxidant treatment – phosphate solution, 276
- carbon brake – antioxidant treatment – porosity of the carbon, 276
- carbon brake – catalytic oxidation. *See* carbon brake oxidation
- carbon brake – contamination. *See* carbon brake contamination
- carbon brake – definition, 276
- carbon brake – degradation, 276
- carbon brake – friction and wear modifier – definition, 276
- carbon brake – friction material, 276
- carbon brake – inspection, 276
- carbon brake – inspection frequency, 283, 285, 286
- carbon brake – inspection of rotor, 283, 285, 286
- carbon brake – inspection of stator, 283, 285, 286
- carbon brake – operating temperature v steel brake operating temperature, 276
- carbon brake – oxidation. *See* carbon brake oxidation
- carbon brake – removal criteria, 276
- carbon brake – return-to-service criteria, 276
- carbon brake – smoke from, 276
- carbon brake contamination – decontamination method, 276
- carbon brake contamination – detection – chromatography, 276
- carbon brake contamination – detection – conductivity measurement, 276
- carbon brake contamination – detection – discoloration, 276
- carbon brake contamination – detection – hardness probes, with, 276
- carbon brake contamination – detection – odor, 276
- carbon brake contamination – detection – off-aircraft inspection, 276
- carbon brake contamination – detection – on-aircraft inspection, 276
- carbon brake contamination – detection – smoke, 276
- carbon brake contamination – detection – spectrometry, 276
- carbon brake contamination – detection – staining, 276
- carbon brake contamination – detection – visual, 276, 283, 287
- carbon brake contamination – detection – visual – carbon chips, 283, 285, 286
- carbon brake contamination – detection – visual – crushed carbon, 283, 285, 286

Index

- carbon brake contamination – detection – visual – damaged carbon, 283, 285, 286
- carbon brake contamination – detection – visual – debris, 283, 286
- carbon brake contamination – detection – visual – flaked carbon, 283, 285, 286
- carbon brake contamination – detection – visual – frayed carbon, 283, 287
- carbon brake contamination – detection – visual – missing carbon, 283, 285, 287
- carbon brake contamination – detection – visual – soft carbon, 283, 285, 287
- carbon brake contamination – effect – aircraft runway over-runs, 276
- carbon brake contamination – effect – brake degradation, 285, 287, 288
- carbon brake contamination – effect – brake disk lug rupture, 276
- carbon brake contamination – effect – brake failure, 283, 285, 287
- carbon brake contamination – effect – brake failure during aborted takeoff, 283, 285, 287
- carbon brake contamination – effect – brake fire, 288
- carbon brake contamination – effect – brake overheating, 276
- carbon brake contamination – effect – brake softening, 288
- carbon brake contamination – effect – brake wear, 276
- carbon brake contamination – effect – catalytic oxidation, 276
- carbon brake contamination – effect – complete loss of braking capability, 276
- carbon brake contamination – effect – debris, 288
- carbon brake contamination – effect – decreased service life, 264, 288
- carbon brake contamination – effect – dragged brake, 283, 285, 287
- carbon brake contamination – effect – flight cancellation, 288
- carbon brake contamination – effect – flight delays, 288
- carbon brake contamination – effect – foreign object damage, 288
- carbon brake contamination – effect – friction coefficient, increase and decrease, 276
- carbon brake contamination – effect – increased aircraft braking distance in rejected takeoff, 276
- carbon brake contamination – effect – loss in braking performance, 277
- carbon brake contamination – effect – loss of brake disk reuse capability, 277
- carbon brake contamination – effect – loss of friction area, 277
- carbon brake contamination – effect – loss of mechanical strength, 277
- carbon brake contamination – effect – loss of rubbed area, 277
- carbon brake contamination – effect – mass loss, 277
- carbon brake contamination – effect – mechanical degradation, 288
- carbon brake contamination – effect – of humidity on friction coefficient of contaminated brakes, 277
- carbon brake contamination – effect – overheated brakes, 283, 285, 287
- carbon brake contamination – effect – overheating of other brakes, 277
- carbon brake contamination – effect – partial loss of braking capability, 277
- carbon brake contamination – effect – premature brake removal, 277
- carbon brake contamination – effect – runway over-runs, 277
- carbon brake contamination – effect – structural brake disc failure, 277
- carbon brake contamination – effect – structural degradation, 288
- carbon brake contamination – effect – temporary or permanent change in friction level, 277
- carbon brake contamination – effect – torque reduction, 277
- carbon brake contamination – effect – uneven braking, 277
- carbon brake contamination – effect – vibration, squeal, 277
- carbon brake contamination – effect – vibration, whirl, 277
- carbon brake contamination – effect – vibrations, 276, 283, 285, 287
- carbon brake contamination – landing, 288
- carbon brake contamination – prevention – phosphate solutions, 277
- carbon brake contamination – prevention – use of wheel covers, 277
- carbon brake contamination – process, 283, 285, 286, 287, 288
- carbon brake contamination – source – acetate v formate, 277
- carbon brake contamination – source – aircraft deicing fluids, 277
- carbon brake contamination – source – aircraft hydraulic fluids, 277
- carbon brake contamination – source – aircraft hydraulic fluids, phosphate ester based, 277
- carbon brake contamination – source – aircraft lubricants, 277
- carbon brake contamination – source – aircraft wash fluids, 277
- carbon brake contamination – source – alkali metal salts, 277
- carbon brake contamination – source – alkali organic salts, 277
- carbon brake contamination – source – automatic aircraft washing systems, 277
- carbon brake contamination – source – calcium salts, 277
- carbon brake contamination – source – catalyst – alkali metal based RDP, 283, 285, 287, 288
- carbon brake contamination – source – catalyst – alkali organic salt based RDP, 277
- carbon brake contamination – source – catalyst – anti-viral agent, 277
- carbon brake contamination – source – catalyst – calcium from cleaning agents, 277
- carbon brake contamination – source – catalyst – disinfectants, 277
- carbon brake contamination – source – catalyst – potassium acetate, 277, 283, 285, 287
- carbon brake contamination – source – catalyst – potassium formate, 277, 283, 285, 287

- carbon brake contamination – source – catalyst – potassium from cleaning agents, 277
- carbon brake contamination – source – catalyst – potassium in Purple K fire extinguishers, 277
- carbon brake contamination – source – catalyst – RDP, 277, 283, 285, 287
- carbon brake contamination – source – catalyst – sodium acetate, 277
- carbon brake contamination – source – catalyst – sodium formate, 277
- carbon brake contamination – source – catalyst – sodium from cleaning agent, 277
- carbon brake contamination – source – catalyst – sodium from sea water, 277
- carbon brake contamination – source – catalyst – sodium hypochlorite, 277
- carbon brake contamination – source – catalyst – temperature indicating crayon marks, 277
- carbon brake contamination – source – catalytic agents, 277
- carbon brake contamination – source – cleaning solvents, 277, 278
- carbon brake contamination – source – disinfectants, 277, 278
- carbon brake contamination – source – fire extinguishing agent, 278
- carbon brake contamination – source – formate v acetate, 278
- carbon brake contamination – source – hydraulic fluid leaks, 278
- carbon brake contamination – source – hydraulic system servicing, 278
- carbon brake contamination – source – RDP, 278
- carbon brake contamination – source – sea water, 278
- carbon brake contamination – source – temperature indicator crayon marks, 278
- carbon brake contamination – taking off, 288
- carbon brake contamination – taxiing, 288
- carbon brake contamination and oxidation, 275
- carbon brake oxidation, 278
- carbon brake oxidation – alkali metal salt based RDP – significant contribution, 288
- carbon brake oxidation – catalysis by alkali salts, 280
- carbon brake oxidation – catalysis by RDP, 280
- carbon brake oxidation – catalytic v thermal, 288
- carbon brake oxidation – effect on mass change, 280
- carbon brake oxidation – effect on weight loss, 280
- carbon brake oxidation – exposure time to alkali, 288
- carbon brake oxidation – exposure to ADF – insignificant contribution, 288
- carbon brake oxidation – exposure to alkali based RDP – significant contribution, 288
- carbon brake oxidation – exposure to glycol based RDP – no catalytic oxidation, 288
- carbon brake oxidation – exposure to urea RDP – no catalytic oxidation, 288
- carbon brake oxidation – history of, 288
- carbon brake oxidation – mitigation – anti-oxidant brake coatings, 288
- carbon brake oxidation – mitigation – lower application rates for RDP, 289
- carbon brake oxidation – mitigation – lowering of brake temperature, 289
- carbon brake oxidation – mitigation – mechanical snow removal, 289
- carbon brake oxidation – mitigation – proper landing points, 289
- carbon brake oxidation – mitigation – proper touchdown speeds, 289
- carbon brake oxidation – mitigation – use of wheel covers, 289
- carbon brake oxidation – oxidation effects v cumulative thermal load, 278
- carbon brake oxidation – oxidation rate – unpredictable, 289
- carbon brake oxidation – temperature in absence of contamination [ca 400 °C], 278
- carbon brake oxidation – test, 280
- carbon brake oxidation – test – antioxidant formulation, generic, 280
- carbon brake oxidation – test – antioxidant, application of, 280
- carbon brake oxidation – test – carbon coupon selection, 280
- carbon brake oxidation – test – coupon oxidation procedure, 280
- carbon brake oxidation – test – history 2005-2008, 280
- carbon brake oxidation – test – mean normalized carbon weight loss %, 280
- carbon brake oxidation – test – potassium acetate normalized results, 280
- carbon brake oxidation – test – potassium formate normalized results, 280
- carbon brake oxidation – test – RDP application to coupon, 280
- carbon brake oxidation – test – round robin testing, 280
- carbon brake oxidation – test – sodium acetate normalized results, 280
- carbon brake oxidation – test – test result for liquid RDP, 280
- carbon brake oxidation – test – test result for solid RDP, 280
- carbon brake oxidation – test – test results, 280
- carbon brake oxidation – test – test temperature (550 °C), 280
- carbon brake oxidation – test – test time (24 h), 280
- carbon brake oxidation – test – urea normalized results, 280
- carbon brake oxidation – test – weight loss %, mean normalized, 280
- carbon brake oxidation – threshold limit – not possible to measure, 280
- carbon brake oxidation – variables – aircraft deicing fluids, 278
- carbon brake oxidation – variables – airline route structure, 278
- carbon brake oxidation – variables – airport selection of RDP, 278
- carbon brake oxidation – variables – alcohol based RDP, 278
- carbon brake oxidation – variables – alkali acetate based RDP, 278
- carbon brake oxidation – variables – alkali formate based RDP, 278
- carbon brake oxidation – variables – ambient temperature, 278

Index

- carbon brake oxidation – variables – antioxidant coatings, 278
- carbon brake oxidation – variables – antioxidant treatment, 278
- carbon brake oxidation – variables – brake wear, 278
- carbon brake oxidation – variables – cleaners, 278
- carbon brake oxidation – variables – cooling air, 278
- carbon brake oxidation – variables – cooling ducts in wheel bay, 278
- carbon brake oxidation – variables – cooling fans, 278
- carbon brake oxidation – variables – energy absorbed during braking, 278
- carbon brake oxidation – variables – length of winter, 278
- carbon brake oxidation – variables – mass of carbon heat sink, 278
- carbon brake oxidation – variables – number of landings per overhaul, 278
- carbon brake oxidation – variables – number of thermal cycles, 278
- carbon brake oxidation – variables – peak temperature, 278
- carbon brake oxidation – variables – peak temperature, time at, 278
- carbon brake oxidation – variables – ram air cooling, 278
- carbon brake oxidation – variables – time of exposure to contaminant, 278
- carbon brake oxidation – variables – urea based RDP, 278
- carbon brake oxidation – variables – wheel brake structure, 278
- carbon brake oxidation – variables – wind, 278
- Cassie state. *See* state, Cassie
- catalytic oxidation – definition, 278
- category specification, 61, 71, 72
- category, aircraft, 130
- CCME, 193
- CDF. *See also* DDF; deicing facility
- CDF – air traffic control tower line-of-sight, 176
- CDF – aircraft access routes, 176
- CDF – airport layout plan (FAA), 176
- CDF – approval (TC), 193
- CDF – benefits – avoiding changing weather along long taxiing routes, 177
- CDF – benefits – improved airfield flow, 177
- CDF – benefits – improved effluent mitigation, 177
- CDF – benefits – reduced taxiing time, 177
- CDF – benefits – retreatment near departure runway, 177
- CDF – capacity, 177
- CDF – common deicing procedures – for all users, 177
- CDF – common deicing procedures – safety benefits, 177
- CDF – components – bypass taxiing capability for aircraft not needing deicing, 177
- CDF – components – control center, 177
- CDF – components – crew shelter, 177
- CDF – components – deicing pads, 177
- CDF – components – deicing unit, 177
- CDF – components – environmental effluent mitigation, 177
- CDF – components – fluid storage and handling, 177
- CDF – components – lighting system, 177
- CDF – definition, 115, 177, 193
- CDF – deicing pad, factors affecting number of, 177
- CDF – deicing pad, factors affecting number of – deicing procedure, 177
- CDF – deicing pad, factors affecting number of – peak hour departure rate, 177
- CDF – deicing pad, factors affecting number of – preflight inspection, 177
- CDF – deicing pad, factors affecting number of – type of aircraft, 177
- CDF – deicing pad, factors affecting number of – type of deicing units, 177
- CDF – deicing pad, factors affecting number of – variation in meteorological conditions, 177
- CDF – design, 177
- CDF – effluent mitigation, 177
- CDF – effluent mitigation – aerobic treatment, 177
- CDF – effluent mitigation – anaerobic biochemical reactor, 177
- CDF – effluent mitigation – biomass, 177
- CDF – effluent mitigation – BOD, 177
- CDF – effluent mitigation – COD, 177
- CDF – effluent mitigation – diversion boxes, 177
- CDF – effluent mitigation – effluent control at the source, 177
- CDF – effluent mitigation – flow rate limits, 177
- CDF – effluent mitigation – lifecycle cost, 177
- CDF – effluent mitigation – mechanical aeration of detention basins, 177
- CDF – effluent mitigation – metered discharge from detention basin, 177
- CDF – effluent mitigation – oil and grease, 177
- CDF – effluent mitigation – pH, 177
- CDF – effluent mitigation – POTW (U.S.), 177
- CDF – effluent mitigation – recycled water, 177
- CDF – effluent mitigation – recycling glycol, 177
- CDF – effluent mitigation – recycling system, 177
- CDF – effluent mitigation – spent deicing fluid detention basins, 177
- CDF – effluent mitigation – spent deicing fluid storage tanks, 177
- CDF – effluent mitigation – TOC, 177
- CDF – effluent mitigation – total suspended solids, 177
- CDF – effluent mitigation – urea algae blooms, 177
- CDF – effluent mitigation – wildlife management, 177
- CDF – environmental considerations. *See also* CDF – effluent mitigation
- CDF – environmental considerations – receiving water aquatic communities quality, 177
- CDF – environmental considerations – receiving water quality, 177
- CDF – holding bays, 177
- CDF – location and sizing factors, 178
- CDF – location and sizing factors – aircraft type fleet mix, 178
- CDF – location and sizing factors – airport layout, 178
- CDF – location and sizing factors – airport safety programs, 178
- CDF – location and sizing factors – deicing queues, 178
- CDF – location and sizing factors – environmental considerations, 178
- CDF – location and sizing factors – HOT and time to takeoff clearance time, 178
- CDF – location and sizing factors – lighting, 178
- CDF – location and sizing factors – restriction of type of deicing fluid, 178

Guide to Aircraft Ground Deicing – Issue 16

- CDF – location and sizing factors – taxiing times and routes, 178
- CDF – location and sizing factors – topography, 178
- CDF – location and sizing factors – type of deicing fluids used, 178
- CDF – location and sizing factors – type of deicing unit, 178
- CDF – location and sizing factors – utilities, 178
- CDF – multiple, 178
- CDF – operational issues, 178
- CDF – overview of, 178
- CDF – pavement requirements, 178
- CDF – program (TC), 193
- CDF – requirements (TC), 193
- CDF – role, 178
- CDF – runoff mitigation. *See* CDF – effluent mitigation
- CDF – safety risk management (FAA), 178
- CDF – separation standards, 178
- CDF – service provider, single, 178
- CDF – siting, 178
- CDF – SMS, 178
- CDF – snow desk, 178
- CDF – *subset of* DDF, 115
- CDF – vehicle safety zone, 178
- CDF – vehicle service roads, 178
- central deicing facility. *See* CDF
- centralized deicing facility. *See* CDF
- CEPA guidelines, 193
- CEPA reporting, 193
- certificate of analysis, 97
- certificate of analysis – definition, 320
- certificate of analysis v sales, 319
- certificate of conformance, 97
- certificate of conformance – AMS1424, 193
- certificate of conformance – AMS1428, 193
- certificate of conformance – definition, 320
- certificate of conformity – definition, 320
- certification, aircraft. *See* aircraft certification
- Cessna. *See also* aerodynamic effect of fluids – evaluation by Cessna
- check – definition, 97
- check time, 112, 159
- check time – definition, 175
- check time determination system, 159, 171
- check time determination system – guidance (FAA), 175
- check time determination system – *subset of* LWES, 175
- check, clear ice. *See* clear ice check; check, special
- check, contamination. *See* contamination check
- check, deicing unit walk around, 146
- check, flight control. *See* flight control check
- check, fluid. *See* fluid test
- check, fluid acceptance. *See* fluid acceptance
- check, icing. *See* preflight check; postdeicing/anti-icing check; pretakeoff check; pretakeoff contamination check
- check, postapplication. *See* postdeicing/anti-icing check
- check, postdeicing. *See* postdeicing/anti-icing check
- check, pretakeoff. *See* pretakeoff check
- check, pretakeoff contamination. *See* pretakeoff contamination check
- check, special – aircraft-specific check, 97, 233
- check, special – clear ice check, 97, 233
- check, special – *excludes* contamination check, 97
- check, special – flight control, 233
- check, spoiler – definition, 242
- check, tactile. *See* tactile check
- check, visual – in heavy snow – guidance (FAA), 159
- Civil Aviation Administration of China, 37
- civil aviation authority. *See* regulator
- clean aircraft concept, 97, 130, 146, 193, 233, 245, 264
- clean aircraft concept – aerodynamically clean aircraft, 264
- clean aircraft concept – compliance, 130
- clean aircraft concept – definition, 130, 146, 193, 242
- clean aircraft concept – derived from FAR 121.629, 264
- clean condition, 98, 245
- clean condition – air conditioning inlets, 97, 264
- clean condition – air conditioning outlets, 97, 264
- clean condition – air conditioning pressure-release valves, 97
- clean condition – angle of attack sensors, 97, 130
- clean condition – antennas, 245
- clean condition – APU air inlets, 264
- clean condition – brake assemblies, 264
- clean condition – control surfaces, 97, 245, 264
- clean condition – control surfaces – gaps, 245
- clean condition – critical components, 130
- clean condition – critical surfaces, 97, 130
- clean condition – data sensing devices, 97, 245
- clean condition – engine control system probes, 97
- clean condition – engine cooling intakes, 97
- clean condition – engine exhaust, 97
- clean condition – engine fan blades, 97, 130, 245
- clean condition – engine inlets, 97, 245, 264
- clean condition – engine intake, 97
- clean condition – engine leading edge, 97
- clean condition – engine ports, 97
- clean condition – engine spinner cones, 97
- clean condition – flaps, 130
- clean condition – fuel tank vents, 97, 264
- clean condition – fuselage, 97, 245
- clean condition – fuselage – presence of frost, 97, 245
- clean condition – girt bar area (before closing door), 264
- clean condition – horizontal stabilizer. *See* clean condition – stabilizer, horizontal
- clean condition – inlets, 97
- clean condition – landing gear, 97, 245
- clean condition – landing gear doors, 97, 245, 264
- clean condition – landing gear truck beam, 264
- clean condition – leading edge devices, 264
- clean condition – main gear, 264
- clean condition – nose, 97
- clean condition – nose gear, 264
- clean condition – outflow valves, 97
- clean condition – outlets, 97
- clean condition – passenger doors, 264
- clean condition – pitot tubes, 98, 130, 245, 264
- clean condition – pressure release valves, 98
- clean condition – propellers, 98, 130, 193, 245
- clean condition – pylons, 131
- clean condition – radome, 98, 131, 245
- clean condition – rudder, 98
- clean condition – sensor, 98
- clean condition – sensors, 131, 245
- clean condition – sensors – angle of attack, 98
- clean condition – sensors – near heated windows, 98

Index

- clean condition – sensors – temperature, 98
- clean condition – slats, 131
- clean condition – stabilizer, horizontal, 98, 245
- clean condition – stabilizer, horizontal – lower surface, 245
- clean condition – stabilizer, vertical, 98, 245
- clean condition – stall strips, 131
- clean condition – static ports, 98, 245, 264
- clean condition – strakes, 131
- clean condition – tail, 98
- clean condition – tail, horizontal, 264
- clean condition – tail, vertical, 264
- clean condition – vanes, 131
- clean condition – vertical stabilizer. *See* clean condition – stabilizer, horizontal
- clean condition – vortex generators, 131
- clean condition – vortilons, 131
- clean condition – wheel bays, 98, 245
- clean condition – window caution, heated, 98
- clean condition – window, flightdeck, 245
- clean condition – windows, flightdeck, 98, 264
- clean condition – windshield, 131
- clean condition – wing upper surface, 264
- clean condition – winglets, 131
- clean condition – wings, 98, 131, 245
- clean condition – wingtip devices, 98
- clean surface – functional definition, 49
- cleaning solvent – definition, 278
- clear ice, 233
- clear ice – conditions conducive to, 98, 193, 220, 228, 233, 245
- clear ice – definition, 91, 98, 131, 193, 228, 233, 245
- clear ice – detection, 98, 229, 245
- clear ice – detection – ground ice detection system, 193
- clear ice – detection – in engine inlets, 160
- clear ice – detection – in engine inlets by ROGIDS, 159
- clear ice – detection – ROGIDS, 91
- clear ice – detection – ROGIDS as supplement to tactile predeicing check, 91
- clear ice – detection – ROGIDS as supplement to visual predeicing check, 91
- clear ice – detection – ROGIDS detection threshold, 91
- clear ice – detection – ROGIDS v tactile check, 91
- clear ice – detection – ROGIDS v visual check, 91
- clear ice – detection – tactile check, 193
- clear ice – detection – tactile wand, 193
- clear ice – difficulty to detect, 91, 98, 193, 228, 233, 242, 245
- clear ice – effect of, 98, 160, 193
- clear ice – formation from supercooled mist droplets, 242
- clear ice – from freezing fog, 233
- clear ice – occurrence – inflight, 91
- clear ice – occurrence – on the ground, 91
- clear ice – undetected – probability estimate, 91
- clear ice check, 98, 245
- coating, aircraft surface. *See* aircraft surface coating
- cognitive bias. *See* bias, cognitive
- cold-soaked effect – definition, 233
- cold-soaked fuel frost. *See* frost, cold-soaked fuel
- cold-soaked fuel frost – definition, 228
- cold-soaked horizontal stabilizer, 98
- cold-soaked surface frost – definition, 228
- cold-soaked wing, 98, 245
- cold-soaking, 193, 231, 264
- cold-soaking – conditions conducive to, 228, 233
- cold-soaking – conditions conducive to – conductive cooling, 193
- cold-soaking – conditions conducive to – flight at high altitude, 136
- cold-soaking – conditions conducive to – fueling, 136, 193
- cold-soaking – definition, 98, 193, 220, 233, 246
- cold-soaking – effect on LOU, 193
- cold-soaking – factors – fuel cell location, 98, 246
- cold-soaking – factors – fuel cell type, 98, 246
- cold-soaking – factors – fuel quantity, 98, 246
- cold-soaking – factors – fuel quantity in fuel cell, 246
- cold-soaking – factors – fuel temperature, 98
- cold-soaking – factors – fuel temperature being re-fueled fuel, 246
- cold-soaking – factors – fuel temperature in fuel cell, 246
- cold-soaking – factors – OAT, 246
- cold-soaking – factors – time at high altitude, 98, 246
- cold-soaking – factors – time since fueling, 98, 246
- cold-soaking – fuel caused, 98
- cold-soaking – no use of Type II/III/IV 50/50 dilution, 155, 186
- cold-soaking – reason for above freezing HOT, 220
- cold-soaking – underwing frost as indicator of, 155, 186, 193
- colligative property of solutions, 302
- colligative property of solutions – boiling point elevation, 302
- colligative property of solutions – freezing point depression, 302
- colligative property of solutions – osmotic pressure, 302
- collision with aircraft, deicing unit, 193
- collision with aircraft, deicing unit – at Mirabel airport, 36
- collision with aircraft, deicing unit – at Munich airport, 36
- collision with aircraft, deicing unit – at Sheremetyevo airport, 37
- color. *See also* Type I – color; Type II – color; Type III – color; Type IV – color
- color bleed-through – definition, 83
- color bleed-through – evaluation, 83
- color intensity, evaluation of – field spray test, 76, 83
- color uniformity, 64
- combustion heaters – asphyxiation danger in poorly ventilated areas, 98
- commander. *See* pilot-in-command
- Commercial Air Service Standards (TC), list of, 193
- commingling. *See* Type I – commingling; Type II/III/IV – commingling; fluid manufacturer documentation – fluid commingling
- common fluid, 117
- communication – emergency procedures, 193
- communication – English language, 98, 246
- communication – ineffective, 193
- communication – limits, 193
- communication – local language, 98
- communication from passengers, 193
- communication plan, 193
- communication training, 193
- communication with apron control, 193
- communication with cabin crew – communication from passengers, 193

Guide to Aircraft Ground Deicing – Issue 16

- communication with cabin crew – communication to passengers, 193
- communication with cabin crew (CT) – decision to deice, 193
- communication with cabin crew (TC) – decision to deice, 213
- communication with flight operations, 193
- communication with flightcrew – all clear, 230
- communication with flightcrew – anti-icing code, 230
- communication with flightcrew – treatment plan, 230
- communication with flightcrew – absence of flightcrew at time of deicing, 98, 160
- communication with flightcrew – ACARS, 98
- communication with flightcrew – after deicing/anti-icing, 98, 246
- communication with flightcrew – aircraft configuration (deicing), 98, 111, 240, 246
- communication with flightcrew – aircraft type-specific procedure, 230
- communication with flightcrew – all clear signal, 98, 111, 193, 240, 246
- communication with flightcrew – anti-icing code, 98, 111, 240, 246
- communication with flightcrew – backup communication strategy, 193
- communication with flightcrew – before starting deicing/anti-icing, 98, 111, 193, 240
- communication with flightcrew – brake set, 246
- communication with flightcrew – cabin crew responsibilities, 193
- communication with flightcrew – CDF, 98
- communication with flightcrew – communication from passengers, 193
- communication with flightcrew – communication plan, 98
- communication with flightcrew – communication to passengers, 193
- communication with flightcrew – contamination check results, 98
- communication with flightcrew – DDF, 99
- communication with flightcrew – deicing facility and ATC control transfer, 194
- communication with flightcrew – deicing unit proximity sensor activation, 99, 112, 240
- communication with flightcrew – direct link, 194
- communication with flightcrew – electronic flight bag, 99
- communication with flightcrew – emergency, 99, 112, 194, 240
- communication with flightcrew – engine start authorization, 194
- communication with flightcrew – engines shutdown, 246
- communication with flightcrew – engines start up, 246
- communication with flightcrew – engines-on, 99, 246
- communication with flightcrew – English language, 99, 246
- communication with flightcrew – flight interphone, 99
- communication with flightcrew – fluid Type, 230, 240
- communication with flightcrew – frost removal with Type I in non-active frost, 99
- communication with flightcrew – frost, local, 99, 246
- communication with flightcrew – hand signals, 99, 194
- communication with flightcrew – headset, 99, 246
- communication with flightcrew – HOT, start of, 212, 240
- communication with flightcrew – importance of, 194
- communication with flightcrew – in-pavement lights, 194
- communication with flightcrew – interrupted operations, 112, 240
- communication with flightcrew – interruption of deicing/anti-icing, 99
- communication with flightcrew – local differences, 246
- communication with flightcrew – local language, 99
- communication with flightcrew – message boards, 99, 194, 246
- communication with flightcrew – off-gate, 99, 246
- communication with flightcrew – phraseology, 99, 112, 246
- communication with flightcrew – phraseology, need for standard, 112
- communication with flightcrew – postdeicing/anti-icing check completion, 99, 112, 240, 246
- communication with flightcrew – printed forms, 99
- communication with flightcrew – propellers brakes, 246
- communication with flightcrew – proximity sensor activation, 99, 112, 240
- communication with flightcrew – pushback instructions and requirements for deicing services, 194
- communication with flightcrew – radio link, 194
- communication with flightcrew – routing to deicing area, 194
- communication with flightcrew – scripts, 99
- communication with flightcrew – service provider, 194
- communication with flightcrew – standardization, 194
- communication with flightcrew – taxi and stop guidance, 99
- communication with flightcrew – taxi instructions, 99, 194
- communication with flightcrew – training requirements, 194
- communication with flightcrew – UHF, 246
- communication with flightcrew – verbal, precedence of, 99, 246
- communication with flightcrew – VHF, 99, 246
- communication with passengers, 194
- communication with passengers (TC) – decision to deice, 194, 213
- communications, 99, 246, *See also* anti-icing code; phraseology
- communications – service provider responsibilities, 193
- compatibility, fluid. *See* fluid compatibility – Type I with Type II/III/IV
- condensation – definition, 242, 246
- conditions conducive to aircraft icing on the ground – definition, 228
- configuration, aircraft deicing. *See* aircraft configuration (deicing)
- confined space entry procedure, 322, 323
- conformity – definition, 146
- contact angle, 44
- contact angle – definition, 44
- contact angle hysteresis – definition, 44
- contact angle, advancing, 44
- contact angle, advancing – definition, 44
- contact angle, measurement, 44
- contact angle, receding, 44
- contact angle, receding – definition, 44
- contaminant, frozen. *See* contamination [frozen]
- contaminants, frozen. *See* contamination [frozen]

Index

- contamination – definition, 213
- contamination – *superset of* anti-icing fluid, 220
- contamination – *superset of* bird droppings, 220
- contamination – *superset of* dirt, 220
- contamination – *superset of* frost, 220
- contamination – *superset of* hydraulic oil, 220
- contamination – *superset of* ice, 220
- contamination – *superset of* minor mechanical damage, 220
- contamination – *superset of* paint chipping, 220
- contamination – *superset of* rain, 220
- contamination – *superset of* snow, 220
- contamination – *superset of* squashed bugs, 220
- contamination – *superset of* variation in manufacturing tolerance, 220
- contamination [frozen] – appearance – frost on treated surface, 80, 89
- contamination [frozen] – appearance – ice crystals, disseminated, 80, 89
- contamination [frozen] – appearance – ice front, 80, 89
- contamination [frozen] – appearance – ice pieces imbedded in fluid, 80, 89
- contamination [frozen] – appearance – ice pieces partially imbedded in fluid, 80, 89
- contamination [frozen] – appearance – ice sheet, 80, 89
- contamination [frozen] – appearance – slush front, 80, 89
- contamination [frozen] – appearance – slush in clusters, 80, 89
- contamination [frozen] – appearance – snow bridges, 80, 89
- contamination [frozen] – asymmetric, 233
- contamination [frozen] – asymmetric – in crosswind, 220
- contamination [frozen] – definition, 91, 99, 146, 172
- contamination [frozen] – effect on (rapid) pitch up and roll-off during rotation, 173
- contamination [frozen] – effect on aircraft handling quality, 194
- contamination [frozen] – effect on airflow, 131, 246, 264
- contamination [frozen] – effect on airfoil performance, 194
- contamination [frozen] – effect on airspeed information, 233
- contamination [frozen] – effect on angle of attack at CL max, 246
- contamination [frozen] – effect on angle of attack reading, 233
- contamination [frozen] – effect on APU, 231
- contamination [frozen] – effect on boundary layer, 220
- contamination [frozen] – effect on boundary layer separation, 220
- contamination [frozen] – effect on brakes, 233
- contamination [frozen] – effect on buffet or stall before activation of stall warning, 173
- contamination [frozen] – effect on coefficient of lift, 246
- contamination [frozen] – effect on control, 173, 233
- contamination [frozen] – effect on control surfaces, 131, 231, 233, 246
- contamination [frozen] – effect on drag, 131, 173, 194, 231, 233, 246, 264
- contamination [frozen] – effect on engine, 131, 232, 246
- contamination [frozen] – effect on engine compressor, 231
- contamination [frozen] – effect on engine power information, 233
- contamination [frozen] – effect on engine stall, 231
- contamination [frozen] – effect on FOD, 173, 233
- contamination [frozen] – effect on hard wing aircraft (without leading edge device), 173
- contamination [frozen] – effect on instrument pick up points, 173
- contamination [frozen] – effect on landing gear, 233
- contamination [frozen] – effect on lateral controllability, 194
- contamination [frozen] – effect on lift, 131, 173, 194, 232, 233, 246, 264
- contamination [frozen] – effect on lift loss, 220
- contamination [frozen] – effect on lift, asymmetric, 194, 264
- contamination [frozen] – effect on local changes in pressure gradients in the boundary layer, 220
- contamination [frozen] – effect on maneuverability, 246
- contamination [frozen] – effect on operating envelope, 131, 246
- contamination [frozen] – effect on pilot’s perception of hazard, 194
- contamination [frozen] – effect on pitch, 264
- contamination [frozen] – effect on pitch moment, 220
- contamination [frozen] – effect on pitot tubes, 233
- contamination [frozen] – effect on propeller balance, 131, 194, 246
- contamination [frozen] – effect on propeller performance, 131, 194, 232, 246
- contamination [frozen] – effect on radio communications, 233
- contamination [frozen] – effect on ram air intakes, 173
- contamination [frozen] – effect on reduction of peak suction near the leading edge, 220
- contamination [frozen] – effect on roll, 264
- contamination [frozen] – effect on roll control, 220
- contamination [frozen] – effect on stability, 233
- contamination [frozen] – effect on stall angle, 131, 194, 220, 246
- contamination [frozen] – effect on stall at lower-than-normal angle of attack, 173
- contamination [frozen] – effect on stall characteristics, 194
- contamination [frozen] – effect on stall pusher system, 194
- contamination [frozen] – effect on stall speed, 131, 194, 233, 246, 264
- contamination [frozen] – effect on stall warning, 246
- contamination [frozen] – effect on stall warning system, 194, 233
- contamination [frozen] – effect on static ports, 233
- contamination [frozen] – effect on tail plane v canard controls, 220
- contamination [frozen] – effect on thrust, 233
- contamination [frozen] – effect on weight, 173, 194, 233
- contamination [frozen] – effect on winglets, 173
- contamination [frozen] – from engine exhaust, 242
- contamination [frozen] – from fuselage melted ice or snow, 131
- contamination [frozen] – from ice accretion in-flight, 131
- contamination [frozen] – from runways, 264
- contamination [frozen] – from taxiways, 264
- contamination [frozen] – from water blown by jet engines, 131
- contamination [frozen] – from water blown by propellers, 131

Guide to Aircraft Ground Deicing – Issue 16

- contamination [frozen] – from water splashed by wheels, 131
- contamination [frozen] – removal by hand, 131
- contamination [frozen] – removal by manual means, 194
- contamination [frozen] – removal from cargo containers, 264
- contamination [frozen] – removal from door mechanisms, 99
- contamination [frozen] – removal from doors, passenger, 264
- contamination [frozen] – removal from downlocks, 99
- contamination [frozen] – removal from elevator, 99
- contamination [frozen] – removal from engine fan blades, 99, 131, 246
- contamination [frozen] – removal from engine inlets, 131, 246
- contamination [frozen] – removal from engine intake, 99
- contamination [frozen] – removal from engines, 99
- contamination [frozen] – removal from flap track, 99
- contamination [frozen] – removal from flaps, 99
- contamination [frozen] – removal from flightdeck windows, 99
- contamination [frozen] – removal from fuselage, 99
- contamination [frozen] – removal from gaps, 264
- contamination [frozen] – removal from girt bars, 264
- contamination [frozen] – removal from gravel deflectors, 99
- contamination [frozen] – removal from hard wing aircraft, 99
- contamination [frozen] – removal from landing gear, 99, 246
- contamination [frozen] – removal from lower wing surface, 99
- contamination [frozen] – removal from nose, 99, 246
- contamination [frozen] – removal from passenger doors, 264
- contamination [frozen] – removal from propeller driven aircraft, 99
- contamination [frozen] – removal from propellers, 99, 131, 246
- contamination [frozen] – removal from radome, 99, 194, 247
- contamination [frozen] – removal from ramp where aircraft tires will be positioned, 264
- contamination [frozen] – removal from stabilizer, horizontal, 99
- contamination [frozen] – removal from steering systems, 99
- contamination [frozen] – removal from underwing surface, 99
- contamination [frozen] – removal from uplocks, 99
- contamination [frozen] – removal from vertical surfaces, 99
- contamination [frozen] – removal from wheel bays, 99, 247
- contamination [frozen] – removal from wheels, 247
- contamination [frozen] – removal from windows, 194, 264
- contamination [frozen] – removal from wings, 99
- contamination [frozen] – removal general strategy, 100
- contamination [frozen] – removal in hangar, 233
- contamination [frozen] – removal with air blowers, 247
- contamination [frozen] – removal with air heaters, 194
- contamination [frozen] – removal with brooms, 100, 194, 234, 247
- contamination [frozen] – removal with brooms – mandatory tactile check (TC), 194
- contamination [frozen] – removal with brooms – procedure, 194
- contamination [frozen] – removal with brushes, 131, 194, 233, 247
- contamination [frozen] – removal with fluid injected into forced air, 100
- contamination [frozen] – removal with fluids, 100, 230, 234, 247, *See also* fluid application
- contamination [frozen] – removal with forced air, 100, 126, 194, 230, 234, 247
- contamination [frozen] – removal with forced air and fluid, 126, 194
- contamination [frozen] – removal with forced air at DDF, 115
- contamination [frozen] – removal with heat, 100, 194, 247
- contamination [frozen] – removal with hot air, 100, 131
- contamination [frozen] – removal with hot water, 100, 194, 230, 247
- contamination [frozen] – removal with infrared, 100, 194, 230, 247
- contamination [frozen] – removal with infrared at DDF, 115
- contamination [frozen] – removal with mechanical tools, 230
- contamination [frozen] – removal with mops, 194
- contamination [frozen] – removal with negative buffer hot fluid, 100
- contamination [frozen] – removal with ropes, 194
- contamination [frozen] – removal with scrapers, 194, 234
- contamination [frozen] – removal with soft cloth hand, 131
- contamination [frozen] – removal with squeegees, 194
- contamination [frozen] – removal with steam at DDF, 115
- contamination [frozen] – splash up, 100
- contamination [frozen] – *superset of* freezing drizzle, 172
- contamination [frozen] – *superset of* freezing rain, 172
- contamination [frozen] – *superset of* freezing rain, light, 172
- contamination [frozen] – *superset of* frost, 91, 100, 146, 194
- contamination [frozen] – *superset of* frozen deposits, 100, 146
- contamination [frozen] – *superset of* ice, 91, 100, 146, 194
- contamination [frozen] – *superset of* semi-frozen deposits, 100, 146
- contamination [frozen] – *superset of* slush, 92, 100, 146, 173
- contamination [frozen] – *superset of* snow, 92, 100, 146, 173, 195
- contamination [frozen] – *superset of* snow grains, 173
- contamination [frozen] – use of propeller covers, 247
- contamination [frozen] – use of wing covers, 247
- contamination check, 230
- contamination check – clear ice detection, 230
- contamination check – contamination [frozen] area limits in AFM, 230
- contamination check – contamination [frozen] thickness limits in AFM, 230
- contamination check – definition, 100, 146, 228
- contamination check – establishes need for deicing, 100, 247

Index

- contamination check – *excludes* special check, 100
- contamination check – performance of, 100, 247
- contamination check – responsibility of qualified personnel, 100, 247
- contamination check – underwing frost detection, 230
- contamination check – verification of all areas needing clean condition, 100, 247
- contamination check (EASA) – trained and qualified person, 230
- contamination inspection – definition, 146
- contamination recognition – critical surface examination, 213
- contamination recognition – HOT tables, 213
- contamination recognition – HOTDS, 213
- contamination recognition – representative surface, 213
- contamination recognition – sensors, 213
- contamination recognition – tactile check, 213
- contamination, carbon brake. *See* carbon brake contamination
- contamination, chemical, 123
- contamination, chemical – definition, 100
- contamination, frozen. *See* contamination [frozen]
- contamination, visible – definition, 220
- continual improvement. *See* improvement, continual
- continuation bias – definition, 242
- control point – definition, 115
- control point. *See also* transfer point, 115
- conventional glycol. *See* glycol, conventional
- corrective action, 146
- corrective action – definition, 146
- corrosion of cadmium plated aircraft parts, 272
- corrosion of cadmium plated aircraft parts – undesirable corrosion criterion, 272
- critical aircraft surfaces. *See* critical surface
- critical component – definition, 100, 131, 146
- critical ice contamination – definition, 92
- critical ice contamination rate, 92
- critical surface – aerodynamic function, 247
- critical surface – aircraft manufacturer defined, 173, 195, 234
- critical surface – control function, 247
- critical surface – control surfaces, 173, 195, 213, 234
- critical surface – defined in AFM, 213
- critical surface – defined in CARs (TC), 195
- critical surface – definition, 100, 131, 146, 195, 213, 234
- critical surface – empennage, 173
- critical surface – engine inlets, 173, 234
- critical surface – fuel vents, 173
- critical surface – fuselage on aircraft with center mounted engine, 173, 195
- critical surface – inspection (TC) – definition, 195, 213
- critical surface – inspection report (TC) – definition, 195
- critical surface – instrument sensor pick-up points, 173
- critical surface – measuring function, 247
- critical surface – movement function, 247
- critical surface – pitot tubes, 173
- critical surface – propellers, 195, 213, 234
- critical surface – ram-air intakes, 173
- critical surface – rotors, 195, 213
- critical surface – sensing function, 247
- critical surface – stabilizer, horizontal, 195, 213, 234
- critical surface – stabilizer, vertical, 195, 213, 234
- critical surface – stabilizing surface, 195, 213, 234
- critical surface – static ports, 173
- critical surface – wings, 173, 195, 213, 234
- critical surface examination – by qualified person, 213
- critical surface inspection (TC) – by qualified person, 213
- critical surface inspection report, 213
- crystallization, delayed, 80, 89
- CSFF. *See* frost, cold-soaked fuel
- CTSD, 160
- DAQCP, 100
- date, effective vs issue, 295
- Davies, Lynn, 263
- DDF – approval, 115
- DDF – control boundaries, 115
- DDF – definition, 115
- DDF – design of, 115
- DDF – documentation, 115
- DDF – emergency action plans, 115
- DDF – emergency communications protocol, 115
- DDF – engines-on deicing, 115
- DDF – environmental considerations, 115
- DDF – fluid acceptance, 115
- DDF – fluid management, 115
- DDF – fluid testing, 115
- DDF – operational procedure, 115
- DDF – phraseology, 115
- DDF – pilot brief sheet, 115
- DDF – prestorm planning, 115
- DDF – quality control, 115
- DDF – safety, 116
- DDF – service provider, single, 116
- DDF – service providers, several, 116
- DDF – snow removal, 116
- DDF – spent deicing fluid, 116
- DDF – *superset* of centralized deicing facility, 116
- DDF – *superset* of remote deicing facility, 116
- de Havilland. *See also* aerodynamic effect of fluids – evaluation by de Havilland
- de Havilland DHC-8, 49
- de Havilland DHC-8 100 – middle speed ramp, development of, 52
- de Havilland DHC-8 200 – middle speed ramp, development of, 52
- de Havilland DHC-8 300 – middle speed ramp, development of, 52
- decision making – definition, 242
- definition – °Brix, 100
- definition – ACARS, 116
- definition – accountable executive, 131
- definition – accountable person, 131
- definition – adaptation, 242
- definition – aerodynamic acceptance, 76, 83
- definition – aerodynamic acceptance test, 195
- definition – aerodynamically quiet area, 220
- definition – aerodynamically quiet cavity, 220
- definition – aerodynamically quiet surface, 220
- definition – air operator (TC), 195
- definition – air operator certificate (TC), 195
- definition – aircraft deicing fluid. *See* definition – deicing fluid
- definition – aircraft hydraulic fluid, 278
- definition – aircraft icing conditions, 242

Guide to Aircraft Ground Deicing – Issue 16

- definition – aircraft icing on the ground, conditions conducive to, 228
- definition – aircraft icing, conditions conducive to, 228
- definition – aircraft lubricant, 278
- definition – aircraft parking area, deicing pad, 178
- definition – aircraft surface coating, 44
- definition – aircraft upper surface, 247
- definition – allowance time, 76, 83
- definition – anti-icing, 92, 100, 173, 195, 213, 220, 228, 234
- definition – anti-icing code, 100
- definition – anti-icing fluid, 100, 173, 175, 195, 228
- definition – anti-icing with fluid, 195
- definition – apron, 195
- definition – aqueous solution, 302
- definition – area, wetted, 131
- definition – audit evidence, 146
- definition – bias, confirmation, 242
- definition – bias, continuation, 242
- definition – bleed-through, 83
- definition – brining, 327
- definition – Brix, 100
- definition – calibration, 305
- definition – calibration curve, 306
- definition – carbon brake, 279
- definition – carbon brake antioxidant treatment, 278
- definition – carbon brake friction and wear modifier, 279
- definition – catalytic oxidation. *See* definition – oxidation, catalytic
- definition – CDF, 116, 178, 195
- definition – central deicing facility, 195
- definition – certificate of analysis, 320
- definition – certificate of conformance, 320
- definition – certificate of conformity, 320
- definition – check, 100
- definition – check time, 175
- definition – check, predeicing, 92
- definition – clean aircraft concept, 131, 146, 195, 242
- definition – clean surface, 49
- definition – cleaning solvent, 279
- definition – clear ice, 92, 131, 195, 228, 234, 247
- definition – clear ice, cold-soaked, 100
- definition – cold-soaked fuel frost, 100, 228
- definition – cold-soaked surface frost, 228
- definition – cold-soaking, 100, 195, 220, 247
- definition – condensation, 242, 247
- definition – conditions conducive to aircraft icing on the ground, 228
- definition – conformity, 146
- definition – contact angle, 44
- definition – contact angle hysteresis, 44
- definition – contact angle, advancing, 44
- definition – contact angle, receding, 44
- definition – contamination, 213
- definition – contamination [frozen], 92, 100, 146, 173, 195, 228
- definition – contamination check, 100, 146, 228
- definition – contamination inspection, 146
- definition – contamination, chemical, 100
- definition – contamination, visible, 220
- definition – control point, 116
- definition – corrective action, 146
- definition – critical component, 100, 131, 146
- definition – critical ice contamination, 92
- definition – critical surface, 100, 131, 195, 213, 234
- definition – critical surface inspection (TC), 195, 213
- definition – critical surface inspection report (TC), 195
- definition – DDF, 116
- definition – decision making, 242
- definition – defrosting, 195, 220
- definition – deicing, 92, 100, 173, 195, 214, 220, 228, 234
- definition – deicing bay, 116
- definition – deicing coordinator, 116
- definition – deicing crew, 116
- definition – deicing event, 92
- definition – deicing facility, 116, 117, 178, 195
- definition – deicing facility, central, 195
- definition – deicing facility, remote, 116, 117
- definition – deicing facility, terminal, 117, 195
- definition – deicing fluid, 100, 173, 175, 195, 228, 279
- definition – deicing lead, 116
- definition – deicing pad, 116, 117, 178, 195
- definition – deicing pad aircraft parking area, 178
- definition – deicing pad maneuvering area for deicing units, 178
- definition – deicing service provider, 100
- definition – deicing vehicle operator, primary, 116
- definition – deicing with fluid, 195
- definition – deicing, primary, 117
- definition – deicing, secondary, 117
- definition – deicing/anti-icing, 100, 220, 228, 234
- definition – deicing/anti-icing, one-step, 230, 234
- definition – deicing/anti-icing, two-step, 230, 234
- definition – dewpoint, 132, 160, 195, 242, 247
- definition – disinfectant, 279
- definition – drag, 132
- definition – drizzle, 234, 247
- definition – DSHOT, 189
- definition – DSHOT data presentation, 189
- definition – due diligence, 195
- definition – EFB, 212
- definition – endurance time, 44, 76, 80, 83, 89, 175, 195, 220
- definition – endurance time regression analysis, 175
- definition – engine hotel mode, 242
- definition – evaporation, 247
- definition – FAA/TC list of fluids. *See* fluid list (FAA/TC), *See* definition – fluid list (FAA/TC)
- definition – failure front, 220
- definition – failure, adherence. *See* definition – failure, adhesion
- definition – failure, adhesion, 220
- definition – failure, complete plate, 221
- definition – failure, entire plate, 221
- definition – failure, fifth cross hair, 221
- definition – failure, first, 221
- definition – failure, fluid, 221
- definition – failure, full plate, 221
- definition – failure, latent, 92
- definition – failure, plate, 221
- definition – failure, standard plate, 221
- definition – failure, top edge, 221
- definition – failure, total plate, 221
- definition – failure, visual, 221

Index

- definition – finding, 146
- definition – fire extinguishing agent, 279
- definition – flight time, 195
- definition – fluid adhesion, 221
- definition – fluid failure, 92, 195
- definition – fluid failure front, 221
- definition – fluid failure, top edge, 221
- definition – fluid list (FAA/TC), 76, 83
- definition – fluid operational limit, 221
- definition – fluid, acceptable, 221
- definition – fluid, dilatant, 311
- definition – fluid, failed, 221
- definition – fluid, Newtonian, 178, 310
- definition – fluid, non-Newtonian, 64, 178, 310
- definition – fluid, pristine, 221
- definition – fluid, pseudoplastic, 64, 311
- definition – fluid, qualified, 49
- definition – fluid, shear thinning, 311
- definition – fluid, thickened, 49, 100, 311
- definition – fog, 234, 242
- definition – fog, ground, 234
- definition – forced air, 195
- definition – freezing, 247
- definition – freezing drizzle, 100, 132, 234, 247
- definition – freezing fog, 100, 132, 234, 247
- definition – freezing point, 195, 300
- definition – freezing point buffer, 160, 195
- definition – freezing point buffer, negative, 100
- definition – freezing point depression, 301
- definition – freezing rain, 195, 234
- definition – freezing rain, heavy, 100, 132, 247
- definition – freezing rain, light, 100, 132, 247
- definition – freezing rain, moderate, 101, 132, 247
- definition – freezing unknown, 234
- definition – front, cold, 247
- definition – front, warm, 247
- definition – frost, 101, 132, 234
- definition – frost point, 132, 160, 195, 242
- definition – frost, active, 101, 132, 160, 195, 234, 247
- definition – frost, cold-soaked fuel, 101
- definition – frost, local, 101
- definition – frost, local – prevention, 247
- definition – frost, non-environmental, 101
- definition – gel, 101
- definition – GIDS, 195, 228
- definition – glycol, 56, 64
- definition – glycol pan measurement, 175
- definition – glycol, conventional, 55, 64
- definition – glycol, conventional and non-conventional, 55, 64
- definition – glycol, non-, 55, 64
- definition – glycol, non-conventional, 56, 64
- definition – ground coordinator, 116
- definition – ground deicing program (TC), 196, 214
- definition – ground ice detection system, 195
- definition – ground icing conditions, 146, 195, 214
- definition – hail, 101, 132, 196, 234, 247
- definition – hail, small, 132, 234
- definition – hard wing, 160, 173
- definition – hazard, 132
- definition – HHET, 196
- definition – high humidity, 234
- definition – highest useable precipitation rate. *See* definition – HUPR
- definition – hoarfrost, 101, 132, 160, 196, 234, 247
- definition – holdover time. *See* definition – HOT
- definition – holdover time guidelines. *See* definition – HOT guideline
- definition – HOT, 49, 76, 83, 101, 132, 173, 175, 178, 189, 196, 221, 228, 234, 264
- definition – HOT guideline, 76, 83, 101, 196, 221
- definition – HOT guideline, fluid-specific, 76, 83
- definition – HOT guideline, generic, 76, 83
- definition – HOT range, 173
- definition – HOT regression curve, 189
- definition – HOT table, generic, 292
- definition – HOT tables, 175, 196, 214
- definition – HOT, generic, 189, 292
- definition – HOTDR, 214
- definition – HOTDR continuously integrated measurement system, 214
- definition – HOTDR discrete measurement system, 214
- definition – HOTDS, 189, 214
- definition – HOTDS test data, 217
- definition – HOUC, 298
- definition – HOUR, 298
- definition – HOWV, 64, 101
- definition – HUPR, 83
- definition – hydrophilic surface, 44
- definition – hydrophobic surface, 44
- definition – ice, 196, 221
- definition – ice contamination, critical, 92
- definition – ice pellets, 101, 132, 196, 234, 247
- definition – ice, ground-accumulated, 264
- definition – ice, operational, 264
- definition – icehouse, 116, 196
- definition – iceman, 116
- definition – icephobic surface, 44
- definition – icing conditions, AFM, 265
- definition – icing conditions, aircraft, 242
- definition – icing conditions, atmospheric, 242
- definition – illuminance, 92
- definition – improvement, opportunity for, 146
- definition – infrared heat deicing method, 196
- definition – inspection, tactile (TC), 196
- definition – LAAT, 52
- definition – latent heat, 242
- definition – limits, in-service, 319
- definition – liquefaction, 328
- definition – lot, Type I, 56
- definition – lot, Type II/III/IV, 64
- definition – LOUT, 49, 76, 101, 155, 160, 186, 229, 247
- definition – LOUT, Type I, 56
- definition – LOUT, Type II/III/IV, 64, 83
- definition – lowest useable precipitation rate. *See* definition – LUPR
- definition – LOWV, 83, 101, 196
- definition – lubricant, aircraft, 279
- definition – LUPR, 83
- definition – LWE rate, 175
- definition – LWE sampling time, 175
- definition – LWES, 175, 229, 234
- definition – management team, senior, 132
- definition – management, senior, 146

Guide to Aircraft Ground Deicing – Issue 16

- definition – maneuvering area, 196
- definition – may (SAE), 101, 146
- definition – melting, 247
- definition – melting point, 300
- definition – METAR, 234
- definition – miscible, 317
- definition – mist, 242
- definition – moisture, visible, 234
- definition – MOWV, 196
- definition – must, 101, 196
- definition – negative buffer. *See* definition – freezing point buffer, negative
- definition – nonconformity, 146
- definition – non-glycol, 56, 64
- definition – nucleation, 242
- definition – nucleation site, 221
- definition – observation, 146
- definition – one-step deicing/anti-icing, 234, 247
- definition – operations bulletins, 196
- definition – operator (TC), 189
- definition – oxidation [of carbon], 279
- definition – oxidation, catalytic, 279
- definition – pad control, 116
- definition – pad control point, 116
- definition – pad leadership, 116
- definition – pilot-in-command, 196
- definition – pink snow, 116
- definition – plate, frosticator, 221
- definition – plate, standard test, 221
- definition – postdeicing check, 101
- definition – postdeicing/anti-icing check, 101
- definition – postdeicing/anti-icing check (FAA), 173
- definition – power law, 189
- definition – precipitation intensity, 234
- definition – precipitation rate, 196
- definition – precipitation rate for HOT tables, 221
- definition – precipitation rate, 10-minute average, 221
- definition – precipitation rate, 20-minute average, 221
- definition – precipitation rate, 40-minute average, 221
- definition – precipitation rate, 5-minute average, 221
- definition – precipitation rate, lowest useable. *See* definition – LUPR
- definition – precipitation rate, peak, 221
- definition – predeicing process, 101
- definition – preflight check, 131
- definition – preflight contamination check, 101
- definition – pretakeoff check, 101
- definition – pretakeoff check (FAA), 173
- definition – pretakeoff contamination check, 101
- definition – pretakeoff contamination check (EASA), 229
- definition – pretakeoff contamination check (FAA), 173
- definition – pretakeoff contamination inspection (TC), 196, 214
- definition – pretakeoff contamination report (TC), 196
- definition – preventive action, 146
- definition – primary deicing vehicle operator, 116
- definition – prior load, 324
- definition – protection time, 221
- definition – proximity sensor, 101
- definition – pseudoplastic, 64
- definition – qualified personnel, 146
- definition – qualified staff, 101
- definition – quality assurance, 146
- definition – quality control, 146
- definition – quality improvement, 146
- definition – quality management, 146
- definition – quality management system, 132, 146
- definition – quality manual, 146
- definition – quality system accountable executive, 147
- definition – quality system accountable person, 147
- definition – quality system program manager, 147
- definition – quality system responsible person, 147
- definition – rain, 234
- definition – rain and snow, 247
- definition – rain on cold-soaked wing, 247
- definition – RDP, liquid – lot, 269
- definition – RDP, solid – lot, 267
- definition – refraction, 101, 304
- definition – refractive index, 101
- definition – refractometer, 101, 305
- definition – regression analysis, 189
- definition – regression analysis, endurance time, 175
- definition – relative humidity, 247
- definition – representative surface, 196
- definition – required (TC), 189
- definition – requirements (TC), 189
- definition – residue/gel, 101
- definition – responsible person, 132
- definition – rime, 234
- definition – rime ice, 101
- definition – risk, 132
- definition – ROGIDS, 92, 229
- definition – ROGIDS detection angle, maximum, 92
- definition – ROGIDS detection angle, minimum, 92
- definition – ROGIDS detection distance, maximum, 92
- definition – ROGIDS detection distance, minimum, 92
- definition – ROGIDS false negative, 92
- definition – ROGIDS false positive, 92
- definition – roll-off angle, 44
- definition – root cause, 147
- definition – runway anti-icing/deicing solids and fluids, 279
- definition – safety risk management, 242
- definition – sample, 320
- definition – sample, nozzle, 321
- definition – sample, representative, 321
- definition – sample, retained, 321
- definition – saturation, 242, 247
- definition – service provider, 101, 196
- definition – shall (SAE), 101, 147
- definition – shall (TC), 189, 196
- definition – shear degradation, 312
- definition – shear force, 234
- definition – shear rate, 309
- definition – shear stress, 309
- definition – shear thinning, 311
- definition – should (SAE), 101
- definition – should (TC), 189, 196
- definition – situational awareness, 242
- definition – sliding angle, 44
- definition – slot management, 116
- definition – slush, 101, 160, 196, 221, 234, 247
- definition – SMS, 147
- definition – snow, 101, 132, 221, 234, 248
- definition – snow desk, 116

Index

- definition – snow grains, 101, 132, 196, 234, 247
- definition – snow pellets, 101, 132, 196, 248
- definition – snow, dry, 234
- definition – snow, pink, 116
- definition – snow, wet, 234
- definition – solution, 301
- definition – specification, sales, 319
- definition – specimen sheet (training), 196
- definition – spent deicing fluid, compliant, 117
- definition – spent deicing fluid, high concentration, 117
- definition – spent deicing fluid, low concentration, 117
- definition – spoiler check, 242
- definition – staff, qualified, 101
- definition – staging area, 116
- definition – staging bay, 196
- definition – state, Cassie, 45
- definition – state, change of, 248
- definition – state, Wenzel, 45
- definition – storage tank, 101
- definition – storm water, clean, 117
- definition – storm water, contaminated, 117
- definition – strake, 196
- definition – stress, 308
- definition – sublimation, 248
- definition – supercooled, 301
- definition – supercooled water, 242
- definition – super-hydrophobic surface, 45
- definition – surface, clean, 49
- definition – surface, treated, 45
- definition – tactile check, 101
- definition – tactile inspection (TC), 196
- definition – TAF, 234
- definition – taxiway, 196
- definition – temperature indication markers, 279
- definition – terminal deicing facility, 196
- definition – thermal oxidation, 279
- definition – thickener, 312
- definition – thrust, 132
- definition – top loading, 323
- definition – training, head of deicing, 132, 147
- definition – training, postholder, 132
- definition – transfer point, 116
- definition – tribology, 279
- definition – two-step deicing/anti-icing, 234, 248
- definition – Type I, 160
- definition – Type II/III/IV, 160
- definition – viscosity (qualitative definition), 308
- definition – viscosity (quantitative definition), 309
- definition – viscosity limit, lower sales specification, 84
- definition – water vapor, 248
- definition – water vapor pressure, 243
- definition – water, supercooled, 248
- definition – weight, 132
- definition – windrows, 116
- definition – winter operations, 147
- definition – winter program manager, 132
- definition – WSET, 76, 84, 196
- definition – zone sampler, 322
- definition – brine, 327
- definition – HOT, 214
- definition – sampling procedure, 322
- defrosting – definition, 196, 221
- degree-specific holdover times. *See* DSHOT
- deicing, 101, *See also* contamination [frozen], removal of; fluid application
- deicing – definition, 92, 101, 173, 196, 214, 221, 229, 234
- deicing – flightcrew and groundcrew communications, 235
- deicing – hot water. *See* contamination [frozen] – removal with hot water; fluid application – hot water
- deicing bay – definition, 116
- deicing configuration. *See* aircraft configuration (deicing)
- deicing coordinator – definition, 116
- deicing coordinator – qualification – awareness of environmental aspects, 248
- deicing coordinator – qualification – problem solving abilities, 248
- deicing coordinator – qualification – winter operational experience, 248
- deicing coordinator – responsibility – ad hoc situations, 248
- deicing coordinator – responsibility – allocation of deicing work, 248
- deicing coordinator – responsibility – communication control, 248
- deicing coordinator – responsibility – control fluid use, 248
- deicing coordinator – responsibility – control of deicing units, 248
- deicing coordinator – responsibility – dialogue with stakeholders, 248
- deicing coordinator – responsibility – emergency plan, 248
- deicing coordinator – responsibility – fluid availability, 248
- deicing coordinator – responsibility – fluid logistics of deicing operations, 248
- deicing coordinator – responsibility – gate deicing, 248
- deicing coordinator – responsibility – management of deicing events, 248
- deicing coordinator – responsibility – movement of deicing units on the ramp, 248
- deicing coordinator – responsibility – movement of deicing units on the remote area, 248
- deicing coordinator – responsibility – problem solving, 248
- deicing coordinator – responsibility – remote deicing, 248
- deicing coordinator – responsibility – safety considerations, 248
- deicing coordinator – responsibility – special occurrences, 248
- deicing coordinator – responsibility – supervising groundcrew to flightcrew communications, 248
- deicing coordinator – responsibility – taxi instructions at CDF, 248
- deicing crew – definition, 116
- deicing event – definition, 92
- deicing events – historical data 1985-2005, 92
- deicing events – worldwide estimate 1985-2005, 92
- deicing facility – accident reporting, 118
- deicing facility – aircraft dimensions, 118
- deicing facility – aircraft failure, 118
- deicing facility – aircraft fleet mix, 118
- deicing facility – aircraft ground movement complexity, 118
- deicing facility – aircraft marshaling plan, 118
- deicing facility – aircraft parking area, 118
- deicing facility – aircraft queueing, 118
- deicing facility – aircraft types, 118
- deicing facility – aircraft wait times, 118

Guide to Aircraft Ground Deicing – Issue 16

- deicing facility – airport security, 118
- deicing facility – airport utility master plan, 118
- deicing facility – airspace analysis, 118
- deicing facility – airway facilities, 118
- deicing facility – all clear signal, 118
- deicing facility – apron perimeter, 118
- deicing facility – arrival/departure priority during deicing events, 118
- deicing facility – ATC line-of-sight limitations, 118
- deicing facility – ATC workload, 118
- deicing facility – ATC, coordination with, 118
- deicing facility – building code, 118
- deicing facility – bypass taxiing capability, 118
- deicing facility – capacity, 178
- deicing facility – central – definition, 196
- deicing facility – centralized aircraft. *See* CDF
- deicing facility – clean aircraft concept, 118
- deicing facility – clean aircraft concept, facilitation of, 118
- deicing facility – clearance standards, 118
- deicing facility – common fluid, 118
- deicing facility – construction, 118
- deicing facility – containment, 118
- deicing facility – definition, 116, 118, 178, 196
- deicing facility – deicing agreement, 118
- deicing facility – deicing contract, 118
- deicing facility – deicing fluid transfer system, 118
- deicing facility – deicing pad safety, 118
- deicing facility – deicing pads, number of, 118
- deicing facility – deicing unit, 118
- deicing facility – deicing unit – mobile v fixed, 118
- deicing facility – deicing unit maneuvering area, 118
- deicing facility – deicing unit, number of, 118
- deicing facility – deicing unit, types of, 118
- deicing facility – departure demand, 118
- deicing facility – departure sequencing program, 118
- deicing facility – design, 118, 178, 235
- deicing facility – detention pond. *See* deicing facility – spent deicing fluid – detention pond
- deicing facility – disabled aircraft, 118
- deicing facility – drainage, 118
- deicing facility – drainage and collection, 118
- deicing facility – effect on water quality, 118
- deicing facility – emergency response, 118
- deicing facility – emergency road access, 119
- deicing facility – engine exhaust wake, 119
- deicing facility – engine shutdown/restart, 119
- deicing facility – engines-on deicing – capacity improvement, 119
- deicing facility – engines-on deicing – HOT maximization, 119
- deicing facility – environmental considerations, 119
- deicing facility – environmental monitoring – BOD, 119
- deicing facility – environmental monitoring – COD, 119
- deicing facility – environmental monitoring – pH, 119
- deicing facility – environmental monitoring – TOC, 119
- deicing facility – environmental monitoring – total suspended solids, 119
- deicing facility – environmental reporting, 119
- deicing facility – equipment failures, 119
- deicing facility – escort. *See* deicing facility – follow me vehicle
- deicing facility – facility activation, 119
- deicing facility – FBO, 119
- deicing facility – fleet mix, 119
- deicing facility – fluid biodegradation. *See* deicing facility – spent deicing fluid – biodegradation
- deicing facility – fluid labeling, 119
- deicing facility – fluid photolysis. *See* deicing facility – spent deicing fluid – photolysis
- deicing facility – fluid quality control, 119
- deicing facility – fluid transfer labeling, 119
- deicing facility – fluid transfer system, 119
- deicing facility – follow me vehicle, 119
- deicing facility – gate hold procedure, 119
- deicing facility – glycol – oxygen depleting potential, 119
- deicing facility – glycol recovery vehicle, 119
- deicing facility – grooved pavements, 119
- deicing facility – ground power unit, 119
- deicing facility – ground vehicle movement control, 119
- deicing facility – groundwater protection, 119
- deicing facility – growth, future, 119
- deicing facility – GRV, 119
- deicing facility – HOT maximization – engines-on deicing, 119
- deicing facility – illumination glare, 119
- deicing facility – infrared. *See* infrared deicing facility
- deicing facility – jet blast, 119
- deicing facility – jet blast, protection from, 119
- deicing facility – jet start, 119
- deicing facility – labeling, discharge points, 119
- deicing facility – labeling, fill ports, 119
- deicing facility – labeling, storage tank, 119
- deicing facility – land use considerations, adjacent, 119
- deicing facility – lighting, 119
- deicing facility – lighting, in-pavement, 119
- deicing facility – location considerations, 119
- deicing facility – message boards, 122
- deicing facility – NAVAIDS, interference with, 119
- deicing facility – object clearing criteria, 119
- deicing facility – object free area, 119
- deicing facility – obstacle clearance limits, 119
- deicing facility – off-gate, 178, *See also* CDF
- deicing facility – oil/water separator, 119
- deicing facility – on-gate – *excludes* CDF, 178
- deicing facility – operational considerations, 120
- deicing facility – operational procedure, 116
- deicing facility – pad configuration, 120
- deicing facility – passenger emergency, 120
- deicing facility – pavement lighting, 120
- deicing facility – pavement markings, 120
- deicing facility – pavement system, 120
- deicing facility – pedestrian traffic, 120
- deicing facility – piping, 120
- deicing facility – planning, 120
- deicing facility – postdeicing/anti-icing check, 120
- deicing facility – prevailing winds, 120
- deicing facility – prop wash, 120
- deicing facility – queuing, aircraft, 120
- deicing facility – ramp safety procedures, 120
- deicing facility – recycling ADF, 120
- deicing facility – remote. *See* CDF
- deicing facility – remote – definition, 116, 120
- deicing facility – remote – *subset of* DDF, 116
- deicing facility – remote – *subset of* deicing facility, 120

Index

- deicing facility – remote aircraft. *See* CDF
- deicing facility – risk – aircraft collision with aircraft, 196
- deicing facility – risk – aircraft collision with deicing unit, 196
- deicing facility – risk – aircraft collision with personnel, 196
- deicing facility – risk – deicing unit collision with personnel, 196
- deicing facility – risk – loss of separation between aircraft, 196
- deicing facility – runway obstacle free zone, 120
- deicing facility – runway protection zone, 120
- deicing facility – runway proximity, departure, 120
- deicing facility – runway safety area, 120
- deicing facility – safety risk management, 179
- deicing facility – safety risk management mandatory before construction, 179
- deicing facility – secondary containment, 120
- deicing facility – security requirements, 120
- deicing facility – separation standards, 120
- deicing facility – signage, 120
- deicing facility – site considerations, multiple, 120
- deicing facility – site, multiple, 120
- deicing facility – siting, 120, 235
- deicing facility – size, 120
- deicing facility – sizing, 235
- deicing facility – snow and ice control plan. *See* deicing facility – snow removal
- deicing facility – snow removal, 120
- deicing facility – speed limit, 120
- deicing facility – spent deicing fluid – above ground storage tanks, 120
- deicing facility – spent deicing fluid – biodegradation, 120
- deicing facility – spent deicing fluid – biological destruction, 120
- deicing facility – spent deicing fluid – detention pond, 120
- deicing facility – spent deicing fluid – disposal, 120
- deicing facility – spent deicing fluid – disposal – controlled release, 120
- deicing facility – spent deicing fluid – disposal – permitting, 120
- deicing facility – spent deicing fluid – disposal, sanitary, 120
- deicing facility – spent deicing fluid – fluid segregation, 120
- deicing facility – spent deicing fluid – photochemical oxidation, 120
- deicing facility – spent deicing fluid – recycling, 120
- deicing facility – spent deicing fluid – storage size, 120
- deicing facility – spent deicing fluid – underground storage tanks, 120
- deicing facility – spent deicing fluid – waste water treatment plant, 120
- deicing facility – staging areas, 120
- deicing facility – stakeholders – air taxis, 179
- deicing facility – stakeholders – air traffic control, 179
- deicing facility – stakeholders – aircraft rescue and firefighting chief, 179
- deicing facility – stakeholders – airport environmental manager, 179
- deicing facility – stakeholders – airport operations chief, 179
- deicing facility – stakeholders – engineering design contractor, 179
- deicing facility – stakeholders – general aviation, 179
- deicing facility – stakeholders – ground deicing managers, 179
- deicing facility – stakeholders – other authorities, 179
- deicing facility – stakeholders – pilot organizations, 179
- deicing facility – stakeholders – regulator, 179
- deicing facility – stakeholders – station managers of air carriers, 179
- deicing facility – stop marks, 120
- deicing facility – storage labeling, 121
- deicing facility – storage, deicing fluid, 121
- deicing facility – storm drain system, 121
- deicing facility – storm water, 121
- deicing facility – *superset of* remote deicing facility, 121
- deicing facility – *superset of* terminal deicing facility, 121
- deicing facility – surface water, 121
- deicing facility – taxi routes, 121
- deicing facility – taxi routes – deicing facility by pass, 121
- deicing facility – taxiway safety area, 121
- deicing facility – terminal – definition, 121, 196
- deicing facility – terminal gate – apron drainage, 179
- deicing facility – terminal gate – capacity, 179
- deicing facility – terminal gate – cost of glycol mitigation issues, 179
- deicing facility – terminal gate – environmental issues, 179
- deicing facility – terminal gate – *excludes* CDF, 179
- deicing facility – terminal gate – gate delays issues, 179
- deicing facility – terminal gate – lack of gate for deicing issues, 179
- deicing facility – terminal gate – spent deicing fluid collection, 179
- deicing facility – terminal gate – taxiing time issues, 179
- deicing facility – terminal gate – threshold siting requirements, 121
- deicing facility – throughput demand, 121
- deicing facility – training, 121
- deicing facility – use, alternative, 121
- deicing facility – valve types, 121
- deicing facility – vehicle staging, 121
- deicing facility – vehicle traffic, 121
- deicing facility – water quality guidelines, 121
- deicing facility – water quality standards, 121
- deicing facility – wingtip separation, 121
- deicing fluid – definition, 101, 173, 175, 196, 229, 279
- deicing fluid – functional description, 132
- deicing fluid additives – aquatic toxicity, 132
- deicing fluid disposal. *See* deicing facility – spent deicing fluid
- deicing fluid v anti-icing fluid, 160
- deicing fluid, spent. *See* spent deicing fluid; deicing facility – spent deicing fluid
- deicing lead – definition, 116
- deicing operator – definition, 116
- deicing pad – aircraft parking area – definition, 179
- deicing pad – composite, 179
- deicing pad – definition, 116, 121, 179, 196
- deicing pad – fixed deicing unit considerations, 179
- deicing pad – grouping, 179
- deicing pad – layout, 179
- deicing pad – maneuvering area for deicing units – definition, 179

Guide to Aircraft Ground Deicing – Issue 16

- deicing pad – number of, 179
- deicing pad – orientation – high winds, 179
- deicing pad – orientation – jet blast, 179
- deicing pad – orientation – prevailing wind, 179
- deicing pad – orientation – visibility, 179
- deicing pad – orientation – with respect to taxiway, 179
- deicing pad – safety risk management mandatory before construction (FAA), 179
- deicing pad – separation standards, 179
- deicing pad – surface markings, 179
- deicing pad – surface markings – boundary markings, 179
- deicing pad – surface markings – pad grouping marking, 179
- deicing pad – surface markings – taxiway centerline, 179
- deicing pad – surface markings – taxiway holding position marking, 179
- deicing pad – surface markings – vehicle safety zone marking, 179
- deicing pad – taxiway centerline requirement, 179
- deicing pad – vehicle safety zone, 179
- deicing program. *See* ground deicing program
- deicing service provider. *See* service provider
- deicing truck. *See* deicing unit
- deicing unit – acceptance, 123
- deicing unit – aerial device, 123
- deicing unit – aircraft washing, 123
- deicing unit – asphyxiation danger in poorly ventilated areas, 101
- deicing unit – axle mass, 123
- deicing unit – basket/cabin, 123
- deicing unit – basket/cabin – load capacity, 123
- deicing unit – basket/cabin – person capacity – number of persons, 123
- deicing unit – basket/cabin – person capacity – two persons, 235
- deicing unit – basket/cabin – weight capacity, 123
- deicing unit – blower, 123
- deicing unit – boom, 123, 127, 248
- deicing unit – boom – variable height, 127
- deicing unit – boom elevation system, 123
- deicing unit – cabin. *See also* deicing unit – basket/cabin; deicing unit – cabin
- deicing unit – cabin – acceptance, 127
- deicing unit – cabin – controls, 127
- deicing unit – cabin – design requirements, 127
- deicing unit – cabin – dual operator weight capacity, 127
- deicing unit – cabin – general description, 127
- deicing unit – cabin – guidelines, 127
- deicing unit – cabin – ice detection system, 127
- deicing unit – cabin – nozzle for Type II/III/IV, 127
- deicing unit – cabin – nozzle requirements, 127
- deicing unit – cabin – safety devices, 127
- deicing unit – cabin – single operator weight capacity, 127
- deicing unit – cabin – stability, 127
- deicing unit – cabin – v open basket, 127
- deicing unit – chassis, 123
- deicing unit – collision with aircraft, 36, 37, 196
- deicing unit – combustion heaters, 123
- deicing unit – communication system, 248
- deicing unit – communications between driver and sprayer, 248
- deicing unit – communications monitoring, 248
- deicing unit – controls and instrumentation, 123
- deicing unit – deicing data collection, 248
- deicing unit – design, 196
- deicing unit – engine speed, 123
- deicing unit – fast heating system, 123
- deicing unit – fill ports, 123
- deicing unit – fill ports – sizes, 123
- deicing unit – filling of, 248
- deicing unit – fixed, 179
- deicing unit – fixed – gantry, 179
- deicing unit – fixed – telescopic boom, 179
- deicing unit – fluid concentration monitoring, 248
- deicing unit – fluid contamination, 123
- deicing unit – fluid degradation test, 123
- deicing unit – fluid delivery pressure, 123
- deicing unit – fluid delivery rate, 124
- deicing unit – fluid delivery temperatures, 124
- deicing unit – fluid fill couplings, 124
- deicing unit – fluid fill ports, 124
- deicing unit – fluid flow rate, 248
- deicing unit – fluid heating system, 124
- deicing unit – fluid heating system, electric, 124
- deicing unit – fluid labeling, 124
- deicing unit – fluid level gauges, 124
- deicing unit – fluid mixing system, 124
- deicing unit – fluid mixing system – verification of, 235
- deicing unit – fluid pressure, 248
- deicing unit – fluid pressure gauge, 124
- deicing unit – fluid proportioning system, 124
- deicing unit – fluid pumps – circulating/mixing, 124
- deicing unit – fluid pumps – on demand, 124
- deicing unit – fluid pumps – positive displacement, 124
- deicing unit – fluid pumps – rotary diaphragm, 124
- deicing unit – fluid pumps – self-priming, 124
- deicing unit – fluid pumps – strainer, 124
- deicing unit – fluid pumps – test for degradation, 124
- deicing unit – fluid pumps – Type II/III/IV, 124
- deicing unit – fluid sampling, 124
- deicing unit – fluid spray pattern, 124
- deicing unit – fluid system, 124
- deicing unit – fluid system labelling, 124
- deicing unit – fluid tank capacity, 124
- deicing unit – fluid tank design, 124
- deicing unit – fluid tank fittings, 124
- deicing unit – fluid temperature, 124
- deicing unit – forced air. *See* forced air
- deicing unit – fuel capacity, 124
- deicing unit – hazard – freezing of lean fluid mixture lines, 248
- deicing unit – hazard – freezing of water lines, 248
- deicing unit – hazard – poor visibility while spraying, 248
- deicing unit – heater system, 124
- deicing unit – heating system – combustion type, 124
- deicing unit – heating system – fast heating, 124
- deicing unit – hose color, anti-icing fluid – green with yellow stripe, 124
- deicing unit – hose color, deicing fluid – red with yellow stripe, 124
- deicing unit – hose couplings, 124
- deicing unit – hot water deicing system, 124
- deicing unit – inspection – after maintenance, 196
- deicing unit – inspection – after modification, 197

Index

- deicing unit – inspection – annual, 197
- deicing unit – inspection – hoses, 197
- deicing unit – inspection – nozzle, 197
- deicing unit – inspection – pumps, 197
- deicing unit – labeling, 124, *See also* deicing unit – markings
- deicing unit – labeling – fill ports, 124, 248
- deicing unit – labeling – fluid selection switches, 124
- deicing unit – labeling – hoses, 248
- deicing unit – labeling – nozzles, 124
- deicing unit – labeling – tank covers, 124
- deicing unit – maintenance, 197
- deicing unit – maintenance manuals, 124
- deicing unit – maintenance schedule, 132, 248
- deicing unit – maintenance training, 124
- deicing unit – markings, 124
- deicing unit – markings – basket/cabin load capacity, 124
- deicing unit – markings – emergency boom lowering instructions, 124
- deicing unit – markings – laden and unladen mass on each axel, 124
- deicing unit – markings – operating instruction summary, 124, 248
- deicing unit – markings – wind velocity, permissible, 124
- deicing unit – maximum speed when deicing, 248
- deicing unit – maximum wind with boom elevated, 248
- deicing unit – mixing system. *See* deicing unit – fluid mixing system
- deicing unit – modifications, 124
- deicing unit – name-plate, 124
- deicing unit – nozzle, 125
- deicing unit – nozzle – adjustable, 124, 248
- deicing unit – nozzle – flow rate adjustment, 125
- deicing unit – nozzle – fluid degradation test, 125
- deicing unit – nozzle – ground level, 125
- deicing unit – nozzle – ground level – deicing fluid only, 125
- deicing unit – nozzle – gun type, 125
- deicing unit – nozzle – pressure gauge, 125
- deicing unit – nozzle – spray patterns, 125
- deicing unit – nozzle – turret, 125
- deicing unit – nozzle – Type II/III/IV, 125
- deicing unit – on-board fluid mixing system, 125
- deicing unit – open basket v closed cabin, 235
- deicing unit – operating instructions, 125
- deicing unit – operation, 197
- deicing unit – operation in closed areas, 101, 248
- deicing unit – operation in poorly ventilated areas, 101, 248
- deicing unit – parts, 125
- deicing unit – personnel basket. *See* deicing unit – basket
- deicing unit – power distribution, 125
- deicing unit – product support, 125
- deicing unit – proportioning mix system, 125
- deicing unit – proportioning system, 125
- deicing unit – propulsion system, 125
- deicing unit – pumps. *See* deicing unit – fluid pumps
- deicing unit – purging of lines, 248
- deicing unit – spare part list, 125
- deicing unit – speed, 125
- deicing unit – speed control device, 125
- deicing unit – spray delivery rate, 125
- deicing unit – spray nozzle. *See* deicing unit – nozzle
- deicing unit – spray pressure, 125
- deicing unit – spray system, 125
- deicing unit – tank capacity, 125
- deicing unit – tank covers, 125
- deicing unit – tank rain entry prevention, 125
- deicing unit – technical requirements, 125
- deicing unit – training by deicing unit manufacturer, 125
- deicing unit – Type II, III and IV system, 125
- deicing unit – walk around check, 147
- deicing unit – walk-around preoperation check – fire extinguisher, 249
- deicing unit – walk-around preoperation check – fuel, 249
- deicing unit – walk-around preoperation check – harness, 249
- deicing unit – walk-around preoperation check – hearing protection, 249
- deicing unit – walk-around preoperation check – heater, 249
- deicing unit – walk-around preoperation check – windshield washer fluid, 249
- deicing unit – wind load, 125
- deicing unit – wind velocity, permissible, 125
- deicing vehicle. *See* deicing unit
- deicing vehicle operator, primary – definition, 116
- deicing with fluid – definition, 197
- deicing, general strategy for, 103, 250
- deicing, primary – definition, 121
- deicing, re-. *See* fluid application – redeicing
- deicing, secondary – definition, 121
- deicing/anti-icing. *See also* fluid application
- deicing/anti-icing – absence of flightcrew at the time of, 101, 160
- deicing/anti-icing – definition, 101, 221, 229, 235
- deicing/anti-icing – flightcrew awareness, 160
- deicing/anti-icing – interruption – procedure, 230
- deicing/anti-icing – unsuccessful – procedure, 230
- deicing/anti-icing application information transmitted to flightcrew (ICAO) – part of aircraft airworthiness, 235
- deicing/anti-icing contracts, 101, 132
- deicing/anti-icing decision – aircraft deiced or anti-iced some time before flightcrew arrival, 102
- deicing/anti-icing decision – aircraft subject to ice accretion in-flight, 102
- deicing/anti-icing decision – aircraft subject to snow or ice conditions, 102
- deicing/anti-icing decision – aircraft subject to snow or ice conditions during taxi to gate, 102
- deicing/anti-icing decision – aircraft subject to snow or ice conditions while parked, 102
- deicing/anti-icing decision – cold-soaked aircraft with ice or frost, 102
- deicing/anti-icing decision – contamination check by flightcrew, 102
- deicing/anti-icing decision – contamination check by groundcrew, 102
- deicing/anti-icing methods, 102
- deicing/anti-icing records, 230
- deicing/anti-icing records – date, 249
- deicing/anti-icing records – deicing operator, 249
- deicing/anti-icing records – deicing unit, 249
- deicing/anti-icing records – fluid concentration, 249
- deicing/anti-icing records – fluid names, 249

Guide to Aircraft Ground Deicing – Issue 16

- deicing/anti-icing records – fluid quantities, 249
- deicing/anti-icing records – fluid Type, 249
- deicing/anti-icing records – gate/location, 249
- deicing/anti-icing records – HOT, start of, 249
- deicing/anti-icing records – station, 249
- deicing/anti-icing service agreements, 132
- deicing/anti-icing truck. *See* deicing unit
- deicing/anti-icing, aircraft requirements after. *See* clean condition
- deicing/anti-icing, ground (ICAO) – part of aircraft operations, 235
- deicing/anti-icing, interruption of, 102
- deicing/anti-icing, one-step. *See* fluid application – one-step
- deicing/anti-icing, one-step – definition, 230, 235
- deicing/anti-icing, two-step. *See* fluid application – two-step
- deicing/anti-icing, two-step – definition, 230, 235
- Dekker, Sidney, 242
- designated deicing facility. *See* DDF
- dew – formation – water vapor condensation on a surface, 243
- dewpoint, 160, 197
- dewpoint – definition, 132, 160, 197, 243, 249
- diethylene glycol. *See also* glycol, conventional – diethylene glycol
- diethylene glycol based Type I – endurance time tests not required, 80
- dilatant fluid. *See* fluid, dilatant
- dimension, aircraft, 132
- dimensions, aircraft. *See* aircraft dimensions
- disinfectant – definition, 279
- Doc 9640-AN/940, history of, 237
- drag – definition, 132
- drift into failure, 243
- drizzle – definition, 235, 249
- drizzle, freezing. *See* freezing drizzle
- drop impact resistance, 45
- Dryden accident, 34
- DSHOT, 155, 186
- DSHOT – adjusted, 160, 189
- DSHOT – compliance (TC), 190
- DSHOT – conditions of use (TC), 190
- DSHOT – data management and security (TC), 190
- DSHOT – data verification, 160, 190
- DSHOT – definition, 190
- DSHOT – guidance (FAA), 160
- DSHOT – guidance (TC), 190
- DSHOT – operator validation (TC), 190
- DSHOT – snow, 155, 160, 186
- DSHOT – snow, light, 160
- DSHOT – snow, moderate, 160
- DSHOT – snow, very light, 160
- DSHOT – training requirements (TC), 190
- DSHOT – Type II/III/IV undiluted, 155, 160, 186
- DSHOT – use with list of fluids (TC), 190
- DSHOT data presentation – annual review, 160
- DSHOT data presentation – customized or full presentation, 160, 190
- DSHOT data presentation – definition, 190
- DSHOT data presentation – electronic application, 160, 190
- DSHOT data presentation – electronic flight bag, 190
- DSHOT data presentation – electronic HOT table, 190
- DSHOT data presentation – guidance (FAA), 160
- DSHOT data presentation – notes and cautions, 160, 190
- DSHOT data presentation – paper HOT table, 160, 190
- DSHOT data presentation – verified digital display, 160, 190
- DSHOT database, 171, 190, 191
- DSHOT database – check list, 190
- DSHOT database – conservatism factor -1°C, 190
- DSHOT database – methodology ARP5485, 190
- DSHOT database – natural snow, 190
- DSHOT database – regression analysis, 160, 190
- DSHOT database – regulatory framework (TC), 190
- DSHOT database – regulatory framework (TC) – flightcrew equivalent workload, 190
- DSHOT database – regulatory framework (TC) – ground deicing program, 190
- DSHOT database – Type II/IV fluid generic, 160
- DSHOT database – Type II/III/IV fluid specific, 160, 190
- DSHOT database – Type II/III/IV undiluted, 160, 190
- DSHOT database – Type II/IV generic, 190
- due diligence – definition, 197
- due diligence – principle of, 197
- dust, 287, *See also* obscuration
- EASA, 3, 37
- EASA AMC1 ADR.OPS.C010, 287
- EASA GM1 CAT.OP.MPA.250, 228
- EASA GM2 CAT.OP.MPA.250, 229
- EASA GM3 CAT.OP.MPA.250, 231
- EASA icing research, 38
- EASA recommendation to use – FAA Holdover time Guidelines, 227
- EASA recommendation to use – FAA Notice N 8900.xxx FAA-Approved Deicing program Updates, Winter 20xx-20yy, 227
- EASA recommendation to use – global aircraft deicing standards, 227
- EASA SIB 2008-19R2, 286
- EASA SIB 2015-27, 227
- EASA SIB 2017-11, 227
- EASA SIB 2018-01, 285
- edge effect. *See* WSET – failure zone; HHET – failure zone
- EFB – definition, 212
- effluent collection, 197
- effluent containment, 197
- effluent disposal, 197
- eHOT, 160
- eHOT app, 213
- eHOT app – acceptance process (TC), 212
- eHOT app – authorization (TC), 212
- eHOT app – definition, 212
- eHOT app – demonstration of equivalence or superiority to HOT paper version, 212
- eHOT app – guidance (TC), 212
- eHOT app – MOPS (TC), 213
- eHOT app – testing and evaluation requirements (TC), 213
- eHOT app – training, 213
- eHOT app – type – dynamic interactive – HOTDS input, 213
- eHOT app – type – dynamic interactive – manual input, 213

Index

- eHOT app – type – fixed presentation, 213
- emergency, 197
- emergency – bomb threat, 197
- emergency – collision with aircraft, 249
- emergency – communication plan, 197
- emergency – communications, 112, 240
- emergency – co-ordination, 197
- emergency – evacuation, aircraft, 197
- emergency – exercises, 197
- emergency – fire, aircraft, 197
- emergency – fire, deicing facility, 197
- emergency – fire, ground equipment, 197
- emergency – first response, 197
- emergency – first response, equipment for, 197
- emergency – hijacking, 197
- emergency – injury, 197
- emergency – medical, 197
- emergency – other, 197
- emergency – personnel accidents, 249
- emergency – plan, 197, 249
- emergency – service provider role, 197
- emergency – spill, fluid, 197
- emergency – spill, jet fuel, 197
- emergency exits, aircraft, 197
- endurance time – definition, 45, 76, 80, 84, 89, 175, 197, 221
- endurance time – limits in natural snow, 84
- endurance time – LUPR and HUPR analysis, 84
- endurance time – regression analysis – definition, 175
- endurance time – regression equations, 175
- endurance time tests, 90
- endurance time tests – Type I, 81
- endurance time tests – Type I – crystallization, delayed, 80
- endurance time tests – Type I – data examination by SAE G-12 HOT, 80
- endurance time tests – Type I – data validation by SAE G-12 HOT, 80
- endurance time tests – Type I – diethylene glycol based – test not required, 80
- endurance time tests – Type I – ethylene glycol based – test not required, 80
- endurance time tests – Type I – failure mode – visual, 80
- endurance time tests – Type I – failure mode, snow – dilution, 80
- endurance time tests – Type I – failure mode, snow – dilution – more prevalent, 80
- endurance time tests – Type I – failure mode, snow – snow-bridging, 80
- endurance time tests – Type I – failure, frozen contamination – 30% area, 80
- endurance time tests – Type I – failure, frozen contamination – appearance, 80
- endurance time tests – Type I – failure, snow – 30% area or non-absorption over 5 crosshairs, 80
- endurance time tests – Type I – fluid manufacturer documentation – aerodynamic acceptance data, 80
- endurance time tests – Type I – fluid manufacturer documentation – freezing point v dilution data, 80
- endurance time tests – Type I – fluid manufacturer documentation – freezing point v refraction data, 80
- endurance time tests – Type I – fluid manufacturer documentation – LAAT, 80
- endurance time tests – Type I – fluid manufacturer documentation – safety data sheet, 80
- endurance time tests – Type I – freezing drizzle, 80
- endurance time tests – Type I – freezing fog, 80
- endurance time tests – Type I – frost, laboratory, 80
- endurance time tests – Type I – frost, natural, 80
- endurance time tests – Type I – glycol based – none, 76
- endurance time tests – Type I – glycol based, other, 80
- endurance time tests – Type I – ice crystal seeding, 80
- endurance time tests – Type I – icing intensity measurements, 80
- endurance time tests – Type I – icing intensity measurements by regression analysis, 80
- endurance time tests – Type I – icing intensity measurements with reference ice-catch plates, 80
- endurance time tests – Type I – laboratory snow, 81
- endurance time tests – Type I – light freezing rain, 80
- endurance time tests – Type I – manufacturer’s mandatory documentation, 80
- endurance time tests – Type I – non-glycol based – test required, 76, 80
- endurance time tests – Type I – propylene glycol based – test not required, 81
- endurance time tests – Type I – purpose, 81
- endurance time tests – Type I – rain on cold-soaked wing, 81
- endurance time tests – Type I – regression analysis, 81
- endurance time tests – Type I – relation to HOT, 81
- endurance time tests – Type I – report, 81
- endurance time tests – Type I – role of testing agent, 81
- endurance time tests – Type I – sample selection, 76, 81
- endurance time tests – Type I – sample, sheared, 81
- endurance time tests – Type I – snow form *excludes* graupel (soft hail), 81
- endurance time tests – Type I – snow form *excludes* hail, 81
- endurance time tests – Type I – snow form *excludes* ice pellets, 81
- endurance time tests – Type I – snow form *excludes* soft hail (graupel), 81
- endurance time tests – Type I – snow form *includes* capped columns, 81
- endurance time tests – Type I – snow form *includes* columns, 81
- endurance time tests – Type I – snow form *includes* irregular particles, 81
- endurance time tests – Type I – snow form *includes* needles, 81
- endurance time tests – Type I – snow form *includes* plates, 81
- endurance time tests – Type I – snow form *includes* snow grains, 81
- endurance time tests – Type I – snow form *includes* spatial dendrites, 81
- endurance time tests – Type I – snow form *includes* stellar crystals, 81
- endurance time tests – Type I – snow grains, 81
- endurance time tests – Type I – snow, laboratory – shorter time than natural snow, 81
- endurance time tests – Type I – snow, laboratory – snow distribution systems, 81

Guide to Aircraft Ground Deicing – Issue 16

- endurance time tests – Type I – snow, laboratory – snow sources, 81
- endurance time tests – Type I – snow, natural, 81
- endurance time tests – Type I – temperature, lowest test, 81
- endurance time tests – Type I – test facility, 81
- endurance time tests – Type I – test facility – independence from fluid manufacturer, 81
- endurance time tests – Type I – test facility, role of, 81
- endurance time tests – Type I – test plate cleanliness, 81
- endurance time tests – Type I – testing agent – independence from fluid manufacturer, 81
- endurance time tests – Type I – testing agent, role of, 81
- endurance time tests – Type I – variability across test plates, 81
- endurance time tests – Type I – water droplet size – dye stain method, 81
- endurance time tests – Type I – water droplet size – laser diffraction method, 81
- endurance time tests – Type I – water droplet size – slide impact method with oil, 81
- endurance time tests – Type I – water hardness, 81
- endurance time tests – Type I – WSET check on sheared sample, 81
- endurance time tests – Type II/III/IV, 90
- endurance time tests – Type II/III/IV – crystallization, delayed, 89
- endurance time tests – Type II/III/IV – data examination by SAE G-12 HOT, 89
- endurance time tests – Type II/III/IV – data validation by SAE G-12 HOT, 89
- endurance time tests – Type II/III/IV – facility, 89
- endurance time tests – Type II/III/IV – facility – independence from fluid manufacturer, 89
- endurance time tests – Type II/III/IV – failure mode – visual, 89
- endurance time tests – Type II/III/IV – failure mode, snow – dilution, 89
- endurance time tests – Type II/III/IV – failure mode, snow – snow-bridging, 89
- endurance time tests – Type II/III/IV – failure, frozen contamination – 30% area, 89
- endurance time tests – Type II/III/IV – failure, frozen contamination – appearance, 89
- endurance time tests – Type II/III/IV – failure, snow – 30% area or non-absorption over 5 crosshairs, 89
- endurance time tests – Type II/III/IV – fluid manufacturer documentation – color, 89
- endurance time tests – Type II/III/IV – fluid manufacturer documentation – dilutions to be tested, 89
- endurance time tests – Type II/III/IV – fluid manufacturer documentation – freezing point data, 89
- endurance time tests – Type II/III/IV – fluid manufacturer documentation – freezing point depressant, 89
- endurance time tests – Type II/III/IV – fluid manufacturer documentation – refraction index data, 89
- endurance time tests – Type II/III/IV – fluid manufacturer documentation – safety data sheet, 89
- endurance time tests – Type II/III/IV – fluid manufacturer documentation – test name, 89
- endurance time tests – Type II/III/IV – fluid manufacturer documentation – viscosity, 89
- endurance time tests – Type II/III/IV – fluid manufacturer documentation – viscosity method, 89
- endurance time tests – Type II/III/IV – freezing drizzle, 89
- endurance time tests – Type II/III/IV – freezing fog, 89
- endurance time tests – Type II/III/IV – frost, laboratory, 89
- endurance time tests – Type II/III/IV – frost, natural, 89
- endurance time tests – Type II/III/IV – ice crystal seeding, 89
- endurance time tests – Type II/III/IV – icing intensity measurements, 89
- endurance time tests – Type II/III/IV – icing intensity measurements by regression analysis, 89
- endurance time tests – Type II/III/IV – icing intensity measurements with reference ice-catch plates, 89
- endurance time tests – Type II/III/IV – light freezing rain, 89
- endurance time tests – Type II/III/IV – manufacturer’s mandatory documentation, 89
- endurance time tests – Type II/III/IV – purpose, 89
- endurance time tests – Type II/III/IV – rain on cold-soaked wing, 90
- endurance time tests – Type II/III/IV – regression analysis, 90
- endurance time tests – Type II/III/IV – relation to HOT, 90
- endurance time tests – Type II/III/IV – sample – viscosity reduced after manufacturing, 90
- endurance time tests – Type II/III/IV – sample – without shearing, 90
- endurance time tests – Type II/III/IV – sample selection, 84, 90
- endurance time tests – Type II/III/IV – sample selection – viscosity reduction by manufacturer, 90
- endurance time tests – Type II/III/IV – sample viscosity, 90
- endurance time tests – Type II/III/IV – snow form *excludes* graupel (soft hail), 90
- endurance time tests – Type II/III/IV – snow form *excludes* hail, 90
- endurance time tests – Type II/III/IV – snow form *excludes* ice pellets, 90
- endurance time tests – Type II/III/IV – snow form *excludes* soft hail (graupel), 90
- endurance time tests – Type II/III/IV – snow form *includes* capped columns, 90
- endurance time tests – Type II/III/IV – snow form *includes* irregular particles, 90
- endurance time tests – Type II/III/IV – snow form *includes* needles, 90
- endurance time tests – Type II/III/IV – snow form *includes* plates, 90
- endurance time tests – Type II/III/IV – snow form *includes* snow grains, 90
- endurance time tests – Type II/III/IV – snow form *includes* spatial dendrites, 90
- endurance time tests – Type II/III/IV – snow form *includes* stellar crystals, 90
- endurance time tests – Type II/III/IV – snow form *includes*: columns, 90
- endurance time tests – Type II/III/IV – snow grains, 90
- endurance time tests – Type II/III/IV – snow, artificial – made by shaving ice cores, 90
- endurance time tests – Type II/III/IV – snow, artificial – made by spraying water in a cold chamber, 90

Index

- endurance time tests – Type II/III/IV – snow, artificial – test, indoor – with storage and distribution, 90
- endurance time tests – Type II/III/IV – snow, artificial – test, indoor – without storage, 90
- endurance time tests – Type II/III/IV – snow, laboratory, 90
- endurance time tests – Type II/III/IV – snow, natural, 90
- endurance time tests – Type II/III/IV – snow, natural – test, outdoor, 90
- endurance time tests – Type II/III/IV – test plate cleanliness, 90
- endurance time tests – Type II/III/IV – testing agent – independence from fluid manufacturer, 90
- endurance time tests – Type II/III/IV – testing agent role/duties, 90
- endurance time tests – Type II/III/IV – variability across test plates, 90
- endurance time tests – Type II/III/IV – viscosity check on unsheared sample, 90
- endurance time tests – Type II/III/IV – viscosity reduction by manufacturer, 90
- endurance time tests – Type II/III/IV – water droplet size – dye stain method, 90
- endurance time tests – Type II/III/IV – water droplet size – laser diffraction method, 90
- endurance time tests – Type II/III/IV – water droplet size – slide impact method with colloidal silver, 90
- endurance time tests – Type II/III/IV – water droplet size – slide impact method with oil, 90
- endurance time tests – Type II/III/IV – water hardness, nozzles, 90
- endurance time tests – Type II/III/IV – WSET check on unsheared sample, 90
- endurance time tests – Type III – fluid manufacturer documentation – intended method of use, 90
- engine deicing, 102
- engine deicing – deicing fluid, 102
- engine deicing – hot air, 102
- engine deicing – mechanical means, 102
- engine hotel mode, 243
- engine hotel mode – definition, 243
- engine ice – ground-accumulated ice v operational ice, 265
- engine icing – conditions conducive to – freezing fog, 102
- engine icing – conditions conducive to – freezing precipitation, 102
- engine manufacturer recommendations – compliance with, 102
- engine numbering, 132, 249
- engine run-ups – ice removal, 265
- engines, aft-mounted – effect of clear ice, 197
- engines-on deicing, 116, 197
- environmental regulations, compliance with, 235
- equipment manufacturer recommendations, compliance with, 235
- ethylene glycol, 79. *See also* glycol, conventional – ethylene glycol; EG v PG
- ethylene glycol – freezing point, 303
- ethylene glycol based Type I – endurance time tests not required, 81
- European Aviation Safety Agency. *See* EASA
- evaporation – definition, 249
- eye protection. *See* personal protective equipment
- FAA, 3, 35
- FAA Advisory Circular AC 120-112, 174
- FAA Advisory Circular AC 120-60B Ground Deicing and Anti-icing Program, 172
- FAA Engine and Propeller Directorate – engine run-ups in heavy snow, 160
- FAA Holdover Time Guidelines – recognition, 227
- FAA Holdover Time Guidelines – recognition – EASA, 232
- FAA Holdover Time Guidelines Winter 2021-2022, 151
- FAA Holdover Time Regression Guidelines Information, Winter 2021-2022, 171
- FAA icing research, 38
- FAA N8900.xxx – recognition – EASA, 232
- FAA Notice N 8900.594, 160
- FAA Notice N 8900.xxx – recognition – EASA, 227
- FAA, Advisory Circular AC 150/5300-14D, Design of Aircraft Deicing Facilities, 176
- FAA, Notice N 8900.594 Revised FAA-Approved Deicing Program Updates, Winter 2021–2022, 158
- FAA, Policy Statement: Type Certification Policy for Approval of Use of Type II, III, and IV Deicing/Anti-Icing Fluids on Airplanes Certificated Under 14 CFR Parts 23 and 25, 180
- FAA/TC list of fluids. *See* fluid list (FAA/TC)
- face protection. *See* personal protective equipment
- failed fluid. *See* fluid failure
- failure front – definition, 221
- failure mode, allowance time – aerodynamic and visual, 76, 84
- failure mode, endurance time – visual, 76, 81, 84
- failure mode, HOT – visual, 76
- failure, adherence – definition. *See* failure, adhesion – definition
- failure, adhesion – definition, 221
- failure, complete plate – definition, 221
- failure, deicing/anti-icing fluid. *See* fluid failure
- failure, entire plate – definition, 221
- failure, fifth cross hair – definition, 221
- failure, first – definition, 221
- failure, fluid. *See* fluid failure
- failure, full plate – definition, 221
- failure, latent, 92
- failure, latent – definition, 92
- failure, plate. *See also* contamination [frozen], appearance
- failure, plate – 30% coverage with frozen contamination, 81
- failure, plate – definition, 221
- failure, standard plate – definition, 221
- failure, top edge – definition, 221
- failure, total plate – definition, 221
- failure, undetected. *See* failure, latent
- failure, visual – definition, 221
- fall and slip protection, 322
- fall protection systems. *See* personal protective equipment
- FBO, 121. *See also* service provider
- Federal Aviation Administration. *See* FAA
- field spray test. *See* spray test, field
- finding – definition, 147
- fire extinguishing agent – definition, 279
- first aid, 197
- first icing event. *See* failure
- first response, 197

Guide to Aircraft Ground Deicing – Issue 16

- Fisheries Act (Canada), 197
- fixed base operator. *See* FBO
- fixed deicing equipment – cabin, 127
- flaps and slats contamination – blowing snow, 102
- flaps and slats contamination – in-flight ice accretion, 102
- flaps and slats contamination – not visible when retracted, 102
- flaps and slats contamination – splash up during taxi, 102
- flaps and slats deployed – guidance (FAA), 160
- flaps and slats deployed – guidance (TC), 197
- flaps and slats extended. *See* flaps and slats deployed
- flight control, 102
- flight control check, 102, 265
- flight time – definition, 197
- flightcrew – HOT re-evaluation. *See also* pilot assessment of precipitation intensity
- flightcrew – HOT re-evaluation in improving weather condition – guidance (TC), 197
- flightcrew – HOT re-evaluation in worsening weather conditions – guidance (TC), 198
- flightcrew – pretakeoff briefing – Type II/III/IV handling procedures, 230
- flightcrew absence during deicing/anti-icing, 160
- flightcrew awareness – deicing/anti-icing, 160
- flightcrew knowledge of – critical areas, 235
- flightcrew knowledge of – deicing/anti-icing methods, 235
- flightcrew knowledge of – deicing/anti-icing methods, limitations of, 235
- flightcrew knowledge of – deicing/anti-icing, factors affecting, 235
- flightcrew knowledge of – hazards of ice, snow and frost, 235
- fluid acceptance – appearance documentation, 102
- fluid acceptance – batch number, 102, 249
- fluid acceptance – before filling deicing unit, 102
- fluid acceptance – before filling storage tank, 102
- fluid acceptance – brand name, 102, 249
- fluid acceptance – certificate of conformance, 102, 249
- fluid acceptance – cleanliness, 102
- fluid acceptance – color, 102, 249
- fluid acceptance – concentration [by refraction], 102, 249
- fluid acceptance – concentration documentation, 102, 249
- fluid acceptance – DDF, 116
- fluid acceptance – discrepancies, 102, 249
- fluid acceptance – discrepancy procedure, 102
- fluid acceptance – foreign body contamination [aka suspended matter], 102, 249
- fluid acceptance – lot number, 102, 249
- fluid acceptance – nonconformities, 102
- fluid acceptance – nonconformity procedure, 102
- fluid acceptance – pH, 102
- fluid acceptance – pH documentation, 102
- fluid acceptance – previous load documentation, 102
- fluid acceptance – product brand name, 102
- fluid acceptance – product name, 102, 249
- fluid acceptance – records, 102
- fluid acceptance – refraction, 102, 249
- fluid acceptance – refraction documentation, 102, 249
- fluid acceptance – samples, 102, 249
- fluid acceptance – seals, 103
- fluid acceptance – viscosity, 103
- fluid acceptance – visual examination, 103
- fluid adhesion – definition, 222
- fluid application. *See also* spray, no; spray directly, no
- fluid application – air conditioning off, 103, 249
- fluid application – aircraft configuration, 103, 249
- fluid application – aircraft manufacturer requirement, 103
- fluid application – anti-icing – amount required, 103
- fluid application – anti-icing – before first step fluid freezes, 103, 249
- fluid application – anti-icing – clean aircraft, on, 103, 198
- fluid application – anti-icing – insufficient amount, 160
- fluid application – anti-icing – maximum protection, 103
- fluid application – anti-icing – not on top of contamination, 103, 198, 249
- fluid application – anti-icing – one-step application of Type II/III/IV – residue formation, 103, 249
- fluid application – anti-icing – overnight aircraft, 103
- fluid application – anti-icing – uniformity, 103, 249
- fluid application – APU, 250
- fluid application – APU bleed air off, 103, 235, 249
- fluid application – composite surfaces, 103, 250
- fluid application – deicing – temperature (desirable) at nozzle $\geq 60^{\circ}\text{C}$, 155, 186, 250
- fluid application – elevator, 103
- fluid application – engine manufacturer recommendations, 103
- fluid application – engines, 103, 235
- fluid application – folding wing bushings, 103
- fluid application – folding wing hinges, 103
- fluid application – fuselage, 103, 235
- fluid application – fuselage from nose to aft, 265
- fluid application – fuselage top centerline to outboard, 265
- fluid application – general strategy, 103, 250
- fluid application – guidance (EASA), 230
- fluid application – guidance (FAA), 160
- fluid application – guidance (TC), 198
- fluid application – guidelines, 103, 155, 186, 250
- fluid application – guidelines (FAA) mandatory use with FAA HOT, 160
- fluid application – heat loss, 103, 198, 235, 250
- fluid application – horizontal stabilizer, 235, *See* fluid application – stabilizer, horizontal
- fluid application – hot water, 198
- fluid application – hot water – OAT $\geq 0^{\circ}\text{C}$, 198
- fluid application – hot water – OAT verified hourly, 198
- fluid application – hot water – personnel trained for hot water deicing, 198
- fluid application – hot water – temperature $60\text{--}82^{\circ}\text{C}$, 198
- fluid application – in a hangar, 161, 198
- fluid application – in a hangar of T-tail aircraft, 160, 198
- fluid application – instrument sensors, 235
- fluid application – interruption, 103
- fluid application – interruption – communication with flightcrew, 103
- fluid application – issues – diluted fluid remaining on aircraft surface, 161
- fluid application – issues – heat loss, 161
- fluid application – issues – incomplete removal of contamination, 161
- fluid application – issues – insufficient amount of Type II/III/IV, 161
- fluid application – issues – insufficient freezing point buffer, 161

Index

- fluid application – issues – relying on fluid flow-back over contaminated areas, 161
- fluid application – issues – reverse order – e.g., wing tip to wing root, 161
- fluid application – issues – uneven application of Type II/III/IV, 161
- fluid application – landing gear, 235
- fluid application – landing gear and wheel bays, 103, 250
- fluid application – leading edge, 250
- fluid application – leading edge to trailing edge, 265
- fluid application – local areas, 103
- fluid application – low rate, 250
- fluid application – minimize dilution with the first step fluid, 103
- fluid application – nose, aircraft, 103
- fluid application – one-step, 103, 155, 186, 187, 198, 235, 250, 265
- fluid application – one-step – anti-icing – on clean aircraft only (TC), 155, 186
- fluid application – pitot tubes, 250
- fluid application – pressure, 250
- fluid application – propellers, 250
- fluid application – radome, 103, 250
- fluid application – redeicing, 103, 230, 235, 250
- fluid application – removal of all frozen contamination, 103
- fluid application – removal of diluted fluid, 103
- fluid application – rudder, 103, 250
- fluid application – side-effect, possible – residues. *See* Type II/III/IV – residue
- fluid application – spraying $\leq 45^\circ$ angle, 235
- fluid application – stabilizer, horizontal, 103, 250
- fluid application – stabilizer, vertical, 103, 250
- fluid application – steering system, 103
- fluid application – symmetrical, 103, 198, 235, 250, 265
- fluid application – symmetrical – elevator, 265
- fluid application – symmetrical – stabilizer, horizontal, 265
- fluid application – symmetrical – stabilizer, vertical, 265
- fluid application – symmetrical – wing, 265
- fluid application – tail, 265
- fluid application – temperature limits, 155, 187, 250
- fluid application – temperature limits, Type I, 103
- fluid application – three-minute rule. *See* three-minute rule
- fluid application – thrust reversers, 250
- fluid application – T-tail aircraft, 198
- fluid application – two-step, 103, 155, 187, 198, 235, 250, 265
- fluid application – two-step – compatibility of Type I with Type II/III/IV, 56, 103, 161
- fluid application – Type I – anti-icing, 212
- fluid application – Type I – anti-icing – quantity $\geq 1 \text{ L/m}^2$, 103, 155, 161, 187, 250
- fluid application – Type I – anti-icing – temperature $\geq 60^\circ\text{C}$, 103, 155, 161, 187, 250
- fluid application – Type I – deicing, 212
- fluid application – Type I – deicing v anti-icing, 212
- fluid application – Type I guidelines, 155, 187
- fluid application – Type II/III/IV – anti-icing – clean aircraft, on, 250
- fluid application – Type II/III/IV – anti-icing – insufficient amount, 155, 187, 250
- fluid application – Type II/III/IV 50/50 – do not use for anti-icing – cold-soaking, 155, 187
- fluid application – Type II/IV guidelines, 155, 187
- fluid application – Type III unheated guidelines, 155, 187
- fluid application – unheated – ineffective to deice, 103
- fluid application – vertical surface, 235
- fluid application – wheel bays, 104, 235, 250
- fluid application – wing, 104, 235, 250, 265
- fluid application – wing skin temperature lower than OAT, 155, 187, 250
- fluid application – wing skin temperature lower than OAT – cold-soaked wing, 155, 187
- fluid application – wing skin temperature lower than OAT – hangar storage, 155, 187
- fluid application – wing skin temperature lower than OAT – radiation cooling, 155, 187
- fluid application tables. *See* fluid application – guidelines
- fluid certificate of conformance – fluid manufacturer to provide, 198
- fluid commingling, 318. *See* Type I – commingling; Type II/III/IV – commingling; fluid manufacturer documentation – fluid commingling
- fluid commingling – consult with manufacturers, 104
- fluid commingling from different manufacturers – prevention of inadvertent mixing, 104
- fluid commingling of different types – prevention of inadvertent mixing, 104
- fluid compatibility – Type I with Type II/III/IV, 56, 104, 161, 168, 198
- fluid delivery. *See* fluid acceptance
- fluid delivery check. *See* fluid acceptance
- fluid dry-out. *See* Type II/III/IV – residue
- fluid effectiveness, loss of. *See* fluid failure
- fluid elimination – Type II/III/IV high speed ramp, 52
- fluid elimination – Type II/III/IV low speed ramp, 52
- fluid environmental impact, 198
- fluid failure, 232
- fluid failure – definition, 92, 198, 222
- fluid failure – description, 92
- fluid failure – description – adherence of frozen contamination, 92
- fluid failure – description – color change to white, 104, 250
- fluid failure – description – dulling of surface reflectivity, 92
- fluid failure – description – frozen fluid, 235
- fluid failure – description – ice pellets in fluid adhering to aircraft surface, 161
- fluid failure – description – ice pellets in fluid forming a slushy consistency, 161
- fluid failure – description – ice pellets in fluid forming a slushy consistency v visible individual ice pellets in fluid, 161
- fluid failure – description – lack of wetting, 132
- fluid failure – description – loss of gloss, 104, 198, 222, 250
- fluid failure – description – loss of shine, 198
- fluid failure – description – no absorption of precipitation, 92, 161, 198
- fluid failure – description – obscuration of surface by ice, 222
- fluid failure – description – obscuration of surface by slush, 222
- fluid failure – description – presence of frozen contamination in the fluid, 92

Guide to Aircraft Ground Deicing – Issue 16

- fluid failure – description – presence of frozen contamination on the fluid, 92, 198, 235
- fluid failure – description – presence of ice crystals in the fluid, 104, 250
- fluid failure – description – snow accumulation, 92
- fluid failure – description – snow accumulation, random, 92
- fluid failure – description – snow bridging, 222
- fluid failure – description – surface freezing, 92
- fluid failure – first areas of – leading edge, 161
- fluid failure – first areas of – trailing edge, 161
- fluid failure – form – adhesion, 222
- fluid failure – form – visual, 222
- fluid failure – recognition training for persons conducting pretakeoff contamination checks (FAA), 161
- fluid failure – recognition training for pilots (FAA), 161
- fluid failure front – definition, 222
- fluid failure, deicing/anti-icing anew upon, 104, 250
- fluid failure, top edge – definition, 222
- fluid flow-off – incomplete, 49
- fluid flow-off – speed and time dependence, 49
- fluid freezing in flight – residual fluid on trailing edge, 161, 198
- fluid list, 155, 187
- fluid list (FAA) – guidance, 161
- fluid list (FAA/TC) – addition of new fluid, 84
- fluid list (FAA/TC) – addition of new Type I fluid, 76
- fluid list (FAA/TC) – definition, 76, 84
- fluid list (FAA/TC) – fluid expiry dates, 76
- fluid list (FAA/TC) – fluid manufacturer deadline to provide data – June 01, 76, 84
- fluid list (FAA/TC) – publication process, 76, 84
- fluid list (FAA/TC) – publication timeline, 76, 84
- fluid list (FAA/TC) – removal of obsolete data, 76, 84
- fluid manufacturer – obligation to provide to FAA/TC – additional requested data, 76, 84
- fluid manufacturer – obligation to provide to FAA/TC – data – general obligation, 76, 84
- fluid manufacturer – obligation to provide to FAA/TC – deadlines, 76, 84
- fluid manufacturer – obligation to provide to FAA/TC – Type I – list of fluids to be commercialized by June 01, 76
- fluid manufacturer – obligation to provide to FAA/TC – Type I – periodic requalification test report – aerodynamic acceptance, 76
- fluid manufacturer – obligation to provide to FAA/TC – Type I – periodic requalification test report – anti-icing performance, 76
- fluid manufacturer – obligation to provide to FAA/TC – Type I – restrictions on use of, 76
- fluid manufacturer – obligation to provide to FAA/TC – Type I (licensee location) – initial qualification test report – aerodynamic acceptance, 76
- fluid manufacturer – obligation to provide to FAA/TC – Type I (licensee location) – initial qualification test report – WSET, 77
- fluid manufacturer – obligation to provide to FAA/TC – Type I (licensee location) – original qualification test data, 77
- fluid manufacturer – obligation to provide to FAA/TC – Type I (new) – endurance time data, 77
- fluid manufacturer – obligation to provide to FAA/TC – Type I (new) – final name by May 01, 77
- fluid manufacturer – obligation to provide to FAA/TC – Type I (new) – freezing point data, 77
- fluid manufacturer – obligation to provide to FAA/TC – Type I (new) – initial qualification test report – anti-icing performance, 77
- fluid manufacturer – obligation to provide to FAA/TC – Type I (new) – unique name, 77
- fluid manufacturer – obligation to provide to FAA/TC – Type I (new) DEG based – endurance time data not required, 77
- fluid manufacturer – obligation to provide to FAA/TC – Type I (new) EG based – endurance time data not required, 77
- fluid manufacturer – obligation to provide to FAA/TC – Type I (new) PG based – endurance time data not required, 77
- fluid manufacturer – obligation to provide to FAA/TC – Type II/III/IV – list of fluids to be commercialized by June 01, 84
- fluid manufacturer – obligation to provide to FAA/TC – Type II/III/IV (licensee location) – initial qualification test report – aerodynamic acceptance, 84
- fluid manufacturer – obligation to provide to FAA/TC – Type II/III/IV (licensee location) – initial qualification test report – WSET, 84
- fluid manufacturer – obligation to provide to FAA/TC – Type II/III/IV (licensee location) – original qualification test data, 84
- fluid manufacturer – obligation to provide to FAA/TC – Type II/III/IV (new) – endurance time data, 84
- fluid manufacturer – obligation to provide to FAA/TC – Type II/III/IV (new) – final name by May 01, 84, 85
- fluid manufacturer – obligation to provide to FAA/TC – Type II/III/IV (new) – freezing point data, 84
- fluid manufacturer – obligation to provide to FAA/TC – Type II/III/IV (new) – unique name, 84
- fluid manufacturer – obligation to provide to FAA/TC – Type II/III/IV (new) initial qualification test report – aerodynamic acceptance, high speed, 84
- fluid manufacturer – obligation to provide to FAA/TC – Type II/III/IV (new) initial qualification test report – anti-icing performance, 84
- fluid manufacturer – obligation to provide to FAA/TC – Type II/III/IV periodic requalification test report – aerodynamic acceptance, 84
- fluid manufacturer – obligation to provide to FAA/TC – Type II/III/IV periodic requalification test report – anti-icing performance, 84
- fluid manufacturer – obligation to provide to FAA/TC – Type II/III/IV periodic requalification test report – multiple locations, 84
- fluid manufacturer – obligation to provide to FAA/TC – Type II/III/IV, restrictions on use of, 84
- fluid manufacturer – obligation to provide to FAA/TC – Type III (new) – endurance time data, 85
- fluid manufacturer – obligation to provide to FAA/TC – Type III (new) – final name by May 01, 85
- fluid manufacturer – obligation to provide to FAA/TC – Type III (new) – initial qualification test report – aerodynamic acceptance, high speed (optional), 85

Index

- fluid manufacturer – obligation to provide to FAA/TC – Type III (new) – initial qualification test report – aerodynamic acceptance, low speed, 84
- fluid manufacturer – obligation to provide to FAA/TC – Type III (new) – initial qualification test report – anti-icing performance, 85
- fluid manufacturer – obligation to provide to FAA/TC – Type III (new) – initial qualification test report – freezing point data, 85
- fluid manufacturer – obligation to provide to FAA/TC – Type III (new) – to be used heated, not heated or both, 85
- fluid manufacturer – obligation to provide to FAA/TC – Type III (new) – unique name, 85
- fluid manufacturer – option not to publish fluid-specific HOT, 85
- fluid manufacturer – sample selection considerations, Type II/III/IV, 85
- fluid manufacturer documentation. *See also* endurance time tests – Type I – fluid manufacturer documentation, endurance time tests – Type II/III/IV – fluid manufacturer documentation
- fluid manufacturer documentation – acceptance field tests, 104, 132, 198
- fluid manufacturer documentation – aerodynamic acceptance data, 56, 64, 104, 155, 187, 198
- fluid manufacturer documentation – appearance, 56, 104
- fluid manufacturer documentation – appearance method, 104
- fluid manufacturer documentation – aquatic toxicity, 56, 64
- fluid manufacturer documentation – biodegradability, 56, 64
- fluid manufacturer documentation – BOD, 56, 64
- fluid manufacturer documentation – certificate of analysis, 104, 132
- fluid manufacturer documentation – certificate of conformance, 198
- fluid manufacturer documentation – clean container documentation, 132
- fluid manufacturer documentation – COD, 56
- fluid manufacturer documentation – cold storage stability, 64
- fluid manufacturer documentation – color, 56, 104, 198
- fluid manufacturer documentation – compliance with, 235
- fluid manufacturer documentation – concentration limits, 104, 198
- fluid manufacturer documentation – dry-out exposure to cold dry air, 64
- fluid manufacturer documentation – elastomer compatibility data, 198
- fluid manufacturer documentation – exposure to dry air, 65
- fluid manufacturer documentation – field viscosity limits [optional], 104
- fluid manufacturer documentation – field viscosity method [optional], 104
- fluid manufacturer documentation – filter requirements, 198
- fluid manufacturer documentation – flash point, 56, 65, 198
- fluid manufacturer documentation – fluid application, 104, 198, 230
- fluid manufacturer documentation – fluid commingling, 250
- fluid manufacturer documentation – fluid name, 104
- fluid manufacturer documentation – fluid stability, 56, 65
- fluid manufacturer documentation – fluid storage requirements, 180, 198, 230
- fluid manufacturer documentation – fluid temperature limits, 198
- fluid manufacturer documentation – fluid testing, 198, 230
- fluid manufacturer documentation – fluid transfer handling, 132
- fluid manufacturer documentation – fluid transfer system requirements, 104, 180, 198, 230, 250
- fluid manufacturer documentation – fluid, heating of, 104, 132, 198
- fluid manufacturer documentation – forbidden mixtures, 198
- fluid manufacturer documentation – foreign body contamination limits, 104
- fluid manufacturer documentation – freezing point, 56
- fluid manufacturer documentation – freezing point data, 104, 198
- fluid manufacturer documentation – freezing point v dilution data, 56, 155, 187, 198
- fluid manufacturer documentation – hard water stability, 56, 65
- fluid manufacturer documentation – hardness, maximum water, 198
- fluid manufacturer documentation – HHET, 56, 65, 198
- fluid manufacturer documentation – LAAT, 104
- fluid manufacturer documentation – label, 198
- fluid manufacturer documentation – label test, 198
- fluid manufacturer documentation – LOUT, 56, 65, 104, 155, 187, 250
- fluid manufacturer documentation – LOUT for intended dilutions, 56, 65
- fluid manufacturer documentation – materials compatibility data, 56, 65, 155, 187, 198
- fluid manufacturer documentation – mixing of different products, 104
- fluid manufacturer documentation – OAT restrictions, 230
- fluid manufacturer documentation – pavement compatibility, 65
- fluid manufacturer documentation – pH limits, 56, 65, 104, 198, 250
- fluid manufacturer documentation – physical properties, 65
- fluid manufacturer documentation – product information bulletin, 132, 198
- fluid manufacturer documentation – pump requirements, 198, 250
- fluid manufacturer documentation – recycled glycol, presence of, 56
- fluid manufacturer documentation – refraction limits, 56, 65, 104, 198
- fluid manufacturer documentation – refraction, maximum [for LOUT calculation], 104
- fluid manufacturer documentation – refractometer, use of, 199
- fluid manufacturer documentation – safety data sheet, 56, 65, 104, 132, 199
- fluid manufacturer documentation – sampling guidelines, 199
- fluid manufacturer documentation – shelf life, 199
- fluid manufacturer documentation – specific gravity, 56, 65, 199

Guide to Aircraft Ground Deicing – Issue 16

- fluid manufacturer documentation – specification, fluid, 104, 199
- fluid manufacturer documentation – storage and handling, 262
- fluid manufacturer documentation – storage stability, 56, 65
- fluid manufacturer documentation – storage tank requirements, 104, 132, 199, 250
- fluid manufacturer documentation – successive dry out and rehydration, 65
- fluid manufacturer documentation – surface tension, 56, 65, 199
- fluid manufacturer documentation – suspended matter limit, 199
- fluid manufacturer documentation – temperature limits, 104, 250
- fluid manufacturer documentation – tendency to foam, 56, 65
- fluid manufacturer documentation – thermal stability, 56
- fluid manufacturer documentation – thin film thermal stability, 65
- fluid manufacturer documentation – TOD or COD, 65
- fluid manufacturer documentation – toxicity data, 65, 155, 187, 199
- fluid manufacturer documentation – trace contaminants, 56, 65
- fluid manufacturer documentation – Type I compatibility with Type II/III/IV, 161
- fluid manufacturer documentation – Type I/II/III/IV, 65
- fluid manufacturer documentation – Type I/II/III/IV certificate of conformance, 199
- fluid manufacturer documentation – Type I/II/III/IV technical requirement data, 199
- fluid manufacturer documentation – Type II/III/IV residues, 230
- fluid manufacturer documentation – UV light, effect of, 199
- fluid manufacturer documentation – viscosity limits, 56, 65, 104, 199, 251
- fluid manufacturer documentation – viscosity limits, field, 104
- fluid manufacturer documentation – viscosity method, 132
- fluid manufacturer documentation – viscosity method, field, 104, 199
- fluid manufacturer documentation – water hardness requirements, 199
- fluid manufacturer documentation – WSET, 56, 65, 199
- fluid manufacturer licensee – fluid-specific HOT guideline, 85
- fluid manufacturer recommendations. *See* fluid manufacturer documentation
- fluid manufacturers – list of, 31
- fluid mixing system, verification of, 235
- fluid name – final commercial name, 77, 85
- fluid name – formulation change, upon, 77, 85
- fluid name – new unique name, 77, 85
- fluid name – reformulation, 77, 85
- fluid operational limit, 222
- fluid operational limit – definition, 222
- fluid qualification – AMS1424, 104
- fluid qualification – AMS1428, 104
- fluid residue. *See* Type II/III/IV – residue
- fluid residue table. *See* Type II/III/IV – fluid residue table, AMIL
- fluid retesting, 85
- fluid runway and taxiway deicing/anti-icing compound. *See* RDP. liquid
- fluid sampling. *See* sampling
- fluid shelf life, 199
- fluid slipperiness, 199
- fluid specifications, non-SAE – TC not recognized, 199
- fluid specifications, SAE – TC recognized, 199
- fluid spills – emergency contact in Canada: CANUTEC, 199
- fluid storage. *See* storage
- fluid test. *See* fluid test. *See also* fluid acceptance
- fluid test – frequency, 105, 251
- fluid test – frequency – after deicing unit repairs, 251
- fluid test – frequency – after pump repairs, 251
- fluid test – frequency – bulk storage, 199
- fluid test – frequency – daily, 104, 251
- fluid test – frequency – deicing unit after maintenance, 199
- fluid test – frequency – deicing unit after repair, 199
- fluid test – frequency – deicing unit daily and when refilled, 199
- fluid test – frequency – drums, 199
- fluid test – frequency – mid-season, 104
- fluid test – frequency – pre-season, 104, 251
- fluid test – frequency – storage tanks, 251
- fluid test – frequency – totes, 199
- fluid test – frequency – totes, open, 251
- fluid test – frequency – totes, sealed, 251
- fluid test – frequency – upon deicing unit use, 251
- fluid test – frequency – upon dilution, 199
- fluid test – frequency – upon station audit, 251
- fluid test – frequency – upon transfer, 199
- fluid test – frequency – within-season, 105, 251
- fluid test – heated fluids, for, 251
- fluid test – limits set by fluid manufacturer, 105, 251
- fluid test – program, 105
- fluid test – records, 105
- fluid test – sampling procedure required, 251
- fluid test – temperature in deicing unit tank, 251
- fluid test – Type I – color, 251
- fluid test – Type I – foreign body contamination, 251
- fluid test – Type I – refraction, 251
- fluid test – Type I – temperature, 251
- fluid test – Type I – temperature at nozzle, 251
- fluid test – Type I – temperature, deicing unit tank, 251
- fluid test – Type II/III/IV – all dilutions, 251
- fluid test – Type II/III/IV – color, 251
- fluid test – Type II/III/IV – foreign body contamination, 251
- fluid test – Type II/III/IV – nozzle sample, 251
- fluid test – Type II/III/IV – pH, 251
- fluid test – Type II/III/IV – refraction, 251
- fluid test – Type II/III/IV – storage tank sample, 251
- fluid test – Type II/III/IV – temperature for frost, 251
- fluid test – Type II/III/IV – viscosity, 251
- fluid transfer system – chemical contamination, 105
- fluid transfer system – dedicated, 105
- fluid transfer system – design, 105
- fluid transfer system – fluid manufacturer’s recommendation, 105

Index

- fluid transfer system – hoses, 105
- fluid transfer system – labeling, 105, 121
- fluid transfer system – labeling of all containers, 251
- fluid transfer system – labeling of discharge points, 105
- fluid transfer system – labeling of fill ports, 105, 251
- fluid transfer system – labeling of manholes, 251
- fluid transfer system – no inadvertent mixing, 105
- fluid transfer system – no mixing with fluid of different manufacturer, 105
- fluid transfer system – no mixing with fluid of different Types of fluids, 105
- fluid transfer system – nozzle, 105
- fluid transfer system – piping, 105
- fluid transfer system – pumps, 105, 251
- fluid transfer system – shearing, 105
- fluid transfer system – valves, 105
- fluid, acceptability – guidance (TC), 199
- fluid, acceptable – definition, 222
- fluid, common, 121
- fluid, composition of, 199
- fluid, dilatant – definition, 311
- fluid, failed – definition, 222
- fluid, new – data required for use with generic HOT, 77
- fluid, new – development of fluid-specific HOT, 85
- fluid, new – new unique name, mandatory, 77, 85
- fluid, new – obligation to provide information to FAA/TC, 77, 85
- fluid, Newtonian – definition, 178, 310
- fluid, non-Newtonian – definition, 65, 178, 310
- fluid, pristine – definition, 222
- fluid, pseudoplastic, 65
- fluid, pseudoplastic – definition, 65, 105, 311
- fluid, residual – aerodynamically quiet surfaces, 222
- fluid, residual – on trailing edge, 161, 199
- fluid, shear thinning – definition, 311
- fluid, supercooled. *See* crystallization, delayed
- fluid, thickened. *See* Type II/III/IV
- fluid, thickened – definition, 49, 105, 311
- fluid, undiluted, 169, *See* footnote 61
- fluids – guidance (TC), 199
- foam – forced air application of Type II/III/IV, 126
- FOD, 132, 251, *See also* clear ice– effect of
- FOD – damage to engines, 251
- FOD – damage to leading edges, 251
- FOD – damage to tail surfaces, 251
- FOD – from fuselage, 251
- FOD – from ice, 251
- FOD – from loose snow on aircraft surfaces, 251
- FOD – from waste panel leaks, 251
- fog. *See also* obscuration, *See also* snowfall intensity – overestimation due to obscuration
- fog – definition, 235, 243
- fog – formation – water vapor condensation in air, 243
- fog, ground – definition, 235
- fog, supercooled, 235
- Fokker 50 – middle speed ramp, development of, 52
- Fokker F-28, 34, 35
- folding wing – bushings, deicing of, 105
- folding wing – deicing, 105
- folding wing – hinges, deicing of, 105
- folding wing – lubricant removal by deicing, 105
- footwear. *See* personal protective equipment
- forced air, 105, 126, 199, 251
- forced air – air pressure at nozzle, 126
- forced air – air pressure, maximum, 126
- forced air – air velocity, 126
- forced air – air velocity v distance, 126
- forced air – air volumes, 126
- forced air – aircraft safety – debris, 126
- forced air – approval by aircraft manufacturer, 199
- forced air – concern – damage to landing gear, 126
- forced air – concern – damage to wheel well components, 126
- forced air – concern – debris as projectiles, 126
- forced air – concern – frozen contamination in control areas, 126
- forced air – concerns – inadequate application of Type II/III/IV, 161
- forced air – concerns – other, 161
- forced air – concerns – over aerated Type II/III/IV – frothy appearance, 161
- forced air – concerns – unduly aerated Type II/III/IV – milky white appearances, 161
- forced air – definition, 199
- forced air – foam formation, 126
- forced air – guidance (FAA), 161
- forced air – guidance (TC), 199
- forced air – ice removal, 126
- forced air – incomplete removal of contaminants, 126
- forced air – injected fluid quantity, 126
- forced air – mandatory field test (FAA), 161
- forced air – modes – alone, 199
- forced air – modes – Type I fluid applied over air stream, 199
- forced air – modes – Type II/III/IV applied over air stream, 199
- forced air – noise levels, 126
- forced air – personnel safety – noise, 126, 199
- forced air – personnel safety – projectiles, 126, 199
- forced air – postdeicing/anti-icing check, 126
- forced air – precautions, 161
- forced air – pressure distribution, 126
- forced air – pressure loads, average, 126
- forced air – pressure loads, peak, 126
- forced air – pressure, average, 126
- forced air – pressure, peak, 126
- forced air – projectile formation, 126, 199
- forced air – removal of frozen contamination, 126
- forced air – safety trials, 126
- forced air – sound level, 126
- forced air – v fluid – snow removal, 126
- forced air – with fluid, 126, 199
- forced air – with fluid – no HOT, 126
- forced air – with heated fluid, 127, 199
- forced air – with Type I, 161
- forced air – with Type II/III/IV, 161
- forced air – with unheated fluid, 127
- forced air – without fluid, 127, 161, 199
- foreign body contamination – method, 251
- formulation change – name change, 77, 85
- foundation specification, 61, 62, 71, 72
- freezing – definition, 251
- freezing – weather descriptor, 161
- freezing drizzle – definition, 105, 132, 235, 251

Guide to Aircraft Ground Deicing – Issue 16

- freezing drizzle – guidance (TC), 199
- freezing drizzle – *subset of* supercooled large droplets, 175
- freezing fog. *See also* HOT – precipitation rate, *See also* obscuration
- freezing fog – definition, 105, 133, 235, 251
- freezing fog – frost from, 252
- freezing fog – ice accretion from, 252
- freezing fog v frozen fog, 222
- freezing point – definition, 199, 300
- freezing point – determination, 304
- freezing point buffer, 199
- freezing point buffer – definition, 105, 161, 199
- freezing point buffer – hot water – 0°C, 199
- freezing point buffer – negative – predeicing process, 105
- freezing point buffer – reasons for – absorption of precipitation, 200
- freezing point buffer – reasons for – difference between OAT and aircraft surface temperature, 161, 200
- freezing point buffer – reasons for – differences in aircraft surface materials, 161
- freezing point buffer – reasons for – evaporation from repeated heating, 161
- freezing point buffer – reasons for – fluid application variation, 200
- freezing point buffer – reasons for – inaccuracies in fluid/water mixture volumes, 161
- freezing point buffer – reasons for – OAT changes after fluid application, 161, 200
- freezing point buffer – reasons for – refractometer measurement variability, 162, 200
- freezing point buffer – reasons for – solar radiation, 162
- freezing point buffer – reasons for – variability in temperature of applied fluid, 162
- freezing point buffer – reasons for – weather changes after fluid application, 200
- freezing point buffer – reasons for – wind effects, 162
- freezing point buffer – sufficient – wing skin temperature lower than OAT, 105, 252
- freezing point buffer – Type I – 10°C, 77, 105, 162, 252
- freezing point buffer – Type II/III/IV – 7°C, 85, 105, 162, 252
- freezing point buffer, negative – definition, 105
- freezing point depressant, 301
- freezing point depressant – glycol, 61, 71, 72
- freezing point depressant – glycol, conventional, 56, 61, 65, 71, 72
- freezing point depressant – glycol, conventional and non-conventional, 56, 65
- freezing point depressant – glycol, non-conventional, 56, 61, 65, 71, 72
- freezing point depressant – non-glycol, 56, 61, 62, 65, 71, 72
- freezing point depression, 302
- freezing point depression – colligative property, 302
- freezing point depression – definition, 301
- freezing point depression – description of, 200
- freezing point determination – ASTM D 1177, 200
- freezing point determination – first ice crystal formation, 200
- freezing point determination – refraction, 200
- freezing point determination – refraction in Brix, 305
- freezing point determination – refraction in BRIX, 200
- freezing point measurement. *See* freezing point determination
- freezing rain. *See also* HOT – precipitation rate; HOT – precipitation categories
- freezing rain – definition, 200, 236
- freezing rain – heavy – definition, 105, 133, 252
- freezing rain – light – definition, 105, 133, 252
- freezing rain – moderate – definition, 105, 133, 252
- freezing rain – operations in – guidance (TC), 200
- freezing rain – safety considerations – guidance (TC), 200
- freezing rain – *subset of* supercooled large droplets, 175
- friction, runway, 287
- Friedemann, Jens, 37
- front, warm – definition, 252
- frost. *See also* HOT – frost; HOT – precipitation rate; HOT – precipitation categories
- frost – active – definition, 105, 133, 162, 200, 236, 252
- frost – active – deicing, 200
- frost – active – formation conditions, 105
- frost – active – guidance (TC), 200
- frost – active – monitoring, 243
- frost – appearance, 162, 200
- frost – deceptively dangerous, 236
- frost – deceptively dangerous – clean appearance of residual contaminated fluid, 222
- frost – deceptively dangerous – drag increase, 162, 200
- frost – deceptively dangerous – lift degradation, 162, 200
- frost – definition, 105, 133, 236, 252
- frost – detection – ROGIDS less reliable than visual check, 92
- frost – detection – ROGIDS v visual check, 92
- frost – endurance test, 45
- frost – formation, 45, 200
- frost – formation – condensation and freezing, 105
- frost – formation – deposition, 105
- frost – formation – effect of surface composition, 200
- frost – formation – effect of surface finish, 200
- frost – formation conditions, 133, 200, 222, 252
- frost – formation conditions – cloudless nights, low wind (radiation cooling), 133, 162, 200
- frost – formation conditions – cold-soaked fuel – risk of fluid below LOU, 200
- frost – formation conditions – cold-soaked fuel (conductive cooling), 162, 200
- frost – formation conditions – low light, shade, obscured sun, 200
- frost – formation conditions – surface below OAT and at or below dewpoint, 252
- frost – formation conditions – surface below OAT and at or below frost point, 162, 200
- frost – formation mechanism – conductive cooling, 162, 200
- frost – formation mechanism – radiation cooling, 162, 200
- frost – growth, 45
- frost – local, 133
- frost – local – definition, 105
- frost – local – *excludes* entire wing coverage, 252
- frost – local – flightcrew communications, 106
- frost – local – fluid application ($\geq 50^{\circ}\text{C}$) when frost starts to form, 106, 252
- frost – local – fluid application and coverage, 106
- frost – local – fluid application to clean surface, 106

Index

- frost – local – prevention, 106, 252
- frost – local – prevention – aircraft operator approval, 106
- frost – local – prevention – no HOT, 106, 252
- frost – local – prevention – trained personnel, 106
- frost – local – removal, 106, 252
- frost – local – removal with fluid, 252
- frost – local – symmetrical treatment, 106, 252
- frost – local – tactile check, 106
- frost – nucleation, 45
- frost – on fuselage, 133, 200
- frost – on lower horizontal stabilizer surface, 133
- frost – on lower wing surface, 133, 162, 200, 230, 265
- frost – on lower wing surface – acceptable amount (FAA), 173
- frost – on underwing. *See* frost – on lower wing surface
- frost – on upper wing surface, 162, 200
- frost – polishing – unacceptable method, 200
- frost – removal – air heaters, 200
- frost – removal – hazard of using little fluid, 222
- frost – removal – with fluid, 106
- frost – roughness, 133, 162, 200
- frost formation conditions – water vapor saturation in air, 243
- frost formation vs clear ice formation, 243
- frost point – definition, 162, 200, 243
- frost point – higher than dewpoint at given humidity level, 162, 200
- frost point – v dewpoint, 162, 197, 200
- frost point – v dewpoint table, 162, 200
- frost, cold-soaked fuel, 162, 236
- frost, cold-soaked fuel – definition, 106
- frost, cold-soaked fuel – exception, 106
- frost, cold-soaked fuel – exemption, 162
- frost, cold-soaked fuel – exemption process (FAA), 162
- frost, local – prevention – definition, 252
- frost, non-environmental – definition, 106
- frozen contaminants – definition, 173
- fuel savings, 45
- fuel tanks – location – tail, 252
- fuel tanks – location – wing, 252
- fuel tanks – location – wing root, 252
- fuel tanks – location – wing tip, 252
- fueling, effect of – adhesion of dry snow, 162
- fuselage – one-third surface area. *See* aircraft dimensions
- gantry, 180
- gate hold procedure, 121
- gel – definition, 106
- gel residue table, AMIL, 85
- generic HOT guidelines. *See* HOT – generic
- GIDS. *See* also ROGIDS
- GIDS – definition, 200, 229
- global aircraft deicing standards, 39, 106, 228, 231
- global aircraft deicing standards – IATA initiative, 40
- global aircraft deicing standards – list, 41, 133, 228
- global aircraft deicing standards – recognition – EASA, 228
- glossary, 219
- glycerine. *See* glycol, non-conventional – glycerine
- glycol – definition, 56, 65
- glycol discharge guidelines (Canada), 200
- glycol management plan, 200
- glycol mitigation, 116, 200
- glycol pan measurement – definition, 175
- glycol recovery vehicle, 121
- glycol, conventional, 61, 71, 72
- glycol, conventional – definition, 56, 65
- glycol, conventional – diethylene glycol, 56, 65
- glycol, conventional – ethylene glycol, 56, 65
- glycol, conventional – propylene glycol, 56, 65
- glycol, conventional and non-conventional – definition, 56, 65
- glycol, non-. *See* non-glycol
- glycol, non-conventional, 62, 71, 72
- glycol, non-conventional – 1,3-propanediol, 56, 65
- glycol, non-conventional – definition, 56, 65
- glycol, non-conventional – glycerine, 56, 65
- glycol, non-conventional – organic non-ionic diols and triols, 57, 65
- glycol, non-conventional – organic non-ionic diols and triols, mixtures of, 57, 65
- glycol, non-conventional – organic non-ionic diols and triols, mixtures with conventional glycol, 57, 65
- glycol, recycled. *See* Type I – recycled glycol
- GR. *See* METAR code GR
- ground coordinator – definition, 117
- ground deicing program, 335
- ground deicing program – aircraft operator responsibility, 106
- ground deicing program – approval by regulator, 106
- ground deicing program – infrared deicing facility, 106
- ground deicing program (FAA), 162
- ground deicing program (FAA) – approval, 173
- ground deicing program (FAA) – approved, 162
- ground deicing program (FAA) – approved operations in lieu of, 173
- ground deicing program (FAA) – program elements, 173
- ground deicing program (ICAO) – aircraft specific procedures, 236
- ground deicing program (ICAO) – clean aircraft concept, 236
- ground deicing program (ICAO) – communication plan, 236
- ground deicing program (ICAO) – deicing processes, 236
- ground deicing program (ICAO) – emergency response plan, 236
- ground deicing program (ICAO) – HOT, 236
- ground deicing program (ICAO) – management plan, 236
- ground deicing program (ICAO) – postdeicing/anti-icing check, 236
- ground deicing program (ICAO) – pretakeoff check, 236
- ground deicing program (ICAO) – pretakeoff contamination check, 236
- ground deicing program (ICAO) – quality assurance, 236
- ground deicing program (ICAO) – reporting system, 236
- ground deicing program (ICAO) – training for deicing crews, 236
- ground deicing program (ICAO) – training for flightcrew, 236
- ground deicing program (ICAO) – training for operations personnel, 236
- ground deicing program (TC), 214. *See* ground deicing program (TC)
- ground deicing program (TC) – adequate facilities, 214
- ground deicing program (TC) – approval, 200

Guide to Aircraft Ground Deicing – Issue 16

- ground deicing program (TC) – audits, 200
- ground deicing program (TC) – Canadian operator, 214
- ground deicing program (TC) – communication plan, 200
- ground deicing program (TC) – competent personnel, 214
- ground deicing program (TC) – definition, 201, 214
- ground deicing program (TC) – deicing fluids, 201
- ground deicing program (TC) – deicing processes, 201
- ground deicing program (TC) – deicing/anti-icing fluid, 201
- ground deicing program (TC) – deicing/anti-icing procedures, 214
- ground deicing program (TC) – development of, 201
- ground deicing program (TC) – dissemination of, 214
- ground deicing program (TC) – elements of, 214
- ground deicing program (TC) – emergency, 201
- ground deicing program (TC) – environmental responsibilities, 201
- ground deicing program (TC) – foreign air operator, 201
- ground deicing program (TC) – foreign operator, 214
- ground deicing program (TC) – GOFRS 622.11, 201
- ground deicing program (TC) – HOT, 201
- ground deicing program (TC) – HOT as decision making criterion, 214
- ground deicing program (TC) – HOT as guideline, 214
- ground deicing program (TC) – HOT, procedure for start of, 214
- ground deicing program (TC) – HOT, procedure for use of, 214
- ground deicing program (TC) – HOT, procedure when exceeded, 214
- ground deicing program (TC) – in operator’s manuals, 214
- ground deicing program (TC) – maintenance of facilities and equipment, 214
- ground deicing program (TC) – management plan, 201, 214
- ground deicing program (TC) – management supervision, 214
- ground deicing program (TC) – operational issues, 201
- ground deicing program (TC) – operational responsibilities – flight watch system, 214
- ground deicing program (TC) – operational responsibilities – flightcrew, 214
- ground deicing program (TC) – operational responsibilities – groundcrew, 214
- ground deicing program (TC) – operational responsibilities – maintenance personnel, 214
- ground deicing program (TC) – quality assurance program, 201
- ground deicing program (TC) – quality loop, 201
- ground deicing program (TC) – record keeping, 201
- ground deicing program (TC) – responsibilities, 201
- ground deicing program (TC) – risk factor – complexity, 201
- ground deicing program (TC) – risk factor – deadlines, 201
- ground deicing program (TC) – roles and responsibilities, 201, 214
- ground deicing program (TC) – safety, personnel, 201
- ground deicing program (TC) – service providers, 201
- ground deicing program (TC) – SMS, 201
- ground deicing program (TC) – training for deicing crews, 201
- ground deicing program (TC) – training for flightcrew, 201
- ground deicing program (TC) – training for maintenance personnel, 201
- ground deicing program (TC) – training for operations personnel, 201
- ground deicing program (TC) – training for service provider, 201
- ground deicing program (TC) – training records, 201
- ground deicing program (TC) – training, WHMIS, 201
- ground deicing/anti-icing program (FAA). *See* ground deicing program (FAA)
- ground deicing/anti-icing program (ICAO). *See* ground deicing program (ICAO)
- ground ice detection system. *See also* ROGIDS, *See* GIDS
- ground ice detection system – definition, 201
- ground ice detection system – TC approval, 201
- ground icing conditions – definition, 147, 201, 214
- GS. *See* METAR code GS
- hail – definition, 106, 201, 236, 252
- hail – no allowance time, 162
- hail – no HOT, 162
- hail intensity, small v ice pellet intensity, 162
- hail, small. *See also* allowance time
- hail, small – definition, 133, 236
- hail, small – intensity, 162, 201
- hand signals, 117, 201
- handedness, aircraft, 133, 252
- hangar, fluid application in, 162, 201, 236
- hangar, fluid application in – start of HOT, 162, 201, 236
- hangar, fluid application in – T-tail aircraft, 162, 201
- hangar, use of, 162, 201, 236
- hard wing – definition, 162, 173
- hard wing – tactile check and visual check with pretakeoff contamination check when HOT exceeded, 162
- hard wing – tactile check when temperature at or below 10°C and high humidity, 162
- hard wing – tactile check with cold-soaked wings, 162
- hard wing – visual and tactile check after postdeicing/anti-icing check, 162
- hard wing aircraft – tactile check unless specific procedure approved, 214
- harness. *See* personal protective equipment
- hazard – definition, 133
- hazard for personnel. *See also* personal protective equipment
- hazard for personnel – asphyxiation, 133
- hazard for personnel – cold weather, 133, 252
- hazard for personnel – collision, 133, 201, 252
- hazard for personnel – confined space entry procedure, 323
- hazard for personnel – darkness, 133, 252
- hazard for personnel – deicing unit, 133, 252
- hazard for personnel – engine ingestion injuries, 201, 252
- hazard for personnel – exposure to chemicals, 133, 201, 252
- hazard for personnel – fall, 133
- hazard for personnel – fall from height, 133, 252, 323
- hazard for personnel – fatigue, 133
- hazard for personnel – hot fluid, 252, 323
- hazard for personnel – hot fluids, 133
- hazard for personnel – jet blast, 133, 201, 252
- hazard for personnel – moving aircraft, 252
- hazard for personnel – noise, loud, 133, 252
- hazard for personnel – poor visibility, 133, 201, 252

Index

- hazard for personnel – pressure of fluid spray, 133, 252
- hazard for personnel – propeller, 133, 252
- hazard for personnel – slipperiness, 133, 201, 252
- hazard identification – conducting safety surveys, 243
- hazard identification – reviewing hazard reports, 243
- hazard identification – using knowledge from subject matter experts, 243
- hazard, identified, 133
- hazards of ice, snow and frost, 133, 201, 232, 236, 243, 252, *See also* contamination [frozen] – effect on
- haze. *See also* obscuration, *See* snowfall intensity – overestimation due to obscuration
- headwear, protective, 202, *See* personal protective equipment
- heat loss, 106, 163, 202, 236, 252
- helicopter. *See* rotorcraft
- Hempelmann, Hans W., 37
- HHET – air temperature (0.0°C), 53
- HHET – calibration, 53
- HHET – definition, 202
- HHET – description, 53, 252
- HHET – failure criteria, 53
- HHET – failure zone, 53
- HHET – fluid preparation, 53
- HHET – fluid sheared, 53
- HHET – fluid temperature, 53
- HHET – humidity generator, 53
- HHET – icing intensity (0.30 g/dm²/h), 53
- HHET – nucleation, no, 53
- HHET – relative humidity, 53
- HHET – report, 53
- HHET – reproducibility – Type I (20%), 53
- HHET – reproducibility – Type II/III/IV (10%), 53
- HHET – spray equipment, 53
- HHET – test chamber, 53
- HHET – test description, 53
- HHET – test method, 53
- HHET – test plate, 53
- HHET – test plate cleanliness, 53
- HHET – test plate temperature, 53
- HHET – Type I – 20 minutes minimum, 57
- HHET – Type II 50/50 – 0.5 hours minimum, 65
- HHET – Type II 75/25 – 2 hours minimum, 65
- HHET – Type II undiluted – 4 hours minimum, 66
- HHET – Type III 50/50 – determine and report, 66
- HHET – Type III 75/25 – determine and report, 66
- HHET – Type III undiluted – 2 hours minimum, 66
- HHET – Type IV 50/50 – 0.5 hours minimum, 66
- HHET – Type IV 75/25 – 2 hours minimum, 66
- HHET – Type IV undiluted – 8 hours minimum, 66
- HHET – water droplet size, 53
- high humidity – definition, 236
- high humidity endurance test. *See* HHET
- high speed ramp. *See* aerodynamic acceptance test – high speed ramp
- high viscosity preproduction sample – MOWV, 85
- highest usable precipitation rate. *See* HUPR
- Hille, Joel, 262, 263
- hoarfrost, 163, *See also* frost
- hoarfrost – definition, 106, 133, 163, 202, 236, 252
- hoarfrost on fuselage, 202
- holdover start time. *See* HOT – start of
- holdover time. *See* HOT
- holdover time determination system. *See* HOTDS
- horizontal stabilizer surface area, 133
- HOT, 157, 188
- HOT – 76% adjusted – flaps and slats deployed, 155, 163, 187
- HOT – 76% adjusted – regression calculations, 171, 210
- HOT – adjusted v standard, 294
- HOT – as decision making criterion (TC), 214
- HOT – as guidelines (TC), 214
- HOT – capping of. *See* HOT, preparation of Type II/III/IV – HOT values, capping of
- HOT – cautions – aluminum critical surfaces, 155, 187
- HOT – cautions – heavy precipitation, 156, 187
- HOT – cautions – heavy weather condition, 156, 187
- HOT – cautions – high moisture content precipitation, 156, 187
- HOT – cautions – high winds, 156, 187
- HOT – cautions – jet blast, 156, 187
- HOT – cautions – no in-flight protection, 156, 187
- HOT – cautions – pretakeoff check procedures (FAA), 156, 187
- HOT – cautions – responsibility with user, 156, 187
- HOT – cautions – Type I freezing point buffer < 10°C procedure approval (FAA), 155, 187
- HOT – cautions – use of (FAA), 163
- HOT – clock, 163
- HOT – decision making criterion (TC), 202
- HOT – definition, 49, 77, 85, 106, 133, 173, 175, 180, 190, 202, 214, 222, 229, 236, 265
- HOT – effect of aircraft surface coating, 106
- HOT – effect of Type II/III/IV concentration, 230
- HOT – effect of wind on, 163
- HOT – electronic hand-held devices. *See* eHOT
- HOT – end of, 106, 173, 175, 180, 214, 252
- HOT – end of (EASA) – at fluid failure, 232
- HOT – end of (EASA) – at the beginning of the takeoff roll (fluid shedding), 232
- HOT – estimated time of protection, 106
- HOT – FAA v TC, 291
- HOT – failure mode – visual, 77, 85
- HOT – format by operator, 236
- HOT – frost, 156, 187
- HOT – frost – guidance (FAA), 163
- HOT – frost – guidance (TC), 202
- HOT – generic v fluid specific, 253
- HOT – generic vs brand name, 253
- HOT – guidance (EASA), 230, 232
- HOT – guidance (FAA), 163
- HOT – guidance (ICAO), 236
- HOT – guidance (TC), 202, 212
- HOT – guideline – definition, 77, 85, 106, 202, 222
- HOT – guideline – fluid-specific – definition, 77, 85
- HOT – guideline – generic – definition, 77, 85
- HOT – guideline – publication date, 77, 85
- HOT – guideline – publication timeline, 77
- HOT – guideline – validity – LOWV, 85
- HOT – intermittent precipitation, 202
- HOT – less than protection time, 222
- HOT – maximum – undiluted unheated Type II/III/IV, 106
- HOT – notes – use of (FAA), 163

Guide to Aircraft Ground Deicing – Issue 16

- HOT – precipitation – intermittent – no start and stop HOT clock, 163
- HOT – precipitation – mixed – guidance (FAA), 163
- HOT – precipitation categories – freezing drizzle, 156, 163, 187
- HOT – precipitation categories – freezing fog, 156, 163, 187
- HOT – precipitation categories – freezing mist, 156, 163, 187
- HOT – precipitation categories – freezing rain, light, 156, 187
- HOT – precipitation categories – freezing rain, light – includes light snow mixed with drizzle, 156, 187
- HOT – precipitation categories – freezing rain, light – includes very light snow mixed with drizzle, 156, 187
- HOT – precipitation categories – frost, 163
- HOT – precipitation categories – frost, active, 156, 187
- HOT – precipitation categories – ice crystals, 156, 163, 187
- HOT – precipitation categories – light freezing rain, 163
- HOT – precipitation categories – light snow mixed with light rain, 163
- HOT – precipitation categories – other – freezing rain, heavy, 156, 187
- HOT – precipitation categories – other – freezing rain, moderate, 156, 187
- HOT – precipitation categories – other – hail, 156, 187
- HOT – precipitation categories – other – hail, small, 156, 187
- HOT – precipitation categories – other – ice pellets, 156, 187
- HOT – precipitation categories – other – snow, heavy, 156, 187
- HOT – precipitation categories – rain on cold-soaked wing, 156, 163, 187
- HOT – precipitation categories – snow, 163
- HOT – precipitation categories – snow grains, light, 156, 188
- HOT – precipitation categories – snow grains, moderate, 156, 188
- HOT – precipitation categories – snow grains, very light, 156, 188
- HOT – precipitation categories – snow pellets, light, 156, 188
- HOT – precipitation categories – snow pellets, moderate, 156, 188
- HOT – precipitation categories – snow pellets, very light, 156, 188
- HOT – precipitation categories – snow, light, 156, 188
- HOT – precipitation categories – snow, moderate, 156, 188
- HOT – precipitation categories – snow, very light, 156, 188
- HOT – precipitation categories – very light snow mixed with light rain, 163
- HOT – precipitation rate – freezing fog – ca 0.2–0.5 mm/h, 2–5 g/dm²/h, 163
- HOT – precipitation rate – freezing rain, light – less or equal to 2.5 mm/h, 163
- HOT – precipitation rate – frost – low but not quantified, 163
- HOT – precipitation rate – snow, light – 0.4–1.0 mm/h, 4–10 g/dm²/h, 163
- HOT – precipitation rate – snow, moderate – 1.0–2.5 mm/h [10–25 g/dm²/h], 163
- HOT – precipitation rate – snow, very light – 0.3–0.4 mm/h, 3–4 g/dm²/h, 163
- HOT – publication by FAA and TC, 38, 106, 202, 253
- HOT – purpose, 163
- HOT – range – definition, 173
- HOT – reduction – flaps and slats deployed. *See* HOT – 76% adjusted – flaps and slats deployed
- HOT – reduction – heavy precipitation rates, 77, 85, 106, 236, 253
- HOT – reduction – heavy weather conditions, 77, 85
- HOT – reduction – high moisture content precipitation, 77, 85, 106, 236, 253
- HOT – reduction – high wind velocity, 77, 85, 106, 236, 253
- HOT – reduction – jet blast, 77, 85, 106, 236, 253
- HOT – reduction – wing skin temperature lower than OAT, 77, 85, 106, 236, 253
- HOT – regression information – changes in 2021-2022, 171, 210
- HOT – regression limitations, 171, 211
- HOT – regression limitations – caution outside precipitation rate limits, 171, 210
- HOT – regression limitations – no allowance times, 171, 210
- HOT – regression limitations – no interpolation for Type II/III/IV non-standard dilutions, 171, 210
- HOT – regression limitations – no regression coefficients for frost, 171, 211
- HOT – regression limitations – use at > 0°C, 171, 211
- HOT – regression limitations – use of LUPR, 171, 211
- HOT – regression limitations – use of snow precipitation rate ≤ 50 g/dm²/h, 171, 211
- HOT – regression limitations – use with HOTDS conforming to regulations (TC), 171, 211
- HOT – responsibility of HOT guideline data remains with user, 106
- HOT – rounding of. *See* HOT, preparation of Type II/III/IV – HOT values, rounding
- HOT – standard v adjusted, 294
- HOT – start of, 106, 174, 175, 180, 202, 212, 214, 232, 236, 253
- HOT – start of – for fluid application in a hangar, 163
- HOT – start of – one-step deicing/anti-icing, 106, 253
- HOT – start of – two-step deicing/anti-icing, 106, 253
- HOT – tables – definition, 175, 202
- HOT – temperature limits, 163
- HOT – Type I, 293
- HOT – Type I – aluminum surface, 156, 188, 202
- HOT – Type I – aluminum v composite surface – how to select, 163, 202
- HOT – Type I – composite surface, 156, 188, 202
- HOT – Type I – composite surface – shorter than aluminum, 163
- HOT – Type I – fluid-specific – none, 293
- HOT – Type I – guidance (FAA), 163
- HOT – Type I – guidance (TC), 212
- HOT – Type I – metal surface, 163
- HOT – Type I – regression calculations, 171, 211
- HOT – Type I – regression coefficients, 171, 211
- HOT – Type I – titanium surface, 163
- HOT – Type I fluid-specific – none, 77
- HOT – Type I/II/III/IV frost, 156, 188

Index

- HOT – Type II fluid-specific, 156, 188
- HOT – Type II fluid-specific – regression calculations, 171, 211
- HOT – Type II fluid-specific – regression coefficients, 171, 211
- HOT – Type II generic, 156, 188, 292
- HOT – Type II generic – fluid-specific LOU, mandatory use of, 163
- HOT – Type II generic – HOT shortest (worst case) values of all Type II fluids, 163, 172, 202, 211
- HOT – Type II generic – regression calculations, 172, 211
- HOT – Type II generic – regression coefficients, 172, 211
- HOT – Type II generic – use fluid-specific LOWV, 202
- HOT – Type II/III/IV – guidance, general, 163
- HOT – Type II/III/IV – heated v unheated fluid, 163
- HOT – Type II/III/IV – non-standard dilutions, 163
- HOT – Type III fluid-specific, 156, 188
- HOT – Type III fluid-specific – heated – no HOT, 156, 188
- HOT – Type III fluid-specific – regression calculations, 172, 211
- HOT – Type III fluid-specific – regression coefficients, 172, 211
- HOT – Type III fluid-specific – unheated, 156, 188
- HOT – Type III generic – none published, 156, 163, 188, 202
- HOT – Type III generic – none published, 293
- HOT – Type IV fluid-specific, 156, 188
- HOT – Type IV fluid-specific – regression calculations, 172, 211
- HOT – Type IV fluid-specific – regression coefficients, 172, 211
- HOT – Type IV generic, 156, 188, 292
- HOT – Type IV generic – fluid-specific LOU, mandatory use of, 163
- HOT – Type IV generic – HOT shortest (worst case) values of all Type IV, 163, 172, 202, 211
- HOT – Type IV generic – LOWV, fluid-specific, 202
- HOT – Type IV generic – regression calculations, 172, 211
- HOT – Type IV generic – regression coefficients, 172, 211
- HOT – Type IV generic – use fluid-specific LOWV, 202
- HOT – v allowance time, 163, 202
- HOT – v taxiing time, 180
- HOT – v time from start of last step to takeoff clearance, 180
- HOT – validity of – LOWV, 85
- HOT – values modified by pilot-in command (TC), 214
- HOT – variables – active meteorological conditions, 163, 174
- HOT – variables – fluid concentration, 164, 236
- HOT – variables – fluid temperature, 236
- HOT – variables – fluid Type, 236
- HOT – variables – jet blast, 236
- HOT – variables – OAT, 164, 174, 236
- HOT – variables – precipitation intensity, 164
- HOT – variables – precipitation moisture content, 174
- HOT – variables – precipitation rate, 236
- HOT – variables – precipitation type, 164, 236
- HOT – variables – relative humidity, 236
- HOT – variables – temperature, 174
- HOT – variables – wind, 174
- HOT – variables – wind direction, 236
- HOT – variables – wind speed, 236
- HOT – weather conditions improving, 164, 202
- HOT – weather conditions worsening, 164, 202
- HOT (FAA) – recognition – EASA, 228
- HOT (FAA) – recognition – ICAO, 236
- HOT (FAA), development of – use of SAE ARP5485 and SAE ARP5945, 164
- HOT (TC) – mandatory use of TC application tables, 202
- HOT (TC) – recognition – ICAO, 236
- HOT maximization – engines-on deicing, 121
- HOT regression curve – definition, 190
- HOT table *synonym for* HOT guideline, 77, 85
- HOT table, generic – definition, 292
- HOT tables – definition, 214
- hot water deicing. See deicing unit – hot water deicing; contamination [frozen] – removal with hot water; fluid application – hot water
- HOT, degree-specific. See DSHOT
- HOT, generic – definition, 190, 292
- HOT, no – active frost at OAT < -25°C for Type II/III/IV, 156, 188
- HOT, no – freezing rain, heavy, 156, 164, 188, 202
- HOT, no – freezing rain, moderate, 156, 164, 188, 202
- HOT, no – hail, 157, 164, 188, 202
- HOT, no – hail, small, 157, 164, 188, 202
- HOT, no – ice pellets, 202
- HOT, no – ice pellets mixed with other precipitation, 164
- HOT, no – ice pellets, light, 164
- HOT, no – ice pellets, moderate, 164
- HOT, no – local area deicing, 106
- HOT, no – local frost prevention, 106, 253
- HOT, no – mixed phase conditions, 202
- HOT, no – rain on cold-soaked wing at OAT ≤ 0°C., 157, 188
- HOT, no – snow heavy, 202
- HOT, no – snow, heavy – takeoff under special dispatch procedures (FAA), 157, 164, 188
- HOT, no – specific area deicing, 106
- HOT, no – Type I – no HOT start time, 212
- HOT, no – Type I < 1 L/m², 157, 188
- HOT, no – Type I < 60°C, 157, 164, 188
- HOT, no – Type I applied with forced air, 127
- HOT, no – Type I unheated, 164, 212
- HOT, no (EASA) – fast dropping OAT, 232
- HOT, no (EASA) – freezing rain, 232
- HOT, no (EASA) – hail, 232
- HOT, no (EASA) – high wind velocity, 232
- HOT, no (EASA) – ice pellets, 232
- HOT, no (ICAO) – unspecified weather conditions, 236
- HOT, no v no takeoff, 164
- HOT, preparation of Type I – aluminum materials, 77
- HOT, preparation of Type I – cautions – heavy precipitation rates, 77
- HOT, preparation of Type I – cautions – heavy weather, 77
- HOT, preparation of Type I – cautions – high moisture content precipitation, 77
- HOT, preparation of Type I – cautions – high winds, 77
- HOT, preparation of Type I – cautions – HOT reduced – aircraft skin temperature lower than OAT, 77
- HOT, preparation of Type I – cautions – jet blast, 78
- HOT, preparation of Type I – cautions – no inflight-protection, 78
- HOT, preparation of Type I – cells, 78

Guide to Aircraft Ground Deicing – Issue 16

- HOT, preparation of Type I – composite materials, 78
- HOT, preparation of Type I – date of issue, 78
- HOT, preparation of Type I – date of obsolescence, 78
- HOT, preparation of Type I – date of revision, 78
- HOT, preparation of Type I – fluid product names, 78
- HOT, preparation of Type I – fluid specific – none published, 78
- HOT, preparation of Type I – format, 78
- HOT, preparation of Type I – frost, active, 78
- HOT, preparation of Type I – generic, 78
- HOT, preparation of Type I – generic – unchanging, 78
- HOT, preparation of Type I – HOT values from R&D, 78
- HOT, preparation of Type I – HOT values not from endurance time data, 78
- HOT, preparation of Type I – HOT values range, 78
- HOT, preparation of Type I – licensee, 78
- HOT, preparation of Type I – new fluids, 78
- HOT, preparation of Type I – notes, 78
- HOT, preparation of Type I – obsolete data, removal of, 78
- HOT, preparation of Type I – precipitation categories, 78
- HOT, preparation of Type I – precipitation categories – freezing drizzle, 78
- HOT, preparation of Type I – precipitation categories – freezing fog or ice crystals, 78
- HOT, preparation of Type I – precipitation categories – frost, active, 78
- HOT, preparation of Type I – precipitation categories – light freezing rain, 78
- HOT, preparation of Type I – precipitation categories – rain on cold-soaked wing, 78
- HOT, preparation of Type I – precipitation categories – snow, snow grains or snow pellets, 78
- HOT, preparation of Type I – ready-to-use dilutions, 78
- HOT, preparation of Type I – removal of obsolete fluid data, 78
- HOT, preparation of Type I – sample selection, 78
- HOT, preparation of Type I – sample selection – fluid manufacturer considerations, 78
- HOT, preparation of Type I – temperature ranges, 78
- HOT, preparation of Type I – timeline, 78
- HOT, preparation of Type II – generic – to exclude Type IV data, 85
- HOT, preparation of Type II/III/IV – cautions – aircraft skin temperature lower than OAT, 85
- HOT, preparation of Type II/III/IV – cautions – heavy precipitation rates, 85
- HOT, preparation of Type II/III/IV – cautions – heavy weather, 85
- HOT, preparation of Type II/III/IV – cautions – high moisture content precipitation, 85
- HOT, preparation of Type II/III/IV – cautions – high winds, 85
- HOT, preparation of Type II/III/IV – cautions – jet blast, 86
- HOT, preparation of Type II/III/IV – cautions – no inflight-protection, 86
- HOT, preparation of Type II/III/IV – cells, 86
- HOT, preparation of Type II/III/IV – date of issue, 86
- HOT, preparation of Type II/III/IV – date of obsolescence, 86
- HOT, preparation of Type II/III/IV – date of revision, 86
- HOT, preparation of Type II/III/IV – fluid product names, 86
- HOT, preparation of Type II/III/IV – fluid retesting, 86
- HOT, preparation of Type II/III/IV – fluid-specific – licensee, 86
- HOT, preparation of Type II/III/IV – fluid-specific – manufacturer option not to publish, 86
- HOT, preparation of Type II/III/IV – format, 86
- HOT, preparation of Type II/III/IV – generic, 86
- HOT, preparation of Type II/III/IV – HOT values from endurance time data, 86
- HOT, preparation of Type II/III/IV – HOT values range, 86
- HOT, preparation of Type II/III/IV – HOT values, capping of, 86
- HOT, preparation of Type II/III/IV – HOT values, rounding of, 86
- HOT, preparation of Type II/III/IV – new fluids, 86
- HOT, preparation of Type II/III/IV – notes, 86
- HOT, preparation of Type II/III/IV – obsolete data, removal of, 86
- HOT, preparation of Type II/III/IV – precipitation categories, 86
- HOT, preparation of Type II/III/IV – precipitation categories – freezing drizzle, 86
- HOT, preparation of Type II/III/IV – precipitation categories – freezing fog or ice crystals, 86
- HOT, preparation of Type II/III/IV – precipitation categories – frost, active, 86
- HOT, preparation of Type II/III/IV – precipitation categories – light freezing rain, 86
- HOT, preparation of Type II/III/IV – precipitation categories – rain on cold-soaked wing, 86
- HOT, preparation of Type II/III/IV – precipitation categories – snow, snow grains or snow pellets, 86
- HOT, preparation of Type II/III/IV – removal of obsolete data, 78, 86
- HOT, preparation of Type II/III/IV – sample selection, 86
- HOT, preparation of Type II/III/IV – sample selection – fluid manufacturer considerations, 86
- HOT, preparation of Type II/III/IV – temperature ranges, 86
- HOT, preparation of Type II/III/IV – timeline, 86
- HOT, preparation of Type III – generic – none published, 86
- HOT, preparation of Type IV – generic – to exclude Type II data, 86
- HOTDR – content – fluid brand, 217
- HOTDR – content – fluid type, 217
- HOTDR – content – HOT, 217
- HOTDR – content – other, 217
- HOTDR – content – precipitation intensity, 217
- HOTDR – content – precipitation trend, 217
- HOTDR – content – precipitation type, 217
- HOTDR – crew requested, 214
- HOTDR – definition, 214
- HOTDR – pushed with updated information, 214
- HOTDR – retention – 24 months, 217
- HOTDR (TC) – use of, 203
- HOTDR continuously integrated measurement system – definition, 214
- HOTDR discrete measurement system – definition, 214
- HOTDS, 164, 172, 211
- HOTDS – 0°C input for temperature > 0°C, 217
- HOTDS – accuracy requirements, 217

Index

- HOTDS – approval of company operations manual by TC, 214
- HOTDS – built-in fault detection, 217
- HOTDS – built-in fault detection – data corruption, 217
- HOTDS – built-in fault detection – hardware failure, 217
- HOTDS – built-in fault detection – loss of input, 217
- HOTDS – built-in fault detection – software failure, 217
- HOTDS – capping – freezing drizzle 2 h, 217
- HOTDS – capping – freezing fog 4 h, 217
- HOTDS – capping – light freezing rain 2 h,, 217
- HOTDS – capping – rain on cold soaked wing 2 h, 217
- HOTDS – capping – snow 2 h, 217
- HOTDS – definition, 190, 202, 214
- HOTDS – freezing drizzle LUPR, 217
- HOTDS – freezing rain LUPR, 217
- HOTDS – functional description, 190
- HOTDS – guidance (FAA), 175
- HOTDS – guidance (TC), 202, 215
- HOTDS – hardware assurance standards, 217
- HOTDS – HOT – real time, 202
- HOTDS – HOT – via ACARS, 202
- HOTDS – HOT – via electronic flight bag, 202
- HOTDS – HOT – via internet applications, 202
- HOTDS – HOT determination – precipitation ≥ 2.0 g/dm²/h, 217
- HOTDS – HOT exceeded, 202, 215
- HOTDS – HOT exceeded – aircraft deicing, 202, 215
- HOTDS – HOT exceeded – tactile inspection, 202, 215
- HOTDS – HOT guideline cautions, 217
- HOTDS – HOT guideline conditions, 217
- HOTDS – HOT guideline notes, 217
- HOTDS – HOT tables, more precise than, 202
- HOTDS – HOT, no – freezing drizzle > 25 g/dm²/h, 217
- HOTDS – HOT, no – freezing fog > 25 g/dm²/h, 217
- HOTDS – HOT, no – freezing rain > 25 g/dm²/h, 217
- HOTDS – HOT, no – rain on cold soaked wing > 75 g/dm²/h, 217
- HOTDS – HOT, no – snow > 50 g/dm²/h, 217
- HOTDS – HOTDR, use of, 202
- HOTDS – outage contingency plans, 215
- HOTDS – pilot-in-command – awareness of weather, 215
- HOTDS – precipitation accuracy – detect fog or freezing fog, 217
- HOTDS – precipitation accuracy – detect rate of 2.0 g/dm²/h at least 90% of the time, 217
- HOTDS – precipitation accuracy – differentiate rain, freezing rain/freezing drizzle, snow, 218
- HOTDS – precipitation accuracy – distinguish liquid and frozen precipitation, 218
- HOTDS – precipitation accuracy – indicate unknown precipitation when undetermined, 218
- HOTDS – precipitation accuracy – report holdover unavailable for unknown precipitation, 218
- HOTDS – precipitation rate – > 10 to 25 g/dm²/h tolerance ± 6.0 g/dm²/h, 218
- HOTDS – precipitation rate – > 25 g/dm²/h tolerance ± 14.0 g/dm²/h, 218
- HOTDS – precipitation rate – $>$ accuracy 95% confidence level, 218
- HOTDS – precipitation rate – 0 to 10 g/dm²/h tolerance ± 3.0 g/dm²/h, 218
- HOTDS – precipitation rate – compared to glycol measurement pan, 218
- HOTDS – quality assurance – computational software, 218
- HOTDS – quality assurance – data integrity, 218
- HOTDS – quality assurance – data integrity – cyclic redundancy checks, 218
- HOTDS – quality assurance – hardware, 218
- HOTDS – quality assurance, initial, 218
- HOTDS – quality assurance, ongoing, 218
- HOTDS – quality management system, 218
- HOTDS – quality management system – commissioning, 218
- HOTDS – quality management system – commissioning protocols, 218
- HOTDS – quality management system – data dissemination, 218
- HOTDS – quality management system – inspection methods, 218
- HOTDS – quality management system – inspection requirements, 218
- HOTDS – quality management system – installation, 218
- HOTDS – quality management system – maintenance, 218
- HOTDS – quality management system – non-conformance correction, 218
- HOTDS – quality management system – non-conformance identification, 218
- HOTDS – quality management system – operational manuals, 218
- HOTDS – quality management system – operations, 218
- HOTDS – quality management system – personnel qualification, 218
- HOTDS – quality management system – quality control, 218
- HOTDS – quality management system – quality monitoring, 218
- HOTDS – quality management system – siting, 218
- HOTDS – quality management system – siting – coherent sampling of meteorological inputs, 218
- HOTDS – quality management system – siting – instrument proximity to each other, 218
- HOTDS – quality management system – software integrity, 218
- HOTDS – quality management system – training – commissioning, 218
- HOTDS – quality management system – training – inspecting, 218
- HOTDS – quality management system – training – installing, 218
- HOTDS – quality management system – training – maintaining, 218
- HOTDS – quality management system – training – records, 218
- HOTDS – regressions curves – from TC, 218
- HOTDS – regressions curves – most recent, 218
- HOTDS – regressions curves – traceability, 218
- HOTDS – regressions curves – validity, 218
- HOTDS – snow, heavy, 203
- HOTDS – software assurance standards, 218
- HOTDS – *subset of* LWES, 175
- HOTDS – temperature – accuracy $\pm 1^\circ\text{C}$ at 95% confidence, 218
- HOTDS – time devices, 218

Guide to Aircraft Ground Deicing – Issue 16

- HOTDS – update request, 215
- HOTDS – verification – fluid dilutions, 218
- HOTDS – verification – fluid, each, 218
- HOTDS – verification – precipitation rate, 218
- HOTDS – verification – precipitation type, 218
- HOTDS – verification – regression coefficients, 218
- HOTDS – verification – regression curves, 218
- HOTDS – wind instruments – direction accuracy $\pm 10^\circ$, 218
- HOTDS – wind instruments – functional up to 100 knots, 219
- HOTDS – wind instruments – ice resistant, 219
- HOTDS – wind instruments – mean speed accuracy $\pm 10\%$ above 20 knots, 219
- HOTDS – wind instruments – mean speed accuracy ± 2 knots up to 20 knots, 219
- HOTDS – wind instruments – mean speed accuracy 95% confidence in wind tunnel tests, 219
- HOTDS – wind instruments – precipitation rates wind compensated, 219
- HOTDS test data – comparison to human observations, 219
- HOTDS test data – comparison to other instruments, 219
- HOTDS test data – data analysis, 219
- HOTDS test data – data reduction, 219
- HOTDS test data – definition, 219
- HOTDS test data – independent verification, 219
- HOTDS test data – over expected range of environmental conditions, 219
- HOTDS test data – raw data, 219
- HOTDS test data – written verification, 219
- hotel mode. *See* engine hotel mode
- HOUC – definition, 298
- HOUC – definition, 298
- HOWV, 203
- HOWV – definition, 86, 106
- HOWV – manufacturer consideration in selecting sample for high viscosity preproduction sample, 86
- HOWV – relation to high viscosity preproduction sample, 86
- human error, 253
- human factors, 253
- HUPR – definition, 86
- HUPR, snow, 172, 211
- hydraulic fluid – effect on carbon brake, 279
- hydrophilic surface – definition, 45
- hydrophobic surface – definition, 45
- hydrophobic surface – icephobic properties, does not imply, 45
- hygroscopic – definition, 279
- hyphenation and compounding of words, 331
- IAC, 38
- IATA, 38
- Iberia IB3195 collision at Munich airport, 36
- ICAO, 3, 38
- ICAO – deicing/anti-icing bibliography, 237
- ICAO – recognition of AMS1424 (latest version), 237
- ICAO – recognition of AMS1428 (latest version), 237
- ICAO – recognition of ARP4902 (latest version), 237
- ICAO – recognition of ARP6257 (latest version), 237
- ICAO – recognition of AS6285 (latest version), 237
- ICAO – recognition of AS6286 (latest version), 237
- ICAO – recognition of AS6332 (latest version), 237
- ICAO – recognition of HOT (FAA), 237
- ICAO – recognition of HOT (TC), 237
- ICAO alphabet, 253
- ICAO deicing/anti-icing requirement, 133
- ICAO Doc 4444, 239
- ICAO Doc 9157, 121
- ICAO Doc 9640, 232
- ICAO numbers phonetic, 253
- ice – definition, 203, 222
- ice – formation, 253
- ice – vapor pressure v temperature diagram, 243
- ice accretion – water droplet impact resistance, 45
- ice accretion, in-flight, 45, 106, 133, 174, 253
- ice accumulation test, static, 45
- ice adhesion test – centrifuge ice adhesion test, 45
- ice adhesion test – zero-degree cone test, 45
- ice contamination, critical – definition, 92
- ice contamination, critical – probability estimate, 92
- ice crystals, dry – adhesion, 164
- ice detection camera. *See* ROGIDS
- ice detection pole. *See* clear ice – detection – tactile wand
- ice detection system – aircraft mounted, 237
- ice detection system – enclosed cabin, optional equipment for, 127
- ice detection system, remote on-ground. *See* ROGIDS
- ice melting test. *See* RDP ice melting test
- ice melting test for RDP. *See* RDP ice melting test
- ice pellet intensity v small hail intensity, 164
- ice pellets. *See also* allowance time
- ice pellets – definition, 106, 133, 203, 237, 253
- ice pellets – equivalent to small hail, 203
- ice pellets – operational guidance (FAA), 164
- Ice pellets – operational guidance (TC), 203
- ice pellets – visual fluid failure of HOT not applicable, 164
- ice pellets on cold dry aircraft. *See also* snow, dry
- ice penetration test. *See* RDP ice penetration test
- ice ridges on nose – pitot tubes affected by, 106
- ice shedding, 45
- ice shedding, engine. *See* engine run-ups; ice, operational
- ice undercutting test. *See* RDP ice undercutting test
- ice undercutting test, RDP. *See* RDP ice undercutting test
- ice, clear. *See* clear ice
- ice, ground-accumulated – definition, 265
- ice, ground-accumulated – removal before engine start-up, 265
- ice, impact. *See* ice accretion, in-flight
- ice, light – removal of, 106
- ice, operational – definition, 265
- ice, operational – removal by engine run-ups, 265
- ice, removal of, 106
- icehouse – definition, 117, 203
- iceman – definition, 117
- icing conditions, AFM – definition, 265
- icing conditions, AFM – ice, snow or slush on ramps, taxiways or runways, 265
- icing conditions, AFM – visible moisture with visibility of one statute mile or less, 265
- icing conditions, AFM ground – OAT $\leq 10^\circ\text{C}$, 265
- icing conditions, AFM in flight – total air temperature $\leq 10^\circ\text{C}$, 265
- icing conditions, aircraft – definition, 243
- icing conditions, atmospheric – definition, 243
- icing research, 38

Index

- icing, ground, 237
- icing, in-flight, 237
- icing, in-flight – process – freezing of liquid water, 243
- icing, in-flight – process – freezing of supercooled water droplets, 243
- icing, in-flight – process – ice from water vapor directly, 243
- illuminance – definition, 92
- impact ice. *See* ice accretion, in-flight
- improvement, continual, 133, 147
- indexing difficulties, 335
- infrared deicing, 107, 253
- infrared deicing – functional description, 106, 253
- infrared deicing facilities, 176
- infrared deicing facilities, list of. *See* footnote 96
- infrared deicing facility, 121
- infrared deicing facility – design of, 180
- infrared deicing facility – general requirements, 106, 253
- infrared deicing facility – procedure for aircraft inspection, 106
- infrared deicing facility – procedure for anti-icing aircraft, 107
- infrared deicing facility – procedure for deicing aircraft, 107
- infrared deicing facility – ROGIDS recommended, 180
- infrared facility. *See* infrared deicing facility
- infrared heat deicing method – definition, 203
- infrared heat systems, 203
- inspection, tactile (TC) – definition, 203
- ISO 9001, 147
- ISO 9001 – continual improvement, 133
- ISO 9001 – customer requirements, 133
- ISO 9001 – regulatory requirements, 133
- isolation of energy procedure. *See* lockout tagout procedure
- Kretschmer, Norman, 37
- Kuopio Finland tests, 49
- LAAT, 297, *See also* aerodynamic acceptance test – LAAT
- LAAT – definition, 52
- labeling – discharge points, 121
- laboratories, testing, 203
- laboratories, testing – Anti-icing Materials International Laboratory (AMIL), 157, 188, 253
- laboratories, testing – APS Aviation, 157, 188, 253
- laboratories, testing – Scientific Material International (SMI), 157, 188, 253
- LaGuardia Airport, 35
- landing gear lubrication, 265
- latent heat – definition, 243
- leading edge – aerodynamically critical, 133, 164
- leading edge deicing boot. *See* boot, deicing
- leading edge devices, 203
- leading edge thermal anti-icing system – dehydration of Type II/III/IV, 49
- leading edge, heated, 49, *See also* Type II/III/IV – degradation, thermal – heated leading edge dry-out
- Learjet spray area diagram, 135
- lift – definition, 133
- lift loss, asymmetric, 222
- limits, in-service – definition, 319
- liquefaction – definition, 328
- liquid runway and taxiway deicing/anti-icing compound. *See* RDP, liquid
- liquid water equivalent. *See* LWE
- list of fluids. *See* fluid list
- local frost. *See* frost – local
- lockout tagout procedure, 149
- lockout tagout procedure, 147
- lockout tagout procedure, 322
- lockout tagout procedure, 323
- lot – Type I – definition, 57
- lot – Type II/III/IV – definition, 66
- lot acceptance – Type II/III/IV, 68
- LOUT – calculation examples, 164, 203
- LOUT – definition, 49, 107, 157, 164, 188, 229, 253
- LOUT – effect of cold-soaking, 203
- LOUT – freezing point buffer, 164
- LOUT – guidance (FAA), 164
- LOUT – high speed aircraft v low speed aircraft, 164
- LOUT – HOT validity, 253
- LOUT – list, 157, 188
- LOUT – list – data from fluid manufacturers, 164
- LOUT – maximum concentration for Type I, 164
- LOUT – multiple – for Type II/III/IV, 164
- LOUT – Type I – definition, 78
- LOUT – Type II, 107, 253
- LOUT – Type II/III/IV – definition, 66, 86
- LOUT – Type II/III/IV – non-standard dilutions, 164
- LOUT – Type III, 107, 253
- LOUT – Type IV, 107, 253
- LOUT – wing temperature lower than OAT, 107, 253
- low drifting – weather descriptor, 164
- low speed ramp. *See* aerodynamic acceptance test – low speed ramp
- lower sales specification viscosity limit. *See* viscosity limit, lower sales specification
- lowest acceptable aerodynamic temperature. *See* LAAT; aerodynamic acceptance test – LAAT
- lowest on-wing viscosity. *See* LOWV
- lowest operational use temperature. *See* LOUT
- LOWV, 203
- LOWV – definition, 86, 107, 203
- LOWV – for Type II generic HOT, 203
- LOWV – for Type IV generic HOT, 203
- LOWV – HOT validity, 86, 107
- LOWV – list, 157, 188
- LOWV – lower than lower sales specification viscosity limit, 86
- LOWV – manufacturer considerations in selecting sample for endurance testing, 86
- lubricant, aircraft – definition, 279
- LUPR – definition, 86
- LUPR, snow, 172, 211
- LWE – rate – definition, 175
- LWE – sampling time – definition, 175
- LWE system, 164
- LWES, 112
- LWES – activation – guidance (FAA), 175
- LWES – authorization for freezing drizzle (FAA), 175
- LWES – authorization for freezing rain (FAA), 175
- LWES – authorization for snow (FAA), 175
- LWES – authorization for supercooled large droplets (FAA), 175
- LWES – authorization process (FAA), 175
- LWES – check time, 175

Guide to Aircraft Ground Deicing – Issue 16

- LWES – construction – guidance (FAA), 175
- LWES – definition, 175, 229, 237
- LWES – design – guidance (FAA), 175
- LWES – endurance time regression equation, use of, 175
- LWES – guidance (FAA), 175
- LWES – HOT, 175
- LWES – installation – guidance (FAA), 175
- LWES – maintenance – guidance (FAA), 175
- LWES – maintenance log – guidance (FAA), 175
- LWES – maintenance manual – guidance (FAA), 175
- LWES – performance specification (FAA), 175
- LWES – performance testing – guidance (FAA), 175
- LWES – procurement – guidance (FAA), 175
- LWES – quality assurance – guidance (FAA), 176
- LWES – siting of – guidance (FAA), 176
- LWES – *superset* of check time determination system, 176
- LWES – *superset* of HOTDS, 176
- LWES – system description – guidance (FAA), 176
- LWES – testing specification (FAA), 176
- LWES – training manual – guidance (FAA), 176
- LWES – ultrasonic wind sensor performance standards (FAA), 176
- LWES – user manual – guidance (FAA), 176
- LWES – verification of CT – guidance (FAA), 176
- LWES – verification of HOT – guidance (FAA), 176
- LWES – wind speed sensor performance standard (FAA), 176
- management plan, 253
- management plan, local coordination – factors – climate, 253
- management plan, local coordination – factors – expected outcome, 253
- management plan, local coordination – factors – infrastructure, 253
- management plan, local coordination – factors – local limitations, 253
- management plan, local coordination – factors – local regulations, 253
- management plan, local coordination – factors – local requirements, 253
- management plan, local coordination – factors – need for stand by crew, 253
- management plan, local coordination – factors – service of other customers, 253
- management plan, local coordination – factors – service provider back up, 253
- management plan, local coordination – factors – stakeholders, 253
- management plan, local coordination – factors – volume of deicing events, 253
- management team, senior – definition, 133
- management, senior – definition, 147
- maneuvering area – definition, 203
- maneuvering area for deicing units, 180
- masks. *See* personal protective equipment
- master lock procedure. *See* tag-out procedure, *See* lockout tagout procedure
- materials compatibility, 313
- maximum on-wing viscosity. *See* HOWV
- may (SAE) – definition, 107, 147
- melting – definition, 253
- melting point – definition, 300
- message boards, 122, 203
- message boards – aircraft entry, 122
- message boards – aircraft exit, 122
- message boards – aircraft positioning, 122
- message boards – deicing/anti-icing information, 122
- message boards – design requirements, 122
- message boards – inspection and testing, 122
- message boards – minimum design requirement, 122
- message boards – precedence of verbal communications, 122
- message boards – purpose, 122
- message boards – safety requirements, 122
- message boards – system malfunction, 122
- message boards – technical requirements, 122
- message boards – use at CDF, 180
- message boards – use at DDF, 117
- METAR, 133, 253
- METAR – definition, 237
- METAR – hourly snow intensity based on visibility, 112
- METAR – no provision of liquid equivalent snowfall rate, 112
- METAR – snowfall intensity underestimation – heavily rimed snow, 112
- METAR – snowfall intensity underestimation – high-visibility high-snowfall rate conditions, 112
- METAR – snowfall intensity underestimation – snow containing single crystals of compact shape, 112
- METAR – snowfall underestimation – wet snow, 112
- METAR code GR – in Canada – hail, 164, 203
- METAR code GR – in Canada – no HOT, no allowance time, 164, 203
- METAR code GR – in rest of world – hail, 165, 203
- METAR code GR – in rest of world – not HOT, no allowance time, 165, 203
- METAR code GR with remarks $\frac{1}{4}$ or greater – in U.S. – no HOT, no allowance time, 165, 203
- METAR code GR with remarks less than $\frac{1}{4}$ – in U.S. – small hail, 165, 203
- METAR code GS – in Canada – means snow pellets, 165, 203
- METAR code GS – in U.S. – snow pellets, 165, 203
- METAR code GS – in U.S. – use snow HOT, 165, 203
- METAR code GS or SHGS – in rest of world – snow pellets or small hail, 165, 203
- METAR code GS or SHGS – in rest of world – use ice pellets (and small hail) allowance time, 165, 203
- METAR code PL – in Canada – ice pellets, 165, 203
- METAR code PL – in Canada – use ice pellets (and small hail) allowance time, 165, 203
- METAR code PL – in rest of world – ice pellets, 165, 203
- METAR code PL – in rest of world – use ice pellets (and small hail) allowance time, 165, 203
- METAR code PL – in U.S. – ice pellets, 165, 203
- METAR code PL – in U.S. – use ice pellets (and small hail) allowance time, 165, 203
- METAR code SG – in Canada – snow grains, 165, 203
- METAR code SG – in Canada – use snow HOT, 165, 203
- METAR code SG – in rest of world – snow grains, 165, 203
- METAR code SG – in rest of world – use snow HOT, 165, 203
- METAR code SG – in U.S. – snow grains, 165, 203

Index

- METAR code SG – in U.S. – use snow HOT, 165, 203
METAR code SHGS – in U.S. – snow pellets showers, 165, 203
METAR code SHGS – in U.S. – use snow HOT, 165, 203
METAR code SHGS with remarks stating diameter of hail
– in Canada – small hail, 165, 203
METAR code SHGS with remarks stating diameter of hail
– in Canada – use ice pellet (and small hail) allowance
times, 165, 203
METAR code SHGS without remarks – in Canada – snow
pellets showers, 165, 203
METAR code SHGS without remarks – in Canada – use
snow HOT, 165, 203
METAR code TSGS with remarks stating diameter of hail
– in Canada – use ice pellets (and small hail) allowance
time, 165, 204
METAR code TSGS without remarks – in Canada – snow
pellets with a thunderstorm, 165, 204
METAR code TSGS without remarks – in Canada – use
snow HOT, 165, 204
meteorological terminal aviation routine weather report.
See METAR
middle speed ramp. *See* aerodynamic acceptance test –
middle speed ramp
MIL-A-8283D specification – not updated, 265
miscible – definition, 317
mist. *See also* obscuration
mist – definition, 243
mist – formation – water vapor condensation in air, 243
mist v fog v drizzle, 243
Mitsubishi YS-11, 49
moisture, visible – definition, 237
Montreal (Mirabel) collision, 36
Moshansky, Virgil P., 34, 35
MOWV – definition, 204
MSDS. *See* SDS
mud, 287
Munich airport, 36
must (SAE)– definition, 107
must (TC) – definition, 204
Myers, Barry B., 219
name. *See* fluid name
National Transportation Safety Board, 33, 35
NCAR, 88
neat. *See* Type II/III/IV – undiluted fluid
neat, Scotch, 317
negative buffer. *See* freezing point buffer – negative
negative freezing point buffer. *See* freezing point buffer –
negative
new fluid. *See* fluid, new
Newtonian fluid. *See* fluid, Newtonian
no HOT. *See* HOT, no
nonconformity – definition, 147
non-conventional glycol. *See* glycol, non-conventional. *See*
glycol, non-conventional
non-glycol – definition, 57, 66
non-glycol – organic salts mixtures with glycol, 57, 66
non-glycol – organic salts, mixtures of, 57, 66
non-glycol – potassium acetate, 57, 66
non-glycol – potassium formate, 57, 66
non-glycol – sodium acetate, 57, 66
non-glycol – sodium formate, 57, 66
non-glycol based Type I – endurance time tests required, 81
non-glycol based Type I – guidance (EASA), 227
non-glycol based Type I – guidance (FAA), 165
non-glycol based Type I – guidance (SIAGDP), 253
non-glycol based Type I – guidance (TC), 204
non-Newtonian fluid. *See* fluid, non-Newtonian
no-spray area. *See* spray, no; spray no-spray diagram
Notice N 8900.557 – cancellation, 165
Notice N 8900.594, 165
nowcasting, 112
nozzle. *See* deicing unit – nozzle
nozzle samples. *See* sampling
nucleation – definition, 243
nucleation site, 222
nucleation site – definition, 222
nucleation, heterogeneous, 243
nucleation, homogeneous, 243
OAT, wing skin temperature lower than, 107
OAT, wing temperature lower than, 204
obscuration – dust, 165
obscuration – fog, 165
obscuration – freezing fog – HOT, 165
obscuration – haze, 165
obscuration – mist, 165
obscuration – sand, 165
obscuration – smoke, 165
obscuration – volcanic ash, 165
obscuration, snowfall intensity overestimation due to. *See*
snowfall intensity – overestimation due to obscuration
observation – definition, 147
occupational health and safety (Canada), 204
Oda, Haruiko, 263
one-step deicing/anti-icing – definition, 237, 253
one-step fluid application. *See* fluid application – one-step
operations bulletins – definition, 204
operator (TC) – definition, 190
operator program, compliance with, 237
out-of-service procedure, 147
oxidation [of carbon] – definition, 279
oxidation, thermal, 279
pad control – definition, 117
pad control point – definition, 117
pad leadership – definition, 117
paint protectants, 45
paint sealants, 45
PANS-ATM – deicing/anti-icing phraseology, 240
partial – weather descriptor, 165
passenger briefing, predeicing – TC regulation, 204
passenger facility charges (U.S.), 180
patches – weather descriptor, 165
pavement, 287, *See also* runway
performance adjustments, aircraft. *See* aerodynamic effect
of fluids – performance adjustments
personal protective equipment, 204
personal protective equipment – eye/face protective
equipment, 134, 204
personal protective equipment – face shields, 134
personal protective equipment – fall protection equipment,
134, 254
personal protective equipment – gloves, 134, 204, 254
personal protective equipment – harnesses, 134, 204, 254

Guide to Aircraft Ground Deicing – Issue 16

- personal protective equipment – hearing protection, 134, 204, 254
- personal protective equipment – lanyards, 134, 204
- personal protective equipment – protective clothing, 134, 254
- personal protective equipment – protective footwear, 134, 204, 254
- personal protective equipment – protective headwear, 204
- personal protective equipment – reflective wear, 134, 204
- personal protective equipment – respiratory protection when needed, 134, 204
- personal protective equipment – waterproof clothing, 204
- personal protective equipment – weatherproof clothing, 134, 254
- Petrov, E., 38
- pH – indicator paper, 107, 254
- pH – indicator paper method, 254
- pH – meter, 107, 254
- pH – method, 107
- phraseology, 112
- phraseology, deicing/anti-icing, 240
- phraseology, use of standard, 112, 174
- pilot assessment of precipitation intensity – company (airline) coordination (FAA), 166
- pilot assessment of precipitation intensity – company (airline) reporting after the fact (FAA), 166
- pilot assessment of precipitation intensity – flightcrew absence during deicing/anti-icing, 166
- pilot assessment of precipitation intensity – guidance (FAA), 166
- pilot assessment of precipitation intensity – mandatory pretakeoff contamination check (FAA), 166
- pilot assessment of precipitation intensity – pilot intensity assessment greater than reported (FAA), 166
- pilot assessment of precipitation intensity – pilot intensity assessment grossly different than reported (FAA), 166
- pilot assessment of precipitation intensity – pilot intensity assessment less than reported (FAA), 166
- pilot assessment of precipitation intensity – pilot request of new weather observation (FAA), 166
- pilot assessment of precipitation intensity – snowfall visibility table, 166
- pilot assessment of precipitation intensity – training requirement (FAA), 166
- pilot assessment of precipitation intensity – weather conditions improving, 166
- pilot assessment of precipitation intensity – weather conditions worsening, 166
- pilot-in command – awareness of aircraft condition, 237
- pilot-in-command. *See also* communication with flightcrew
- pilot-in-command – awareness of deicing/anti-icing fluid characteristics, 237
- pilot-in-command – awareness of other relevant factors, 237
- pilot-in-command – awareness of taxi times and conditions, 237
- pilot-in-command – awareness of weather, 237
- pilot-in-command – awareness of weather forecast, 237
- pilot-in-command – definition, 204
- pilot-in-command – responsibility for accepting aircraft after deicing, 237
- pilot-in-command – responsibility for clean aircraft, 107, 204
- pilot-in-command – responsibility for clean aircraft at takeoff, 237
- pilot-in-command – responsibility for clean aircraft shared with groundcrew, 237
- pilot-in-command – responsibility for monitoring aircraft after deicing, 237
- pilot-in-command – responsibility to communicate deicing/anti-icing treatment required, 212
- pilot-in-command – responsibility to estimate HOT, 237
- pilot-in-command – situational awareness, 230
- pink snow – definition, 117
- PL. *See* METAR code PL
- plate, frosticator – definition, 222
- plate, standard test – definition, 222
- POI – activity recording (FAA), 166
- POI – aircraft, turbo-prop high wing – inspection (FAA), 166
- POI – approval of deicing program (FAA), 166
- POI – comprehensive assessment plan (FAA), 166
- POI – data collection tool (FAA), 166
- POI – design assessment (FAA), 166
- POI – distribution of HOT (FAA), 166
- POI – operations during light freezing rain/freezing drizzle (FAA), 166
- POI – performance assessment (FAA), 166
- POI – SAS surveillance (FAA), 166
- postdeicing check. *See* postdeicing/anti-icing check
- postdeicing check – definition, 107
- postdeicing/anti-icing check, 107, 166, 237, 254
- postdeicing/anti-icing check – before aircraft dispatch, 107
- postdeicing/anti-icing check – by qualified personnel, 237
- postdeicing/anti-icing check – by qualified staff, 107
- postdeicing/anti-icing check – definition, 107, 229
- postdeicing/anti-icing check – elements of, 107, 204
- postdeicing/anti-icing check – *excludes* clear ice check, 107
- postdeicing/anti-icing check – from points offering visibility of all treated surfaces, 107
- postdeicing/anti-icing check – incorporated in deicing/anti-icing operation or as separate check, 107
- postdeicing/anti-icing check – process – check, visual, 254
- postdeicing/anti-icing check – process – ROGIDS, 254
- postdeicing/anti-icing check – process – tactile check, 254
- postdeicing/anti-icing check – repetition, 107
- postdeicing/anti-icing check – responsibility to conduct, 107
- postdeicing/anti-icing check (EASA) – trained and qualified person, 230
- postdeicing/anti-icing check (FAA), 174
- postdeicing/anti-icing check (FAA) – integral part of deicing/anti-icing process, 174
- postdeicing/anti-icing check (FAA) – recordkeeping mandatory, 174
- postdeicing/anti-icing contamination check (EASA), 230
- postdeicing/anti-icing inspection. *See* postdeicing/anti-icing check
- potassium acetate. *See* alkali organic salts
- potassium formate. *See* alkali organic salts
- POTW (U.S.), 180
- pour point, 301
- power law – definition, 190

Index

- precipitation gauge – GEONOR, 112
- precipitation gauge – hot plate, 112
- precipitation gauge – OTT Pluvio, 112
- precipitation intensity – definition, 237
- precipitation intensity – marking – high (+), 254
- precipitation intensity – marking – low (-), 254
- precipitation intensity – marking – moderate (none), 254
- precipitation intensity assessment by pilot. *See* pilot assessment of precipitation intensity, *See* pilot assessment of precipitation intensity, *See* pilot assessment of precipitation intensity
- precipitation rate for HOT tables – definition, 222
- precipitation rate, 10-minute average – definition, 222
- precipitation rate, 20-minute average – definition, 222
- precipitation rate, 40-minute average – definition, 222
- precipitation rate, 5-minute average – definition, 222
- precipitation rate, lowest usable. *See* LUPR
- precipitation rate, peak – definition, 222
- precipitation, mixed – guidance (FAA), 166
- predeicing process, 107, 254
 - predeicing process – air blower, 254
 - predeicing process – brooms, 107, 254
 - predeicing process – brushes, 254
 - predeicing process – definition, 107
 - predeicing process – forced air, 107
 - predeicing process – forced air with fluid, 107
 - predeicing process – heat, 107
 - predeicing process – heavy frozen contaminant accumulation, 107
 - predeicing process – hot air, 107
 - predeicing process – hot water, 107
 - predeicing process – infrared, 107
 - predeicing process – negative freezing point buffer hot fluid, 107
- preferred spellings, 332
- preflight check – aircraft icing protective system considerations, 134
- preflight check – by flightcrew, 237
- preflight check – by groundcrew, 237
- preflight check – contamination check, 237
- preflight check – walk-around, 237
- preflight contamination check – by flightcrew, 107
- preflight contamination check – by groundcrew, 107
- preflight contamination check – definition, 107
- pretakeoff check, 107, 237
 - pretakeoff check – assessment by flightcrew if HOT is still appropriate, 107
 - pretakeoff check – definition, 107
 - pretakeoff check – factor in selection of categories of snow precipitation, 166
 - pretakeoff check – single engine high wing turboprop, 166
 - pretakeoff check – wing tip devices, 166
 - pretakeoff check (EASA), 229, 230
 - pretakeoff check (FAA) – by flightcrew, 174
 - pretakeoff check (FAA) – definition, 174
 - pretakeoff check (FAA) – flightcrew situational awareness, 174
 - pretakeoff check (FAA) – guidance, 174
 - pretakeoff check (FAA) – regulation 14 CFR § 121.629(c)(3), 174
 - pretakeoff check (FAA) – within HOT, 174
- pretakeoff contamination check, 108, 237
 - pretakeoff contamination check – alternative is redeicing, 108
 - pretakeoff contamination check – definition, 108
 - pretakeoff contamination check – when critical surface conditions cannot be determined by flightcrew, 108
 - pretakeoff contamination check – when HOT exceeded, 108
 - pretakeoff contamination check (EASA), 230
 - pretakeoff contamination check (EASA) – definition, 229
 - pretakeoff contamination check (FAA) – 5 minutes rule, 166
 - pretakeoff contamination check (FAA) – definition, 174
 - pretakeoff contamination check (FAA) – fluid failure recognition training for persons conducting, 166
 - pretakeoff contamination check (FAA) – fluid failure recognition training for pilots, 166
 - pretakeoff contamination check (FAA) – for allowance time, not, 166
 - pretakeoff contamination check (FAA) – for HOT, 166
 - pretakeoff contamination check (FAA) – guidance, 174
 - pretakeoff contamination check (FAA) – hard wing aircraft with aft mounted engines, 166
 - pretakeoff contamination check (FAA) – regulation 14 CFR § 121.629(c)(3)(i), 174
 - pretakeoff contamination check (FAA) – when HOT exceeded, 166, 174
 - pretakeoff contamination check (FAA) – wingtip devices, of, 166
 - pretakeoff contamination check (FAA) – within 5 minutes of takeoff, 174
 - pretakeoff contamination check (FAA), external – light freezing rain and freezing drizzle, 166
 - pretakeoff contamination check (TC). *See* pretakeoff contamination inspection (TC)
 - pretakeoff contamination inspection – definition, 215
 - pretakeoff contamination inspection (TC), 204
 - pretakeoff contamination inspection (TC) – by qualified person, 215
 - pretakeoff contamination inspection (TC) – definition, 204, 215
 - pretakeoff contamination inspection (TC) – from inside, 204
 - pretakeoff contamination inspection (TC) – from outside, 204
 - pretakeoff contamination inspection (TC) – ice pellet and small hail, not required in, 204
 - pretakeoff contamination inspection (TC) – not with Type I, 204
 - pretakeoff contamination inspection (TC) – not with Type II/III/IV with HOT < 20 minutes, 204
 - pretakeoff contamination inspection (TC) – wingtip devices, 204
 - pretakeoff contamination inspection (TC) – with approved ground deicing program, 204
 - pretakeoff contamination inspection (TC) – within 5 minutes of takeoff ground roll, 204
 - pretakeoff contamination inspection report, 215
 - pretakeoff contamination inspection report (TC) – definition, 204
 - preventive action, 147
 - primary deicing vehicle operator – definition, 117
 - prior load – definition, 324

Guide to Aircraft Ground Deicing – Issue 16

- product name, 87, *See also* fluid name
- professional attitude. *See* professionalism
- professionalism, 254
- program, ground deicing and anti-icing, 108
- program, ground deicing/anti-icing (FAA). *See* ground deicing program (FAA)
- propeller balance. *See* contamination [frozen] – effect on propeller balance
- propeller efficiency. *See* contamination [frozen] – effect on propeller efficiency
- propeller-brake, 134, 254
- propylene glycol, 79, *See also* glycol, conventional – propylene glycol; EG v PG
- propylene glycol – *dl*-form, 303
- propylene glycol – freezing point, 303
- propylene glycol – racemic mixture, 303
- propylene glycol based Type I – endurance time tests not required, 81
- protection time – definition, 222
- proximity sensor – definition, 108
- proximity sensor activation – communications with flightcrew, 108
- proximity sensor activation – deicing unit, 108
- proximity sensor activation – reporting procedure, 108
- pseudoplastic fluid. *See* fluid, pseudoplastic
- pump. *See* deicing unit – fluid pump
- qualified personnel – definition, 147
- qualified staff – definition, 108
- quality – management responsibilities, 147
- quality – management responsibilities – communication, 147
- quality – management responsibilities – continual improvement, 147
- quality – management responsibilities – documentation requirements, 147
- quality – management responsibilities – management commitments, 147
- quality – management responsibilities – management representative, 147
- quality – management responsibilities – management review, 147
- quality – management responsibilities – planning objectives, 147
- quality – management responsibilities – responsibility and authority, 147
- quality – management responsibilities – review input, 147
- quality – management responsibilities – review output, 147
- quality – management responsibilities – training, head of, 147
- quality – service provider responsibilities – aircraft requirement after deicing, 147
- quality – service provider responsibilities – approved locations for deicing, 147
- quality – service provider responsibilities – calibration, 147
- quality – service provider responsibilities – clean aircraft concept, 147
- quality – service provider responsibilities – communication systems, 147
- quality – service provider responsibilities – communications with flightcrews, 147
- quality – service provider responsibilities – competence of personnel, 147
- quality – service provider responsibilities – contamination check, 147
- quality – service provider responsibilities – continual improvement, 147
- quality – service provider responsibilities – deicing facilities documentation, 147
- quality – service provider responsibilities – deicing infrastructure, 147
- quality – service provider responsibilities – deicing procedures, 147
- quality – service provider responsibilities – deicing unit, 148
- quality – service provider responsibilities – deicing unit boom inspections, 147
- quality – service provider responsibilities – education records, 148
- quality – service provider responsibilities – engines-on training, 148
- quality – service provider responsibilities – equipment walk around check, 148
- quality – service provider responsibilities – experience records, 148
- quality – service provider responsibilities – fall protection systems, 148
- quality – service provider responsibilities – fire extinguishers, 148
- quality – service provider responsibilities – fire suppression systems, 148
- quality – service provider responsibilities – fluid acceptance checks, 148
- quality – service provider responsibilities – fluid certificates of conformance with delivery, 148
- quality – service provider responsibilities – fluid field testing, 148
- quality – service provider responsibilities – fluid handling systems, 148
- quality – service provider responsibilities – fluid labeling, 148
- quality – service provider responsibilities – fluid manufacturer documentation, abide by, 148
- quality – service provider responsibilities – fluid quality control checks, 148
- quality – service provider responsibilities – fluid sampling procedures, 148
- quality – service provider responsibilities – fluid storage, 148
- quality – service provider responsibilities – fluid testing equipment, 148
- quality – service provider responsibilities – fluid testing, laboratory, 148
- quality – service provider responsibilities – fluids, 148
- quality – service provider responsibilities – hazard labeling, 148
- quality – service provider responsibilities – information systems, 148
- quality – service provider responsibilities – inspection records, 148
- quality – service provider responsibilities – lockout tagout procedures, 148
- quality – service provider responsibilities – maintenance records, 148

Index

- quality – service provider responsibilities – out-of-service procedures, 148
- quality – service provider responsibilities – personal protective equipment, 148
- quality – service provider responsibilities – planning deicing operations, 148
- quality – service provider responsibilities – postdeicing anti-icing check, 148
- quality – service provider responsibilities – qualification records, 148
- quality – service provider responsibilities – qualified personnel, 148
- quality – service provider responsibilities – trainer certification, 148
- quality – service provider responsibilities – training effectiveness, 148
- quality – service provider responsibilities – training examinations, 148
- quality – service provider responsibilities – training programs, 148
- quality – service provider responsibilities – training qualification requirements, 148
- quality – service provider responsibilities – training records, 148
- quality – service provider responsibilities – training, initial, 148
- quality – service provider responsibilities – training, recurrent, 148
- quality – service provider responsibilities – transport systems, 148
- quality – service provider responsibilities – work instructions, 148
- quality assurance, 108
- quality assurance – audit, 108
- quality assurance – definition, 148
- quality assurance – processes – audits, 148
- quality assurance – processes – change control, 148
- quality assurance – processes – documentation, 148
- quality assurance – processes – investigation procedures, 148
- quality assurance – processes – manuals, 148
- quality assurance – processes – personnel training, 148
- quality assurance – processes – standard operating procedures, 148
- quality assurance – processes – supplier management, 148
- quality assurance – *subset of* quality program, 108
- quality assurance program – auditing, 237
- quality assurance program – deicing/anti-icing fluids
 - quality control, 237
- quality assurance program – documentation, 237
- quality assurance program – equipment maintenance, 237
- quality assurance program – methods, 237
- quality assurance program – training, 237
- quality assurance program – training records, 237
- quality assurance program (TC), 205
- quality assurance program (TC) – approved ground deicing program, 204
- quality assurance program (TC) – audits, 204
- quality assurance program (TC) – corrective actions, 204
- quality assurance program (TC) – management plan, 204
- quality assurance program (TC) – management plan – AS6332, 204
- quality assurance program (TC) – objectives, 205
- quality assurance program (TC) – operations briefings, 205
- quality assurance program (TC) – record keeping, 205
- quality assurance program (TC) – scope, 205
- quality assurance v quality control, 148
- quality control, 108, 254
- quality control – definition, 148
- quality control – procedures – batch inspection, 148
- quality control – procedures – implementation, 149
- quality control – procedures – laboratory testing, 149
- quality control – procedures – observation of the performance of services, 149
- quality control – procedures – observation of the performance of tasks, 149
- quality control – procedures – product sampling, 149
- quality control – procedures – validation testing, 149
- quality control – *subset of* quality program, 108
- quality improvement – definition, 149
- quality management, 149
- quality management – definition, 149
- quality management – system approach, 149
- quality management system, 134, 149
- quality management system – aircraft size limits, 149
- quality management system – communications, 149
- quality management system – conformance to AS6285, 149
- quality management system – conformance to AS6286, 149
- quality management system – conformance to regulations, 149
- quality management system – definition, 134, 149
- quality management system – deicing location procedures, 149
- quality management system – document control, 149
- quality management system – documentation requirements, 149
- quality management system – emergency procedures, 149
- quality management system – engines-on procedures, 149
- quality management system – ground deicing program, 149
- quality management system – procedures, 149
- quality management system – process control documents, 149
- quality management system – quality manual, 149
- quality management system – quality objectives, 149
- quality management system – quality policy, 149
- quality management system – records, 149
- quality management system – safety zones, 149
- quality management system – SMS, 149
- quality management system – winter operation documents, 149
- quality management system – winter planning documents, 149
- quality manual – definition, 149
- quality objectives, 149
- quality policy, 149
- quality program – *superset of* quality assurance and quality control, 108
- quality system accountable executive, 149
- quality system accountable person, 149
- quality system program manager, 149
- quality system responsible person – definition, 149
- rain – definition, 237
- rain and snow – definition, 254

Guide to Aircraft Ground Deicing – Issue 16

- rain on cold-soaked wing – clear ice, difficulty to detect, 205
- rain on cold-soaked wing – definition, 254
- ramp, high speed. *See* aerodynamic acceptance test – high speed ramp
- ramp, low speed. *See* aerodynamic acceptance test – low speed ramp
- RDF. *See* RDP, liquid
- RDP – airside application, 284
- RDP – aluminum corrosion, 281, 287
- RDP – cadmium corrosion, 287
- RDP – cadmium corrosion – mitigation, 281
- RDP – cadmium plate corrosion test, 272
- RDP – carbon brake oxidation test, 280
- RDP – catalytic oxidation of carbon brakes, 279, 280, 283, 285, 287
- RDP – comparative melting capability, 273
- RDP – conductivity testing, 281
- RDP – effect on aircraft electrical systems, 281
- RDP – effect on carbon brakes, 279, 280
- RDP – effect on dissolved oxygen, 284
- RDP – effect on electrical systems – mitigation, 281
- RDP – effect on Portland cement, 284
- RDP – effect on Type II/III/IV, 205
- RDP – electrical connector arcing, 281
- RDP – electrical connector corrosion, 281
- RDP – electrical connector shorting, 281
- RDP – electrical switch arcing, 281
- RDP – electrical wire bundle arcing, 282
- RDP – electrical wire bundle degradation, 287
- RDP – electrical wire bundle degradation, Kapton® insulated, 287
- RDP – liquid v solid, 284
- RDP – market introduction history, 279, 282
- RDP – oxidation of carbon brakes, 279, 283, 285, 286, 287, 289
- RDP – reporting recommendation, 286
- RDP – SNOWTAM display, 286
- RDP – spent deicing fluid as, 180
- RDP – undesirable corrosion criterion, 272
- RDP – use on taxiways, 273
- RDP – wet arc track testing, 282
- RDP ice melting capability, comparative, 273
- RDP ice melting relative capacity, 273
- RDP ice melting test, 273
- RDP ice melting test ice preparation, 273
- RDP ice melting test procedure, 273
- RDP ice melting test reference control solution, 273
- RDP ice melting test reference control solution – potassium acetate ACS grade, 273
- RDP ice melting test report, 273
- RDP ice melting test sample preparation, 273
- RDP ice melting test significance, 273
- RDP ice melting test temperatures, 273
- RDP ice melting v temperature, 273
- RDP ice melting v time, 273
- RDP ice penetration test, 275
- RDP ice penetration test description, 274
- RDP ice penetration test dye, 274
- RDP ice penetration test ice preparation, 274
- RDP ice penetration test procedure, 274
- RDP ice penetration test reference control solution, 275
- RDP ice penetration test reference control solution – potassium acetate 25%, 274
- RDP ice penetration test reference control solution – potassium acetate 50%, 274
- RDP ice penetration test reference control solution – potassium acetate ACS grade, 274
- RDP ice penetration test significance, 275
- RDP ice penetration test significance – reporting, 275
- RDP ice penetration test temperature, 275
- RDP ice penetration test time, 275
- RDP ice undercutting test, 274
- RDP ice undercutting test description, 274
- RDP ice undercutting test dye, 274
- RDP ice undercutting test dye – fluorescein, 274
- RDP ice undercutting test dye – rhodamine, 274
- RDP ice undercutting test equipment, 274
- RDP ice undercutting test ice cavity preparation, 274
- RDP ice undercutting test ice preparation, 274
- RDP ice undercutting test procedure, 274
- RDP ice undercutting test reference control solution, 274
- RDP ice undercutting test reference control solution – potassium acetate ACS grade, 274
- RDP ice undercutting test reference control solution – potassium acetate solution, 274
- RDP ice undercutting test report, 274
- RDP ice undercutting test sample preparation, 274
- RDP ice undercutting test significance, 274
- RDP ice undercutting test temperature, 274
- RDP, fluid. *See* RDP, liquid
- RDP, liquid – acceptance tests – flash point, 270
- RDP, liquid – acceptance tests – pH, 270
- RDP, liquid – acceptance tests – specific gravity, 270
- RDP, liquid – AIR6130 reporting, 270
- RDP, liquid – airfield use label, 270
- RDP, liquid – appearance, 270
- RDP, liquid – approval by vendor, 270
- RDP, liquid – aquatic toxicity, 270
- RDP, liquid – asphalt concrete degradation resistance, 270
- RDP, liquid – biodegradation, 270
- RDP, liquid – BOD, 270
- RDP, liquid – bulk shipments, 270
- RDP, liquid – cadmium as contaminant, 270
- RDP, liquid – cadmium corrosion, 270
- RDP, liquid – carbon brake oxidation, 270
- RDP, liquid – changes in ingredients, 270
- RDP, liquid – changes in manufacturing, 270
- RDP, liquid – chromium as contaminant, 270
- RDP, liquid – commingling, 270
- RDP, liquid – compatibility with other RDP, 270
- RDP, liquid – composition, 270
- RDP, liquid – containers, 270
- RDP, liquid – delivery, 270
- RDP, liquid – dilution, 270
- RDP, liquid – drum shipments, 270
- RDP, liquid – effect on aircraft materials, 270
- RDP, liquid – effect on carbon brake systems, 270
- RDP, liquid – effect on painted surfaces, 270
- RDP, liquid – effect on runway pavement, 270
- RDP, liquid – effect on transparent plastics, 270
- RDP, liquid – effect on unpainted surface, 270
- RDP, liquid – Federal (U.S.) Supply Classification 6850, 270

Index

- RDP, liquid – flash point, 270
- RDP, liquid – formamide, 270
- RDP, liquid – freezing point, 270
- RDP, liquid – friction evaluation, 270
- RDP, liquid – halogens as contaminant, 270
- RDP, liquid – handling, 270
- RDP, liquid – heavy metals as contaminant, 270
- RDP, liquid – hydrogen embrittlement, 270
- RDP, liquid – ice melting, 270
- RDP, liquid – ice melting test. *See* RDP ice melting test
- RDP, liquid – ice penetration, 270
- RDP, liquid – ice penetration test. *See* RDP ice penetration test
- RDP, liquid – ice undercutting, 270
- RDP, liquid – ice undercutting test. *See* RDP ice undercutting test
- RDP, liquid – independent laboratory testing, 270
- RDP, liquid – inspection, 270
- RDP, liquid – labels, 270
- RDP, liquid – lead as contaminant, 270
- RDP, liquid – licensee, 270
- RDP, liquid – lot – acceptance, 270
- RDP, liquid – lot – definition, 270
- RDP, liquid – lot number, 270
- RDP, liquid – low embrittling cadmium plate, 271
- RDP, liquid – mercury as contaminant, 271
- RDP, liquid – nitrate as contaminant, 271
- RDP, liquid – packaging, 271
- RDP, liquid – performance, 271
- RDP, liquid – periodic tests, 271
- RDP, liquid – pH, 271
- RDP, liquid – phosphate as contaminant, 271
- RDP, liquid – physical properties, 271
- RDP, liquid – preproduction tests, 271
- RDP, liquid – purchase orders, 271
- RDP, liquid – quotations, 271
- RDP, liquid – rejection, 271
- RDP, liquid – reports, 271
- RDP, liquid – resampling, 271
- RDP, liquid – retesting, 271
- RDP, liquid – right-to-know, 271
- RDP, liquid – rinsibility, 271
- RDP, liquid – runway concrete surface scaling resistance, 271
- RDP, liquid – safety data sheet, 271
- RDP, liquid – sampling, 271
- RDP, liquid – sandwich corrosion, 271
- RDP, liquid – specific gravity, 271
- RDP, liquid – storage stability, 271
- RDP, liquid – stress corrosion resistance, 271
- RDP, liquid – subcontractor manufacturing, 271
- RDP, liquid – sulfur as contaminant, 271
- RDP, liquid – test for Europe, 271
- RDP, liquid – TOD, 271
- RDP, liquid – total immersion corrosion, 271
- RDP, liquid – trace contaminants, 271
- RDP, liquid – transportation, 271
- RDP, liquid – urea, 271
- RDP, solid – acceptance tests – chloride content, 267
- RDP, solid – acceptance tests – flash point, 267
- RDP, solid – acceptance tests – total water content, 267
- RDP, solid – AIR6130 reporting, 267
- RDP, solid – airfield use label, 267
- RDP, solid – appearance, 267
- RDP, solid – approval by purchaser, 267
- RDP, solid – aquatic toxicity, 267
- RDP, solid – asphalt concrete degradation resistance, 267
- RDP, solid – biodegradation, 267
- RDP, solid – BOD, 267
- RDP, solid – brining, 267, 327
- RDP, solid – cadmium as contaminant, 267
- RDP, solid – cadmium corrosion, 267
- RDP, solid – carbon brake oxidation, 267
- RDP, solid – changes in ingredients, 267
- RDP, solid – changes in manufacturing, 267
- RDP, solid – chloride content, 267
- RDP, solid – chromium as contaminant, 267
- RDP, solid – commingling, 267
- RDP, solid – compatibility with other RDP, 267
- RDP, solid – composition, 267
- RDP, solid – containers, 267
- RDP, solid – delivery, 267
- RDP, solid – dissolution, 268, 327
- RDP, solid – ecological behavior, 268
- RDP, solid – effect on aircraft metals, 268
- RDP, solid – effect on asphalt concrete, 268
- RDP, solid – effect on carbon brake systems, 268
- RDP, solid – effect on painted surfaces, 268
- RDP, solid – effect on runway concrete, 268
- RDP, solid – effect on transparent plastics, 268
- RDP, solid – effect on unpainted surfaces, 268
- RDP, solid – Federal (U.S.) Supply Classification 6850, 268
- RDP, solid – flash point, 268
- RDP, solid – freezing point curve, 268
- RDP, solid – friction evaluation, 268
- RDP, solid – halogens as contaminant, 268
- RDP, solid – handling, 268
- RDP, solid – heavy metals as contaminant, 268
- RDP, solid – hydrogen embrittlement, 268
- RDP, solid – ice melting, 268
- RDP, solid – ice melting test. *See* RDP ice melting test
- RDP, solid – ice penetration, 268
- RDP, solid – ice penetration test. *See* RDP ice penetration test
- RDP, solid – ice undercutting, 268
- RDP, solid – ice undercutting test. *See* RDP ice undercutting test
- RDP, solid – independent laboratory testing, 268
- RDP, solid – inspection, 268
- RDP, solid – labels, 268
- RDP, solid – lead as contaminant, 268
- RDP, solid – licensee, 268
- RDP, solid – liquefaction, 268
- RDP, solid – lot – acceptance tests, 268
- RDP, solid – lot – definition, 268
- RDP, solid – lot number, 268
- RDP, solid – low embrittling cadmium plate, 268
- RDP, solid – mercury as contaminant, 268
- RDP, solid – nitrate as contaminant, 268
- RDP, solid – packaging, 268
- RDP, solid – performance, 268
- RDP, solid – periodic tests, 268
- RDP, solid – pH, 268

Guide to Aircraft Ground Deicing – Issue 16

- RDP, solid – phosphate as contaminant, 268
- RDP, solid – physical properties, 268
- RDP, solid – preproduction tests, 268
- RDP, solid – production same as approved sample, 268
- RDP, solid – purchase orders, 268
- RDP, solid – quotation, 268
- RDP, solid – rejection, 268
- RDP, solid – reports, 268
- RDP, solid – resampling, 268
- RDP, solid – retesting, 268
- RDP, solid – right-to-know regulations, 268
- RDP, solid – runway concrete surface scaling resistance, 268
- RDP, solid – safety data sheet, 269
- RDP, solid – sampling, 269
- RDP, solid – sampling plan, 269
- RDP, solid – sandwich corrosion, 269
- RDP, solid – statistical sampling, 269
- RDP, solid – storage stability, 269
- RDP, solid – stress corrosion resistance, 269
- RDP, solid – subcontractor manufacturing, 269
- RDP, solid – sulfur as contaminant, 269
- RDP, solid – TOD, 269
- RDP, solid – total immersion corrosion, 269
- RDP, solid – total water content, 269
- RDP, solid – trace contaminants, 269
- RDP, solid – transportation, 269
- receding contact angle. *See* contact angle, receding
- record keeping (EASA) – deicing/anti-icing incidents, 230
- record keeping (TC), 205
- record keeping (TC) – audit dates, results and actions, 205
- record keeping (TC) – deicing vehicle refill records, 205
- record keeping (TC) – equipment log sheets, 205
- record keeping (TC) – fluid acceptance records, 205
- record keeping (TC) – fluid application records, 205
- record keeping (TC) – fluid field test records, 205
- record keeping (TC) – fluid storage records, 205
- record keeping (TC) – fluid tests by manufacturers, 205
- record keeping (TC) – glycol mitigation plan, 205
- record keeping (TC) – minimum records, 205
- record keeping (TC) – refractometer calibration, 205
- record keeping (TC) – retention time, 205
- record keeping (TC) – test frequency, 205
- record keeping (TC) – training records, 205
- recycled glycol. *See* Type I – recycled glycol
- red master tag procedure. *See* lockout tagout procedure
- refraction – definition, 304
- refraction – effect of temperature, 306
- refraction – method, 108, 254
- refraction – scale of, 305
- refraction – tolerance, 254
- refractive index – definition, 108
- refractive index v index of refraction, 305
- refractometer, 205
- refractometer – Brix scale, 66, 205
- refractometer – calibration, 205
- refractometer – calibration – EG aqueous solutions, 306
- refractometer – calibration – PG aqueous solutions, 306
- refractometer – definition, 108, 305
- refractometer – temperature compensation, 162, 200, 307
- refueling, effect of. *See* fueling, effect of
- regression analysis – definition, 190
- regression analysis method – icing intensity, 81, 90
- regression analysis method for icing intensity measurement, Type I, 81
- regression analysis method for icing intensity measurements, Type II/III/IV, 90
- regression analysis, endurance time – definition, 176
- regression coefficient tables, interpretation of, 172, 211
- regression coefficients – best fit power law, 172, 211
- regression equation, use of endurance time – for LWES, 176
- regulations, 37
- regulations, Canada – guidance (TC), 205
- regulations, history of early, 237
- regulations, justification for, 238
- regulations, U.S., 166
- regulations, U.S. – guidance (FAA), 166
- regulator – responsibility – aircraft operator deicing program, approval of, 108
- regulator – responsibility – aircraft operator deicing program, review of, 108
- regulator – responsibility – clean aircraft concept policies and standards, 108
- regulator – responsibility – clean aircraft concept, advocacy of, 108
- regulator – responsibility for airport sequence reports, 238
- regulator – responsibility for ATC winter operations plan, 238
- regulator – responsibility for clean aircraft concept compliance by air operator, 238
- regulator – responsibility for runway condition reports, 238
- regulator – responsibility for taxiway condition reports, 238
- regulator – responsibility for weather reports, 238
- relative humidity, 254
- remote aircraft deicing facility. *See* CDF; DDF
- remote airport, 243
- remote deicing facility. *See* deicing facility – remote
- remote on-ground ice detection systems. *See* ROGIDS
- representative surface, 174
- representative surface – aircraft manufacturer recommendations, 205
- representative surface – definition, 205
- representative surface – fluid failure, indication of first, 166
- representative surface – for wingtip devices, 166
- representative surface – inclusion of wing leading edge, 166
- representative surface – purpose, 205
- representative surface – use of (TC), 205
- representative surface – use of (TC) for wingtip devices, 205
- representative surface – visibility from within the aircraft, 166
- representative surface (TC), 215
- representative surface (TC) – air operator identified, 215
- representative surface (TC) – aircraft manufacturer identified, 215
- required (TC) – definition, 190
- requirements (TC) – definition, 190
- residual fluid – on trailing edge in flight, 167, 205
- residue. *See* Type II/III/IV – residue
- residue/gel – definition, 108
- residues, presence of – field spray test, 87
- respiratory protection. *See* personal protective equipment

Index

- responsible person – definition, 134
- rheological properties – Type II/III/IV, 69
- rime, 134, 254
- rime – definition, 238
- rime – formed form freezing fog, 238
- rime ice – definition, 108
- risk – definition, 134
- risk assessment, 134
- ROGIDS, 93, 230, 238
- ROGIDS – alternative to tactile postdeicing/anti-icing check, 93
- ROGIDS – alternative to visual postdeicing/anti-icing check, 93
- ROGIDS – approval by regulator, 93
- ROGIDS – approval for postdeicing/anti-icing check, 93
- ROGIDS – approval for predeicing checks, 93
- ROGIDS – cabin, optional equipment for, 127
- ROGIDS – clear ice detection v tactile check, 93
- ROGIDS – definition, 93, 229
- ROGIDS – design requirement, 93
- ROGIDS – detection angle, maximum – definition, 93
- ROGIDS – detection angle, minimum – definition, 93
- ROGIDS – detection distance, maximum – definition, 93
- ROGIDS – detection distance, minimum – definition, 93
- ROGIDS – detection of clear ice predeicing, 93
- ROGIDS – detection of frost – below reliable detection threshold, 93
- ROGIDS – detection of frost – undefined, 93
- ROGIDS – detection of residual clear ice postdeicing, 93
- ROGIDS – detection of residual clear ice postdeicing during precipitation, 93
- ROGIDS – detection of slush – undefined, 93
- ROGIDS – detection of snow – undefined, 93
- ROGIDS – detection threshold, 93
- ROGIDS – effect of fluid foam on, 93
- ROGIDS – false negative – definition, 93
- ROGIDS – false positive – definition, 93
- ROGIDS – frost detection v visual check, 93
- ROGIDS – functional description – clear ice detection, 93
- ROGIDS – guidance (TC), 205
- ROGIDS – hand held, 93
- ROGIDS – human factors tests, 93
- ROGIDS – infrared deicing facility, for, 180
- ROGIDS – latent failure rate, 93
- ROGIDS – minimum operational performance specification, 93
- ROGIDS – monitored surface – definition, 93
- ROGIDS – MOPS, 93
- ROGIDS – pedestal mounted, 93
- ROGIDS – performance specification in environmental test conditions, minimum, 93
- ROGIDS – performance specification, minimum, 93
- ROGIDS – performance, minimum operational, 93
- ROGIDS – regulatory requirements, 93
- ROGIDS – trained personnel, 230
- ROGIDS – v human inspection, 93
- ROGIDS – vehicle mounted, 93
- roll-off angle, 45
- roll-off angle – definition, 45
- root cause, 149
- root cause – definition, 149
- ropes. *See* contamination [frozen] – removal with ropes
- rotorcraft – clean aircraft concept, 205
- rotorcraft – effect of contamination, 205
- rotorcraft – effect of contamination – decrease in main rotor thrust, 205
- rotorcraft – effect of contamination – decrease in tail rotor thrust, 205
- rotorcraft – effect of contamination – handling and control issues, 205
- rotorcraft – effect of deicing fluid, 205
- rotorcraft – issues, 205
- rotorcraft – methods to remove contamination, 205
- rotorcraft – SAE G-12 Rotorcraft Working Group, 205
- roughness, effect of, 134, 205, 222
- roughness, wave, 49
- Royal Air Maroc – collision at Montreal (Mirabel), 36
- rubber deposits, 287
- rudder *subset of* vertical stabilizer, 254
- runway – friction control – brooms, 284
- runway – friction control – plowing, 284
- runway – friction control – RDP, 284
- runway – friction control – sand, 284
- runway – friction control – urea, 284
- runway – ice control – prevent bond between ice and pavement, 284
- runway – ice removal – mechanical removal, 284
- runway – ice removal – melting of bonded ice, 284
- runway anti-icing/deicing solids and fluids – definition, 279
- runway deicer. *See* RDP
- runway deicing chemical. *See* RDP
- runway deicing compound. *See* RDP
- runway deicing fluid. *See* RDP, liquid
- runway deicing product. *See* RDP
- runway deicing solid. *See* RDP, solid
- runway deicing/anti-icing compound. *See* RDP
- runway friction, 287
- runway visual range – do not use with snowfall visibility table, 205
- SAAB. *See also* aerodynamic effect of fluids – evaluation by SAAB
- SAAB 340/2000 – middle speed ramp, development of, 52
- SAE A-5A, Wheels, Brakes and Skid Control Committee, 3
- SAE AMS1424 Type I. *See* Type I
- SAE AMS1428 Type II. *See* Type II
- SAE AMS1428 Type III. *See* Type III
- SAE AMS1428 Type IV. *See* Type IV
- SAE document – no grace period, 295
- SAE documents – issue date v effective date, 295
- SAE documents, categories of, 39
- SAE G-12 ADF mid-year meeting timeline, 78, 87
- SAE G-12 ADF, role of, 78, 87
- SAE G-12 Aircraft Ground Deicing Committee, 3
- SAE G-12 annual meeting timeline, 78, 87
- SAE G-12 Committees, list of, 39
- SAE G-12 HOT co-chairs, 78, 87
- SAE G-12 HOT mid-year meeting timeline, 78, 87
- SAE G-12 HOT, role of, 78, 82, 87, 205, 238
- SAE G-12 meetings, 39
- SAE ICAO IATA Council for the Global Aircraft Deicing Standards, role of, 238
- safety – accident investigation, 205
- safety – aircraft movement, 205
- safety – aircraft positioning, 205

Guide to Aircraft Ground Deicing – Issue 16

- safety – deicing unit movement, 205
- safety – employee, responsibility of (Canada), 205
- safety – employer, responsibility of (Canada), 205
- safety – engine inlets, 206
- safety – first aid, 206
- safety – hazardous substances, 206
- safety – human factors, 254
- safety – jet blast, 206
- safety – job analysis, 206
- safety – personal protective equipment, 206
- safety – personnel, 206
- safety – procedures, 206
- safety – safety zones, 206
- safety – slipperiness, 206
- safety – visibility, 206
- safety – weather, 206
- safety – wind, 206
- safety – workplace inspections, 206
- safety data sheet requirements (Canada), 206
- safety management system. *See* SMS
- safety risk management – definition, 243
- sample – definition, 320
- sample – retention time, 321
- sample bottle label – concentration, 108, 254
- sample bottle label – date sample taken, 108, 254
- sample bottle label – hazard category, 108, 254
- sample bottle label – name of firm sending the sample, 254
- sample bottle label – name of service provider sending the sample, 108
- sample bottle label – name of vessel, 108, 254
- sample bottle label – origin, 108, 254
- sample bottle label – product name, 108, 254
- sample bottle label – sample taken by, 254
- sample bottle label – where sample taken from, 108, 254
- sample, nozzle – definition, 321
- sample, representative – definition, 321
- sample, retained – definition, 321
- sampling – drum, 323
- sampling – frequency. *See* fluid test – frequency
- sampling – guideline, 322
- sampling – hazards, 322, 323
- sampling – nozzle, 238, 321
- sampling – nozzle – collection with stand, 108
- sampling – nozzle – collection with trash cans, 108
- sampling – procedure, 108, 238, 322
- sampling – tank, 322
- sampling – tank truck, 323
- sampling – tote, 323
- sampling procedure – definition, 322
- sand, 287. *See also* obscuration
- sand – aircraft engine, detrimental to, 282
- sand – boxed dry, 282
- sand – chlorides as contaminant, 282
- sand – containers, 282
- sand – effect on aircraft engines, 282
- sand – free form corrosive agent, 282
- sand – free from clay, 282
- sand – free from debris, 282
- sand – free from organic matter, 282
- sand – free from salts, 282
- sand – free from stones, 282
- sand – gradation, 282
- sand – impurities, 282
- sand – periodic tests, 282
- sand – preproduction tests, 282
- sand – quality assurance, 282
- sand – rejection, 282
- sand – report, 282
- sand – sampling, 282
- sand – specification, 282
- sand – use on ramp, 282
- sand – use on runway, 282
- sand – use on taxiway, 282
- sand – washed, 282
- SAS (FAA), 167
- SAS surveillance (FAA), 167
- saturation – definition, 243, 254
- saturation curve – water vapor to ice, 243
- saturation curve – water vapor to liquid water, 243
- saturation curve – water vapor to supercooled water, 243
- Scientific Material International (SMI), 157, 188, 254
- scimitar. *See* wingtip devices
- scimitar, split. *See* wingtip devices
- Scotch, 317
- scrapers. *See* contamination [frozen] – removal with scrapers
- seals, shipment. *See* fluid acceptance – seals
- service provider, 121
- service provider – audit by TC, 206
- service provider – contracts, 108
- service provider – definition, 108, 149, 206
- service provider – management responsibilities – training program, 206
- service provider – responsibility – anti-icing code communication to flightcrew, 108
- service provider – responsibility – audit program, 206
- service provider – responsibility – communication protocol with flightcrew, 108
- service provider – responsibility – convey changes in local procedures to deicing personnel, 206
- service provider – responsibility – deicing according to standards, 108
- service provider – responsibility – deicing facility operability, 109, 238
- service provider – responsibility – deicing facility safety, 109, 238
- service provider – responsibility – deicing process documentation, 109
- service provider – responsibility – deicing/anti-icing processes, 238
- service provider – responsibility – environmental compliance, 109
- service provider – responsibility – follow airline procedures, 206, 238
- service provider – responsibility – postdeicing/anti-icing check, 109
- service provider – responsibility – qualification of personnel, 109
- service provider – responsibility – quality control program, 109
- service provider – responsibility – quality program, 109
- service provider – responsibility – regulation compliance, 109

Index

- service provider – responsibility – remote facility instructions, 109
- service provider – responsibility – reporting anti-icing code to flightcrew, 109
- service provider – responsibility – safety of personnel, 109
- service provider – responsibility – sufficient number of personnel, 109
- service provider – responsibility – supervision, 109
- service provider – responsibility – supervision of deicing processes, 109
- service provider – responsibility – tools and clothing for personnel, 109
- service provider – responsibility – training program, 109
- SG. *See* METAR code SG
- shall (SAE) – definition, 109, 149
- shall (TC) – definition, 190, 206
- shallow – weather descriptor, 167
- sharklets. *See* wingtip devices
- shear degradation – definition, 312
- shear force – definition, 238
- shear rate – definition, 309
- shear stress – definition, 309
- shear thinning. *See* Type II/III/IV – shear thinning
- shear thinning – definition, 311
- shear thinning fluid. *See* fluid, shear thinning
- Sheehan, Terry, 263
- shelf life, fluid, 206
- SHGS. *See* METAR code SHGS
- should (SAE) – definition, 109
- should (TC) – definition, 190, 206
- showers – weather descriptor, 167
- SHRP H-332, 273, 274, 275
- SIAGDP, 244
- situational awareness, 243
- situational awareness – definition, 243
- slats. *See* flaps and slats
- sliding angle – definition, 45
- slipperiness, 109
- slot management – definition, 117
- slush – definition, 109, 206, 222, 238
- slush – splash up, 109
- slush, formation of, 222
- slush, mat of, 222
- smoke. *See also* obscuration, *See* snowfall intensity – overestimation due to obscuration
- SMS – definition, 149
- SMS – functional description, 134
- SMS (TC), 206
- SMS (TC) – quality assurance program, 206
- snow. *See also* HOT – precipitation categories; HOT – precipitation rate
- snow – definition, 109, 134, 222, 238
- snow – guidance (TC), 206
- snow desk, 180
- snow desk – definition, 117
- snow gauge. *See* precipitation gauge
- snow grains – definition, 109, 134, 206
- snow grains – *subset* of snow [for HOT], 109
- snow occurrence, 167
- snow pellets – definition, 109, 134, 206
- snow pellets – *subset* of snow [for HOT], 109
- snow pellets on cold dry aircraft. *See also* snow, dry
- snow removal, 109, 121
- snow removal – DDF, 117
- snow tests, 88
- snow, blowing – effect on aerodynamically quiet areas, 206
- snow, dry, 167
- snow, dry – accumulation on wing – removal required, 206
- snow, dry – adhesion – effect of aircraft parking location, 167
- snow, dry – adhesion – effect of fuel tanks (heat releasing), 167, 206
- snow, dry – adhesion – effect of fueling, 167, 206
- snow, dry – adhesion – effect of hydraulic fluid heat exchangers, 167
- snow, dry – adhesion – effect of OAT, 167
- snow, dry – adhesion – effect of weather, 167, 206
- snow, dry – adhesion – effect of wing in the sun, 167
- snow, dry – adhesion – effect of wing temperature, 167, 206
- snow, dry – adhesion – regulations (U.S.), 167
- snow, dry – definition, 238
- snow, dry – non-adhesion – non-use of fluids, 206
- snow, heavy – aircraft flight instrument sensing device limitations, 167
- snow, heavy – engine anti-icing system limitations, 167
- snow, heavy – engine power run-ups, 167
- snow, heavy – operational guidance (FAA), 167
- snow, heavy – precipitation rate greater than 2.5 mm/h, 167
- snow, heavy – takeoff – guidance (FAA), 167
- snow, light. *See* HOT – precipitation rate; snowfall intensity
- snow, moderate. *See* HOT – precipitation rate; snowfall intensity
- snow, pink – definition, 117
- snow, very light. *See* HOT – precipitation rate; snowfall intensity
- snow, wet – definition, 238
- snowfall intensity. *See also* HOT – precipitation rate
- snowfall intensity – ASOS reported (FAA), 157, 188
- snowfall intensity – category – heavy, 157, 188
- snowfall intensity – category – light, 157, 188
- snowfall intensity – category – moderate, 157, 188
- snowfall intensity – category – very light, 157, 188
- snowfall intensity – overestimation due to obscuration, 167
- snowfall intensity – overestimation due to obscuration – dust, 206
- snowfall intensity – overestimation due to obscuration – fog, 157, 167, 188, 206
- snowfall intensity – overestimation due to obscuration – freezing fog, 206
- snowfall intensity – overestimation due to obscuration – haze, 167, 206
- snowfall intensity – overestimation due to obscuration – haze (FAA), 157, 188
- snowfall intensity – overestimation due to obscuration – mist, 206
- snowfall intensity – overestimation due to obscuration – other, 167
- snowfall intensity – overestimation due to obscuration – other (FAA), 157, 188
- snowfall intensity – overestimation due to obscuration – smoke, 206

- snowfall intensity – overestimation due to obscuration – smoke (FAA), 157, 188
- snowfall intensity – underestimation in heavily rimed snow, METAR, 112
- snowfall intensity – underestimation in snow containing single crystals of compact shape, METAR, 112
- snowfall intensity – v snowfall rate, 157, 189
- snowfall intensity – weather observer reported (FAA), 157, 189
- snowfall intensity visibility table. *See* snowfall visibility table
- snowfall rate – liquid water equivalent, 112
- snowfall visibility table, 157, 189, 206
- snowfall visibility table – guidance (FAA), 167
- snowfall visibility table – guidance (TC), 206
- snowfall visibility table – use of prevailing visibility, 167
- snowflake, formation of, 109
- snowmaker, 88
- SNOWTAM – EG, 286
- SNOWTAM – GAC, 286
- SNOWTAM – KAC, 286
- SNOWTAM – KFOR, 286
- SNOWTAM – NAAC, 286
- SNOWTAM – NAFO, 286
- SNOWTAM – PG, 286
- SNOWTAM – SAND, 286
- SNOWTAM – UREA, 286
- SNOWTAM reporting – RDP, 286
- Society of Automotive Engineers. *See* SAE
- sodium acetate. *See* alkali organic salts
- sodium formate. *See* alkali organic salts
- solid runway and taxiway deicing/anti-icing compound. *See* RDP, solid, 269
- solute, 301
- solution – definition, 301
- solvent, 301
- specification, category, 62, 71, 72
- specification, foundation, 57, 62, 71, 72
- specification, sales – definition, 319
- specimen sheet (training) – definition, 206
- spent deicing fluid – fluid segregation, 121
- spent deicing fluid – use as RDP, 180
- spent deicing fluid, compliant – definition, 121
- spent deicing fluid, high concentration – definition, 121
- spent deicing fluid, low concentration fluid – definition, 121
- spray directly, no – air stream direction detectors, 109, 238, 254
- spray directly, no – angle of attack sensors, 109, 238, 254
- spray directly, no – APU, 265
- spray directly, no – brakes, 109, 238, 254, 265
- spray directly, no – control surface openings, 109, 254
- spray directly, no – electrical components, 109, 255
- spray directly, no – engine, 109, 255
- spray directly, no – engine core, 109
- spray directly, no – engine inlets, 265
- spray directly, no – engine probes, 109
- spray directly, no – exhausts, 238, 265
- spray directly, no – folding wing bushings, 109
- spray directly, no – folding wing hinges, 109
- spray directly, no – instrument sensors, 238
- spray directly, no – landing gear bay, 238
- spray directly, no – pitot probes, 265
- spray directly, no – pitot tubes, 109, 238, 255
- spray directly, no – static ports, 109, 255, 265
- spray directly, no – static vents, 238
- spray directly, no – TAT probes, 265
- spray directly, no – thrust reversers, 109, 238, 255
- spray directly, no – vertical tail, into, 109
- spray directly, no – wheel bays, 238
- spray directly, no – wheels, 109, 255, 265
- spray directly, no – windows, 265
- spray directly, no – windows, cabin, 206, 238, 255
- spray directly, no – windows, flightdeck, 255
- spray directly, no – wire harness, 109, 255
- spray no-spray diagram – Airbus A220, 134
- spray no-spray diagram – Airbus A300, 134, 255
- spray no-spray diagram – Airbus A310, 134, 255
- spray no-spray diagram – Airbus A318/319, 134, 255
- spray no-spray diagram – Airbus A320, 134, 255
- spray no-spray diagram – Airbus A321, 134, 255
- spray no-spray diagram – Airbus A330, 134, 255
- spray no-spray diagram – Airbus A340, 134, 255
- spray no-spray diagram – Airbus A350, 134, 255
- spray no-spray diagram – Airbus A380, 134, 255
- spray no-spray diagram – Airbus A400M, 134, 255
- spray no-spray diagram – ATR42/ATR72, 134, 255
- spray no-spray diagram – Avro RJ, 134, 255
- spray no-spray diagram – BAe 146/Avro RJ, 134, 255
- spray no-spray diagram – BAe 748/HS 748, 134
- spray no-spray diagram – BAe Jetstream 31/41, 134, 255
- spray no-spray diagram – Beechcraft B1900, 134, 255
- spray no-spray diagram – Boeing B717, 134, 255
- spray no-spray diagram – Boeing B727, 134, 255
- spray no-spray diagram – Boeing B737, 134, 255
- spray no-spray diagram – Boeing B747, 134, 255
- spray no-spray diagram – Boeing B757, 134, 255
- spray no-spray diagram – Boeing B767, 134, 255
- spray no-spray diagram – Boeing B777, 134, 255
- spray no-spray diagram – Boeing B777-8/9, 134
- spray no-spray diagram – Boeing B787, 134, 255
- spray no-spray diagram – Boeing C-17, 134, 255
- spray no-spray diagram – Boeing MD DC-10/MD-10/MD-11, 135, 255
- spray no-spray diagram – Boeing MD DC-8, 135, 255
- spray no-spray diagram – Boeing MD DC-9, 135, 255
- spray no-spray diagram – Boeing MD MD-80/MD-90, 135, 255
- spray no-spray diagram – Bombardier Global Express, 135, 255
- spray no-spray diagram – Canadair RJ100/200, 135, 255
- spray no-spray diagram – Canadair RJ700/900/1000, 135, 255
- spray no-spray diagram – Cessna Caravan C208, 135, 255
- spray no-spray diagram – Dassault Falcon, 135, 255
- spray no-spray diagram – de Havilland DASH-8 100/200, 135
- spray no-spray diagram – de Havilland DASH-8 100/200/300, 135, 255
- spray no-spray diagram – de Havilland DASH-8 400/Q400, 135, 255
- spray no-spray diagram – Embraer E120, 135, 255
- spray no-spray diagram – Embraer E135/E140/E145, 135, 255

Index

- spray no-spray diagram – Embraer E170/E175, 135, 255
- spray no-spray diagram – Embraer E190/E195, 135, 255
- spray no-spray diagram – Fairchild Dornier D328 Propeller, 135, 255
- spray no-spray diagram – Fairchild Dornier J328 JET, 135, 255
- spray no-spray diagram – Fairchild Metro/Merlin, 135, 255
- spray no-spray diagram – Fokker F70/F100, 135, 256
- spray no-spray diagram – Gulfstream, 135, 256
- spray no-spray diagram – Hawker Siddeley HS 748, 135, 256
- spray no-spray diagram – Ilyushin IL-62, 135, 256
- spray no-spray diagram – Ilyushin IL-76, 135, 256
- spray no-spray diagram – Ilyushin IL-96, 135, 256
- spray no-spray diagram – Learjet, 135, 256
- spray no-spray diagram – Lockheed C-130, 135, 256
- spray no-spray diagram – Lockheed L-1011, 135, 256
- spray no-spray diagram – SAAB 340/2000, 135, 256
- spray no-spray diagram – Shorts 330, 135
- spray no-spray diagram – Shorts 360, 135, 256
- spray no-spray diagram – Tupolev TU-204/TU-214, 135, 256
- spray pattern, 206
- spray pressure, 207
- spray test, field, 79, 87
- spray test, field – beading, evaluation of, 78
- spray test, field – color bleed-through, evaluation of, 87
- spray test, field – color intensity, evaluation of, 78, 87
- spray test, field – fisheyes, presence of, 78
- spray test, field – flow, evaluation of, 78, 87
- spray test, field – foam, tendency to, 78, 87
- spray test, field – protocol, 78, 87
- spray test, field – reason for, 78, 87
- spray test, field – report, 78, 87
- spray test, field – residues, presence of, 78, 87
- spray test, field – tendency to foam, evaluation of, 79, 87
- spray test, field – viscosity of nozzle samples, 87
- spray test, field – viscosity of prenozzle samples, 87
- spray test, field – wetting, evaluation of, 79
- spray trial, field. *See* spray test, field
- spray, no, 135
- spray, no – angle of attack sensors, 207
- spray, no – APU, 109
- spray, no – APU inlet, 207
- spray, no – areas specified by aircraft manufacturer, 207
- spray, no – baggage compartment doors, open, 207
- spray, no – control surface cavities, 109, 256
- spray, no – engine, 207
- spray, no – engine inlets, 207
- spray, no – engine openings, 207
- spray, no – engine probes, 207
- spray, no – intakes and outlets, 109, 256
- spray, no – landing gear, 207
- spray, no – passenger door handles, 207
- spray, no – pitot tubes, 207
- spray, no – sensors, air data, 207
- spray, no – static air ports, 207
- spray, no – vents, avionics, 207
- spray, no – vents, open, 207
- spray, no – wheels bays, 207
- spray, no – windows, cabin, 207
- spray, no – windows, flightdeck, 207
- staff, qualified – definition, 109
- staging areas – definition, 117
- staging bay – definition, 207
- Standard 622.11, 213
- Standardized International Aircraft Ground Deicing Program. *See* SIAGDP
- state, Cassie, 45
- state, Cassie – definition, 45
- state, Cassie to Wenzel, 45
- state, change of – definition, 256
- state, non-wetting, 45
- state, Wenzel, 45
- state, Wenzel – definition, 45
- state, wetting, 45
- Stony Brook apparatus for viscosity field check, 74
- storage – contamination check, 109, 256
- storage – corrosion check, 110, 207, 256
- storage – corrosion in vapor space, 110, 207, 256
- storage – dedicated, 110, 256
- storage – degradation check, 110, 256
- storage – degradation check – frequency, 110, 256
- storage – dissimilar metals, 110, 256
- storage – effect of prolonged heating, 110, 256
- storage – galvanic couple, 110, 256
- storage – inspection – annual, 110, 207, 256
- storage – inspection – non-destructive testing, 256
- storage – inspection – records, 256
- storage – label, 110, 256
- storage – labeling, 110, 121, 256
- storage – prolonged heating, 110, 256
- storage – sampling frequency, 110, 256
- storage – temperature, 110, 256
- storage – viscosity test, 110
- storage – water loss, 110, 256
- storage tank – definition, 110
- strakes. *See* wingtip devices
- Strategic Highway Research Program. *See* SHRP
- stress – definition, 308
- style books, 329
- sublimation – definition, 256
- sublimation (vapor phase to solid phase), 45
- supercooled – definition, 301
- supercooled fluid. *See* crystallization, delayed
- supercooled large droplets *superset* of freezing drizzle, 176
- supercooled large droplets *superset* of freezing rain, 176
- supercooled water – cloud, 243
- supercooled water – definition, 243
- supercooled water– vapor pressure v temperature diagram, 243
- super-hydrophobic surface – definition, 45
- surface, aircraft upper. *See* aircraft upper surface
- surface, clean – definition, 49
- surface, clean – functional definition, 49
- surface, hydrophilic. *See* hydrophilic surface
- surface, hydrophobic. *See* hydrophobic surface
- surface, icephobic. *See* icephobic surface
- surface, super-hydrophobic. *See* super-hydrophobic surface
- surface, treated – definition, 45
- surface, untreated – definition, 45
- Suter, E.T. (Tom), 263
- system – definition, 92, 93
- tactile check, 110, 230, 245, 265

Guide to Aircraft Ground Deicing – Issue 16

- tactile check – aircraft manufacturer requirements, 110
- tactile check – clear ice detection, 110, 207, 245
- tactile check – definition, 110
- tactile check – detection of clear ice in engine inlets, 167
- tactile check – hard wing aircraft with aft-mounted jet engine, 167
- tactile check – in heavy snow – guidance (FAA), 167
- tactile check – mandatory (TC) – hard wing aircraft, 207
- tactile check – mandatory (TC) – HOTDS HOT exceeded, 207, 215
- tactile check – mandatory (TC) – removal of frozen contamination with brooms, 207
- tactile check – mandatory for some aircraft, 110, 245
- tactile check – postdeicing/anti-icing check completion, 110
- tactile check – symmetrical, 207, 245
- tactile check – tactile wand, with, 207
- tactile check – to distinguish individual ice pellets in fluid from adhering ice pellets, 167
- tactile check – to distinguish individual ice pellets in fluid from slush, 167
- tactile inspection. *See also* tactile check
- tactile inspection (TC) – definition, 207
- tactile pole, 207
- tactile wand, 207
- TAF, 135
- TAF – definition, 238
- tail *superset of* horizontal stabilizers, 256
- tail *superset of* vertical stabilizer, 256
- takeoff clearance v HOT, 180
- takeoff, no – freezing rain, heavy – guidance (FAA), 168
- takeoff, no – freezing rain, moderate – guidance (FAA), 168
- takeoff, no – hail – guidance (FAA), 168
- takeoff, no – ice pellets, heavy – guidance (FAA), 168
- taxi routes, 121
- taxiing time v HOT, 180
- taxiing time, acceptable, 180
- taxiing time, slower in winter-contaminated conditions, 180
- taxiway – definition, 207
- taxiway deicing compound. *See* RDP
- taxiway deicing product. *See* RDP
- taxiways, 287
- TC regulations. *See* Canadian Aviation Regulations
- telescopic boom, fixed, 180
- temperature buffer. *See* freezing point buffer
- terminal aerodrome forecast. *See* TAF
- terminal deicing facility – definition, 207
- terminal deicing facility – *subset of* deicing facility, 121
- testing laboratories, 207
- thermal conductivity, 45
- thickener – definition, 312
- thickeners, 62
- three-minute rule, 157, 189, 207, 230, 256
- thunderstorm – weather descriptor, 168
- top loading – definition, 323
- total oxygen demand. *See* TOD
- TP 13832, 219
- TP 14052E, 191
- TP 14052E – scope, 207
- TP 14052E – use in conjunction with Holdover Time Guidelines (TC), 207
- trailing edge, residual frozen fluid on, 168
- trainer – qualification, 135
- training, 110, 261
- training – accident prevention, 238
- training – accident/incident analysis, 135, 244
- training – accident/incident reporting, 135, 244
- training – aerodynamic acceptance test, 135
- training – aerodynamics, 136
- training – aerodynamics – acceptance test, 135
- training – aerodynamics – aerodynamic forces, 135, 256
- training – aerodynamics – angle of attack, 135, 256
- training – aerodynamics – angle of attack, critical, 135
- training – aerodynamics – contamination, effect of, 135, 256
- training – aerodynamics – critical surfaces, 135
- training – aerodynamics – downwash, 135
- training – aerodynamics – flaps and slats, 135
- training – aerodynamics – frost, effect of, 135, 256
- training – aerodynamics – fuselage, 135
- training – aerodynamics – laminar and turbulent airflow, 135
- training – aerodynamics – laminar v turbulent airflow, 256
- training – aerodynamics – lift coefficient, 135
- training – aerodynamics – operating envelope, 136
- training – aerodynamics – stall speed, 136
- training – aerodynamics – stall, aerodynamic, 136
- training – aerodynamics – upwash, 136
- training – aircraft manufacturer recommendations, 136
- training – aircraft movement on apron, 256
- training – aircraft specific requirements, 256
- training – all clear signal, 136
- training – annual. *See* training – recurrent
- training – annual recurrent. *See* training – recurrent, *See* training – recurrent
- training – anti-icing, 136
- training – anti-icing code, 136, 238
- training – certificate, 136
- training – certificate of analysis, 136
- training – certificate of qualification, 136
- training – check, special, 136
- training – check, visual – engine blades, 136
- training – checks, 238
- training – classroom vs practical, 136
- training – clean aircraft concept, 136, 149, 256
- training – clear ice, 136
- training – clear ice – conditions conducive to, 136
- training – clear ice – detection, 136
- training – clear ice – difficulty to detect, 136
- training – cold-soaking – conditions conducive to, 136
- training – cold-soaking – fuel caused, 136
- training – cold-soaking – functional description, 136
- training – communication procedures, 238
- training – communication with deicing unit basket/cabin operator, 256
- training – communications with ATC, 256
- training – communications with flightcrew, 136, 207, 256
- training – communications with flightcrew – English language, 136
- training – communications with groundcrew, 256
- training – computer based, 136, 256
- training – computer based – deicing simulators, 136
- training – conformance to AS6285, 149

Index

- training – conformance to AS6286, 149
- training – contamination check, 144, 260
- training – contamination recognition, 238
- training – contractor, 136
- training – contractor – air carrier management plan, 136
- training – contractor – approved program, 136
- training – contractor – approved training program, 136
- training – contractor – flight operations plan, 136
- training – contractor – responsible person at each airport, 136
- training – critical surface – air conditioning inlets/outlets, 136
- training – critical surface – airstream direction detector probes, 136
- training – critical surface – angle of attack sensors, 136
- training – critical surface – contamination recognition, 238
- training – critical surface – engine fan blades, 136
- training – critical surface – engine inlets, 136
- training – critical surface – flaps, 136
- training – critical surface – fuel tank vents, 136
- training – critical surface – fuselage, 136
- training – critical surface – landing gear, 136
- training – critical surface – landing gear doors, 136
- training – critical surface – outflow valves, 136
- training – critical surface – pitot tubes, 136
- training – critical surface – propellers, 136
- training – critical surface – static ports, 136
- training – critical surface – stationary surfaces underneath moveable surfaces, 136
- training – critical surface – wing, tail and control surfaces, 137
- training – deicing instructor, 137
- training – deicing operation, 137
- training – deicing unit, 238
- training – deicing unit – asphyxiation hazard – combustion heaters, 137
- training – deicing unit – awareness of surroundings, 137
- training – deicing unit – basket layout, open, 137
- training – deicing unit – boom description, 137
- training – deicing unit – braking test, 137, 248
- training – deicing unit – cabin layout, enclosed, 137
- training – deicing unit – communication system, 137, 257
- training – deicing unit – communications between driver and sprayer, 137
- training – deicing unit – communications system monitoring, 137
- training – deicing unit – components, basic, 137, 257
- training – deicing unit – deicing data collection, 137
- training – deicing unit – description, 137, 257
- training – deicing unit – emergency boom lowering, 137, 257
- training – deicing unit – emergency shut off, 137, 257
- training – deicing unit – emergency stop, 137, 257
- training – deicing unit – filling of, 137
- training – deicing unit – filling station, 137, 257
- training – deicing unit – fire extinguisher, 137, 257
- training – deicing unit – fluid concentration monitoring, 137
- training – deicing unit – fluid flow rate, 137
- training – deicing unit – fluid overfilling prevention system, 137, 257
- training – deicing unit – fluid pressure monitoring, 137, 257
- training – deicing unit – fluid temperature monitoring, 137, 257
- training – deicing unit – hazard, 137, 257
- training – deicing unit – hazard – collision with aircraft, 137, 257
- training – deicing unit – hazard – collision with moving vehicles, 137, 257
- training – deicing unit – hazard – poor visibility due to weather, 137
- training – deicing unit – hazard – poor visibility while spraying, 137
- training – deicing unit – labeling, 137
- training – deicing unit – lifting device, 137, 257
- training – deicing unit – maximum speed when deicing, 137
- training – deicing unit – maximum wind with boom elevated, 137
- training – deicing unit – nozzle, use of, 137, 257
- training – deicing unit – readiness, 137
- training – deicing unit – safety precautions, 137
- training – deicing unit – underwing spraying, 137, 257
- training – deicing unit – walk-around preoperation check – basket/cabin, 137
- training – deicing unit – walk-around preoperation check – boom, 137
- training – deicing unit – walk-around preoperation check – emergency and safety equipment, 137
- training – deicing unit – walk-around preoperation check – engine, 137
- training – deicing unit – walk-around preoperation check – fuel, 137
- training – deicing unit – walk-around preoperation check – nozzle, 137
- training – deicing unit – walk-around preoperation check – windshield washer fluid, 137
- training – deicing v anti-icing, 137, 257
- training – deicing/anti-icing – purpose of, 137
- training – deicing/anti-icing – restore operating envelope, 137
- training – deicing/anti-icing decision, 137
- training – deicing/anti-icing fluid handling. *See* training – fluid handling
- training – deicing/anti-icing fluid storage. *See* training – fluid storage
- training – deicing/anti-icing fluid, no flammability hazard, 137
- training – deicing/anti-icing fluids, 238
- training – deicing/anti-icing procedures, 238
- training – deicing/anti-icing procedures with specific aircraft, 238
- training – deicing/anti-icing procedures with specific fluids, 238
- training – demonstration of skills. *See* training – evaluation
- training – dispatch, 138
- training – duration, 138
- training – eHOT app, 213
- training – emergency procedures, 238, 257
- training – engine manufacturer recommendations, 138
- training – engines-on deicing, 149, 207
- training – environmental consideration, 238

Guide to Aircraft Ground Deicing – Issue 16

- training – environmental considerations, 257
- training – ethylene glycol – handling of, 138
- training – evaluation, 138, 149, 215, 256, 257
- training – evaluation – computer-based training, 138
- training – evaluation – failed, 138
- training – evaluation – flightcrew, 215
- training – evaluation – groundcrew, 215
- training – evaluation – plagiarism, 138
- training – evaluation – practical, 138, 257
- training – evaluation – records, 138
- training – evaluation – retaken, 138
- training – evaluation – review with trainee, 138, 257
- training – evaluation – theoretical, 138
- training – evaluation – theoretical – open book v closed book, 138, 257
- training – evaluation – theoretical – passing score, 138, 257
- training – evaluation – theoretical – review with trainee, 138
- training – examination. *See* training – evaluation
- training – flight control check, 138, 257
- training – flight operations plan, 138
- training – flightcrew, 138, 216
- training – flightcrew – communication procedure for fluid used, 215
- training – flightcrew – communication procedure for HOT start, 215
- training – flightcrew – communications to coordinate aircraft inspections, 215
- training – flightcrew – communications with ATC, 215
- training – flightcrew – communications with groundcrew, 215
- training – flightcrew – contamination detection, 215
- training – flightcrew – contamination recognition, 215
- training – flightcrew – critical surface identification, 215
- training – flightcrew – critical surface identification by aircraft type, 215
- training – flightcrew – effect of contamination on critical surfaces, 215
- training – flightcrew – effect of contamination under wings, 215
- training – flightcrew – fluid application methods, 215
- training – flightcrew – fluid application, safety precautions during, 215
- training – flightcrew – fluid composition, 215
- training – flightcrew – fluid concentration, 215
- training – flightcrew – fluid effect on aircraft handling, 215
- training – flightcrew – fluid effect on aircraft performance, 215
- training – flightcrew – fluid effect on climb pitch attitude, 215
- training – flightcrew – fluid effect on control pressures, 215
- training – flightcrew – fluid effect on reduced thrust takeoffs, 215
- training – flightcrew – fluid effect on rotation speed, 215
- training – flightcrew – fluid effect on stall margins, 215
- training – flightcrew – fluid effect on stall speed, 215
- training – flightcrew – fluid effect on takeoff distance, 215
- training – flightcrew – fluid identification, 215
- training – flightcrew – fluid types, 215
- training – flightcrew – fluid, uses of, 215
- training – flightcrew – HOT, 215
- training – flightcrew – HOT, end of, 215
- training – flightcrew – HOT, procedure for use of, 215
- training – flightcrew – HOT, procedure when exceeded, 215
- training – flightcrew – HOT, start of, 215
- training – flightcrew – HOTDS, 215
- training – flightcrew – location-specific deicing procedures, 215
- training – flightcrew – remote deicing procedures, 215
- training – flightcrew – reporting of contamination on arrival, 216
- training – flightcrew – representative surface inspection, 216
- training – flightcrew – representative surfaces, 216
- training – flightcrew – supervisory responsibilities for deicing services, 216
- training – flightdeck windows, 138
- training – fluid – thickened v unthickened, 138, 257
- training – fluid acceptance, 138
- training – fluid application – air conditioning off, 138
- training – fluid application – aircraft manufacturer requirements, 138
- training – fluid application – aircraft upper surfaces, 138
- training – fluid application – anti-icing – amount required, 138
- training – fluid application – APU, 138
- training – fluid application – APU bleed air off, 138
- training – fluid application – exhausts, 138
- training – fluid application – fuselage, 138
- training – fluid application – one-step, 138, 257
- training – fluid application – pitot tubes, 138
- training – fluid application – propellers, 138
- training – fluid application – redeicing, 138
- training – fluid application – rudder, 138
- training – fluid application – stabilizer, horizontal, 138
- training – fluid application – stabilizer, vertical, 138
- training – fluid application – static ports, 138
- training – fluid application – symmetrical, 138
- training – fluid application – tail, 138
- training – fluid application – tails, 138
- training – fluid application – temperature, 138
- training – fluid application – thrust reversers, 138
- training – fluid application – T-tail, 138
- training – fluid application – two-step, 138
- training – fluid application – windows, cabin, 138
- training – fluid application – wings, 139
- training – fluid certificate of conformance, 139
- training – fluid failure – description, 139
- training – fluid failure recognition – for persons conducting pretakeoff contamination checks (FAA), 168
- training – fluid failure recognition – for pilots (FAA), 168
- training – fluid handling, 139, 238
- training – fluid manufacturer documentation – fluid handling system, 139
- training – fluid manufacturer documentation – fluid heating, 139
- training – fluid manufacturer documentation – fluid pressure and flow rates, 139
- training – fluid manufacturer documentation – product information bulletin, 139
- training – fluid manufacturer documentation – safety data sheet, 139

Index

- training – fluid manufacturer documentation – storage tank material of construction, 139
- training – fluid manufacturer documentation – storage temperature limits, 139
- training – fluid manufacturer documentation – viscosity testing, 139
- training – fluid recovery, 139
- training – fluid shear degradation, 139
- training – fluid specification – AMS1424, 139, 257
- training – fluid specification – AMS1428, 139, 257
- training – fluid storage, 139, 238, 257
- training – fluid storage – drums, 139
- training – fluid storage – fluid manufacturer recommendations, 139
- training – fluid storage – labeling, 139
- training – fluid storage – tank inspection, 139
- training – fluid storage – tank level, 139
- training – fluid storage – totes, 139
- training – fluid testing, 257
- training – fluid testing – brand name, 139
- training – fluid testing – color, 139
- training – fluid testing – concentration, 139
- training – fluid testing – contamination check, 139
- training – fluid testing – delivery documentation, 139
- training – fluid testing – pH, 139
- training – fluid testing – refraction, 139
- training – fluid testing – viscosity, 139
- training – fluid testing – viscosity, field test, 139
- training – fluid transfer system, 139
- training – fluid transfer system – dedicated, 139
- training – fluid transfer system – labels, 139
- training – fluid, Newtonian v non-Newtonian, 139
- training – FOD, 257
- training – fundamentals – case studies, 139, 257
- training – fundamentals – demonstration, 139, 257
- training – fundamentals – demonstration-performance method, 139, 257
- training – fundamentals – evaluations, 139
- training – fundamentals – evaluations theoretical and practical, 257
- training – fundamentals – forgetfulness, 139, 257
- training – fundamentals – human factors, 139, 257
- training – fundamentals – language issues, 139, 257
- training – fundamentals – learning process, 139, 257
- training – fundamentals – lecture method, 139, 257
- training – fundamentals – misconceptions, 139, 257
- training – fundamentals – motivation, 139, 257
- training – fundamentals – professionalism, 139, 258
- training – fundamentals – teaching for adults, 139, 258
- training – fundamentals – teaching for audience with variable background, 139, 258
- training – fundamentals – teaching process, 139
- training – fundamentals – training aids, 139, 258
- training – fundamentals – training material, 139
- training – fundamentals – training methods, 140, 258
- training – fundamentals – training process, 140
- training – fundamentals – unsafe habits, 140, 258
- training – fundamentals – visual aids, 140
- training – fundamentals – what if scenarios, 140, 258
- training – fundamentals – what, why and how, 140, 258
- training – galvanic couples, 140
- training – global deicing standards, 140
- training – gloves, use of, 140
- training – ground icing conditions, 258
- training – ground operations plan, 140
- training – groundcrew, 140, 216
- training – groundcrew – communications, 216
- training – groundcrew – contamination detection, 216
- training – groundcrew – contamination recognition, 216
- training – groundcrew – critical surface identification, 216
- training – groundcrew – critical surface identification by aircraft type, 216
- training – groundcrew – critical surface inspection techniques, 216
- training – groundcrew – deicing equipment operation, 216
- training – groundcrew – effect of contamination on critical surfaces, 216
- training – groundcrew – effect of contamination on instrument pick up points, 216
- training – groundcrew – effect of contamination on ram-air intakes, 216
- training – groundcrew – effect of contamination under wings, 216
- training – groundcrew – fluid application methods, 216
- training – groundcrew – fluid application, safety precautions during, 216
- training – groundcrew – fluid composition, 216
- training – groundcrew – fluid identification, 216
- training – groundcrew – fluid types, 216
- training – groundcrew – fluid, uses of, 216
- training – groundcrew – foreign object damage to engines, 216
- training – groundcrew – HOT, start of, 216
- training – groundcrew – location-specific deicing procedures, 216
- training – groundcrew – qualification for operation of equipment, 216
- training – groundcrew – remote deicing procedures, 216
- training – groundcrew – reporting of contamination on arrival, 216
- training – groundcrew – representative surface inspection, 216
- training – groundcrew – representative surfaces, 216
- training – hazard for personnel. *See* hazard for personnel
- training – hazard v risk, 140
- training – hazardous materials, 140
- training – hazardous processes, 140
- training – hazards of ice, snow and frost, 140, 239, 258
- training – head of deicing, 150
- training – head of deicing – definition, 150
- training – head of deicing training, 140
- training – head of deicing training – cumulation of positions, 140
- training – health and safety, 140, 258
- training – health effects, 239
- training – heat loss, 140
- training – HHET, 140
- training – HOT – end of, 140, 258
- training – HOT – frost, active, 258
- training – HOT – guidelines, 140, 258
- training – HOT – limitations of, 239
- training – HOT – precipitation categories, 258
- training – HOT – precipitation intensity, 258
- training – HOT – source of, 258

Guide to Aircraft Ground Deicing – Issue 16

- training – HOT – start of, 140, 258
- training – HOT – Type I – aluminum surface, 258
- training – HOT – Type I – composite surface, 258
- training – HOT – Type II/III/IV, 258
- training – HOT – use of, 140, 239, 258
- training – human error, 140
- training – human factors, 140
- training – ICAO – alphabet, 140
- training – ICAO – language proficiency rating scale, 140, 258
- training – ICAO – requirements, 239
- training – in-flight icing, 140
- training – initial, 140, 150, 216, 258
- training – instructor. *See* training – trainer
- training – landing gear, 140
- training – language proficiency rating scale, ICAO, 140
- training – language, English, 140, 258
- training – language, other, 140, 258
- training – lessons learned, 140, 239, 258
- training – local variations, 140
- training – management plan, 140
- training – management, senior, 140
- training – manager, program, 140
- training – manager, program – alternative title – accountable executive, 140
- training – manager, program – alternative title – accountable person, 140
- training – manager, program – alternative title – responsible person, 140
- training – manager, program – alternative title – winter program manager, 140
- training – materials compatibility, 140
- training – method – case studies, 140, 258
- training – method – computer-based, 140, 258
- training – method – demonstration-performance, 140, 258
- training – method – lecture, 140, 258
- training – method – lessons learned, 141, 258
- training – new equipment, 141
- training – new procedures, 239
- training – no-spray zones, 141
- training – one-step deicing/anti-icing, 141
- training – organizational structure descriptions, 141
- training – personal protective equipment. *See* personal protective equipment
- training – personnel qualification, 239
- training – personnel trained and qualified, 141, 258
- training – pilot assessment of precipitation intensity (FAA), 168
- training – postdeicing/anti-icing check, 141, 258
- training – practical – accident/incident reporting, 141, 258
- training – practical – anti-icing code, 258
- training – practical – centralized deicing, 141, 258
- training – practical – communication – between driver and sprayer, 141, 258
- training – practical – communication – multiple unit operations, 141, 258
- training – practical – communication – unit to unit, 141, 258
- training – practical – communication – with CDF, 141, 258
- training – practical – communication with flightcrew – aircraft configuration, 141, 258
- training – practical – communication with flightcrew – anti-icing code, 141, 258
- training – practical – communication with flightcrew – final release, 141, 258
- training – practical – competence demonstration, 141, 258
- training – practical – contamination check, 141, 258
- training – practical – critical surfaces, 141, 258
- training – practical – deicing unit – auxiliary engine operation, 141, 258
- training – practical – deicing unit – basket operation, 141, 258
- training – practical – deicing unit – boom controls, 141, 258
- training – practical – deicing unit – boom operation, 141, 258
- training – practical – deicing unit – cab operation, 259
- training – practical – deicing unit – cab unit, 258
- training – practical – deicing unit – cabin operation, 141
- training – practical – deicing unit – cabin unit, 141
- training – practical – deicing unit – control panel, 141, 259
- training – practical – deicing unit – driving, 141, 259
- training – practical – deicing unit – emergency boom lowering, 141, 259
- training – practical – deicing unit – emergency situations, 141, 259
- training – practical – deicing unit – emergency stop, 141, 259
- training – practical – deicing unit – fluid filling, 141, 259
- training – practical – deicing unit – harness use, 141, 259
- training – practical – deicing unit – headset, 141, 259
- training – practical – deicing unit – height, 141, 259
- training – practical – deicing unit – layout, 141, 259
- training – practical – deicing unit – lights, 141, 259
- training – practical – deicing unit – operation, 141, 259
- training – practical – deicing unit – park brake, 141, 259
- training – practical – deicing unit – positioning, 141, 259
- training – practical – deicing unit – safety around the aircraft, 141, 259
- training – practical – deicing unit – safety features, 141, 259
- training – practical – deicing unit – seat and mirror adjustment, 141, 259
- training – practical – deicing unit – speed, 141, 259
- training – practical – deicing unit – wipers, 141, 259
- training – practical – emergency situations, 141, 259
- training – practical – engine deicing, 141, 259
- training – practical – engine ice removal, 141, 259
- training – practical – evaluation, 141, 259
- training – practical – fire extinguisher operations, 141, 259
- training – practical – fluid – acceptance, 142, 259
- training – practical – fluid – delivery, 142, 259
- training – practical – fluid – filling station, 142, 259
- training – practical – fluid – heater operation, 142, 259
- training – practical – fluid – mixing, manual v proportional, 142, 259
- training – practical – fluid – quality checks, 142
- training – practical – fluid – sampling, 142, 259
- training – practical – fluid – spraying, 142, 259
- training – practical – fluid – spraying distance, s 6.4, 142, 259
- training – practical – fluid – temperature, 142, 259
- training – practical – fluid – tests, 142, 259

Index

- training – practical – gate deicing, 142, 259
- training – practical – ground hose operation, 142, 259
- training – practical – hot air use, 142, 259
- training – practical – landing gear deicing, 142, 259
- training – practical – multiple unit deicing, 142, 259
- training – practical – no-spray areas, 142, 259
- training – practical – nozzle setting, 142, 259
- training – practical – postdeicing/anti-icing check, 142, 259
- training – practical – prespray check – aircraft configuration, 142, 259
- training – practical – prespray check – doors closed, 142, 259
- training – practical – prespray check – hatches closed, 142, 259
- training – practical – prespray check – personnel clear, 142, 259
- training – practical – propeller deicing, 142, 259
- training – practical – safety – anti-collision lights, 142, 259
- training – practical – safety – approaching aircraft, 142, 260
- training – practical – safety – awareness of other ramp user, 142, 260
- training – practical – safety – human factors, 142, 260
- training – practical – tactile check, 142, 260
- training – preflight check, 142, 260
- training – pretakeoff contamination check, 142, 260
- training – professionalism, 142
- training – program – documentation, latest edition, 142
- training – program – effectiveness monitoring, 142
- training – program – manuals, latest edition, 142
- training – program – quality review, periodic, 142
- training – program manager, 142
- training – propylene glycol – handling of, 142
- training – proximity sensor – aircraft damage check, 142
- training – proximity sensor – deicing unit damage check, 142
- training – proximity sensor activation, 142
- training – qualification – certificate of, 142
- training – qualification – proof of, 142
- training – qualification – records, 142
- training – qualification for each role, 150
- training – qualification level – cabin crew, 142
- training – qualification level – deicing coordinator, 142
- training – qualification level – deicing instructor, 142
- training – qualification level – deicing operator, 142
- training – qualification level – deicing supervisor, 142
- training – qualification level – deicing unit driver, 142
- training – qualification level – deicing vehicle driver, 142
- training – qualification level – dispatch personnel, 143
- training – qualification level – flightcrew, 143
- training – qualification level – fluid quality inspector, 143
- training – qualification level – head of deicing training, 143
- training – qualification level – laboratory staff. *See* training – qualification level – fluid quality inspector
- training – qualification level – pre/postdeicing inspector, 143
- training – qualification level – training elements, 143
- training – qualification to develop training program – education techniques, 143
- training – qualification to develop training program – facilitation techniques, 143
- training – quality control procedures, 239
- training – radio communications, 143, 260
- training – records, 150, 216, 239
- training – records – date, 143, 260
- training – records – evaluation results, 143, 260
- training – records – failures, 143
- training – records – flightcrew, 239
- training – records – groundcrew, 239
- training – records – initial training, 239
- training – records – proof of qualification, as, 143, 260
- training – records – qualification level, 143, 260
- training – records – qualification restrictions, 143
- training – records – recurrent training, 239
- training – records – retrievability, 143, 260
- training – records – subject matter, 143, 260
- training – records – trainee name, 143, 260
- training – records – trainer name, 143, 260
- training – recurrent, 143, 150, 216, 260
- training – recurrent – changes in procedures, 216
- training – recurrent – information circular, 216
- training – recurrent – latest R&D on ground deicing operations, 216
- training – recycling, 143
- training – refractometer, use of, 143, 260
- training – regulators, role of, 143, 260
- training – requirements – EASA, 230
- training – requirements – TC, 216
- training – risk v hazard, 143
- training – SAE G-12, role of, 143, 260
- training – SAE standards, 143, 260
- training – safety – human factors, 143
- training – safety precautions, 239
- training – scope – lessons learned, 260
- training – scope – policies, 260
- training – scope – procedures, 260
- training – scope – procedures, new, 260
- training – service provider, 216
- training – spill control, 239
- training – spill reporting, 239
- training – spot anti-icing, 143
- training – standards, use of latest edition, 143, 260
- training – storage tank – inspection record, 143
- training – storage tank – non-destructive testing, 143
- training – storage tank corrosion, 143
- training – storage tank inspection, 143
- training – tactile check, 143
- training – TC, 207
- training – teaching plan, 143, 260, *See also* training – theoretical; training – practical
- training – theoretical – aircraft performance, fundamentals of, 143, 260
- training – theoretical – angle of attack, 143
- training – theoretical – anti-icing code, 143, 260
- training – theoretical – anti-icing fluids, 143, 260
- training – theoretical – audits, 143
- training – theoretical – CDF, 143
- training – theoretical – clean aircraft concept, 143, 260
- training – theoretical – clear ice, 143
- training – theoretical – communications with flightcrew, 143, 260
- training – theoretical – contamination [frozen] – effect on aircraft performance, 143, 260

Guide to Aircraft Ground Deicing – Issue 16

- training – theoretical – contamination [frozen] – removal, 143, 260
- training – theoretical – contamination [frozen] – removal with fluids, 143, 260
- training – theoretical – contamination [frozen] formation – effect of weather, 144, 260
- training – theoretical – course content, 144, 260
- training – theoretical – critical surfaces, 144, 260
- training – theoretical – deicing facility operations, 144
- training – theoretical – deicing fluids, 144, 260
- training – theoretical – environmental impact, 144, 260
- training – theoretical – environmental mitigation, 144, 260
- training – theoretical – evaluation. *See* training – evaluation
- training – theoretical – examination. *See* training – evaluation
- training – theoretical – fluid handling, 144, 260
- training – theoretical – fluid storage, 144, 260
- training – theoretical – hazard identification, 144, 260
- training – theoretical – HOT – fluid concentration, 144, 260
- training – theoretical – HOT – generic v fluid specific, 144
- training – theoretical – HOT – limitations of, 144, 260
- training – theoretical – HOT – OAT, 144
- training – theoretical – HOT – precipitation conditions, 144, 260
- training – theoretical – HOT – use of, 144, 260
- training – theoretical – human factors, 144, 260
- training – theoretical – introduction, 144, 261
- training – theoretical – lessons learned, 144, 261
- training – theoretical – no-spray areas, 144, 261
- training – theoretical – one-step deicing, 144, 261
- training – theoretical – personal protective equipment, 144, 261
- training – theoretical – postdeicing/anti-icing check, 144, 261
- training – theoretical – preflight check, 144, 261
- training – theoretical – procedures, updated, 144
- training – theoretical – quality control of fluids, 144
- training – theoretical – regulations, 144
- training – theoretical – regulators, role of, 261
- training – theoretical – risk management, 144
- training – theoretical – rules and permits, local, 144
- training – theoretical – SAE standards, compliance with, 144, 261
- training – theoretical – SAE, role of, 144, 261
- training – theoretical – safety, 144, 261
- training – theoretical – safety, aircraft, 144, 261
- training – theoretical – safety, personnel, 144, 261
- training – theoretical – trainer experience, 261
- training – theoretical – trainer name, 144, 261
- training – theoretical – trainer qualification, 144, 261
- training – theoretical – two-step deicing/anti-icing, 144, 261
- training – theoretical – Type I/II/III/IV, 144, 261
- training – theoretical – weather, 144, 261
- training – theoretical – weather reporting, 144, 261
- training – theoretical – weather, effect on airport operations, 144
- training – theoretical – weather, effect on contamination formation, 144, 261
- training – theoretical vs practical, 144, 261
- training – third party, by. *See* training – contractor
- training – timing, recommended, 144
- training – trainer certification, 150
- training – train-the-trainer, 144
- training – two-step deicing/anti-icing, 144
- training – Type I, 145
- training – Type I – color – orange, 145
- training – Type I – degradation, thermal – water loss, 145
- training – Type I – quantity, minimum, 145
- training – Type I – temperature, minimum, 145
- training – Type II – color – yellow, 145
- training – Type II/III/IV, 145
- training – Type II/III/IV – contamination – undedicated equipment, 145
- training – Type II/III/IV – contamination – unlabeled equipment, 145
- training – Type II/III/IV – degradation – excessive sharing – nozzle, 145
- training – Type II/III/IV – degradation – excessive sharing – pump, 145
- training – Type II/III/IV – degradation, thermal – HOT reduction, 145
- training – Type II/III/IV – degradation, thermal – viscosity increase, 145
- training – Type II/III/IV – degradation, thermal – viscosity reduction, 145
- training – Type II/III/IV – degradation, thermal – water loss, 145
- training – Type II/III/IV – quantity, minimum, 145
- training – Type II/III/IV – residue, 145
- training – Type II/III/IV – residue – flight control restrictions, 145
- training – Type II/III/IV – residue cleaning, 145
- training – Type II/III/IV – residue detection, 145
- training – Type II/III/IV – residue formation – conditions conducive to, 145
- training – Type II/III/IV – residue formation – Type I to alleviate, 145
- training – Type II/III/IV – residue formation – use of Type II/III/IV without Type I, 145
- training – Type II/III/IV – residue inspection, 145
- training – Type II/III/IV – temperature, 145
- training – Type III – color – bright yellow, 145
- training – Type IV – color – green, 145
- training – weather, 145, 239
- training – weather, means to obtain, 261
- training – WSET, 145
- training, head of deicing – definition, 145
- training, postholder – definition, 145
- transfer point – definition, 117
- Transport Canada, 3, 35
- Transport Canada AV-2009-03, 284
- Transport Canada Guidelines for Aircraft Ground Icing Operations TP 14052E, 191
- Transport Canada Holdover Time Guidelines Winter 2021-2022, 183
- Transport Canada icing research, 38
- Transport Canada, Advisory Circular AC 700-030, Electronic Holdover Time (eHOT) Applications, 212
- Transport Canada, Civil Aviation Safety Alert CASA 2019-09, Use of SAE Type I Fluids as an Anti-icing Fluid, 211
- Transport Canada, Commercial and Business Aviation Inspection and Audit (Checklists) Manual, TP 13750E, 225

Index

- Transport Canada, Holdover Time (HOT) Guidelines
Regression Information Winter 2021-2022, 210
- Transport Canada/FAA list of fluids. *See* fluid list (FAA/TC)
- Transportation Safety Board of Canada, 36, 241
- TSGS. *See* METAR code TSGS
- two-step deicing/anti-icing, 110, 239
- two-step deicing/anti-icing – definition, 239, 261
- Type I – acetate based, 110
- Type I – acrylic plastics, effect on, 57
- Type I – aerodynamic acceptance – 50/50, 57
- Type I – aerodynamic acceptance – concentrate form, 57
- Type I – aerodynamic acceptance – concentrations to test, 57
- Type I – aerodynamic acceptance – fluid thickness, final, 57
- Type I – aerodynamic acceptance – fluid thickness, initial, 57
- Type I – aerodynamic acceptance – high speed ramp, 57
- Type I – aerodynamic acceptance – highest concentration, 57
- Type I – aerodynamic acceptance – low speed ramp, 57
- Type I – aerodynamic acceptance – ready-to-use, 57
- Type I – aging, accelerated, 57
- Type I – aircraft manufacturer maintenance manual, 57
- Type I – aircraft manufacturer service letters, 57
- Type I – aircraft type and model restrictions, 57
- Type I – alkali organic salt based – effect on Type II/III/IV, 207
- Type I – anti-icing performance – HHET, 57
- Type I – anti-icing performance – sample sheared, 57
- Type I – anti-icing performance – WSET, 57
- Type I – appearance, 57
- Type I – application guidelines. *See* fluid application
- Type I – approval by purchaser, 57
- Type I – aquatic toxicity, 57
- Type I – biodegradability, 57
- Type I – BOD, 57
- Type I – Brix, 57
- Type I – cadmium as contaminant, 57
- Type I – carbon brake compatibility, 57
- Type I – certificate of analysis, 57
- Type I – chemical contamination. *See* Type I – contamination
- Type I – chromium as contaminant, 58
- Type I – COD, 58
- Type I – color – colorless (older fluids), 261
- Type I – color – colorless (older fluids) – additional training for fluid failure recognition, 261
- Type I – color – mandatory, 58
- Type I – color – orange, 58, 261
- Type I – color – uniformity, 58
- Type I – commercialization condition – AMS1424 technical requirements, meet the, 79
- Type I – commercialization condition – field spray test, 79
- Type I – commercialization condition – fluid list (FAA/TC), be on the, 79
- Type I – commercialization decision, 79
- Type I – commingling, 58
- Type I – compatibility with Type II/III/IV, 54, 58, 110, 168
- Type I – composition, 58, 239
- Type I – composition – fire hazard inhibitor, 58
- Type I – composition – thickeners, free of, 58
- Type I – consistency, 58
- Type I – containers, 58
- Type I – contamination, 239, *See also* Type I – degradation
- Type I – contamination – corrosion in storage vessel, 208, 239
- Type I – contamination – galvanic corrosion in storage vessel, 208
- Type I – contamination – improper storage, 239
- Type I – contamination – insoluble particles, 324
- Type I – contamination – leaky tank covers, 208
- Type I – contamination – leaky truck covers, 208
- Type I – contamination – mislabeled equipment, 208
- Type I – contamination – other fluids, 58
- Type I – contamination – pink color, 327
- Type I – contamination – trace contaminants, 58
- Type I – contamination – uncleaned equipment, 208
- Type I – contamination – uncleaned new equipment, 208
- Type I – contamination – undedicated equipment, 208
- Type I – contamination – unintended transfer, 208
- Type I – contamination – unlabeled equipment, 208
- Type I – corrosion – recycled glycol, 58
- Type I – corrosion, low embrittling cadmium plate, 58
- Type I – corrosion, sandwich, 58
- Type I – corrosion, stress-, 58
- Type I – coverage, 208
- Type I – crawling, 58
- Type I – definition, 168
- Type I – degradation. *See also* Type I – contamination
- Type I – degradation – chemical contamination, 168
- Type I – degradation – exposure to Cu immersion heater, 327
- Type I – degradation – heating, 239
- Type I – degradation – shelf life, 208
- Type I – degradation – UV light, 208, 327
- Type I – degradation, thermal – application temperature, excessive, 208
- Type I – degradation, thermal – discoloration, 208
- Type I – degradation, thermal – evaporation, 208
- Type I – degradation, thermal – glycol concentration increase, evaporative, 168
- Type I – degradation, thermal – oxidation, 168, 208
- Type I – degradation, thermal – pH, low, 208
- Type I – degradation, thermal – standby heating, excessive, 208
- Type I – degradation, thermal – undesirable aerodynamic effects, 110, 261
- Type I – degradation, thermal – upon low fluid usage (turnover), 110, 261
- Type I – degradation, thermal – water loss, 110, 168, 208, 261
- Type I – drums, 58
- Type I – effect on aircraft materials, 58
- Type I – environmental information, 58
- Type I – exposure, human, 58
- Type I – failure at leading edge, 168
- Type I – failure at structurally thin areas, 168
- Type I – failure at trailing edge, 168
- Type I – failure at wing tips, 168
- Type I – failure criteria, 82
- Type I – field spray test, 79
- Type I – field test with deicing unit, 58

Guide to Aircraft Ground Deicing – Issue 16

- Type I – film breaks, 58
- Type I – filtration, 324
- Type I – fire hazard – circuit breakers, 58
- Type I – fire hazard – direct current, 58
- Type I – fire hazard – glycol, 58
- Type I – fire hazard – inhibitor, 58
- Type I – fire hazard – noble metal coated wiring, 58
- Type I – fire hazard – silver coated wiring, 58
- Type I – fire hazard – switches, electrical, 58
- Type I – fisheyes, 58
- Type I – flash point, 58
- Type I – flash point, minimum, 58
- Type I – fluid application. *See* fluid application
- Type I – fluid manufacturer to report – all technical requirement results, 58
- Type I – fluid manufacturer to report – recycled glycol, presence of, 58
- Type I – fluid manufacturer to report – recycled glycol, source of, 58
- Type I – foam, tendency to, 58
- Type I – forced air – no HOT, 127
- Type I – foreign matter, free from, 58
- Type I – formate based, 110
- Type I – freezing point buffer, 58
- Type I – freezing point curve, 58
- Type I – freezing point depressant, non-glycol, 58
- Type I – freezing point of 50/50 dilution, 58
- Type I – freezing point of concentrate form, 58
- Type I – freezing point of ready-to-use form, 58
- Type I – functional description, 49, 110, 239, 261
- Type I – glycol (conventional and non-conventional) based fluid, 61, 62
- Type I – glycol (conventional and non-conventional) based fluid – technical requirements, 58
- Type I – glycol (conventional) based fluid, 58, 62
- Type I – glycol (conventional) based fluid – technical requirements, 58
- Type I – glycol (non-conventional) based fluid, 62
- Type I – glycol (non-conventional) based fluid – technical requirements, 58
- Type I – glycol based fluid, 58
- Type I – halogens as contaminant, 58
- Type I – hard water stability, 59
- Type I – heat contribution to HOT, 168
- Type I – heating issues. *See* Type I – degradation, thermal
- Type I – heating requirements, 168
- Type I – HHET, 59
- Type I – HHET – sample sheared, 59
- Type I – highest operational use concentration, 298
- Type I – highest operational use refraction, 298
- Type I – HOUC, 298
- Type I – HOUR, 298
- Type I – hydrogen embrittlement, 59
- Type I – LAAT, 297
- Type I – label, 59
- Type I – label – AMS1424/1 or AMS142/2, 59
- Type I – label – lot number, 59
- Type I – label – manufacturer’s identification, 59
- Type I – label – purchase order number, 59
- Type I – label – quantity, 59
- Type I – lead as contaminant, 59
- Type I – lot acceptance tests, 59
- Type I – lot number, 59
- Type I – lot rejection, 59
- Type I – LOUT, 110, 261
- Type I – LOUT – definition, 59
- Type I – LOUT of dilutions, 59
- Type I – LOUT reporting requirement, 59
- Type I – LOUT, fluid manufacturer obligation to report, 59
- Type I – lowest aerodynamic acceptance temperature, 297
- Type I – lumps, free from, 59
- Type I – manufacturer. *See* fluid manufacturer
- Type I – matter, free from foreign, 59
- Type I – maximum concentration, 110
- Type I – mercury as contaminant, 59
- Type I – mixing of fluids from different manufacturers, 59
- Type I – mold growth, 59
- Type I – name change upon reformulation, 79
- Type I – name, experimental, 79
- Type I – name, final commercial – date due May 01, 79
- Type I – name, new, 79
- Type I – nitrate as contaminant, 59
- Type I – nitrogen as contaminant, total, 59
- Type I – non-glycol based, 59, 62
- Type I – non-glycol based – effect on Type II/III/IV, 168, 208, 227
- Type I – non-glycol based – galvanic corrosion of metal parts, 227
- Type I – non-glycol based – need for inspections, 227
- Type I – non-glycol based – need for maintenance, 227
- Type I – non-glycol based – technical requirement, additional, 59
- Type I – non-glycol based – technical requirements, 59
- Type I – painted surface, effect on, 59
- Type I – particulate contamination, 59
- Type I – performance properties, 59
- Type I – pH, 59
- Type I – phosphorus as contaminant, 59
- Type I – physical properties, 59
- Type I – polycarbonate, effect on, 59
- Type I – precautions, 59
- Type I – protection for airborne aircraft, no, 168
- Type I – pumps, 312
- Type I – purchase order, 59
- Type I – qualification, 79
- Type I – qualification, initial, 59
- Type I – qualification, initial – comparison to subsequent results, 59
- Type I – qualification, initial – expiration dates, 59
- Type I – qualification, initial – what: all technical requirement, 59
- Type I – qualification, initial – when: change in ingredients, 59
- Type I – qualification, initial – when: change in processing, 59
- Type I – qualification, initial – when: confirmatory testing, 59
- Type I – qualification, initial – when: prior to first shipment, 59
- Type I – qualification, multiple location, 60
- Type I – qualification, multiple location – different from original location, 60
- Type I – qualification, multiple location – same as original location, 60

Index

- Type I – qualification, multiple location – when: once, 60
- Type I – qualification, periodic re – comparison to initial qualification, 60
- Type I – qualification, periodic re – what: aerodynamic acceptance, 60
- Type I – qualification, periodic re – what: WSET and HHET, 60
- Type I – qualification, periodic re – when: 2 years and 4 years thereafter, 60
- Type I – quality assurance, 60
- Type I – quality control, 239
- Type I – quality control – appearance: contamination, separation, 168
- Type I – quality control – pH, 168
- Type I – quality control – refraction, 168
- Type I – ready-to-use, 60
- Type I – recycled glycol – contaminants, 60
- Type I – recycled glycol – obligation to report presence of, 60
- Type I – recycled glycol – obligation to report source of, 60
- Type I – recycled glycol – quality assurance s, 60
- Type I – recycled glycol – source of, 60
- Type I – refraction, 60
- Type I – rejection, 60
- Type I – reports by independent facilities, 60
- Type I – requalification. *See* Type I – qualification, periodic re-
- Type I – Right to Know Regulation (US), 60
- Type I – runway concrete resistance, 60
- Type I – safety data sheet, 60
- Type I – same ingredients, 60
- Type I – same manufacturing procedures, 60
- Type I – same methods of inspection, 60
- Type I – sample selection considerations, 79
- Type I – sampling, bulk shipments, 60
- Type I – sampling, drum shipments, 60
- Type I – sampling, statistical, 60
- Type I – sampling, tote shipments, 60
- Type I – shear, resistance to, 60
- Type I – skins, free from, 60
- Type I – slipperiness, 60
- Type I – specific gravity, 60
- Type I – specification – AMS1424, 60
- Type I – specification – AMS1424/1, 62
- Type I – specification – AMS1424/2, 62
- Type I – stability, hard water, 60
- Type I – stability, storage, 60
- Type I – stability, thermal, 60
- Type I – storage stability, 60
- Type I – sulfur as contaminant, 60
- Type I – surface tension, 60
- Type I – suspended matter, 60
- Type I – testing backlog, 60
- Type I – testing, autonomous facilities, 60
- Type I – testing, confirmatory, 61
- Type I – testing, independent facilities, 61
- Type I – testing, independent laboratories, 61
- Type I – thermal degradation. *See* Type I – degradation, thermal
- Type I – thermal stability, 61
- Type I – thickeners, free from, 61
- Type I – totes, 61
- Type I – transparent plastics, effect on, 61
- Type I – transportation, 61
- Type I – unheated, 208
- Type I – unheated – HOT, no, 168
- Type I – unpainted surface, effect on, 61
- Type I – use criteria (TC) – conformance to AMS1424, 208
- Type I – use criteria (TC) – conformance to AMS1424, independent laboratory confirmation of, 208
- Type I – use of concentrate form, 61
- Type I – use of concentrate form, no, 110
- Type I – use of dilution, 61, 208
- Type I – use on aircraft. *See* Type I – commercialization condition
- Type I – water loss – undesirable aerodynamic effects, 110, 261
- Type I – water, composition of hard, 61
- Type I – water, soft, 61
- Type I – wetting, 61
- Type I – wetting test s, 45
- Type I – wetting v time test, 45
- Type I – WSET – 3 minutes minimum, 61
- Type I – WSET – sample sheared, 61
- Type I compatibility with Type II/III/IV, 318
- Type II. *See also* Type II/III/IV
- Type II – color – colorless (older fluids), 261
- Type II – color – yellow, 66, 261
- Type II 50/50 – HHET 0.5 hours minimum, 66
- Type II 50/50 – WSET 5 minutes minimum, 66
- Type II 75/25 – HHET 2 hours minimum, 66
- Type II 75/25 – WSET 20 minutes minimum, 66
- Type II undiluted – HHET 4 hours minimum, 66
- Type II undiluted – WSET 30 minutes minimum, 66
- Type II/III/IV – 50/50 – tolerance on fluid/water mixtures, 110
- Type II/III/IV – 75/25 – tolerance on fluid/water mixtures, 110
- Type II/III/IV – aerodynamic acceptance, 66
- Type II/III/IV – aerodynamic acceptance of sheared sample, 66
- Type II/III/IV – aerodynamic acceptance of unsheared sample, 66
- Type II/III/IV – aerodynamic performance of highest viscosity dilution sample, 66
- Type II/III/IV – aircraft operational considerations. *See also* aerodynamic effect of fluids – performance adjustments
- Type II/III/IV – aircraft operational considerations – aircraft attitude, 231
- Type II/III/IV – aircraft operational considerations – effect on unpowered elevator, 231
- Type II/III/IV – aircraft operational considerations – flightcrew briefing, 231
- Type II/III/IV – aircraft operational considerations – increased takeoff speed, 231
- Type II/III/IV – aircraft operational considerations – mass decrease, 231
- Type II/III/IV – aircraft operational considerations – rotation speed and rate, 231
- Type II/III/IV – aircraft operational considerations – stick force, 231
- Type II/III/IV – aluminum alloy, 67
- Type II/III/IV – anti-icing performance, 66

Guide to Aircraft Ground Deicing – Issue 16

- Type II/III/IV – apparent viscosity, 66
- Type II/III/IV – appearance, 66
- Type II/III/IV – application, 66
- Type II/III/IV – application – biodegradability, 66
- Type II/III/IV – application guideline. *See* fluid application
- Type II/III/IV – application with forced air – foam, 127
- Type II/III/IV – application with forced air – thickness, 127
- Type II/III/IV – application with forced air – viscosity check required, 127
- Type II/III/IV – approval by purchaser, 66
- Type II/III/IV – approval, re-, 66
- Type II/III/IV – aquatic toxicity, 66
- Type II/III/IV – baking. *See* Type II/III/IV – degradation, thermal – heated leading edge dry-out
- Type II/III/IV – BOD, 66
- Type II/III/IV – Brix, 66
- Type II/III/IV – Brookfield LV viscometer, 66
- Type II/III/IV – carbon brake compatibility, 66
- Type II/III/IV – certificate of analysis, 66
- Type II/III/IV – change in formulation, 66
- Type II/III/IV – change in ingredients, 66
- Type II/III/IV – change in production method, 66
- Type II/III/IV – chemical contamination. *See* Type II/III/IV – contamination
- Type II/III/IV – chromium reporting requirement, 67
- Type II/III/IV – circuit breakers, defective, 67
- Type II/III/IV – classification, 67
- Type II/III/IV – COD, 67
- Type II/III/IV – cold storage stability, 67
- Type II/III/IV – color, 67
- Type II/III/IV – color – mandatory, 67
- Type II/III/IV – commercialization condition – field spray test, 87
- Type II/III/IV – commercialization condition – fluid list (FAA/TC), be on the, 87
- Type II/III/IV – commercialization condition – HOT guideline, have a, 87
- Type II/III/IV – commercialization decision, 87
- Type II/III/IV – commingling, 67, 261
- Type II/III/IV – compatibility with brake material, 67
- Type II/III/IV – compatibility with Type I, 61, 168
- Type II/III/IV – composition, 67, 239
- Type II/III/IV – concentration, 168
- Type II/III/IV – contaminants, 67
- Type II/III/IV – contamination. *See also* Type II/III/IV – degradation
- Type II/III/IV – contamination – corrosion in storage vessel, 208, 265
- Type II/III/IV – contamination – galvanic corrosion in storage vessel, 208
- Type II/III/IV – contamination – leaky tank covers, 208
- Type II/III/IV – contamination – leaky truck covers, 208
- Type II/III/IV – contamination – mislabeled equipment, 208
- Type II/III/IV – contamination – RDP, 208
- Type II/III/IV – contamination – runway deicing products, 208
- Type II/III/IV – contamination – uncleaned equipment, 208
- Type II/III/IV – contamination – uncleaned new equipment, 208
- Type II/III/IV – contamination – undedicated equipment, 208
- Type II/III/IV – contamination – unintended transfer, 208
- Type II/III/IV – contamination – unlabeled equipment, 208
- Type II/III/IV – contamination by RDP on aircraft, 168
- Type II/III/IV – contamination by RDP on aircraft – activation of thrust reversers, 265
- Type II/III/IV – contamination by RDP on aircraft – during taxi, 168
- Type II/III/IV – contamination by RDP on aircraft – jet blast from other aircraft, 168, 265
- Type II/III/IV – contamination by RDP on aircraft – spray from nose gear, 265
- Type II/III/IV – contamination by RDP on aircraft – while landing, 168
- Type II/III/IV – corrosion resistance, stress-, 67
- Type II/III/IV – corrosion, low embrittling cadmium plate, 67
- Type II/III/IV – corrosion, sandwich, 67
- Type II/III/IV – corrosion, stress-, 67
- Type II/III/IV – corrosion, total immersion, 67
- Type II/III/IV – coverage, 208
- Type II/III/IV – definition, 168
- Type II/III/IV – degradation. *See also* Type II/III/IV – contamination
- Type II/III/IV – degradation – contamination, 168, 239
- Type II/III/IV – degradation – excessive shearing, 239, 265, 312
- Type II/III/IV – degradation – excessive shearing – control valves, 168
- Type II/III/IV – degradation – excessive shearing – filters, 208
- Type II/III/IV – degradation – excessive shearing – forced air, 208, 312
- Type II/III/IV – degradation – excessive shearing – impingement, 312
- Type II/III/IV – degradation – excessive shearing – nozzles, 208, 312
- Type II/III/IV – degradation – excessive shearing – partially open valve, 208, 312
- Type II/III/IV – degradation – excessive shearing – pumps, 168, 208, 312
- Type II/III/IV – degradation – excessive shearing – sharp bends in piping, 312
- Type II/III/IV – degradation – excessive shearing – sharp bends in piping, 168
- Type II/III/IV – degradation – exposure to alkali organic salts, 169, 265
- Type II/III/IV – degradation – exposure to RDP, 169, 265
- Type II/III/IV – degradation – forced air, 127
- Type II/III/IV – degradation – heating, 239, 265
- Type II/III/IV – degradation – improper storage, 239
- Type II/III/IV – degradation – shelf life, 208
- Type II/III/IV – degradation – UV light, 208, 327
- Type II/III/IV – degradation, thermal – application temperature, excessive, 209
- Type II/III/IV – degradation, thermal – discoloration, 209
- Type II/III/IV – degradation, thermal – evaporation, 209
- Type II/III/IV – degradation, thermal – fluid manufacturer documentation, 261
- Type II/III/IV – degradation, thermal – heated leading edge dry-out, 49, 67, 224
- Type II/III/IV – degradation, thermal – heating, direct, 110, 261

Index

- Type II/III/IV – degradation, thermal – heating, indirect, 110, 261
- Type II/III/IV – degradation, thermal – HOT reduction, 110, 261
- Type II/III/IV – degradation, thermal – oxidation, 169, 209
- Type II/III/IV – degradation, thermal – pH, low, 209
- Type II/III/IV – degradation, thermal – standby heating, excessive, 110, 209, 261
- Type II/III/IV – degradation, thermal – viscosity reduction, 110, 261
- Type II/III/IV – degradation, thermal – water loss, 110, 169, 209, 261
- Type II/III/IV – dehydration. *See* Type II/III/IV – degradation, thermal – water loss
- Type II/III/IV – direct current hazard, 67
- Type II/III/IV – dry-out exposure to cold dry air, 67
- Type II/III/IV – dry-out exposure to dry air, 67
- Type II/III/IV – dry-out, heated leading edge, 49, 67, 265
- Type II/III/IV – dry-out, successive. *See* Type II/III/IV – residue
- Type II/III/IV – dry-out, successive test. *See* Type II/III/IV – successive dry-out and rehydration test
- Type II/III/IV – effect on acrylic plastics, 67
- Type II/III/IV – effect on aircraft materials, 67
- Type II/III/IV – effect on painted surfaces, 67
- Type II/III/IV – effect on polycarbonate, 67
- Type II/III/IV – effect on transparent plastics, 67
- Type II/III/IV – effect on unpainted surfaces, 67
- Type II/III/IV – electrochemical dehydrolysis, 67
- Type II/III/IV – environmental information, 67
- Type II/III/IV – exposure to cold dry air, 67
- Type II/III/IV – exposure to dry air, 67
- Type II/III/IV – exposure, human, 67
- Type II/III/IV – failure criteria, 90
- Type II/III/IV – field spray test, 87
- Type II/III/IV – filtration, no, 313
- Type II/III/IV – fire hazard, 67
- Type II/III/IV – fire hazard inhibitor, 67
- Type II/III/IV – flash point, 67
- Type II/III/IV – flight control restrictions, 231
- Type II/III/IV – fluid application. *See* fluid application
- Type II/III/IV – fluid concentration, 169
- Type II/III/IV – fluid elimination, 67
- Type II/III/IV – fluid list (FAA/TC), 67
- Type II/III/IV – fluid residue table, AMIL, 87
- Type II/III/IV – fluid residue v residual fluid, 297
- Type II/III/IV – fluid transfer system, 110
- Type II/III/IV – fluid transfer system – dedicated, 110
- Type II/III/IV – fluid transfer system – labeling, 110
- Type II/III/IV – foam, tendency to, 67
- Type II/III/IV – forced air application, 169
- Type II/III/IV – freezing point, 67
- Type II/III/IV – freezing point buffer, 67
- Type II/III/IV – friction, 67
- Type II/III/IV – functional description, 49, 111, 239, 261
- Type II/III/IV – gel residue table, AMIL, 87
- Type II/III/IV – glycol (conventional and non-conventional) based, 71, 72
- Type II/III/IV – glycol (conventional) based, 71, 72
- Type II/III/IV – glycol (non-conventional) based, 71, 72
- Type II/III/IV – glycol dehydrolysis, 67
- Type II/III/IV – halogen reporting requirement, 67
- Type II/III/IV – hard water composition, 67
- Type II/III/IV – hard water stability, 67
- Type II/III/IV – heated – no reduction in HOT, 169
- Type II/III/IV – heated leading edge dry-out, 68
- Type II/III/IV – heating issues. *See* Type II/III/IV – degradation, thermal
- Type II/III/IV – HHET requirements, 68
- Type II/III/IV – high viscosity sample, 68
- Type II/III/IV – highest viscosity dilution, 68
- Type II/III/IV – HOWV, 68
- Type II/III/IV – hydrogen embrittlement, 68
- Type II/III/IV – label, 68
- Type II/III/IV – label – AMS1428/1 or AMS1428/2, 68
- Type II/III/IV – label – fluid manufacturer’s identification, 68
- Type II/III/IV – label – lot number, 68
- Type II/III/IV – label – purchase order number, 68
- Type II/III/IV – label – quantity, 68
- Type II/III/IV – lead reporting requirement, 68
- Type II/III/IV – licensee manufacturing, 68
- Type II/III/IV – list of qualified fluids, 68
- Type II/III/IV – lot, 68
- Type II/III/IV – lot – definition, 68
- Type II/III/IV – LOUT, 68
- Type II/III/IV – LOUT – fluid manufacturer obligation to report, 68
- Type II/III/IV – low embrittling cadmium plate, 68
- Type II/III/IV – low viscosity sample, 68
- Type II/III/IV – LOWV, 169
- Type II/III/IV – LOWV – variation of, 314
- Type II/III/IV – magnesium alloy, corrosion of, 68
- Type II/III/IV – manufacturer. *See* fluid manufacturer
- Type II/III/IV – materials compatibility, 68
- Type II/III/IV – maximum on-wing viscosity. *See* Type II/III/IV – HOWV
- Type II/III/IV – mercury reporting requirement, 68
- Type II/III/IV – minimum quantity (1 L/m²), 111
- Type II/III/IV – mixing with fluid from different manufacturers, 68
- Type II/III/IV – mixture with other fluids, 68
- Type II/III/IV – multiple location manufacturing, 68
- Type II/III/IV – name change upon reformulation, 87
- Type II/III/IV – name, experimental, 87
- Type II/III/IV – name, final commercial – date due May 01, 87
- Type II/III/IV – name, new, 87
- Type II/III/IV – nitrate reporting requirement, 68
- Type II/III/IV – noble metal coated wiring, 68
- Type II/III/IV – non-glycol based, 68
- Type II/III/IV – non-Newtonian, 68
- Type II/III/IV – nozzle sample procedure, 169
- Type II/III/IV – overnight exposure to dry air. *See* Type II/III/IV – exposure to dry air
- Type II/III/IV – packaging, 68
- Type II/III/IV – pavement compatibility, 68
- Type II/III/IV – pH, 68
- Type II/III/IV – phosphate reporting requirement, 68
- Type II/III/IV – polycarbonate, effect on. *See* Type II/III/IV – effect on transparent plastics
- Type II/III/IV – preproduction tests, 68
- Type II/III/IV – protection for airborne aircraft, no, 169
- Type II/III/IV – pseudoplastic, 68

Guide to Aircraft Ground Deicing – Issue 16

- Type II/III/IV – pumps, 312
- Type II/III/IV – purchase documents, 71, 72
- Type II/III/IV – purchase order, 69
- Type II/III/IV – qualification. *See* ARP5718B
- Type II/III/IV – qualification, initial, 69
- Type II/III/IV – qualification, initial – report, 69
- Type II/III/IV – qualification, periodic re-, 69
- Type II/III/IV – qualification, periodic re- – 50/50, 69
- Type II/III/IV – qualification, periodic re- – 75/25, 69
- Type II/III/IV – qualification, periodic re- – comparison to initial qualification, 69
- Type II/III/IV – qualification, periodic re- – sample, ≤ 6 months, 69
- Type II/III/IV – qualification, periodic re- – test facility, approved, 69
- Type II/III/IV – qualification, periodic re- – test facility, independent, 69
- Type II/III/IV – qualification, periodic re- – test variability, 69
- Type II/III/IV – qualification, periodic re- – undiluted, 69
- Type II/III/IV – qualification, periodic re- – what: viscosity, 69
- Type II/III/IV – qualification, periodic re- – what: WSET and HHET, 69
- Type II/III/IV – qualification, periodic re- – when: every 2 years, 69
- Type II/III/IV – quality assurance, 69
- Type II/III/IV – quality control, 239
- Type II/III/IV – quality control – appearance: contamination, separation, 169
- Type II/III/IV – quality control – pH, 169
- Type II/III/IV – quality control – refraction, 169
- Type II/III/IV – quality control – viscosity, 169
- Type II/III/IV – quantity, estimated, 145
- Type II/III/IV – quantity, estimated – by aircraft type, 145
- Type II/III/IV – reaction, exothermic, 69
- Type II/III/IV – re-approval, 69
- Type II/III/IV – refraction, 69
- Type II/III/IV – rejection, 69
- Type II/III/IV – removal from flightdeck windows, 111, 265
- Type II/III/IV – requalification. *See* Type II/III/IV – qualification, periodic re-
- Type II/III/IV – resampling, 69
- Type II/III/IV – residual fluid, 209
- Type II/III/IV – residual fluid – on trailing edge in flight, 169, 209
- Type II/III/IV – residual fluid v fluid residue, 297
- Type II/III/IV – residue, 111, 231, 262, 263, 266
- Type II/III/IV – residue – aileron jamming, 230
- Type II/III/IV – residue – along control surface hinge lines, 182
- Type II/III/IV – residue – control force changes, 182
- Type II/III/IV – residue – control surface buffeting, 182
- Type II/III/IV – residue – control surface vibrations, 182
- Type II/III/IV – residue – drain hole clogging, 230
- Type II/III/IV – residue – dried, 169, 182, 209, 224, 231, 262, 266
- Type II/III/IV – residue – effect on flight control systems, 224, 262
- Type II/III/IV – residue – effect on flight safety, 69
- Type II/III/IV – residue – effect on non-powered control surfaces, 169, 209
- Type II/III/IV – residue – effect on powered control surfaces, 209
- Type II/III/IV – residue – effect on powered flight control systems, 182, 262
- Type II/III/IV – residue – effect on unpowered flight control systems, 182, 262
- Type II/III/IV – residue – elevator jamming, 231
- Type II/III/IV – residue – elevator limitations, 182
- Type II/III/IV – residue – elevator vibration, 182
- Type II/III/IV – residue – flap jamming, 231
- Type II/III/IV – residue – flight control restrictions, 111, 182, 224, 239, 262, 265
- Type II/III/IV – residue – frozen, 169, 182, 209, 224, 262
- Type II/III/IV – residue – guidance (Boeing), 262, 265
- Type II/III/IV – residue – guidance (EASA), 231
- Type II/III/IV – residue – guidance (FAA), 169
- Type II/III/IV – residue – guidance (TC), 209
- Type II/III/IV – residue – in aerodynamically quiet areas, 69, 169, 182, 209, 224, 239, 262
- Type II/III/IV – residue – in and around gaps between stabilizers, elevators, tabs, hinges, 169, 209
- Type II/III/IV – residue – in balance bays, 182, 262
- Type II/III/IV – residue – in cavities, 69
- Type II/III/IV – residue – in control surface balance bays, 182
- Type II/III/IV – residue – in crevices, 169, 209
- Type II/III/IV – residue – in drain holes, 209
- Type II/III/IV – residue – in gaps, 69, 182
- Type II/III/IV – residue – in gaps between stabilizers, elevators, tabs and hinge areas, 182
- Type II/III/IV – residue – in rear spar area, 262
- Type II/III/IV – residue – lift reduction, 231
- Type II/III/IV – residue – lubrication of areas affected by, 169, 209
- Type II/III/IV – residue – on cables, 182
- Type II/III/IV – residue – on elevator balance panel, 263
- Type II/III/IV – residue – on elevator power control unit input arm, 263
- Type II/III/IV – residue – on external wing surfaces, 263
- Type II/III/IV – residue – on flight control actuators, 182
- Type II/III/IV – residue – on pulleys, 182
- Type II/III/IV – residue – periodic inspection, 263
- Type II/III/IV – residue – rehydrated, 169, 182, 209, 224, 231, 263, 266
- Type II/III/IV – residue – restricted control surface movement, 169, 209
- Type II/III/IV – residue – rotation issues, 239
- Type II/III/IV – residue – stall speed increase, 231
- Type II/III/IV – residue – unbalanced control surfaces, 182
- Type II/III/IV – residue check, 239
- Type II/III/IV – residue cleaning, 111, 169, 209, 262, 263, 266
- Type II/III/IV – residue cleaning – application of corrosion inhibitors to areas cleaned, 263, 266
- Type II/III/IV – residue cleaning – lubrication according to AMM, 263
- Type II/III/IV – residue cleaning – lubrication of areas cleaned, 263, 266
- Type II/III/IV – residue cleaning – procedure, 263
- Type II/III/IV – residue cleaning – program, 111, 263

Index

- Type II/III/IV – residue cleaning – Type I as cleaner, 263
- Type II/III/IV – residue cleaning – with aircraft manufacturer recommended cleaning agent, 169
- Type II/III/IV – residue cleaning – with high pressure washing, 209
- Type II/III/IV – residue cleaning – with hot Type I and or water mix, 169
- Type II/III/IV – residue detection, 111, 169, 262, 263
- Type II/III/IV – residue formation, 69, 231, 263, 266
- Type II/III/IV – residue formation – conditions conducive to, 111, 209, 262, 263
- Type II/III/IV – residue formation – diluted Type II/III/IV v undiluted Type II/III/IV, 169, 209
- Type II/III/IV – residue formation – European practices conducive to, 169, 209
- Type II/III/IV – residue formation – European v North American practices, 263
- Type II/III/IV – residue formation – first step application of Type II/III/IV in two-step application, 69
- Type II/III/IV – residue formation – hot Type I or hot water to alleviate, 209
- Type II/III/IV – residue formation – inadequate drainage, 182
- Type II/III/IV – residue formation – no takeoff and no precipitation after fluid application, 111
- Type II/III/IV – residue formation – North American practices preventing, 169, 209
- Type II/III/IV – residue formation – one-step application of Type II/III/IV, 69, 182, 224, 263
- Type II/III/IV – residue formation – role of RDP alkali organic salts, 263, 266
- Type II/III/IV – residue formation – spraying from rear of wing, 263
- Type II/III/IV – residue formation – Type I to alleviate, 111, 262, 263, 266
- Type II/III/IV – residue formation – Type II v Type IV, 169
- Type II/III/IV – residue formation – Type II/III/IV without hot water or Type I, 169, 182, 209, 239
- Type II/III/IV – residue formation – use of Type II/III/IV without Type I, 111, 262, 263, 266
- Type II/III/IV – residue formation test. *See* Type II/III/IV – successive dry out and rehydration test
- Type II/III/IV – residue inspection, 111, 169, 209, 263, 266
- Type II/III/IV – residue inspection – according to AMM, 263, 266
- Type II/III/IV – residue inspection – actuators, 169
- Type II/III/IV – residue inspection – ailerons actuator, 262
- Type II/III/IV – residue inspection – auxiliary power unit bay, 263, 266
- Type II/III/IV – residue inspection – balance bays, 262
- Type II/III/IV – residue inspection – between flaps and wing, 209
- Type II/III/IV – residue inspection – control linkages, 266
- Type II/III/IV – residue inspection – control surface hinges, 262
- Type II/III/IV – residue inspection – control tabs, 266
- Type II/III/IV – residue inspection – drain holes, 209
- Type II/III/IV – residue inspection – elevator actuators, 263
- Type II/III/IV – residue inspection – elevator tab actuators, 263
- Type II/III/IV – residue inspection – flap actuators, 263
- Type II/III/IV – residue inspection – flaperon actuators, 263
- Type II/III/IV – residue inspection – flight control bays, 169, 209
- Type II/III/IV – residue inspection – frequency, 169, 209
- Type II/III/IV – residue inspection – periodic, 182, 224, 263
- Type II/III/IV – residue inspection – reinspection, 263
- Type II/III/IV – residue inspection – rudder actuators, 263
- Type II/III/IV – residue inspection – spoiler actuators, 263
- Type II/III/IV – residue inspection – stabilizer rear spar, horizontal, 266
- Type II/III/IV – residue inspection – stabilizer, vertical, 263, 266
- Type II/III/IV – residue inspection – tailcone bilge area, 263, 266
- Type II/III/IV – residue inspection – wing leading edge devices, 263, 266
- Type II/III/IV – residue inspection – wing rear spar, 263, 266
- Type II/III/IV – residue reduction – aircraft design modifications, 224
- Type II/III/IV – residue reduction – cleaning procedures, 224
- Type II/III/IV – residue reduction – scheduled maintenance tasks, 224
- Type II/III/IV – residue reduction – specific deicing/anti-icing procedures, 224
- Type II/III/IV – residue table, 263
- Type II/III/IV – residue table, AMIL, 87
- Type II/III/IV – retesting, 69
- Type II/III/IV – runway concrete scaling, 69
- Type II/III/IV – same ingredients, 69
- Type II/III/IV – sample selection, 69, *See also* HOT, process to obtain – sample selection
- Type II/III/IV – sample selection considerations, 87
- Type II/III/IV – sampling procedure, 170
- Type II/III/IV – shear stability, 69
- Type II/III/IV – shear stress, effect on apparent viscosity, 69
- Type II/III/IV – shear thinning, 69, 239
- Type II/III/IV – silver coated wiring, 69
- Type II/III/IV – slipperiness, 69
- Type II/III/IV – specific gravity, 69
- Type II/III/IV – specification – AMS1428, 69
- Type II/III/IV – specification – AMS1428/1, 71
- Type II/III/IV – specification – AMS1428/2, 72
- Type II/III/IV – specification – sales, 314
- Type II/III/IV – storage stability, 69
- Type II/III/IV – storage stability waived, 69
- Type II/III/IV – storage stability, cold, 69
- Type II/III/IV – storage, long term, 69
- Type II/III/IV – stress-corrosion resistance, 69
- Type II/III/IV – subcontractor manufacturing, 69
- Type II/III/IV – successive dry out and rehydration test, 70
- Type II/III/IV – sulfur reporting requirement, 70
- Type II/III/IV – surface tension, 70
- Type II/III/IV – switches, defective, 70
- Type II/III/IV – technical requirements, 70
- Type II/III/IV – temperature cycling, 70
- Type II/III/IV – thermal degradation. *See* Type II/III/IV – degradation, thermal

Guide to Aircraft Ground Deicing – Issue 16

- Type II/III/IV – thermal stability, accelerated aging, 70
- Type II/III/IV – thermal stability, thin film, 70
- Type II/III/IV – thickened fluid, 70
- Type II/III/IV – thickness application, sufficient, 111, 262
- Type II/III/IV – thickness v time test, 45
- Type II/III/IV – titanium corrosion resistance, 70
- Type II/III/IV – TOD, 70
- Type II/III/IV – toxicity, 70
- Type II/III/IV – trace contaminants, 70
- Type II/III/IV – transportation, 70
- Type II/III/IV – U.S Military procurement, 70
- Type II/III/IV – undiluted, 70, 170
- Type II/III/IV – use as deicing fluid – residue inspection and cleaning program required, 111
- Type II/III/IV – use criteria (TC) – conformance to AMS1428, 209
- Type II/III/IV – use criteria (TC) – conformance to AMS1428, independent laboratory confirmation of, 209
- Type II/III/IV – use in first-step of two-step process – residue inspection and cleaning program required, 111
- Type II/III/IV – use in one-step deicing – residue inspection and cleaning program required, 111
- Type II/III/IV – use on aircraft. *See* Type II/III/IV – commercialization condition
- Type II/III/IV – viscosity – effect on aerodynamic performance, 209
- Type II/III/IV – viscosity – effect on HOT, 209
- Type II/III/IV – viscosity limits, 70
- Type II/III/IV – viscosity measurement, 70, 73, 314
- Type II/III/IV – viscosity, fluid manufacturer methods, 157, 189
- Type II/III/IV – water loss, 111, 262
- Type II/III/IV – water loss – degradation and lower HOT, 111, 262
- Type II/III/IV – wing anti-ice system OFF on ground, 266
- Type II/III/IV – wiring, defective, 70
- Type II/III/IV – WSET limits, 70
- Type II/III/IV concentration, 317
- Type II/III/IV – storage stability waived, 296
- Type II/III/IV – neat v undiluted, 316
- Type II/III/IV – undiluted v neat, 316
- Type III. *See also* Type II/III/IV
- Type III – color – bright yellow, 70, 262
- Type III – degradation, thermal, 209
- Type III 50/50 – HHET determine and report, 70
- Type III 50/50 – WSET determine and report, 70
- Type III 75/25 – HHET determine and report, 70
- Type III 75/25 – WSET determine and report, 70
- Type III residue – monitoring recommended, 209
- Type III undiluted – HHET 2 hours minimum, 70
- Type III undiluted – WSET 20 minutes minimum, 70
- Type IV. *See also* Type II/III/IV
- Type IV – color – colorless (older fluids), 262
- Type IV – color – green, 70, 262
- Type IV – thickness, 209
- Type IV 50/50 – HHET 0.5 hours minimum, 70
- Type IV 50/50 – WSET 5 minutes minimum, 70
- Type IV 75/25 – HHET 2 hours minimum, 70
- Type IV 75/25 – WSET 20 minutes minimum, 70
- Type IV undiluted – HHET 8 hours minimum, 70
- Type IV undiluted – WSET 80 minutes minimum, 70
- United States Department of Transportation, Federal Aviation Administration. *See* FAA
- upper sales specification viscosity limit. *See* viscosity limit, upper sales specification
- upper sales specification viscosity limit – definition, 88
- upper surface. *See* aircraft upper surface
- urea, 284
- urea – recognition – FAA, 284
- USAir Flight 405, 35
- Van Dyke, Donald L., 34
- vehicle safety zone, 180
- vehicle, deicing. *See* deicing unit
- viscometer. *See also* Type II/III/IV – viscosity measurement
- viscometer, Anton Paar, 73
- viscometer, Brookfield LV, 73
- viscometer, Brookfield LV – cold storage stability, 70
- viscometer, Brookfield LV – highest viscosity dilution, 70
- viscometer, Brookfield LV – small sample adapter, 70
- viscometer, Brookfield LV – Type II/III/IV viscosity measurement, 70
- viscosities – comparison of, 73
- viscosity, 315
- viscosity – definition, qualitative), 308
- viscosity – definition, quantitative, 309
- viscosity field check, 74
- viscosity field check – air bubble removal by centrifugation, 74
- viscosity field check – air bubbles, 74
- viscosity field check – falling ball, 111, 262
- viscosity field check – fluid manufacturer recommendation, 111
- viscosity field check – screening method, 74
- viscosity field check – Stony Brook apparatus, 74, 111
- viscosity field check – Type II/III/IV, 74
- viscosity field test. *See* viscosity field check
- viscosity limit, lower sales specification – definition, 87
- viscosity limit, lower sales specification – higher than LOWV, 88
- viscosity limit, upper sales specification – definition, 88
- viscosity limit, upper sales specification – lower than HOWV, 88
- viscosity limits – sales specification – Type II/III/IV, 69, 314
- viscosity measurement – accuracy, 73
- viscosity measurement – calibration and checks, 73
- viscosity measurement – effect of sample chamber geometry, 73
- viscosity measurement – measurement duration, 73
- viscosity measurement – precision, 73
- viscosity measurement – rotational speed, 73
- viscosity measurement – sample at 0°C precautions, 73
- viscosity measurement – sample homogeneous, 73
- viscosity measurement – sample loading, 73
- viscosity measurement – sample no lumps, 73
- viscosity measurement – sample no pipetting, 73
- viscosity measurement – sample no stratification, 73
- viscosity measurement – sample no syringing, 73
- viscosity measurement – sample shearing, 73
- viscosity measurement – sample substantially free of air bubbles, 73
- viscosity measurement – sample volume, ss 4.6, 73

Index

- viscosity measurement – spindle insertion, 73
- viscosity measurement – spindle selection, 73
- viscosity measurement – spindles, 73
- viscosity measurement – temperature check, 73
- viscosity measurement – temperature control, 73
- viscosity measurement – viscosity standard, 73
- viscosity measurement method – air bubble removal by centrifugation, 73
- viscosity measurement method – AS9968, 111, 262
- viscosity measurement method – fluid manufacturer, 111, 157, 189
- viscosity measurement method – precedence of fluid manufacturer method over AS9968, 157, 189
- viscosity measurement report – AS9968, use of, 73
- viscosity measurement report – AS9968A, use of, 315
- viscosity measurement report – measurement duration, 73
- viscosity measurement report – presentation of results, 73
- viscosity measurement report – rotational speed, 73
- viscosity measurement report – sample temperature, 73
- viscosity measurement report – sample volume, 73
- viscosity measurement report – spindle number, 73
- viscosity measurement report – viscometer used, 74
- viscosity measurements – issues, 315
- viscosity test, laboratory. *See* viscosity measurement method
- viscosity, high preproduction sample, 88
- viscosity, highest on-wing viscosity. *See* HOWV
- viscosity, lowest on-wing. *See* LOWV
- viscosity, maximum on-wing. *See* HOWV
- visibility. *See also* snowfall visibility
- visibility – flightcrew observed, 209
- visibility – flightcrew observed (TC), 157, 189
- visibility – MANOBS, 209
- visibility – METAR, 157, 170, 189, 209
- visibility – METAR/SPECI, 209
- visibility – prevailing, 157, 170, 189, 209
- visibility – prevailing – snowfall intensity as a function of. *See* snowfall visibility table
- visibility – reported, 209
- visibility – rounding of, 157, 189
- visibility – runway visual range, 210
- visibility – RVR, 170, 210
- visibility – RVR (FAA), 157, 189
- visibility – surface, 170
- visibility – surface (FAA), 157, 189
- visibility – surface v tower, 170
- visibility – surface v tower (FAA), 157, 189
- visibility – tower, 170
- visibility – tower (FAA), 157, 189
- visibility table. *See* snowfall visibility table
- volcanic ash. *See also* obscuration
- von Karman Institute for Fluid Dynamics, 49
- waiver, 296
- water – vapor pressure v temperature diagram, 243
- water droplet size – dye stain method, 82, 90
- water droplet size – laser diffraction method, 53, 82, 90
- water droplet size – slide impact method with colloidal silver, 81, 82, 90
- water droplet size – slide impact method with oil, 53, 82, 91
- water quality guidelines. *See also* deicing facility – water quality guidelines
- water quality guidelines, purpose of, 121
- water quality standard. *See* deicing facility – water quality guidelines
- water vapor – definition, 262
- water vapor pressure – definition, 243
- water, hot – deicing. *See* contamination [frozen] – removal with hot water; fluid application – hot water
- water, supercooled – definition, 262
- wave roughness, 49
- weather – effect on aircraft operations, 262
- weather descriptor – blowing, 170
- weather descriptor – freezing, 170
- weather descriptor – low drifting, 170
- weather descriptor – partial, 170
- weather descriptor – patches, 170
- weather descriptor – shallow, 170
- weather descriptor – showers, 170
- weather descriptor – thunderstorm, 170
- weather support to deicing decision making, 112
- weight – definition, 145
- Wenzel state. *See* state, Wenzel
- West Wind Flight 282, 35
- wettability. *See also* contact angle
- wettability, quantification of, 45
- wetting – water droplet impact resistance, 45
- wetting test, Type I, 46
- WHMIS, 210
- wind tunnel – sample selection, 88
- wind tunnel testing – frequency, 88
- wind tunnel testing – purpose – establish allowance time, 88
- wind tunnel testing – purpose – simulate ice pellet conditions, 88
- wind tunnel testing – Type III/IV undiluted only, 88
- windows, cabin, 210
- windows, flightdeck – removal of Type II/III/IV, 111, 262
- windows, heated – precaution, 111
- windrows – definition, 117
- wing anti-ice system – not a substitute for ground deicing, 266
- wing covers, use of, 210
- wing skin temperature lower than OAT, 111, 262
- wing stall characteristics, 49
- wing surface area. *See* aircraft dimensions
- wing, folding. *See* folding wing
- winglets. *See* wingtip devices
- wingspan. *See* aircraft dimensions
- wingtip devices – Boeing B737, 170, 210
- wingtip devices – Boeing B747, 170, 210
- wingtip devices – Boeing B757, 170, 210
- wingtip devices – Boeing B767, 170, 210
- wingtip devices – Boeing MD11, 170, 210
- wingtip devices – pretakeoff contamination inspection (TC), 210
- wingtip devices – raked wingtips, 170, 210
- wingtip devices – representative surface, use of, 170
- wingtip devices – scimitar, 170, 210
- wingtip devices – scimitar, split, 170, 210
- wingtip devices – scimitar, split – representative surface, use of, 210
- wingtip devices – sharklets, 170, 210
- wingtip devices – strakes, 170, 210

Guide to Aircraft Ground Deicing – Issue 16

- wingtip devices – winglets, 170, 210
- winter operations, 150
- winter operations – guidance (Boeing), 266
- winter operations – guidance (Boeing) – for flightcrews, 266
- winter operations – guidance (Boeing) – for maintenance crews, 266
- winter operations – guidance (FAA), 170
- winter operations – guidance (ICAO), 239
- winter operations – guidance (SIAGDP), 262
- winter operations – guidance (TC), 210
- winter program manager – definition, 145
- Working Note No. 38, “Guidelines for Aeroplane Testing Following Deicing/Anti-Icing Fluid Application”, 222
- WSDMM, 113
- WSDMM – calibration, 113
- WSDMM – computer system requirements, 113
- WSDMM – precipitation gauge siting, 113
- WSDMM – precipitation gauge specification, 113
- WSDMM – relative humidity measurement requirements, 113
- WSDMM – temperature measurement requirements, 113
- WSET – air temperature, 53
- WSET – calibration, 53
- WSET – definition, 79, 88, 210
- WSET – description, 53, 262
- WSET – failure criterion, 53
- WSET – failure zone, 53
- WSET – fluid preparation, 54
- WSET – fluid sheared, 54
- WSET – fluid temperature, 54
- WSET – icing intensity (5 g/dm²/h), 54
- WSET – nucleation, no, 54
- WSET – report, 54
- WSET – reproducibility – Type I (20%), 54
- WSET – reproducibility – Type II/III/IV (10%), 54
- WSET – spray equipment, 54
- WSET – test chamber, 54
- WSET – test description, 54
- WSET – test plate, 54
- WSET – test plate cleanliness, 54
- WSET – Type I – 3 minutes minimum, 61
- WSET – Type II 50/50 – 5 minutes minimum, 70
- WSET – Type II 75/25 – 20 minutes minimum, 70
- WSET – Type II undiluted – 30 minutes minimum, 70
- WSET – Type III 50/50 – determine and report, 70
- WSET – Type III 75/25 – determine and report, 70
- WSET – Type III undiluted – 20 minutes minimum, 70
- WSET – Type IV 50/50 – 5 minutes minimum, 70
- WSET – Type IV 75/25 – 20 minutes minimum, 70
- WSET – Type IV undiluted – 80 minutes minimum, 70
- WSET – water droplet size, 54
- Xian MA60/600 – middle speed ramp, development of, 52
- zone sampler, 322
- zone sampler – definition, 322

The information in this document is not to be taken as a warranty or representation for which Jacques Leroux, The Dow Chemical Company and its subsidiaries assume legal responsibility nor as a permission to practice any patented invention without a license. It is offered solely for your consideration, investigation and verification.

This *Guide to Aircraft Ground Deicing* issue 16 – May 2022 replaces all previous issues of the *Guide to Aircraft Ground Deicing*. Please destroy all previous issues.

UCAR™ is a registered trademark of The Dow Chemical Company or an affiliated company.

© 2022 Jacques Leroux